

Kauṭalya

Arthaśāstra

— A SARIT edition

Edited by R. P. Kangle

SARIT

SARIT

Contents

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Contents | i |
| Title Page | xiii |
| 1 Book 1: Concerning the Topic of Training | 1 |
| 1.1 Chapter 1: Enumeration of Sections and Books | 1 |
| 1.2 Chapter 2 (Section 1): Enumeration of the Sciences | 4 |
| 1.3 Chapter 3 (Section 1): Enumeration of the Sciences (cont.) | 5 |
| 1.4 Chapter 4 (Section 1): Enumeration of the Sciences (cont.) | 6 |
| 1.5 Chapter 5 (Section 2): Association with Elders | 7 |
| 1.6 Chapter 6 (Section 3): Control over the Senses | 8 |
| 1.7 Chapter 7 (Section 3): Control over the Senses (cont.) | 9 |
| 1.8 Chapter 8 (Section 5): Appointment of Ministers | 10 |
| 1.9 Chapter 9 (Section 5): Appointment of Counsellors and Chaplain | 11 |
| 1.10 Chapter 10 (Section 6): Ascertainment of the Integrity of Ministers by Means of Secret Tests | 12 |
| 1.11 Chapter 11 (Section 7): Appointment of Persons in Secret Service | 14 |
| 1.12 Chapter 12 (Sections 7; 8): Appointment of Persons in Secret Service (cont.); Rules for Secret Servants | 16 |
| 1.13 Chapter 13 (Section 9): Keeping a Watch over One's Seducible and Non-seducible Parties | 18 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1.14 | Chapter 14 (Section 10): Winning over the Enemy's Seducible and Non-seducible Parties | 19 |
| 1.15 | Chapter 15 (Section 11): The Topic of Counsel | 21 |
| 1.16 | Chapter 16 (Section 12): Rules for the Envoy | 24 |
| 1.17 | Chapter 17 (Section 13): Guarding against Princes | 26 |
| 1.18 | Chapter 18 (Sections 14; 15): Conduct of the Prince in Disfavour; Behaviour towards a Prince in Disfavour | 29 |
| 1.19 | Chapter 19 (Section 16): Rules for the King | 30 |
| 1.20 | Chapter 20 (Section 17): Regulations for the Royal Residence | 33 |
| 1.21 | Chapter 21 (Section 18): Protection of the King's Person | 35 |
| 2 | Book 2: The Activity of the Heads of Departments | 37 |
| 2.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 19): Settlement of the Countryside | 38 |
| 2.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 20): Disposal of Non-agricultural Land | 40 |
| 2.3 | Chapter 3 (Section 21): Construction of Forts | 42 |
| 2.4 | Chapter 4 (Section 22): Lay-out of the Fortified City | 44 |
| 2.5 | Chapter 5 (Section 23): Duties of the Director of Stores | 46 |
| 2.6 | Chapter 6 (Section 24): The Setting up of Revenue by the Administrator | 48 |
| 2.7 | Chapter 7 (Section 25): Records and Accounts and Audit Office | 50 |
| 2.8 | Chapter 8 (Section 26): Misappropriation of Revenue by Officers and Its Recovery | 53 |

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| 2.9 | Chapter 9 (Section 27): Inspection of Officers' Work | 55 |
| 2.10 | Chapter 10 (Section 28): The Topic of Edicts | 58 |
| 2.11 | Chapter 11 (Section 29): Examination of Precious Articles Received in the Treasury | 62 |
| 2.12 | Chapter 12 (Section 30): Starting of Mines and Factories | 68 |
| 2.13 | Chapter 13 (Section 31): The Superintendent of Gold in the Workshop | 71 |
| 2.14 | Chapter 14 (Section 32): The Royal Goldsmith in the Market Highway | 75 |
| 2.15 | Chapter 15 (Section 33): The Superintendent of the Magazine | 78 |
| 2.16 | Chapter 16 (Section 34): The Director of Trade | 81 |
| 2.17 | Chapter 17 (Section 35): The Director of Forests | 83 |
| 2.18 | Chapter 18 (Section 36): The Superintendent of the Armoury | 84 |
| 2.19 | Chapter 19 (Section 37): Standardisation of Weights and Measures | 86 |
| 2.20 | Chapter 20 (Section 38): Measures of Space and Time | 88 |
| 2.21 | Chapter 21 (Section 39): The Collector of Customs | 90 |
| 2.22 | Chapter 22 (Section 39): The Collector of Customs (cont.) | 92 |
| 2.23 | Chapter 23 (Section 40): The Superintendent of Yarns | 93 |
| 2.24 | Chapter 24 (Section 41): The Director of Agriculture | 95 |
| 2.25 | Chapter 25 (Section 42): The Controller of Spirituous Liquors | 97 |
| 2.26 | Chapter 26 (Section 43): The Supervisor of Animal Slaughter | 100 |
| 2.27 | Chapter 27 (Section 44): The Superintendent of Courtesans | 101 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 2.28 | Chapter 28 (Section 45) : The Controller of Shipping | 103 |
| 2.29 | Chapter 29 (Section 46) : The Superintendent of Cattle | 105 |
| 2.30 | Chapter 30 (Section 47) : The Superintendent of Horses | 108 |
| 2.31 | Chapter 31 (Section 48) : The Superintendent of Elephants | 111 |
| 2.32 | Chapter 32 (Section 48) : The Superintendent of Elephants (cont.) | 112 |
| 2.33 | Chapter 33 (Sections 49 ; 50 ; 51) : The Superintendent of Chariots ; The Superintendent of Foot Soldiers ; The Commandant of the Army | 114 |
| 2.34 | Chapter 34 (Sections 52 ; 53) : The Superintendent of Passports ; The Superintendent of Pastures | 115 |
| 2.35 | Chapter 35 (Sections 54 ; 55) : The Administrator's Activity ; Activity of Secret Agents | 116 |
| 2.36 | Chapter 36 (Section 56) : The City Superintendent | 117 |
| 3 | Book 3 : Concerning Judges | 120 |
| 3.1 | Chapter 1 (Sections 57 ; 58) : Valid and Invalid Transactions ; Filing of Law-suits | 120 |
| 3.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage | 123 |
| 3.3 | Chapter 3 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage (cont.) | 126 |
| 3.4 | Chapter 4 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage (cont.) | 128 |
| 3.5 | Chapter 5 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance | 130 |
| 3.6 | Chapter 6 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance (cont.) | 132 |
| 3.7 | Chapter 7 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance (cont.) | 133 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 3.8 | Chapter 8 (Section 61): Concerning Immovable Property | 135 |
| 3.9 | Chapter 9 (Section 61): Concerning Immovable Property (cont.) | 137 |
| 3.10 | Chapter 10 (Sections 61 ; 62): Concern- ing Immovable Property (cont.); Non- observance of Conventions | 139 |
| 3.11 | Chapter 11 (Section 63): Non-payment of Debts | 141 |
| 3.12 | Chapter 12 (Section 64): Concerning Deposits | 144 |
| 3.13 | Chapter 13 (Section 65): Law Concern- ing Slaves and Labourers | 147 |
| 3.14 | Chapter 14 (Sections 65 ; 66): Law Co- ncerning Slaves and Labourers (cont.); Undertakings in Partnership | 150 |
| 3.15 | Chapter 15 (Section 67): Rescission of Sale and Purchase | 152 |
| 3.16 | Chapter 16 (Section 68 ; 69 ; 70): Non- conveyance of Gifts; Sale without Ownership ; The Relation of Ownership | 153 |
| 3.17 | Chapter 17 (Section 71): Forcible Seizure | 156 |
| 3.18 | Chapter 18 (Section 72): Verbal Injury | 157 |
| 3.19 | Chapter 19 (Section 73): Physical Injury | 158 |
| 3.20 | Chapter 20 (Sections 74 ; 75): Gambl- ing and Betting ; Miscellaneous Offences | 160 |
| 4 | Book 4: The Supression of Criminals | 162 |
| 4.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 76): Keeping a Wa- tch over Artisans | 162 |
| 4.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 77): Keeping a Wa- tch over Traders | 165 |
| 4.3 | Chapter 3 (Section 78): Remedies dur- ing Calamities | 168 |
| 4.4 | Chapter 4 (Section 79): Guarding aga- inst Persons with Secret Income | 170 |
| 4.5 | Chapter 5 (Section 80): Detection of Criminals through Secret Agents | 171 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 4.6 | Chapter 6 (Section 81): Arrest on Suspicion, with the Article and by the Act | 173 |
| 4.7 | Chapter 7 (Section 82): Inquest on Sudden Deaths | 175 |
| 4.8 | Chapter 8 (Section 83): Investigation through Interrogation and through Torture | 177 |
| 4.9 | Chapter 9 (Section 84): Keeping a Watch over Departments | 179 |
| 4.10 | Chapter 10 (Section 85): Redemption from Corporal Punishment | 182 |
| 4.11 | Chapter 11 (Section 86): Capital Punishment | 184 |
| 4.12 | Chapter 12 (Section 87): Violation of Maidens | 185 |
| 4.13 | Chapter 13 (Section 88): Punishment for Transgressions | 188 |
| 5 | Book 5: Secret Conduct | 190 |
| 5.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 89): Infliction of Secret Punishment | 191 |
| 5.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 90): Replenishment of the Treasury | 194 |
| 5.3 | Chapter 3 (Section 91): The Salaries of State Servants | 198 |
| 5.4 | Chapter 4 (Section 92): Conduct Proper for a Dependant | 201 |
| 5.5 | Chapter 5 (Section 93): Proper Behaviour of a Courtier | 203 |
| 5.6 | Chapter 6 (Sections 94; 95): Continuance of the Kingdom; Continuous Sovereignty | 204 |
| 6 | Book 6: The Circle of Kings as the Basis | 208 |
| 6.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 96): Excellences of Constituents | 208 |
| 6.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 97): Concerning Peace and Activity | 210 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 7 | Book 7: The Six Measures of Foreign Policy | 212 |
| 7.1 | Chapter 1 (Sections 98 ; 99): Enumeration of the Six Measures ; Use of Measures in Decline, Stable Condition and Advancement | 212 |
| 7.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 100): Conduct when Seeking Shelter | 215 |
| 7.3 | Chapter 3 (Sections 101 ; 102): Policies for the Equal, the Weaker and the Stronger Kings ; Peace-Treaties by the Weaker King | 217 |
| 7.4 | Chapter 4 (Sections 103 ; 104 ; 105 ; 106 ; 107): Staying Quiet after Making War ; Staying Quiet after Making Peace ; Marching after Making War ; Marching after Making Peace ; Marching with Other Kings | 220 |
| 7.5 | Chapter 5 (Sections 108 ; 109 ; 110): Considerations about Attack on a Vulnerable King and the Enemy ; Causes Leading to Decline, Greed and Disaffection among Subjects ; Confederated Allies | 222 |
| 7.6 | Chapter 6 (Sections 111 ; 112): March of two Allied Kings ; Treaties with Stipulations, without Stipulations and with Deserters | 226 |
| 7.7 | Chapter 7 (Section 113): Peace and War Connected with Dual Policy | 230 |
| 7.8 | Chapter 8 (Sections 114 ; 115): Conduct of the King about to be Attacked ; Allies Fit to be Helped | 232 |
| 7.9 | Chapter 9 (Section 116): Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking | 234 |
| 7.10 | Chapter 10 (Section 116): Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.) | 238 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 7.11 | Chapter 11 (Section 116): Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.) | 241 |
| 7.12 | Chapter 12 (Section 116): Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.) | 243 |
| 7.13 | Chapter 13 (Section 117): Considerations about the King Attacking in the Rear | 245 |
| 7.14 | Chapter 14 (Section 118): Recoupment of Powers Become Weak | 249 |
| 7.15 | Chapter 15 (Sections 119; 120): Entrenching Oneself in a Fort in War with a Stronger King; Conduct of the King Surrendering with Troops | 251 |
| 7.16 | Chapter 16 (Section 121): Conduct of the King Subjugating by Force | 253 |
| 7.17 | Chapter 17 (Sections 122; 123): The Making of Peace; Liberation of the Hostage | 256 |
| 7.18 | Chapter 18 (Sections 124; 125; 126): Conduct towards the Middle King; Conduct towards the Neutral King; Conduct towards the Circle of Kings . | 259 |
| 8 | Book 8: Concerning the Topic of Calamities | 263 |
| 8.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 127): Calamities of the Constituent Elements | 263 |
| 8.2 | Chapter 2 (Section 128): Calamities of the King and Kingship | 267 |
| 8.3 | Chapter 3 (Section 129): Vices of Man | 268 |
| 8.4 | Chapter 4 (Sections 130; 131; 132): Afflictions; Hindrances; Stoppages of Payment to the Treasury | 272 |
| 8.5 | Chapter 5 (Sections 133; 134): Calamities of the Army; Calamities of the Ally | 275 |
| 9 | Book 9: The Activity of the King About to March | 278 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 9.1 | Chapter 1 (Sections 135 ; 136) : Relative Strength of Powers, Place and Time ; Seasons for Marching on an Expedition | 279 |
| 9.2 | Chapter 2 (Sections 137 ; 138 ; 139) : Employment of Different Troops ; Enquipping Troops for War ; Employing Suitable Troops against Enemy Troops | 282 |
| 9.3 | Chapter 3 (Sections 140 ; 141) : Revolts in the Rear ; Measures against Risings by Constituents | 284 |
| 9.4 | Chapter 4 (Section 142) : Considerations of Losses, Expenses and Gains . . . | 287 |
| 9.5 | Chapter 5 (Section 143) : Dangers from Officers | 289 |
| 9.6 | Chapter 6 (Section 144) : Dangers from Traitors and Enemies | 291 |
| 9.7 | Chapter 7 (Sections 145 ; 146) : Dangers with Advantage, Disadvantage and Uncertainty ; Overcoming Dangers by Different Means | 295 |
| 10 | Book 10 : Concerning War | 299 |
| 10.1 | Chapter 1 (Section 147) : Setting up of the Camp | 300 |
| 10.2 | Chapter 2 (Sections 148 ; 149) : March from the Camp ; Guarding Troops during Calamities and at the Time of Attack | 301 |
| 10.3 | Chapter 3 (Sections 150 ; 151 ; 152) : Covert Fighting ; Encouraging the Troops ; Disposition of Troops | 303 |
| 10.4 | Chapter 4 (Sections 153 ; 154) : Grounds Suitable for Fighting ; Functions of Infantry, Cavalry, Chariots and Elephants | 306 |
| 10.5 | Chapter 5 (Sections 155 ; 156 ; 157) : Arrangement of Battle Arrays ; Distribution of Strong and Weak Troops ; Modes of Fighting of Infantry, Cavalry, Chariots and Elephants | 308 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 10.6 Chapter 6 (Sections 158; 159): Staff, Snake, Circle and Diffuse Arrays; Counter-arrays against Them | 311 |
| 11 Book 11: Policy towards Oligarchies | 314 |
| 11.1 Chapter 1 (Sections 160; 161): The Policy of Sowing Dissensions; Forms of Silent Punishment | 314 |
| 12 Book 12: Concerning the Weaker King | 317 |
| 12.1 Chapter 1 (Section 162): The Mission of the Envoy | 318 |
| 12.2 Chapter 2 (Sections 163; 164): Fight with the Weapon of Diplomacy; Assassination of Army Chiefs | 319 |
| 12.3 Chapter 3 (Sections 164; 165): Assassination of Army Chiefs (cont.); Stirring up the Circle of Kings | 322 |
| 12.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 166; 167): Secret Use of Weapons, Fire and Poison; Destruction of Supplies, Reinforcements and Raids | 324 |
| 12.5 Chapter 5 (Sections 168; 169; 170): Overreaching the Enemy by Trickery; Overreaching by Force; Victory of the Single King | 326 |
| 13 Book 13: Means of Taking a Fort | 329 |
| 13.1 Chapter 1 (Section 171): Instigation to Sedition | 329 |
| 13.2 Chapter 2 (Section 172): Drawing the Enemy out by Means of Stratagems . . | 331 |
| 13.3 Chapter 3 (Section 173): Employment of Secret Agents | 334 |
| 13.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 174; 175): Laying Siege to a Fort; Storming a Fort | 338 |
| 13.5 Chapter 5 (Section 176): Pacification of the Conquered Territory | 342 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 14 Book 14: Concerning Secret Practices | 344 |
| 14.1 Chapter 1 (Section 177): Secret Practices for the Destruction of Enemy Troops | 344 |
| 14.2 Chapter 2 (Section 178): Deceiving through Occult Practices | 347 |
| 14.3 Chapter 3 (Section 178): Deceiving through Occult Practices (cont.) | 351 |
| 14.4 Chapter 4 (Section 179): Countermeasures against Injuries to One's Own Troops | 357 |
| 15 Book 15: The Method of the Science | 359 |
| 15.1 Chapter 1 (Section 180): Devices Used in the Science | 359 |
| Appendix A: Bibliographic Notes | 363 |
| Appendix B: Text Input System | 363 |
| Appendix C: References Declaration | 365 |
| The TEI Header | 366 |

Title Page

The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra - SARIT transcript

Compilation, data entry, proof correction by Muneko Tokunaga et al., Kyoto University and Editing and conversion to TEI markup by Richard Mahoney, Indica et Buddhica

<http://sarit.indology.info/> London: 2009

1 Book 1: Concerning the Topic of Training

1/ka1960

K tr. 1-61,
K2 tr. 1-54

1.1 Chapter 1: Enumeration of Sections and Books

om.namaḥ.śukra.br̥haspatibhyāṃ | § 1

K tr. 1, K2
tr. 1
KAZ01.1.01

pr̥thivyā lābhe pālāne ca yāvanty artha.śāstrāṇi pū-
rva.ācāryaiḥ prasthāpitāni prāyaśas tāni saṃhr̥tya-ekam
idam artha.śāstraṃ kṛtam | 1 | § 2

5 tasya-ayaṃ prakaraṇa.adhikaraṇa.samuddeśaḥ | 2 | § 3 KAZ01.1.02
vidyā.samuddeśaḥ, vṛddha.samuddeśaḥ, indriya.jayaḥ, KAZ01.1.03a

amātya.utpattiḥ, mantri.purohita.utpattiḥ, upadhābhiḥ śa-
uca.aśauca.jñānam amātyānām, - § 4

10 gūḍha.puruṣa.praṇidhiḥ, sva.viṣaye kṛtya.akṛtya.pakṣa.rakṣaṇam,
para.viṣaye kṛtya.akṛtya.pakṣa.upagrahaḥ, - § 5

mantra.adhikāraḥ, dūta.praṇidhiḥ, rāja.putra.rakṣaṇam, KAZ01.1.03c
aparuddha.vṛttam, aparuddhe vṛttiḥ, rāja.praṇidhiḥ, niś-
ānta.praṇidhiḥ, ātma.rakṣitakam - iti vinaya.adhikārikam
prathamam adhikaraṇam | 3 | § 6

15 janapada.niveśaḥ, bhūmic.chidra.apidhānam, durga.vidhānam, KAZ01.1.04a
durga.niveśaḥ, samnidhātr̥.nicaya.karma, samāhartr̥.samudaya.prasthāpanam,
akṣa.paṭale gāṇanikya.adhikāraḥ, - § 7

samudayasya yukta.apahr̥tasya pratyānayanam, upay- KAZ01.1.04b
ukta.parīkṣā, śāsana.adhikāraḥ, kośa.praveśya.ratna.parīkṣā,
20 ākara.karma.anta.pravartanam, akṣa.śālāyāṃ suvarṇa.adhyakṣaḥ
- § 8

viśikhāyāṃ sauvarṇika.pracāraḥ, koṣṭha.āgāra.adhyakṣaḥ, KAZ01.1.04c
paṇya.adhyakṣaḥ, kupya.adhyakṣaḥ, āyudha.adhyakṣaḥ,
tulā.māna.pautavam, - § 9

25 deśa.kāla.mānam, śulka.adhyakṣaḥ, sūtra.adhyakṣaḥ, KAZ01.1.04d
sīta.adhyakṣaḥ, surā.adhyakṣaḥ, sūna.adhyakṣaḥ, gaṇ-
ikā.adhyakṣaḥ, - § 10

nāv.adhyakṣaḥ, go.adhyakṣaḥ, aśva.adhyakṣaḥ, ha- KAZ01.1.04e
sty.adhyakṣaḥ, ratha.adhyakṣaḥ, patty.adhyakṣaḥ, senā.pati.pracāraḥ,

mudrā.adhyakṣaḥ, vivīta.adhyakṣaḥ, samāhartṛ.pracāraḥ,
- § 11

KAZ01.1.04f gr̥ha.patika.vaidehaka.tāpasa.vyañjanāḥ praṇidhayaḥ,
nāgarika.praṇidhiḥ - ity adhyakṣa.pracāro dvitīyam adh-
ikaraṇam | 4 | § 12 5
2/ka1960

KAZ01.1.05a vyavahāra.sthāpanā, vivāda.pada.nibandhaḥ, vivāha.samyuktam,
dāya.vibhāgaḥ, vāstukam, samayasya anapākarma, ṛṇa.adānam,
aupanidhikam, dāsa.karma.kara.kalpaḥ, - § 13

KAZ01.1.05b sambhūya samutthānam, vikrīta.krīta.anuśayaḥ, datta-
sya anapākarma, asvāmi.vikrayaḥ, sva.svāmi.sambandhaḥ, 10
sāhasam, vāk.pāruṣyam, daṇḍa.pāruṣyam, dyūta.samāhvayam,
prakīrṇakam - iti, dharma.sthīyaṃ ṭṭīyam adhikaraṇam |
5 | § 14

KAZ01.1.06a kāru.kara.kṣaṇam, vaidehaka.rakṣaṇam, upanipāta.pratīkāraḥ,
gūḍha.ājīvināṃ rakṣā, siddha.vyañjanair māṇava.prakāśanam,
śaṅkā.rūpa.karma.abhigrahaḥ, - § 15

KAZ01.1.06b āśu.mṛtaka.parīkṣā, vākya.karma.anuyogaḥ, sarva.adhikaraṇa.rakṣaṇam
- § 16

KAZ01.1.06c eka.aṅga.vadha.niṣkrayaḥ, śuddhaś citraś ca daṇḍa ka-
lpaḥ, kanyā.prakarma, aticāra.daṇḍāḥ - iti kaṇṭaka.śodhanam
caturtham adhikaraṇam | 6 | § 17

KAZ01.1.07 dāṇḍakarmikam, kośa.abhisamharaṇam, bhṛtya.bharaṇīyam,
anujīvi.vṛttam, samaya.ācārikam, rājya.pratisandhānam,
eka.aiśvaryam - iti yoga.vṛttaṃ pañcamam adhikaraṇam |
7 | § 18 25

KAZ01.1.08 prakṛti.sampadaḥ, śama.vyāyāmikam - iti maṇḍala.yoniḥ
ṣaṣṭham adhikaraṇam | 8 | § 19

KAZ01.1.09a śāḍguṇya.samuddeśaḥ, kṣaya.sthāna.vṛddhi.niścayaḥ,
saṃśraya.vṛttiḥ, samahīna.jyāyasāṃ guṇa.abhiniveśaḥ, hīna.sandhayaḥ,
vigṛhya āsanam, sandhāya āsanam, vigṛhya yānam, sandh- 30
āya yānam, - § 20

KAZ01.1.09b sambhūya prayāṇam, yātavya.amitrayor abhigraha.cintā,
kṣaya.lobha.virāga.hetavaḥ prakṛtīnām, sāmavāyika.viparimarśaḥ,
- § 21

KAZ01.1.09c saṃhita prayāṇikam, paripaṇita.aparipaṇita.apasṛtāḥ 35
sandhayaḥ, dvaidhī.bhāvīkāḥ sandhi.vikramāḥ, yātavya.vṛttiḥ,
anugrāhya.mitra.viśeṣaḥ, - § 22

- mitra.hiraṇya.bhūmi.karma.sandhayaḥ, pārṣṇi.grāha.cintā, KAZ01.1.09d
hīna.śakti.pūraṇam, balavatā vigṛhya uparodha.hetavaḥ,
daṇḍa.upanata.vṛttam, - § 23
- daṇḍa.upanāyi.vṛttam, sandhi.karma, samādhi.mokṣaḥ, KAZ01.1.09e
5 madhyama.caritam, udāsīna.caritam, maṇḍala.caritam - iti
śāḍguṇyaṃ saptamam adhikaraṇam | 9 | § 24
- prakṛti.vyasana.vargaḥ, rāja.rājyayor vyasana.cintā, pu- KAZ01.1.10
ruṣa.vyasana.vargaḥ, pīḍana.vargaḥ, stambha.vargaḥ, kośa.saṅga.vargaḥ,
mitra.vyasana.vargaḥ - iti vyasana.ādihikārikam aṣṭamam
10 adhikaraṇam | 10 | § 25
- śakti.deśa.kāla.bala.abala.jñānam, yātrā.kālāḥ, bala.upādāna.kālāḥ,
samnāha.guṇāḥ, pratibala.karma, paścāt kopa.cintā, bā-
hya.ābhyantera.prakṛti.kopa.pratikārah - § 26 KAZ01.1.11b
kṣaya.vyaya.lābha.- viparimarśaḥ, bāhya.ābhyanterās , 3/ka1960
- 15 ca-āpadaḥ, duṣya.śatru.samyuktāḥ, artha.anartha.saṃśaya.yuktāḥ,
tāsām upāya.vikalpajāḥ siddhayaḥ - ity abhiyāsyat karma
navamam adhikaraṇam | 11 | § 27
- skandha.āvāra.niveśaḥ, skandha.āvāra.prayāṇam, bala.vyasana.avaskanda.kā-
kūṭa.yuddha.vikalpāḥ, sva.sainya.utsāhanam, sva.bala.anya.bala.vyāyogaḥ,
20 yuddha.bhūmayāḥ, patty.aśva.ratha.hasti.karmāṇi, pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām
bala.agrato vyūha.vibhāgaḥ, sāra.phalgu.bala.vibhāgaḥ,
patty.aśva.ratha.hasti.yuddhāni, daṇḍa.bhoga.maṇḍala.asaṃhata.vyūha.vyūhan
tasya prativyūha.sthāpanam - iti sāṅgrāmikaṃ daśamam
adhikaraṇam | 12 | § 28
- 25 bheda.upādānāni, upāmsu.daṇḍāḥ - iti saṅgha.vṛttam KAZ01.1.13
ekādaśam adhikaraṇam | 13 | § 29
- dūta.karma, mantra.yuddham, senā.mukhya.vadhaḥ, KAZ01.1.14
maṇḍala.protsāhanam, śastra.agni.rasa.praṇidhayaḥ, vīv-
adha.āsāra.prasāra.vadhaḥ, yoga.atisandhānam, daṇḍa.atisandhānam,
30 eka.vijayaḥ - ity ābalīyasam dvādaśam adhikaraṇam | 14
| § 30
- upajāpaḥ, yoga.vāmanam, apasarpa.praṇidhiḥ, paryu- KAZ01.1.15
pāsana.karma, avamardaḥ, labdha.praśamanam - iti du-
rga.lambha.upāyas trayodaśam adhikaraṇam | 15 | § 31
- 35 para.bala.ghāta.prayogaḥ, pralambhanam, sva.bala.upagṛhāta.pra-
- ity aupaniṣadikaṃ caturdaśam adhikaraṇam | 16 | § 32
- tantra.yuktayaḥ - iti tantra.yuktiḥ pañcadaśam adhika- KAZ01.1.17
raṇam | 17 | § 33

| | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| KAZ01.1.18 | śāstra.samuddeśaḥ pañcadaśa.adhikaraṇāni sa-aśīti.prakaraṇa.śataṃ sa-pañcāśad.adhyāya.śataṃ ṣaṭ.śloka.sahasrāṇi-iti 18 § 34 | |
| KAZ01.1.19ab | sukha.grahaṇa.vijñeyam tattva.artha.pada.niścitam | |
| KAZ01.1.19cd | kauṭilyena kṛtaṃ śāstraṃ vimukta.grantha.vistaram 19 § 36 | 5 |

1.2 Chapter 2 (Section 1) : Enumeration of the Sciences

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| K tr. 6, K2 | 4/ka1960 | |
| | tr. 5 | |
| KAZ01.2.01 | ānvīkṣikī trayī vārttā daṇḍa.nītiś ca-iti vidyāḥ 1 § 37 | |
| KAZ01.2.02 | trayī vārttā daṇḍa nītiś ca-iti mānavāḥ 2 § 38 | |
| KAZ01.2.03 | trayī viśeṣo hy ānvīkṣikī-iti 3 § 39 | |
| KAZ01.2.04 | vārttā daṇḍa.nītiś ca-iti bārhaspatyāḥ 4 § 40 | |
| KAZ01.2.05 | saṃvaraṇa.mātraṃ hi trayī loka.yātrā.vida iti 5 § 41 | 5 |
| KAZ01.2.06 | daṇḍa.nītir ekā vidyā-ity auśanasāḥ 6 § 42 | |
| KAZ01.2.07 | tasyāṃ hi sarva.vidyā.ārambhāḥ pratibaddhā iti 7 § 43 | |
| KAZ01.2.08 | catasra eva vidyā iti kauṭilyaḥ 8 § 44 | |
| KAZ01.2.09 | tābhir dharmararthau yad vidyāt tad vidyānāṃ vidyā- tvam 9 § 45 | 10 |
| KAZ01.2.10 | sāṅkhyam yogo lokāyataṃ ca-ity ānvīkṣikī 10 § 46 | |
| KAZ01.2.11 | dharmadharmau trayyām arthararthau vārttāyām naya.anayau daṇḍa.nītyām bala.abale ca etāsām hetubhir anvīkṣamāṇā lokasya upakaroti vyasane 'bhyudaye ca bu- ddhim avasthāpayati prajñā.vākya.kriyā.vaiśāradyam ca karoti 11 § 47 | 15 |
| KAZ01.2.12ab | pradīpaḥ sarva.vidyānām upāyaḥ sarva.karmaṇām | |
| KAZ01.2.12cd | āśrayaḥ sarva.dharmaṇām śaśvad ānvīkṣikī matā 12 § 49 | |

1.3 Chapter 3 (Section 1): Enumeration of the Sciences (cont.)

| | | |
|----|---|-----------------------------|
| | sāma.ṛg.yajur.vedās trayas trayī 1 § 50 | K. tr. 8, K2, KAZ01.3.01 |
| | atharva.veda.itihāsa.vedau ca vedāḥ 2 § 51 | tr. 7 KAZ01.3.02 |
| | śikṣā kalpo vyākaraṇam niruktaṃ chando.vicitir jyoti- sam iti ca-aṅgāni 3 § 52 | KAZ01.3.03 |
| 5 | eṣa trayī.dharmaś caturṇām varṇānām āśramāṇām ca sva.dharma.sthāpanād aupakārikaḥ 4 § 53 | KAZ01.3.04 |
| | svadharmo brāhmaṇasya adhyayanam adhyāpanam yajanam yājanam dānam pratigrahaś ca 5 § 54 | KAZ01.3.05 |
| | 5/ka1960 | |
| | kṣatriyasya-adhyayanam yajanam dānam śastra.ājīvo bhūta.rakṣaṇam ca 6 § 55 | KAZ01.3.06 |
| 10 | vaiśyasya-adhyayanam yajanam dānam kṛṣi.pāsupālye vaṇijyā ca 7 § 56 | KAZ01.3.07 |
| | śūdrasya dvijāti.śuśrūṣā vārttā kāru.kuśīlava.karma ca 8 § 57 | KAZ01.3.08 |
| 15 | gṛhasthasya svadharmo.ājīvas tulyair asamāna.ṛṣibhir vaivāhyam ṛtu.gāmitvam deva.pitr.atithi.pūjā bhṛtyeṣu ty- āgaḥ śeṣa.bhojanam ca 9 § 58 | KAZ01.3.09 |
| | brahma.cāriṇaḥ svādhyāyo agni.kārya.abhiṣekau bhāi- kṣa.vratitvam ācārye prāṇa.antikī vṛttis tad.abhāve guru.putre sa-brahma.cāriṇi vā 10 § 59 | KAZ01.3.10 |
| 20 | vānaprasthasya brahmacaryam bhūmau śayyā jaṭā.ajina.dhāraṇam agni.hotra.abhiṣekau devatā.pitr.atithi.pūjā vanyaś ca-āhārah 11 § 60 | |
| | parivrājakasya jita.indriyatvam anārambho niṣkiñcan- atvam saṅga.tyāgo bhaikṣavratam anekatra-araṇye ca vāso bāhya.ābhyantharam ca śaucam 12 § 61 | KAZ01.3.12 |
| 25 | sarveṣām ahimsā satyam śaucam anasūya ānṛśamsyam kṣamā ca 13 § 62 | KAZ01.3.13 |
| | svadharmah svargāya-ānantyāya ca 14 § 63 | KAZ01.3.14 |
| 30 | tasya-atikrame lokah saṅkarād ucchidyeta 15 § 64 | KAZ01.3.15 |
| | tasmāt svadharmam bhūtānām rājā na vyabhicārayet | KAZ01.3.16ab |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ01.3.16cd | svadharmam sandadhāno hi pretya ca-ihā ca nandati 16 § 66 |
| KAZ01.3.17ab | vyavasthita.ārya.maryādaḥ kṛta.varṇa.āśrama.sthitiḥ |
| KAZ01.3.17cd | trayyā-abhirakṣito lokaḥ prasīdati na sīdati 17 § 68 |

1.4 Chapter 4 (Section 1): Enumeration of the Sciences (cont.)

| | |
|--|---|
| KAZ01.4.01 K tr. 10, K2 tr. 9 | kṛṣi.pāśupālye vaṇijyā ca vārtā, dhānya.paśu.hiraṇya.kupya.viṣṭi.pradānā aupakārikī 1 § 69 |
| KAZ01.4.02 | tayā sva.pakṣam para.pakṣam ca vaśī.karoti kośa.daṇḍābhyām 2 § 70 6/ka1960 |
| KAZ01.4.03 | ānvīksikī trayī vārttānām yoga.kṣema.sādhano da- 5 ṇḍaḥ, tasya nītir daṇḍa nītiḥ, alabdha.lābha.arthā la- bdha.parirakṣaṇī rakṣita.vivardhanī vṛddhasya tīrthe pra- tipādanī ca 3 § 71 |
| KAZ01.4.04 | tasyām āyattā loka.yātrā 4 § 72 |
| KAZ01.4.05 | "tasmāl loka.yātrā.arthī nityam udyata.daṇḍaḥ syāt 5 10 § 73 |
| KAZ01.4.06 | na hy evaṃvidham vaśa.upanayanam asti bhūtānām yathā daṇḍaḥ " ity ācāryāḥ 6 § 74 |
| KAZ01.4.07 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 7 § 75 |
| KAZ01.4.08 | tīkṣṇa.daṇḍo hi bhūtānām udvejanīyo bhavati 8 § 76 15 |
| KAZ01.4.09 | mṛdu.daṇḍaḥ paribhūyate 9 § 77 |
| KAZ01.4.10 | yathā.arha.daṇḍaḥ pūjyate 10 § 78 |
| KAZ01.4.11 | suvijñāta.praṇīto hi daṇḍaḥ prajā dharma.artha.kāmair yojayati 11 § 79 |
| KAZ01.4.12 | duṣpraṇītaḥ kāma.krodhābhyām avajñānād vā vāna- 20 prastha.parivrājakān api kopayati, kiṃ.aṅga punar gṛha- sthān 12 § 80 |
| KAZ01.4.13 | apraṇītas tu mātsya.nyāyam udbhāvayati 13 § 81 |

§ 82 balīyān abalaṃ hi grasate daṇḍa.dhara.abhāve | 14 | KAZ01.4.14

sa tena guptaḥ prabhavati iti | 15 | § 83 KAZ01.4.15

5 catur.varṇa.āśramo loko rājñā daṇḍena pālitaḥ | KAZ01.4.16ab
svadharma.karma.abhirato vartate sveṣu KAZ01.4.16cd
vartmasu | | 16 | | § 85

1.5 Chapter 5 (Section 2) : Association with Elders

tasmād daṇḍa.mūlās tisro vidyāḥ | 1 | § 86 KAZ01.5.01

vinaya.mūlo daṇḍaḥ prāṇabhṛtām yoga.kṣema.āvahaḥ | 2 | § 87 KAZ01.5.02

5 kṛtakaḥ svābhāvikaś ca vinayaḥ | 3 | § 88 KAZ01.5.03

kriyā hi dravyaṃ vinayati na-adravyam | 4 | § 89 KAZ01.5.04

śuśrūṣā śravaṇa.grahaṇa.dhāraṇa.vijñāna.ūha.apoha.tattva.abhiniviṣṭa.budd
vidyā vinayati na-itaram | 5 | § 90

vidyānām tu yathāsvam ācārya.pramāṇyād vinayo ni- KAZ01.5.06
yamaś ca | 6 | § 91
7/ka1960

10 vṛtta.caula.karmā lipiṃ saṅkhyānaṃ ca-upayuñjita | 7 | KAZ01.5.07
| § 92

vṛtta.upanayanas trayīm ānvīkṣikīm ca śiṣṭebhyo vā- KAZ01.5.08
rttām adhyakṣebhyo daṇḍa.nītiṃ vakṛ.prayokṛbhyaḥ | 8
| § 93

15 brahmacaryaṃ ca ṣoḍaśād varṣāt | 9 | § 94 KAZ01.5.09

ato go.dānaṃ dāra.karma ca-asya | 10 | § 95 KAZ01.5.10

nityaś ca vidyā.vṛddha.samyogo vinaya.vṛddhy.artham, KAZ01.5.11
tan.mūlatvād vinayasya | 11 | § 96

20 pūrvam ahar.bhāgam hasty.aśva.ratha.praharāṇa.vidyāsuk KAZ01.5.12
vinayaṃ gacchet | 12 | § 97

paścimam itihāsa.śravaṇe | 13 | § 98 KAZ01.5.13

purāṇam itivṛttam ākhyāyika.udāharaṇaṃ dharma.śāstraṃ KAZ01.5.14
artha.śāstraṃ ca-iti-itihāsaḥ | 14 | § 99

25 śeṣam ahorātra.bhāgam apūrva.grahaṇaṃ grhīta.paricayan KAZ01.5.15
ca kuryāt, agrhītānām ābhīkṣṇya.śravaṇaṃ ca | 15 | § 100

KAZ01.5.16 śrutādd hi prajñā-upajāyate prajñāyā yogo yogād
ātmavattā-iti vidyānām sāmartyam | 16 | § 101

KAZ01.5.17ab vidyā.vinīto rājā hi prajānām vinaye rataḥ |
KAZ01.5.17cd ananyām pṛthivīm bhunkte sarva.bhūta.hite
rataḥ | | 17 | | § 103

1.6 Chapter 6 (Section 3) : Control over the Senses

K tr. 13, K2
KAZ01.6.01 tr. 12 vidyā vinaya.hetur indriya.jayaḥ kāma.krodha.lobha.māna.mada.harṣa.ty
kāryaḥ | 1 | § 104

KAZ01.6.02 karna.tvag.akṣi.jihvā.ghrāṇa.indriyāṇām śabda.sparśa.rūpa.rasa.gand
avipratipattir indriya.jayaḥ, śāstra.anuṣṭhānam vā | 2 |
§ 105 5

KAZ01.6.03 kṛtsnam hi śāstram idam indriya.jayaḥ | 3 | § 106

KAZ01.6.04 tad viruddha.vṛttir avaśya.indriyaś cāturanto api rājā
sadyo vinaśyati | 4 | § 107

KAZ01.6.05 yathā dāṇḍakyo nāma bhojaḥ kāmād brāhmaṇa.kanyām
abhimanyamānaḥ sa-bandhu.rāṣṭro vinanāśa, karāś ca 10
vaidehaḥ | 5 | § 108

KAZ01.6.06 kopāj janamejayo brāhmaṇeṣu vikrāntaḥ, tāla.jaṅghāś
ca bhṛguṣu | 6 | § 109

KAZ01.6.07 lobhād ailaś caturvarṇyam atyāhārayamāṇaḥ, sauvīraś
ca-ajabinduḥ | 7 | § 110 15

KAZ01.6.08 ,
8/ka1960 mānād rāvaṇaḥ para.dārān aprayacchan, duryodhano
rājyād aṃśam ca | 8 | § 111

KAZ01.6.09 madād dambhodbhavo bhūta.avamānī, haihayaś ca-
arjunaḥ | 9 | § 112

KAZ01.6.10 harṣād vātāpir agastyam atyāsādayan, vṛṣṇi.saṅghāś ca 20
dvaipāyanam iti | 10 | § 113

KAZ01.6.11ab ete ca-anye ca bahavaḥ śatru.ṣaḍ.vargam āśritāḥ
|

KAZ01.6.11cd sa-bandhu.rāṣṭrā rājāno vineśur ajita.indriyāḥ
| | 11 | | § 115

śatru.ṣaḍ.vargam utsrjya jāmadagnyo
 jita.indriyaḥ |
 ambarīṣaś ca nābhāgo bubhujāte ciraṃ mahīm
 || 12 || § 117

KAZ01.6.12ab

KAZ01.6.12cd

1.7 Chapter 7 (Section 3): Control over the Senses (cont.)

- tasmād ari.ṣaḍ.varga.tyāgena-indriya.jayaṃ kurvīta, vr-
 ddha.samyogena prajñām, cāreṇa cakṣuḥ, utthānena yoga.kṣema.sādhanam,
 kārya.anuśāsanena svadharma.sthāpanam, vinayaṃ vi-
 dyā.upadeśena, loka.priyatvam artha.samyogena vṛttim |
 5 1 | § 118
- evam vaśya.indriyaḥ para.strī.dravya.hiṃsās ca varj-
 ayeṭ, svapnaṃ laulyam anṛtam uddhata.veṣatvam ana-
 rthya.samyogam adharma.samyuktam anartha.samyuktaṃ
 ca vyavahāram | 2 | § 119
- 10 dharma.artha.avirodhena kāmāṃ seveta, na nihsukhaḥ
 syāt | 3 | § 120
- samaṃ vā trivargam anyonya.anubaddham | 4 | § 121
- eko hy atyāsevito dharma.artha.kāmānām ātmānam it-
 arau ca pīḍayati | 5 | § 122
- 15 artha-eva pradhāna-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 6 | § 123
- artha.mūlau hi dharma.kāmāv iti | 7 | § 124
- maryādāṃ sthāpayed ācāryān amātyān vā, ya-enam
 apāya sthānebhya vārayeyuḥ, chāyā.nālikā.pratodena vā
 rahasi pramādyantam abhitudeyuḥ | 8 | § 125
 9/ka1960
- 20 sahāya.sādhyāṃ rājatvaṃ cakram ekaṃ na
 vartate |
 kurvīta sacivāṃs tasmāt teṣāṃ ca śṛṇuyān
 matam || 9 || § 127

K tr. 14. K2
KAZ01.7.01
tr. 13

KAZ01.7.02

KAZ01.7.03

KAZ01.7.04

KAZ01.7.05

KAZ01.7.06

KAZ01.7.07

KAZ01.7.08

KAZ01.7.09ab

KAZ01.7.09cd

1.8 Chapter 8 (Section 5) : Appointment of Ministers

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|----|
| K tr. 16, K2 KAZ01.8.01 tr. 15 | "saha.adhyāyino amātyān kurvīta, dr̥ṣṭa.śauca.sāmarthyatvāt" iti bhāradvājaḥ 1 § 128 | |
| KAZ01.8.02 | "te hy asya viśvāsyā bhavanti" iti 2 § 129 | |
| KAZ01.8.03 | na-iti viśāla.akṣaḥ 3 § 130 | |
| KAZ01.8.04 | "saha.krīḍitatvāt paribhavanty enam 4 § 131 | 5 |
| KAZ01.8.05 | ye hy asya guhya.sadharmāṇas tān amātyān kurvīta, sa- māna.śīla.vyasanatvāt 5 § 132 | |
| KAZ01.8.06 | te hy asya marmajña.bhayān na-aparādhyanti" iti 6 § 133 | |
| KAZ01.8.07 | "sādhāraṇa-eṣa doṣaḥ" iti pārāśarāḥ 7 § 134 | 10 |
| KAZ01.8.08 | "teṣām api marmajña.bhayāt kṛta.akṛtāny anuvarteta 8 § 135 | |
| KAZ01.8.09ab | yāvadbhyo guhyam ācaṣṭe janebhyaḥ puruṣa.adhipaḥ | |
| KAZ01.8.09cd | avaśaḥ karmaṇā tena vaśyo bhavati tāvatām 9 § 137 | |
| KAZ01.8.10 | ya-enam āpatsu prāṇa.ābādha.yuktāsv anugṛhṇīyus tān amātyān kurvīta, dr̥ṣṭa.anurāgatvāt" iti 10 § 138 | 15 |
| KAZ01.8.11 | na-iti piśunaḥ 11 § 139 | |
| KAZ01.8.12 | "bhaktir eṣā na buddhi.guṇaḥ 12 § 140 | |
| KAZ01.8.13 | saṅkhyāta.artheṣu karmasu niyuktā ye yathā.ādiṣṭam artham saviśeṣam vā kuryus tān amātyān kurvīta, dr̥- ṣṭa.guṇatvāt" iti 13 § 141 | 20 |
| KAZ01.8.14 | na-iti kauṇapadantaḥ 14 § 142 | |
| KAZ01.8.15 | "anyair amātya.guṇair ayuktā hy ete 15 § 143 | |
| KAZ01.8.16 | piṭṛ.paitāmahān amātyān kurvīta, dr̥ṣṭa.avadānatvāt 16 § 144 | 25 |
| KAZ01.8.17 | te hy enam apacarantam api na tyajanti, sagandhatvāt 17 § 145 | |
| KAZ01.8.18 | amānuṣeṣv api ca-etad dr̥śyate 18 § 146 | |
| KAZ01.8.19 | gāvo hy asagandham go.gāṇam atikramya sagandheṣv eva-avatiṣṭhante" iti 19 § 147 | 30 |
| | 10/ka1960 | |
| KAZ01.8.20 | na-iti vātavyādhiḥ 20 § 148 | |

- "te hy asya sarvam avagr̥hya svāmivat pracaranti | 21 | KAZ01.8.21
§ 149
- tasmān nītivido navān amātyān kurvīta | 22 | § 150 KAZ01.8.22
- navās tu yama.sthāne daṇḍa.dharaṃ manyamānā na- KAZ01.8.23
- 5 aparādhyanti" iti | 23 | § 151
- na-iti bāhu.dantī putraḥ | 24 | § 152 KAZ01.8.24
- "śāstravid adṛṣṭa.karmā karmasu viśādaṃ gacchet | 25 KAZ01.8.25
| § 153
- tasmād abhijana.prajñā.śauca.śaurya.anurāga.yuktān am- KAZ01.8.26
- 10 ātyān kurvīta, guṇa.prādhānyāt" iti | 26 | § 154
- sarvam upapannam iti kauṭilyaḥ | 27 | § 155 KAZ01.8.27
- kārya.sāmarthyādd hi puruṣa.sāmarthyam kalpyate | KAZ01.8.28
- 28 | sāmarthyas ca -- § 156
- vibhajya-amātya.vibhavaṃ deśa.kālau ca karma KAZ01.8.29ab
ca |
- 15 amātyāḥ sarva eva-ete kāryāḥ syur na tu KAZ01.8.29cd
mantriṇaḥ || 29 || § 158

1.9 Chapter 9 (Section 5): Appointment of Counsellors and Chaplain

- jānapado abhijātaḥ svavagrahaḥ kṛta.śilpaś cakṣuṣmān K tr. 18, K2
prājño dhārayiṣṇur dakṣo vāgmī pragalbhaḥ pratipatti- KAZ01.9.01
mān utsāha.prabhāva.yuktaḥ kleśa.sahaḥ śucir maitro dr- tr. 17
- 5 dha.bhaktiḥ śīla.bala.ārogya.sattva.yuktaḥ stambha.cāpala.hīnaḥ
- sampriyo vairāṇām akartā-ity amātya.sampat | 1 | § 159
- ataḥ pāda.argha.guṇa.hīnau madhyama.avarau | 2 | KAZ01.9.02
§ 160
- teṣāṃ janapad.abhijanam avagrahaṃ ca-āptataḥ pa- KAZ01.9.03
rīkṣeta, samāna.vidyebhyaḥ śilpaṃ śāstra.cakṣuṣmattām
- 10 ca, karma.ārambheṣu prajñam dhārayiṣṇutam dākṣyam
- ca, kathā.yogeṣu vāgmitvaṃ prāgalbhyam pratibhānavat-
ttvaṃ ca, saṃvāsibhyaḥ śīla.bala.ārogya.sattva.yogam ast-
ambham acāpalam ca, pratyakṣataḥ sampriyatvam avaira-
tvam ca | 3 | § 161

11/ka1960

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ01.9.04 | pratyakṣa.parokṣa.anumeyā hi rāja.vṛttiḥ 4 § 162 | |
| KAZ01.9.05 | svayaṃ drṣṭaṃ pratyakṣam 5 § 163 | |
| KAZ01.9.06 | para.upadiṣṭaṃ parokṣam 6 § 164 | |
| KAZ01.9.07 | karmasu kṛtena-akṛta.avekṣaṇam anumeyam 7 § 165 | |
| KAZ01.9.08 | yaugapadyāt tu karmaṇām anekatvād anekasthatvāc ca deśa.kāla.atyayo mā bhūd iti parokṣam amātyaiḥ kārayet 8 ity amātya.karma § 166 | 5 |
| KAZ01.9.09 | purohitam udita.udita.kula.śīlam sa-aṅge vede da- ive nimitte daṇḍa.nītyāṃ ca-abhivinītam āpadāṃ da- iva.mānuṣiṇām atharvabhir upāyaiś ca pratikartāraṃ ku- rvīta 9 § 167 | 10 |
| KAZ01.9.10 | tam ācāryaṃ śiṣyaḥ pitaraṃ putro bhṛtyaḥ svāminam iva ca-anuvarteta 10 § 168 | |
| KAZ01.9.11ab | brāhmaṇena-edhitam kṣatraṃ mantri.mantra.abhimantritam | |
| KAZ01.9.11cd | jayaty ajitam atyantam śāstra.anugama.śastritam 11 § 170 | 15 |

1.10 Chapter 10 (Section 6): Ascertainment of the Integrity of Ministers by Means of Secret Tests

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|----|
| K tr. 20, K2 KAZ01.10.01 tr. 18 | mantri.purohita.sakhaḥ sāmānyeṣv adhikaraṇeṣu sthāpayitvā- amātyān upadhābhiḥ śodhayet 1 § 171 | |
| KAZ01.10.02 | purohitam ayājya.yājana.adhyāpane niyuktam amṛṣya- māṇaṃ rājā-avakṣipet 2 § 172 | |
| KAZ01.10.03 | sa sattribhiḥ śapatha.pūrvam ekaikam amātyam upaj- āpayet - "adhārmiko ayaṃ rājā, sādhu dhārmikam anyam asya tat.kulīnam aparuddhaṃ kulyam eka.pragrahaṃ sā- mantam āṭavikam aupapādikaṃ vā pratipādayāmaḥ, sa- rveṣām etad rocate, kathaṃ vā tava" iti 3 § 173 | 5 |
| KAZ01.10.04 | pratyākhyāne śuciḥ iti dharma.upadhā 4 § 174 | 10 |

- senā.patir asat.pragraheṇa-avakṣiptaḥ sattribhir ekai- KAZ01.10.05
kam amātyam upajāpayet lobhaniyena-arthena rāja.vināśāya,
"sarveṣāṃ etad rocate, kathaṃ vā tava" iti | 5 | § 175
- pratyākhyāne śuciḥ | ity artha.upadhā | 6 | § 176 KAZ01.10.06
- 5 parivrājikā labdha.viśvāsā-antaḥpure kṛta.satkārā mahā.mātram
ekaikam upajapet - "rāja.mahiṣī tvāṃ kāmāyate kṛta.samāgama.upāyā,
mahān arthaś ca te bhaviṣyati" iti | 7 | § 177
- pratyākhyāne śuciḥ | iti kāma.upadhā | 8 | § 178 KAZ01.10.08
12/ka1960
- prahavaṇa.nimittam eko amātyaḥ sarvān amātyān āvā- KAZ01.10.09
10 hayet | 9 | § 179
- tena-udvegena rājā tān avarundhyāt | 10 | § 180 KAZ01.10.10
- kāpaṭikaś ca-atra pūrva.avaruddhas teṣāṃ artha.māna.ava-
ekaikam amātyam upajapet - "asat pravṛtto ayam rājā, sā-
dhv enaṃ hatvā-anyaṃ pratipādayāmaḥ, sarveṣāṃ etad
15 rocate, kathaṃ vā tava" iti | 11 | § 181
- pratyākhyāne śuciḥ | iti bhaya.upadhā | 12 | § 182 KAZ01.10.12
- tatra dharma.upadhā.śuddhān dharma.sthīya.kanṭaka.śo-
karmasu sthāpayet, artha.upadhā.śuddhān samāharṭṛ.samnidhāṭṛ.nicaya.karmas
20 bhaya.upadhā.śuddhān āsanna.kāryeṣu rājñāḥ | 13 | § 183
- sarva.upadhā.śuddhān mantriṇaḥ kuryāt | 14 | § 184 KAZ01.10.14
- sarvatra-aśucīn khani.dravya.hasti.vana.karma.anteṣu KAZ01.10.15
upayojayet | 15 | § 185
- trivarga.bhaya.samśuddhān amātyān sveṣu KAZ01.10.16ab
karmasu |
- 25 adhikuryād yathā śaucam ity ācāryā KAZ01.10.16cd
vyavasthitāḥ | | 16 | | § 187
- na tv eva kuryād ātmānaṃ devīm vā lakṣyam KAZ01.10.17ab
īśvaraḥ |
- śauca.hetor amātyānām etat kauṭilya.darśanam KAZ01.10.17cd
| | 17 | | § 189
- na dūṣaṇam aduṣṭasya viṣeṇa-iva-ambhasaś KAZ01.10.18ab
caret |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| KAZ01.10.18cd | kadācidd hi praduşṭasya na-adhigamyeta bheṣajam 18 § 191 | |
| KAZ01.10.19ab KAZ01.10.19cd | kṛtā ca kaluṣā.buddhir upadhābhiś caturvidhā na-agatvā-antaṃ nivarteta sthitā sattvavatāṃ dhṛtau 19 § 193 | |
| KAZ01.10.20ab | tasmād bāhyam adhiṣṭhānaṃ kṛtvā kārye caturvidhe | |
| KAZ01.10.20cd | śauca.aśaucam amātyānāṃ rājā mārgeta sattribhiḥ 20 § 195 | 5 |

1.11 Chapter 11 (Section 7) : Appointment of Persons in Secret Service

| | | |
|--|--|----|
| K. tr. 23, K2 KAZ01.11.01 tr. 21 | upadhābhiḥ śuddha.amātya.vargo gūḍha.puruṣān utpād- ayet kāpaṭika.udāsthita.gr̥ha.patika.vaidehaka.tāpasa.vyañjanān sattri.tiṣkṇa.rasada.bhikṣukīś ca 1 § 196 13/ka1960 | |
| KAZ01.11.02 | para.marmajñāḥ pragalbhaś chātraḥ kāpaṭikaḥ 2 § 197 | 5 |
| KAZ01.11.03 | tam artha.mānābhyāṃ protsāhya mantrī brūyāt - "rājā- naṃ māṃ ca pramāṇaṃ kṛtvā yasya yad akuśalaṃ paśyasi tat tadānīm eva pratyādiśa" iti 3 § 198 | |
| KAZ01.11.04 | pravrajyā pratyavasitaḥ prajñā.śauca.yukta udāsthitaḥ 4 § 199 | 10 |
| KAZ01.11.05 | sa vārttā.karma.praḍiṣṭāyāṃ bhūmau prabhūta.hiraṇya.antevāsī karma kārayet 5 § 200 | |
| KAZ01.11.06 | karma.phalāc ca sarva.pravrajitānāṃ gr̥sa.ācchādana.āvasathān pratividadhyāt 6 § 201 | |
| KAZ01.11.07 | vṛtti.kāmāṃś ca-upajapet - "etena-eva veṣeṇa rāja.arthaś caritavyo bhakta.vetana.kāle ca-upasthātavyam" iti 7 § 202 | 15 |
| KAZ01.11.08 | sarva.pravrajitās ca svam svam vargam evam upajape- yuh 8 § 203 | |

- karṣako vṛtti.kṣīṇaḥ prajñā.śauca.yukto gr̥ha.patika.vyañjanaḥ | 9 | § 204 11.09
- sa kṛṣi.karma.pradiṣṭāyāṃ bhūmau - iti samānaṃ pū- KAZ01.11.10
rveṇa | 10 | § 205
- 5 vāñjako vṛtti.kṣīṇaḥ prajñā.śauca.yukto vaidehaka.vyañjanaḥ | 11 | § 206 11.11
- sa vañik.karma.pradiṣṭāyāṃ bhūmau - iti samānaṃ pū- KAZ01.11.12
rveṇa | 12 | § 207
- muṇḍo jaṭilo vā vṛtti.kāmas tāpasa.vyañjanaḥ | 13 | KAZ01.11.13
§ 208
- sa nagara.abhyāśe prabhūta.muṇḍa.jaṭila.antevāsī śā- KAZ01.11.14
kaṃ yava.muṣṭiṃ vā māsa.dvimāsa.antaraṃ prakāśam
aśnīyāt, gūḍham iṣṭam āhāram | 14 | § 209
- vaidehaka.antevāsinaś ca-enam samiddha.yogair arca- KAZ01.11.15
15 yeyuḥ | 15 | § 210
- śiṣyāś ca-asya-āvedayeyuḥ - "asau siddhaḥ sāmedhi- KAZ01.11.16
kaḥ" iti | 16 | § 211
- samedha.āsāstibhiś ca-abhigatānām aṅga.vidyayā śi- KAZ01.11.17
ṣya.sañjñābhiś ca karmāṇy abhijane avasitāny ādiśet -
20 alpa.lābham agni.dāhaṃ cora.bhayaṃ dūṣya.vadhaṃ tu-
ṣṭi.dānaṃ videśa.pravṛtti.jñānam, "idam adya śvo vā bha-
viṣyati, idam vā rājā kariṣyati" iti | 17 | § 212
- tad asya gūḍhāḥ sattriṇaś ca sampādayeyuḥ | 18 | § 213 KAZ01.11.18
- sattva.prajñā.vākya.śakti.sampannānām rāja.bhāgyam KAZ01.11.19
25 anuvyāharet, mantri.samyogaṃ ca brūyāt | 19 | § 214
- mantrī ca-eṣāṃ vṛtti.karmabhyāṃ viyateta | 20 | § 215 KAZ01.11.20
- ye ca kāraṇād abhikruddhās tān artha.mānābhyāṃ śa- KAZ01.11.21
mayet, akāraṇa.kruddhāṃs tūṣṇiṃ daṇḍena, rāja.dviṣṭa.kāriṇaś
ca | 21 | § 216
14/ka1960
- 30 pūjitāś ca-artha.mānābhyāṃ rājñā KAZ01.11.22ab
rāja.upajīvinām |
jānīyuh śaucam ity etāḥ pañca.samsthāḥ KAZ01.11.22cd
prakīrtitāḥ | | 22 | | § 218

1.12 Chapter 12 (Sections 7 ; 8) : Appointment of Persons in Secret Service (cont.) ; Rules for Secret Servants

- K tr. 26, K2
KAZ01.12.01 tr. 23 ye ca-apy asmabandhino avaśya.bhartavyās te lakṣa-
ṇam aṅga.vidyāṃ jambhaka.vidyāṃ māyā.gatam āśr-
ama.dharmaṃ nimittam antara.cakram ity adhīyānāḥ sa-
ttriṇaḥ, saṃsarga.vidyāṃ ca | 1 | § 219
- KAZ01.12.02 ye janapade sūrās tyakta.ātmāno hastinaṃ vyālaṃ vā 5
dravya.hetoḥ pratiyodhayeyus te tīkṣṇāḥ | 2 | § 220
- KAZ01.12.03 ye bandhuṣu nihsnehāḥ krūrā alasās ca te rasadāḥ | 3
| § 221
- KAZ01.12.04 parivrājikā vṛtti.kāmā daridrā vidhavā pragalbhā brā- 10
hmaṇy antaḥpure kṛta.satkāṛā mahā.mātra.kulāny abhig-
acchet | 4 | § 222
- KAZ01.12.05 etayā muṇḍā vṛṣalyo vyākhyātāḥ | 5 | iti sañcārāḥ |
§ 223
- KAZ01.12.06 tān rājā sva.viṣaye mantri.purohita.senā.pati.yuva.rāja.dauvārika.anta-
samāharṭṛ.samnidhāṭṛ.pradeṣṭṛ.nāyaka.paura.vyāvahārika.kārmāntika.-
mantri.pariṣad.adhyakṣa.daṇḍa.durga.antapāla.āṭavikeṣu śr-
addheya.deśa.veṣa.śilpa.bhāṣā.abhijana.apadeśān bhakti-
taḥ sāmārthya.yogāc ca-apasarpayet | 6 | § 224
- KAZ01.12.07 teṣāṃ bāhyaṃ cāraṃ chatra.bhr̥ngāra.vyajana.pāduka.āsana.yāna.vāh-
tīkṣṇā vidyuḥ | 7 | § 225 20
- KAZ01.12.08 taṃ sattriṇaḥ saṃsthāsv arpayeyuḥ | 8 | § 226
15/ka1960
- KAZ01.12.09 sūda.ārālika.snāpaka.saṃvāhaka.āstaraka.kalpaka.prasādhaka.udaka
paricārakā rasadāḥ kubja.vāmana.kirāta.mūka.badhira.jaḍa.andhac.chad-
naṭa.nartaka.gāyana.vādaka.vāg.jīvana.kuśīlavāḥ striyaś ca-
ābhyantaraṃ cāraṃ vidyuḥ | 9 | § 227 25
- KAZ01.12.10 taṃ bhikṣkyāḥ saṃsthāsv aprayeyuḥ | 10 | § 228
- KAZ01.12.11 saṃsthānām antevāsinaḥ sañjñā.lipibhiś cāra.sañcāraṃ
kuryuḥ | 11 | § 229
- KAZ01.12.12 na ca-anyonyaṃ saṃsthās te vā vidyuḥ | 12 | § 230
- KAZ01.12.13 bhikṣukī.pratiṣedhe dvāhstha.paramparā mātā.pitṛ.vyañjanāḥ
śilpa.kārikāḥ kuśīlavā dāsyo vā gīta.pāṭhya.vādya.bhāṇḍa.gūḍha.lekhyas
vā cāraṃ nirhareyuḥ. | 13 | § 231

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | dīrgha.roga.unmāda.agni.rasa.visargeṇa vā gūḍha.nirgamanaṁ 14 § 232 | |
| | trayāṇām eka.vākye sampratyayaḥ 15 § 233 | KAZ01.12.15 |
| | teṣām abhīkṣṇa.vinipāte tūṣṇīm.daṇḍaḥ pratiṣedhaḥ 16 § 234 | KAZ01.12.16 |
| 5 | kaṇṭaka.śodhana.uktās ca-apasarpāḥ pareṣu kṛta.vetanā vaseyur asampātinaś cāra.artham 17 § 235 | KAZ01.12.17 |
| | ta ubhaya.vetanāḥ 18 § 236 | KAZ01.12.18 |
| | grhīta.putra.dārāṁś ca kuryād ubhaya.vetanān 19 § 238 | KAZ01.12.19ab |
| 10 | tāṁś ca-ari.prahitān vidyāt teṣām śaucam ca tadvidhaiḥ 20 § 240 | KAZ01.12.19cd |
| | evaṁ śatrau ca mitre ca madhyame ca-āvapeca carān 21 § 242 | KAZ01.12.20ab |
| | udāsīne ca teṣām ca tīrtheṣv aṣṭādaśasv api 22 § 244 | KAZ01.12.20cd |
| | antar.grha.carās teṣām kubja.vāmana.paṇḍakāḥ 23 § 246 | KAZ01.12.21ab |
| | śilpavatyaḥ striyo mūkāś citrās ca mleccha.jātayaḥ 24 § 248 | KAZ01.12.21cd |
| 15 | durgeṣu vaṇijaḥ saṁsthā durga.ante siddha.tāpasāḥ 25 § 250 | KAZ01.12.22ab |
| | karṣaka.udāsthītā rāṣṭre rāṣṭra.ante vraja.vāsinaḥ 26 § 252 | KAZ01.12.22cd |
| | vane vana.carāḥ kāryāḥ śramaṇa.āṭavika.ādayaḥ 27 § 254 | KAZ01.12.23ab |
| | para.pravṛtti.jñāna.arthāḥ śīghrās.cāra.paramparāḥ 28 § 256 | KAZ01.12.23cd |
| | parasya ca-ete boddhavyās tādrśair eva tādrśāḥ 29 § 258 | KAZ01.12.24ab |
| 20 | cāra.sañcāriṇaḥ saṁsthā gūḍhās ca-agūḍha.sañjñitāḥ 30 § 260 | KAZ01.12.24cd |

16/ka1960

KAZ01.12.25ab akṛtyān kṛtya.pakṣīyair darśitān kārya.hetubhiḥ
|
KAZ01.12.25cd para.apasarpa.jñāna.arthaṃ mukhyān anteṣu
vāsayet | | 25 | | § 250

1.13 Chapter 13 (Section 9) : Keeping a Watch over One's Seducible and Non-seducible Parties

K tr. 31, K2
KAZ01.13.01 tr. 28 kṛta.mahā.mātra.apasarpaḥ paura.jānapadān apasarpayet
| 1 | § 251

KAZ01.13.02 sattriṇo dvandvinaś tīrtha.sabhā.pūga.jana.samavāyeṣu
vivādaṃ kuryuḥ | 2 | § 252

KAZ01.13.03 "sarva.guṇa.sampannaś ca-ayam rājā śrūyate, na ca- 5
asya kaścid guṇo dṛśyate yaḥ paura.jānapadān daṇḍa.karābhyāṃ
pīḍayati" iti | 3 | § 253

KAZ01.13.04 tatra ye 'nupraśamseyus tān itaras taṃ ca pratiśedhayet
| 4 | § 254

KAZ01.13.05 (")mātsya.nyāya.abhibhūtāḥ prajā manuṃ vaivasva- 10
taṃ rājānaṃ cakrire | 5 | § 255

KAZ01.13.06 dhānya.ṣaḍ.bhāgaṃ paṇya.daśa.bhāgaṃ hiraṇyaṃ ca-
asya bhāga.dheyam prakalpayām-āsuḥ | 6 | § 256

KAZ01.13.07 tena bhṛtā rājānaḥ prajānāṃ yoga.kṣema.āvahāḥ | 7 |
§ 257 15

KAZ01.13.08 teṣāṃ kilbiṣam adaṇḍa.karā haranty ayoga.kṣema.āvahāś
ca prajānāṃ | 8 | § 258

KAZ01.13.09 tasmād uñcha.ṣaḍ.bhāgam āraṇyakā-api nirvapanti -
"tasya-etad bhāga.dheyam yo 'smān gopāyati" iti | 9 | § 259

KAZ01.13.10 indra.yama.sthānam etad rājānaḥ pratyakṣa.heḍa.prasādāḥ
| 10 | § 260

KAZ01.13.11 tān avamanyamānān daivo 'pi daṇḍaḥ sprśati | 11 |
§ 261

KAZ01.13.12 tasmād rājāno na-avamantavyāḥ | 12 | § 262

KAZ01.13.13 ity evaṃ kṣudrakān pratiśedhayet | 13 | § 263 25

KAZ01.13.14 kiṃ.vadantīm ca vidyuḥ | 14 | § 264

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | ye ca-asya dhānya.paśu.hiraṇyāny ājīvanti, tair upaku- rvanti vyasane 'bhyudaye vā, kupitaṃ bandhuṃ rāṣṭraṃ vā vyāvartayanti, amitram āṭavikaṃ vā pratiśedhayanti, teṣāṃ muṇḍa.jaṭila.vyañjanās tuṣṭa.atuṣṭatvaṃ vidyuḥ | KAZ01.13.15 |
| 5 | 15 § 265 tuṣṭān bhūyo 'rtha.mānābhyāṃ pūjayet 16 § 266 17/ka1960 | KAZ01.13.16 |
| | atuṣṭāṃs tuṣṭi.hetos tyāgena sāmṇā ca prasādayet 17 § 267 | KAZ01.13.17 |
| 10 | ca 18 § 268 parasparād vā bhedayed enān, sāmanta.āṭavika.tat.kulīnakaṇṇadhebhyaś tathā-apy atuṣyato daṇḍa.kara.sādhana.adhikāreṇa ja- napada.vidveṣaṃ grāhayet 19 § 269 | KAZ01.13.19 |
| | viviṣṭān upāṃśu.daṇḍena janapada.kopena vā sādha- yet 20 § 270 | KAZ01.13.20 |
| 15 | gupta.putra.dārān ākara.karma.anteṣu vā vāsayet par- eṣāṃ āspada.bhayāt 21 § 271 | KAZ01.13.21 |
| | kruddha.lubdha.bhīta.māninas tu pareṣāṃ kṛtyāḥ 22 § 272 | KAZ01.13.22 |
| 20 | teṣāṃ kārtāntika.naimittika.mauhūrtika.vyañjanāḥ pa- raspara.abhisambandham amitra.āṭavika.sambandhaṃ vā vidyuḥ 23 § 273 | KAZ01.13.23 |
| | tuṣṭān artha.mānābhyāṃ pūjayet 24 § 274 | KAZ01.13.24 |
| | atuṣṭān sāma.dāna.bheda.daṇḍaiḥ sādhayet 25 § 275 | KAZ01.13.25 |
| | evam sva.viṣaye kṛtyān akrītyāṃś ca vicakṣaṇaḥ | KAZ01.13.26ab |
| 25 | para.upajāpāt samrakṣet pradhānān kṣudrakān api 26 § 277 | KAZ01.13.26cd |

1.14 Chapter 14 (Section 10): Winning over the Enemy's Seducible and Non-seducible Parties

K tr. 33, K2
tr. 30

- KAZ01.14.01 kṛtya.akṛtya.pakṣa.upagrahaḥ sva.viṣaye vyākhyātaḥ, para.viṣaye vācyaḥ | 1 | § 278
- KAZ01.14.02 samśrutya-arthān vipralabdhaḥ, tulya.kāriṇoḥ śilpe vā-upakāre vā vimānitaḥ, vallabha.avaruddhaḥ, samāhūya parājitaḥ, pravāsa.upataptaḥ, kṛtvā vyayam al- 5
abdha.kāryaḥ, svadharmād dāyādyād vā-uparuddhaḥ, māna.adhikārābhyāṃ bhraṣṭaḥ, kulyair antarhitaḥ, prasa-
bha.abhimrṣṭa.strīkaḥ, kāra.abhinyastaḥ, para.ukta.daṇḍitaḥ, mithyā.ācāra.vāritaḥ, sarva.svam āhāritaḥ, bandhana.parikliṣṭaḥ,
pravāsita.bandhuḥ - iti kruddha.vargaḥ | 2 | § 279 10
- KAZ01.14.03 svayam upahataḥ, viprakṛtaḥ, pāpa.karma.abhikhyātaḥ, 5
tulya.doṣa.daṇḍena-udvignaḥ, paryāta.bhūmiḥ, daṇḍena-
upanataḥ, sarva.adhikaraṇasthaḥ, sahasā.upacita.arthaḥ, tat.kulīna.upāśamsuḥ, pradviṣṭo rājñā, rāja.dveṣī ca - iti bh-
īta.vargaḥ | 3 | § 280 15
- KAZ01.14.04 parikṣīṇaḥ, anya.ātta.svaḥ, kadaryaḥ, vyanāni, atyāh-
ita.vyavahāraś ca - iti lubdha.vargaḥ | 4 | § 281
18/ka1960
- KAZ01.14.05 ātma.sambhāvitaḥ, māna.kāmaḥ, śatru.pūjā.amarṣitaḥ, 5
nīcair upahitaḥ, tīkṣṇaḥ, sāhasikaḥ, bhogena-asantuṣṭaḥ -
iti māni.vargaḥ | 5 | § 282 20
- KAZ01.14.06 teṣāṃ muṇḍa.jaṭila.vyañjanair yo yad.bhaktiḥ kṛtya.pakṣīyas
taṃ tena-upajāpayet | 6 | § 283
- KAZ01.14.07 "yathā mada.andho hastī mattena-adhiṣṭhito yad yad
āsādayati tat sarvaṃ pramṛdnāti, evam ayam aśāstra.cakṣur
andho rājā paura.jānapada.vadhāya-abhyutthitaḥ, śakyam 25
asya pratihasti.protsāhanena-apakartum, amarṣaḥ kriya-
tām" iti kruddha.vargam upajāpayet | 7 | § 284
- KAZ01.14.08 "yathā līnaḥ sarpo yasmād bhayaṃ paśyati tatra vi-
ṣam utsṛjati, evam ayam rājā jāta.doṣa.āśaṅkas tvayi
purā krodha.viṣam utsṛjati, anyatra gamyatām" iti bh- 30
īta.vargaṃ.upajāpayet | 8 | § 285
- KAZ01.14.09 "yathā śva.gaṇināṃ dhenuḥ śvabhyo duhyate na brā-
hmaṇebhyaḥ, evam ayam rājā sattva.prajñā.vākya.śakti.hīnebhyo
duhyate na-ātma.guṇa.sampannebhyaḥ, asau rājā pur-
uṣa.viśeṣajñāḥ, tatra gamyatām" iti lubdha.vargaṃ.upajāpayet
| 9 | § 286

"yathā caṇḍāla.uda.pānaś caṇḍālānām eva-upabhogyo na-anyeṣām, evam ayaṃ rājā nīco nīcānām eva-upabhogyo na tvadvidhānām āryāṇām, asau rājā puruṣa.viśeṣajñah, tatra gamyatām" iti māni.vargam upajāpayet | 10 | § 287

- 5 tathā-iti pratipannāṃs tān saṃhitān KAZ01.14.11ab
 paṇa.karmaṇā |
 yojayeta yathā.śakti sa-apasarpān sva.karmasu KAZ01.14.11cd
 | | 11 | | § 289
- labheta sāma.dānābhyāṃ kṛtyāṃś ca KAZ01.14.12ab
 para.bhūmiṣu |
 akṛtyān bheda.daṇḍābhyāṃ para.doṣāṃś ca KAZ01.14.12cd
 darśayan | | 12 | | § 291

1.15 Chapter 15 (Section 11): The Topic of Counsel

- kṛta.sva.pakṣa.para.pakṣa.upagrahaḥ kārya.ārambhāṃś ci- K tr. 36, K2
 ntayet | 1 | § 292 KAZ01.15.01 tr. 32
- mantra.pūrvāḥ sarva.ārambhāḥ | 2 | § 293 KAZ01.15.02
- tad.uddeśaḥ saṃvṛtaḥ kathānām anihśrāvī pakṣibhir KAZ01.15.03
- 5 apy anālokyāḥ syāt | 3 | § 294
- śrūyate hi śuka.sārikābhir mantrō bhinnāḥ, śvabhir apy KAZ01.15.04
 anyaiś ca tiryag.yonibhir iti | 4 | § 295 19/ka1960
- tasmān mantra.uddeśam anāyukto na-upagacchet | 5 KAZ01.15.05
 | § 296
- 10 ucchidyeta mantra.bhedī | 6 | § 297 KAZ01.15.06
- mantra.bhedo hi dūta.amātya.svāminām iṅgita.ākārābhyān KAZ01.15.07
 | 7 | § 298
- iṅgitam anyathā.vṛttiḥ | 8 | § 299 KAZ01.15.08
- ākṛti.grahaṇam ākāraḥ | 9 | § 300 KAZ01.15.09
- 15 tasya saṃvaraṇam āyukta.puruṣa.rakṣaṇam ā.kārya.kālād KAZ01.15.10
 iti | 10 | § 301
- teṣāṃ hi pramāda.mada.supta.pralāpāḥ, kāma.ādir KAZ01.15.11
 utsekaḥ, pracchanno 'vamato vā mantram bhinatti | 11 |
 § 302

1. BOOK 1 : CONCERNING THE TOPIC OF TRAINING

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ01.15.12 | tasmād ādrakṣen mantram 12 § 303 | |
| KAZ01.15.13 | "mantra.bhedo hy ayoga.kṣema.karo rājñas tad.āyukta.puruṣāṇām ca 13 § 304 | |
| KAZ01.15.14 | tasmād guhyam eko mantrayeta" iti bhāradvājaḥ 14 § 305 | 5 |
| KAZ01.15.15 | (?"")mantriṇām api hi mantriṇo bhavanti, teṣām apy anye 15 § 306 | |
| KAZ01.15.16 | sā-eṣā mantri.paramparā mantram bhinatti 16 § 307 | |
| KAZ01.15.17ab | "tasmān na-asya pare vidyuh karma kiñcic cikīrṣitam | |
| KAZ01.15.17cd | ārabdhāras tu jānīyur ārabdham kṛtam eva vā 17 § 309 | 10 |
| KAZ01.15.18 | "na-ekasya mantra.siddhir asti" iti viśāla.akṣaḥ 18 § 310 | |
| KAZ01.15.19 | (?"")pratyakṣa.parokṣa.anumeyā hi rāja.vṛttiḥ 19 § 311 | |
| KAZ01.15.20 | anupalabdhasya jñānam upalabdhasya niścita.bala.ādhānam artha.dvaidhasya saṁśayac.chedanam eka.deśa.drṣṭasya śeṣa.upalabdhir iti mantri.sādhyam etat 20 § 312 | 15 |
| KAZ01.15.21 | tasmād buddhi.vṛddhaiḥ sārddham adhyāsita mantram 21 § 313 | |
| KAZ01.15.22ab | "na kañcid avamanyeta sarvasya śṛṇuyān matam | |
| KAZ01.15.22cd | bālasya-apy arthavad.vākyam upayuñjīta paṇḍitaḥ 22 "§ 315 | 20 |
| KAZ01.15.23 | "etan mantra.jñānam, na-etan mantra.rakṣaṇam" iti pā- rāśarāḥ 23 § 316 | |
| KAZ01.15.24 | (?"")yad asya kāryam abhipretam tat.pratirūpakaṁ ma- ntriṇaḥ pṛcchet - "kāryam idam evam āsīt, evaṁ vā yadi bhavet, tat katham kartavyam" iti 24 § 317 | 25 |
| KAZ01.15.25 | te yathā brūyus tat kuryāt 25 § 318 | |
| KAZ01.15.26 | evaṁ mantra.upalabdhiḥ saṁvṛtiś ca bhavati(?"") iti 26 § 319 | |
| KAZ01.15.27 | na-iti piśunaḥ 27 § 320 | |
| KAZ01.15.28 | "mantriṇo hi vyavahitam artham vṛttam avṛttam vā pṛ- ṣṭā anādareṇa bruvanti prakāśayanti vā 28 § 321 | 30 |
| KAZ01.15.29 | sa doṣaḥ 29 § 322 | |

| | | |
|----|---|-------------|
| | tasmāt karmasu ye yeṣv abhipretās taiḥ saha mantray- eta 30 § 323 | KAZ01.15.30 |
| | tair mantrayamāṇo hi mantra.siddhiṃ guptiṃ ca labh- ate" iti 31 § 324 20/ka1960 | KAZ01.15.31 |
| 5 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 32 § 325 | KAZ01.15.32 |
| | anavasthā hy eṣā 33 § 326 | KAZ01.15.33 |
| | mantribhis tribhiś caturbhir vā saha mantrayeta 34 § 327 | KAZ01.15.34 |
| 10 | mantrayamāṇo hy ekena-artha.kṛcchreṣu niścayaṃ na- adhigacchet 35 § 328 | KAZ01.15.35 |
| | ekaś ca mantrī yathā.iṣṭam anavagrahaś carati 36 § 329 | KAZ01.15.36 |
| | dvābhyāṃ mantrayamāṇo dvābhyāṃ saṃhatābhyāṃ avagr̥hyate, vigr̥hītābhyāṃ vināśyate 37 § 330 | KAZ01.15.37 |
| 15 | tat triṣu catuṣu vā kṛcchreṇa-upapadyate 38 § 331 | KAZ01.15.38 |
| | mahā.doṣam upapannaṃ tu bhavati 39 § 332 | KAZ01.15.39 |
| | tataḥ pareṣu kṛcchreṇa-artha.niścayo gamyate, mantrō vā rakṣyate 40 § 333 | KAZ01.15.40 |
| 20 | deśa.kāla.kārya.vaśena tv ekena saha dvābhyāṃ eko vā yathā.sāmarthyam mantrayeta 41 § 334 | KAZ01.15.41 |
| | karmaṇām ārambha.upāyaḥ puruṣa.dravya.sampad deśakāla.vibhāgo vinipāta.pratikāraḥ kārya.siddhir iti pañca.aṅgo mantraḥ 42 § 335 | |
| 25 | tān ekaikaśaḥ pṛcchet samastāmś ca 43 § 336 | KAZ01.15.43 |
| | hetubhiś ca-eṣāṃ mati.pravivekān vidyāt 44 § 337 | KAZ01.15.44 |
| | avāpta.arthaḥ kālaṃ na-atikrāmayet 45 § 338 | KAZ01.15.45 |
| | na dīrgha.kālaṃ mantrayeta, na teṣāṃ pakṣīyair yeṣāṃ apakuryāt 46 § 339 | KAZ01.15.46 |
| 30 | "mantri.pariśadaṃ dvādaśa.amātyān kurvīta" iti māt- avāḥ 47 § 340 | KAZ01.15.47 |
| | "ṣoḍaśa" iti bārhaspatyāḥ 48 § 341 | KAZ01.15.48 |
| | "viṃśatim" ity auśanasāḥ 49 § 342 | KAZ01.15.49 |
| | yathā.sāmarthyam iti kauṭilyaḥ 50 § 343 | KAZ01.15.50 |
| 35 | te hy asya sva.pakṣam para.pakṣam ca cintayeyuḥ 51 § 344 | KAZ01.15.51 |
| | akṛta.ārambham ārabdha.anuṣṭhānam anuṣṭhita.viśeṣam niyoga.sampadaṃ ca karmaṇām kuryuḥ 52 § 345 | KAZ01.15.52 |

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ01.15.53 | āsannaiḥ saha karmāṇi paśyet 53 § 346 | |
| KAZ01.15.54 | anāsannaiḥ saha pattra.sampreṣaṇena mantrayeta 54 § 347 | |
| KAZ01.15.55 | indrasya hi mantri.pariṣad.ṛṣiṇām sahasram 55 § 348 | |
| KAZ01.15.56 | sa tac cakṣuḥ 56 § 349 | 5 |
| KAZ01.15.57 | tasmād imaṃ dvy.akṣaṃ sahasra.akṣaṃ āhuḥ 57 § 350 | |
| KAZ01.15.58 | ātyayike kārye mantriṇo mantri.pariṣadaṃ ca-āhūya brūyāt 58 § 351 | |
| KAZ01.15.59 | tatra yad.bhūyiṣṭhā brūyuḥ kārya.siddhi.karaṃ vā tat 21/ka1960 kuryāt 59 kurvataś ca -- § 352 | 10 |
| KAZ01.15.60ab | na-asya guhyaṃ pare vidyuś chidraṃ vidyāt parasya ca | |
| KAZ01.15.60cd | gūhet kūrma-iva-aṅgāni yat syād vivṛtam ātmanaḥ 60 § 354 | |
| KAZ01.15.61ab | yathā hy aśrotriyaḥ śrāddhaṃ na satām bhoktum arhati | |
| KAZ01.15.61cd | evam aśruta.śāstra.artho na mantraṃ śrotum arhati 61 § 356 | 15 |

1.16 Chapter 16 (Section 12) : Rules for the Envoy

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|----|
| Kr. 41, K2 KAZ01.16.01 tr. 36 | udvṛtta.mantro dūta.praṇidhiḥ 1 § 357 | |
| KAZ01.16.02 | amātya.sampadā-upeto nisṛṣṭa.arthaḥ 2 § 358 | |
| KAZ01.16.03 | pāda.guṇa.hīnaḥ parimita.arthaḥ 3 § 359 | |
| KAZ01.16.04 | ardha.guṇa.hīnaḥ śāsana.haraḥ 4 § 360 | |
| KAZ01.16.05 | suprativihita.yāna.vāhana.puruṣa.pativāpaḥ pratiṣṭh- eta 5 § 361 | 5 |
| KAZ01.16.06 | śāsanam evaṃ vācyaḥ paraḥ, sa vakṣyaty evam, tasya- idaṃ prativākyaṃ, evam atisandhātavyam, ity adhīyāno gacchet 6 § 362 | |
| KAZ01.16.07 | aṭavy.anta.pāla.pura.rāṣṭra.mukhyaiś ca pratisaṃsargaṃ gacchet 7 § 363 | 10 |

- anīka.sthāna.yuddha.pratigraha.apasāra.bhūmīr ātma- KAZ01.16.08
naḥ parasya ca-avekṣeta | 8 | § 364
- durga.rāṣṭra.pramāṇam sāra.vṛtti.guptic.chidrāṇi ca- KAZ01.16.09
upalabheta | 9 | § 365
- 5 para.adhiṣṭhānam anujñātaḥ praviśet | 10 | § 366 KAZ01.16.10
- śāsanam ca yathā.uktaḥ brūyāt, prāṇa.ābādhe 'pi dr̥ṣṭe KAZ01.16.11
| 11 | § 367
- parasya vāci vaktre dr̥ṣṭyām ca prasādam vākya.pūjanam KAZ01.16.12
iṣṭa.paripraśnam guṇa.kathā.saṅgam āsannam āsanam sa-
- 10 tkāram iṣṭeṣu smaraṇam viśvāsa.gamanam ca lakṣayet tu-
ṣṭasya, viparītam atuṣṭasya | 12 | § 368
- taḥ brūyāt - "dūta.mukhā hi rājānaḥ, tvaḥ ca-anye ca KAZ01.16.13
| 13 | § 369
- tasmād udyateṣv api śastreṣu yathā.uktaḥ vaktāro dū- KAZ01.16.14
15 tāḥ | 14 | § 370 , 22/ka1960
- teṣām anta.avasāyino 'py avadhyāḥ, kim aṅga punar br- KAZ01.16.15
āhmaṇāḥ | 15 | § 371
- parasya-etad vākyaḥ | 16 | § 372 KAZ01.16.16
- eṣa dūta.dharmaḥ" iti | 17 | § 373 KAZ01.16.17
- 20 vased avisr̥ṣṭaḥ pūjayā na-utsiktaḥ | 18 | § 374 KAZ01.16.18
- pareṣu balitvaḥ na manyeta | 19 | § 375 KAZ01.16.19
- vākyaḥ anīṣṭam saḥeta | 20 | § 376 KAZ01.16.20
- striyaḥ pānam ca varjayet | 21 | § 377 KAZ01.16.21
- ekaḥ śayīta | 22 | § 378 KAZ01.16.22
- 25 supta.mattayor hi bhāva.jñānam dr̥ṣṭam | 23 | § 379 KAZ01.16.23
- kṛtya.pakṣa.upajāpam akṛtya.pakṣe gūḍha.praṇidhānam KAZ01.16.24
rāga.aparāgau bhartari randhram ca prakṛtīnām tāp-
- asa.vaidehaka.vyañjanābhyām upalabheta, tayor antevās-
ibhiś cikitsaka.pāṣaṇḍa.vyañjana.ubhaya.vetanair vā | 24
30 | § 380
- teṣām asambhāṣāyām yācaka.matta.unmatta.supta.pralāpāḥ KAZ01.16.25
pūnya.sthāna.deva.gr̥ha.citra.lekhya.sañjñābhir vā cāram
upalabheta | 25 | § 381
- upalabdhasya-upajāpam upeyāt | 26 | § 382 KAZ01.16.26
- 35 pareṇa ca-uktaḥ svāsām prakṛtīnām pramāṇam na-
ācakṣīta | 27 | § 383 KAZ01.16.27
- "sarvaḥ veda bhavān" iti brūyāt, kārya.siddhi.karam vā KAZ01.16.28
| 28 | § 384

- KAZ01.16.29 kāryasya-asiddhāv uparudhyamānas tarkayet - "kiṃ bhartur me vyasanam āsannaṃ paśyan, svaṃ vā vyasanam pratikartu.kāmaḥ, pārṣṇi.grāham āsāram antaḥ.kopam āṭavikaṃ vā samutthāpayitu.kāmaḥ, mitram ākrandaṃ vā vyāghāyitu.kāmaḥ, svaṃ vā parato vighram antaḥ.kopam āṭavikaṃ vā pratikartu.kāmaḥ, saṃsiddham vā me bhartur yātrā.kālam abhiantu.kāmaḥ, sasya.paṇya.kupya.saṅgrahaṃ durga.karma bala.samuddānaṃ vā kartu.kāmaḥ, sva.sainyānām vā vyāyāmasya deśa.kālāv ākāṅkṣamāṇaḥ, paribhava.pramādābhyām vā, saṃsarga.anubandha.arthī vā, mām uparuṇaddhi" iti | 10
29 | § 385
- KAZ01.16.30 jñātvā vased apasared vā | 30 | § 386
- KAZ01.16.31 prayojanam iṣṭam avekṣeta vā | 31 | § 387
- KAZ01.16.32 śāsanam aniṣṭam uktvā bandha.vadha.bhayād avisṛṣṭo 'py apagacchet, anyathā niyamyeta | 32 | § 388 15
- KAZ01.16.33ab preṣaṇam sandhi.pālatvaṃ pratāpo
mitra.saṅgrahaḥ |
- KAZ01.16.33cd upajāpaḥ suhṛd.bhedo gūḍha.daṇḍa.atiśāraṇam
|| 33 || § 390
- KAZ01.16.34ab bandhu.ratna.apaharaṇam cāra.jñānaṃ
parākramaḥ |
- KAZ01.16.34cd samādhi.mokṣo dūtasya karma yogasya
ca-āśrayaḥ || 34 || § 392
23/ka1960
- KAZ01.16.35ab sva.dūtaiḥ kārayed etat para.dūtāmś ca rakṣayet 20
|
- KAZ01.16.35cd pratidūta.apasarpābhyām dṛśya.adṛśyaiś ca
rakṣibhiḥ || 35 || § 394

1.17 Chapter 17 (Section 13) : Guarding against Princes

- K. tr. 44, K2
KAZ01.17.01 rakṣito rājā rājyaṃ rakṣaty āsannebhyaḥ parebhyaś ca, pū-
rvam dārebhyaḥ putrebhyaś ca | 1 | § 395

| | | |
|----|---|--------------------------|
| | dāra.rakṣaṇaṃ niśānta.praṇidhau vakṣyāmaḥ 2 § 396 | KAZ01.17.02 |
| | "putra.rakṣaṇaṃ tu 3 § 397 | KAZ01.17.03 |
| | "janma.prabhṛti rāja.putrān rakṣet 4 § 398 | KAZ01.17.04 |
| 5 | karkaṭaka.sadharmāṇo hi janaka.bhakṣā rāja.putrāḥ 5 § 399 | KAZ01.17.05 |
| | teṣāṃ ajāta.snehe pitary upāṃśu.daṇḍaḥ śreyān" iti bh- āradvājaḥ 6 § 400 | KAZ01.17.06 |
| | "nṛśaṃsam aduṣṭa.vadhaḥ kṣatra.bīja.vināśaś ca" iti vi- śāla.akṣaḥ 7 § 401 | KAZ01.17.07 |
| 10 | "tasmād eka.sthāna.avarodhaḥ śreyān" iti 8 § 402 | KAZ01.17.08 |
| | ahi.bhayam etad(?)" iti pārāśarāḥ 9 § 403 | KAZ01.17.09 |
| | (?)kumāro hi "vikrama.bhayān māṃ pitā-avaruṇaddhi" iti jñātvā tam eva-anke kuryāt 10 § 404 | KAZ01.17.10 |
| | tasmād anta.pāla.durge vāsaḥ śreyān" iti 11 § 405 | KAZ01.17.11 |
| 15 | "aurabhraṃ bhayam etad" iti piśunaḥ 12 § 406 | KAZ01.17.12 |
| | "pratyāpatter hi tad eva kāraṇaṃ jñātvā-anta.pāla.sakhaḥ syāt 13 § 407 | KAZ01.17.13 |
| | tasmāt sva.viṣayād apakṛṣṭe sāmanta.durge vāsaḥ śre- yān" iti 14 § 408 | KAZ01.17.14 |
| 20 | "vatsa.sthānam etad" iti kauṇapadantaḥ 15 § 409 | KAZ01.17.15 |
| | "vatsena-iva hi dhenuṃ pitaram asya sāmanto duhyāt 16 § 410 | KAZ01.17.16 |
| | tasmān māṭṛ.bandhuṣu vāsaḥ śreyān" iti 17 § 411 | KAZ01.17.17 |
| | "dhvaja.sthānam etad" iti vāta.vyādhiḥ 18 § 412 | KAZ01.17.18 |
| 25 | (?)tena hi dhvajena-aditi.kauśikavad asya māṭṛ.bāndhavā bhikṣeran 19 § 413 | KAZ01.17.19 |
| | tasmād grāmya sukheṣv enam avasṛjet 20 § 414 | KAZ01.17.20 |
| | sukha.uparuddhā hi putrāḥ pitaraṃ na-abhidruhyanti" iti 21 § 415 | KAZ01.17.21 |
| 30 | jīvan.maraṇam etad iti kauṭilyaḥ 22 § 416 | KAZ01.17.22 |
| | kāṣṭham iva ghuṇa.jagdham rāja.kulam avinīta.putram abhiyukta.mātraṃ bhajyeta 23 § 417 | KAZ01.17.23 |
| | tasmād ṛtumatyāṃ mahiṣyāṃ ṛtvijaś carum aindrābā- rhaspatyaṃ nirvapeyuḥ 24 § 418 | KAZ01.17.24 24/ka1960 |
| 35 | āpanna.sattvāyāḥ kaumāra.bhṛtyo garbha.bharmaṇi pr- asave ca viyateta 25 § 419 | KAZ01.17.25 |
| | prajātyāḥ putra.saṃskāraṃ purohitaḥ kuryāt 26 § 420 | KAZ01.17.26 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ01.17.27 | samarthaṃ tadvido vinayeyuḥ 27 § 421 | |
| KAZ01.17.28 | (?)sattriṇām ekaś ca-enam mṛgayā.dyūta.madya.strībhiḥ pralobhayet "pitari vikramya rājyaṃ gr̥hāṇa" iti 28 § 422 | |
| KAZ01.17.29 | tam anyaḥ sattrī pratiśedhayet(?) ity āmbhīyāḥ 29 § 423 | 5 |
| KAZ01.17.30 | mahā.doṣam abuddha.bodhanam it kauṭilyaḥ 30 § 424 | |
| KAZ01.17.31 | navam hi dravyaṃ yena yena-artha.jātena-upadihyate tat tad ācūṣati 31 § 425 | |
| KAZ01.17.32 | evam ayaṃ nava.buddhir yad yad ucyate tat tat.śāstra.upadeśam iva-abhijānāti 32 § 426 | |
| KAZ01.17.33 | tasmād dharmyam arthyaṃ ca-asya-upadiśen na-adharmyam anarthyam ca 33 § 427 | |
| KAZ01.17.34 | sattriṇas tv enam "tava smaḥ" iti vadantaḥ pālayeyuḥ 34 § 428 | 15 |
| KAZ01.17.35 | yauvana.utsekāt para.strīṣu manaḥ kurvāṇam āryā.vyañjanābhiḥ strībhir amedhyābhiḥ śūnya.āgāreṣu rātrāv udvejayeyuḥ 35 § 429 | |
| KAZ01.17.36 | madya.kāmaṃ yoga.pānena-udvejayeyuḥ 36 § 430 | |
| KAZ01.17.37 | dyūta.kāmaṃ kāpaṭikair udvejayeyuḥ 37 § 431 | 20 |
| KAZ01.17.38 | mṛgayā.kāmaṃ pratirodhaka.vyañjanais trāsayeyuḥ 38 § 432 | |
| KAZ01.17.39 | pitari vikrama.buddhiṃ "tathā" ity anupraviśya bheda- yeyuḥ - "aprārthanīyo rājā, vipanne ghātaḥ, sampanne na- raka.pātaḥ, saṅkrośaḥ, prajābhir eka.loṣṭa.vadhaś ca" iti 39 § 433 | 25 |
| KAZ01.17.40 | virāgaṃ vedayeyuḥ 40 § 434 | |
| KAZ01.17.41 | priyam eka.putraṃ badhnīyāt 41 § 435 | |
| KAZ01.17.42 | bahu.putraḥ pratyantam anya.viṣayaṃ vā preṣayed ya- tra garbhaḥ paṇyaṃ ḍimbo vā na bhavet 42 § 436 | 30 |
| KAZ01.17.43 | ātma.sampannaṃ saināpatye yauvarājye vā sthāpayet 43 § 437 | |
| KAZ01.17.44 | buddhimān.āhārya.buddhir durbuddhir iti putra.viśeṣāḥ 44 § 438 | |
| KAZ01.17.45 | śiṣyamāṇo dharma.arthāv upalabhate ca-anutiṣṭhati ca buddhimān 45 § 439 | 35 |
| KAZ01.17.46 | upalabhamāno na-anutiṣṭhaty āhārya.buddhiḥ 46 § 440 | |

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | apāya.nityo dharma.artha.dveṣī ca-iti durbuddhiḥ 47 | KAZ01.17.47 |
| | § 441 | |
| | sa yady eka.putraḥ putra.utpattāv asya prayateta 48 | KAZ01.17.48 |
| | § 442 | |
| 5 | putrikā.putrān utpādayed vā 49 § 443 | KAZ01.17.49 |
| | vṛddhas tu vyādhito vā rājā mātṛ.bandhu.kulya.guṇavat.sāmantānām | |
| | anyatamena kṣetre bījam utpādayet 50 § 444 | |
| | na ca-eka.putram avinītaṃ rājye sthāpayet 51 § 445 | KAZ01.17.51 |
| | bahūnām eka.samrodhaḥ pitā putra.hito bhavet | KAZ01.17.52ab |
| | | |
| 10 | anyatra-āpada aiśvaryaṃ jyeṣṭha.bhāgi tu | KAZ01.17.52cd |
| | pūjyate 52 § 447 | |
| | 25/ka1960 | |
| | kulasya vā bhaved rājyaṃ kula.saṅgho hi | KAZ01.17.53ab |
| | durjayaḥ | |
| | arāja.vyasana.ābādhāḥ śaśvad āvasati kṣitim | KAZ01.17.53cd |
| | 53 § 449 | |

1.18 Chapter 18 (Sections 14 ; 15) : Conduct of the Prince in Disfavour ; Behaviour towards a Prince in Disfavour

| | | |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|
| | vinīto rāja.putraḥ kṛcchra.vṛttir asadrśe karmaṇi niyuktaḥ | K tr. 49, K2 KAZ01.18.01 tr. 43 |
| | pitaram anuvarteta, anyatra prāṇa.ābādhaka.pakṛti.kopaka.pātakebhyaḥ | |
| | 1 § 450 | |
| | puṇye karmaṇi niyuktaḥ puruṣam adhiṣṭhātāraṃ yācet | KAZ01.18.02 |
| 5 | 2 § 451 | |
| | puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitaś ca saviśeṣam ādeśam anutiṣṭhet 3 | KAZ01.18.03 |
| | § 452 | |
| | abhirūpaṃ ca karma.phalam aupāyanikaṃ ca lābhaṃ | KAZ01.18.04 |
| | pitur upanāyayet 4 § 453 | |
| 10 | tathā-apy atuṣyantam anyasmin putre dāreṣu vā snihy- | KAZ01.18.05 |
| | antam aranyāya-āpṛccheta 5 § 454 | |

- KAZ01.18.06 bandha.vadha.bhayād vā yaḥ sāmanto nyāya.vṛttir dh-
ārmikaḥ satya.vāg.avisamvādakaḥ pratigrahītā mānayitā
ca-abhipannānām tam āśrayeta | 6 | § 455
- KAZ01.18.07 tatrasthaḥ kośa.daṇḍa.sampannaḥ pravīra.puruṣa.kanyā.sambandhan
aṭavī.sambandham kṛtya.pakṣa.upagraham ca kuryāt | 7 | 5
§ 456
- KAZ01.18.08 eka.caraḥ suvarṇa.pāka.maṇi.rāga.hema.rūpya.paṇya.ākara.karma.an
ājīvet | 8 | § 457
- KAZ01.18.09 pāṣaṇḍa.saṅgha.dravyam aśrotriya.upabhogyam vā deva.dravyam
āḍhya.vidhavā.dravyam vā gūḍham anupraviśya sārtha.yāna.pātrāṇi
ca madana.rasa.yogena-atisandhāya-apaharet | 9 | § 458
- KAZ01.18.10 pāragrāmikaṃ vā yogam ātiṣṭhet | 10 | § 459
- KAZ01.18.11 mātuh parijana.upagraheṇa vā ceṣṭeta | 11 | § 460
- KAZ01.18.12 kāru.śilpi.kuśīlava.cikitsaka.vāg.jīvana.pāṣaṇḍac.chadmabhir
vā naṣṭa.rūpas tad.vyañjana.sakhaś.chidreṣu praviśya rā- 15
jñāḥ śāstra.rasābhyām prahr̥tya brūyāt - "aham asau ku-
māraḥ, saha.bhogyam idaṃ rājyam, eko na-arhati bho-
ktum, ye kāmayante mām bhartum tām aham dviguṇ-
ena bhakta.vetanena-upasthāsyāmi" iti | 12 | ity aparud-
ddha.vṛttam | § 461 20
- KAZ01.18.13 aparuddham tu mukhya.putra.apasarpāḥ pratipādyā-
ānayeyuḥ, mātā vā pratigrhītā | 13 | § 462
26/ka1960
- KAZ01.18.14 tyaktaṃ gūḍha.puruṣāḥ śāstra.rasābhyām hanyuḥ | 14
| § 463
- KAZ01.18.15 atyaktaṃ tulya.śīlābhiḥ strībhiḥ pānena mṛgayayā vā 25
prasañjayitvā rātrāv upagr̥hya-ānayeyuḥ | 15 | § 464
- KAZ01.18.16ab upasthitam ca rājyena mad.ūrdhvam iti
sāntvayet |
- KAZ01.18.16cd ekastham atha samrundhyāt putravāms tu
pravāsayet | | 16 | | § 466

1.19 Chapter 19 (Section 16) : Rules for the King

K. tr. 51, K2
KAZ01.19.01 rājānam utthitam anūttiṣṭhante bhṛtyāḥ | 1 | § 467
tr. 45

| | | |
|----|---|-------------|
| | pramādyantam anupramādyanti 2 § 468 | KAZ01.19.02 |
| | karmāṇi ca-asya bhakṣayanti 3 § 469 | KAZ01.19.03 |
| | dviṣadbhiś ca-atisandhīyate 4 § 470 | KAZ01.19.04 |
| | tasmād utthānam ātmanaḥ kurvīta 5 § 471 | KAZ01.19.05 |
| 5 | nālikābhir ahar aṣṭadhā rātriṃ ca vibhajet, chāyā.pramāṇena | KAZ01.19.06 |
| | vā 6 § 472 | |
| | tripauruṣī pauruṣī catur.aṅgulā naṣṭac.chāyo madhya.ahna | KAZ01.19.07 |
| | iti catvāraḥ pūrve divasasya-aṣṭa.bhāgāḥ 7 § 473 | |
| | taiḥ paścimā vyākhyātāḥ 8 § 474 | KAZ01.19.08 |
| 10 | tatra pūrve divasasya-aṣṭa.bhāge rakṣā.vidhānam āya.vyaya | KAZ01.19.09 |
| | ca śṛṇuyāt 9 § 475 | |
| | dvitīye paura.jānapadānām kāryāṇi paśyēt 10 § 476 | KAZ01.19.10 |
| | ṛtīye snāna.bhojanam seveta, svādhyāyam ca kurvīta | KAZ01.19.11 |
| 11 | § 477 | |
| 15 | caturthe hiraṇya.pratigraham adhyakṣāṃś ca kurvīta | KAZ01.19.12 |
| 12 | § 478 | |
| | pañcame mantri.pariṣadā pattra.sampreṣaṇena mantr- | KAZ01.19.13 |
| | ayeta, cāra.guhya.bodhanīyāni ca budhyeta 13 § 479 | |
| | ṣaṣṭhe svaira.vihāram mantram vā seveta 14 § 480 | KAZ01.19.14 |
| 20 | saptame hasty.aśva.ratha.āyudhīyān paśyēt 15 § 481 | KAZ01.19.15 |
| | aṣṭame senā.pati.sakho vikramam cintayet 16 § 482 | KAZ01.19.16 |
| | pratiṣṭhite 'hani sandhyām upāsīta 17 § 483 | KAZ01.19.17 |
| | 27/ka1960 | |
| | prathame rātri.bhāge gūḍha.puruṣān paśyēt 18 § 484 | KAZ01.19.18 |
| | dvitīye snāna.bhojanam kurvīta, svādhyāyam ca 19 | KAZ01.19.19 |
| 25 | § 485 | |
| | ṛtīye tūrya.ghoṣeṇa samviṣṭaś caturtha.pañcamau śay- | KAZ01.19.20 |
| | īta 20 § 486 | |
| | ṣaṣṭhe tūrya.ghoṣeṇa pratibuddhaḥ śāstram itikartavy- | KAZ01.19.21 |
| | atām ca cintayet 21 § 487 | |
| 30 | saptame mantram adhyāsīta, gūḍha.puruṣāṃś ca preṣ- | KAZ01.19.22 |
| | ayet 22 § 488 | |
| | aṣṭame ṛtvig.ācārya.purohita.svastyayanāni pratigrhṇ- | KAZ01.19.23 |
| | īyāt, cikitsaka.māhānasika.mauhūrtikāṃś ca paśyēt 23 | |
| | § 489 | |
| 35 | savastām dhenum vṛṣabham ca pradakṣiṇī.kr̥tya-upasthānam | KAZ01.19.24 |
| | gacchet 24 § 490 | |

| | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| KAZ01.19.25 | ātma.bala.ānukūlyena vā niśā.ahar.bhāgān pravibhajya kāryāṇi seveta 25 § 491 | |
| KAZ01.19.26 | upasthāna.gataḥ kārya.arthinām advāra.āsaṅgaṃ kār- ayet 26 § 492 | |
| KAZ01.19.27 | durdarśo hi rājā kārya.akārya.viparyāsam āsannaḥ kā- 5 ryate 27 § 493 | |
| KAZ01.19.28 | tena prakṛti.kopam ari.vaśam vā gacchet 28 § 494 | |
| KAZ01.19.29 | tasmād devatā.āsrama.pāṣaṇḍa.śrotriya.paśu.puṇya.sthānānām bāla.vṛddha.vyādhita.vyasany.anāthānām strīṇām ca kra- meṇa kāryāṇi paśyēt, kārya.gauravād ātyayika.vaśena vā 10 29 § 495 | |
| KAZ01.19.30ab | sarvam ātyayikaṃ kāryaṃ śṛṇuyān na-atipātayet | |
| KAZ01.19.30cd | kṛcchra.sādhyam atikrāntam asādhyam vā-api jāyate 30 § 497 | |
| KAZ01.19.31ab | agny.agāra.gataḥ kāryaṃ paśyed vaidya.tapasvinām | |
| KAZ01.19.31cd | purohita.ācārya.sakhaḥ pratyutthāya-abhivādya 15 ca 31 § 499 | |
| KAZ01.19.32ab | tapasvinām tu kāryāṇi traividyaḥ saha kārayet | |
| KAZ01.19.32cd | māyā.yogavidām caiva na svayaṃ kopa.kāraṇāt 32 § 501 | |
| KAZ01.19.33ab | rājño hi vratam utthānam yajñah kārya.anuśāsanam | |
| KAZ01.19.33cd | dakṣiṇā vṛtti.sāmyaṃ tu dīkṣā tasya-abhiṣecanam 33 § 503 | |

12 || See → KAZ01.19.30ab See

→ ś

13 || See → KAZ01.19.30cd

See → ś

14 || See → KAZ01.19.31ab See

→ ś

15 || See → KAZ01.19.31cd

See → ś

16 || See → KAZ01.19.32ab See

→ ś

17 || See → KAZ01.19.32cd

See → ś

18 || See → KAZ01.19.33ab See

→ ś

19 || See → KAZ01.19.33cd

See → ś

| | | |
|---|--|---------------|
| | prajā.sukhe sukhaṃ rājñāḥ prajānāṃ ca hite hitam | KAZ01.19.34ab |
| | na-ātma.priyaṃ hitaṃ rājñāḥ prajānāṃ tu priyaṃ hitam 34 § 505 | KAZ01.19.34cd |
| | tasmān nitya.utthito rājā kuryād artha.anuśāsanam | KAZ01.19.35ab |
| | arthasya mūlam utthānam anarthasya viparyayaḥ 35 § 507 | KAZ01.19.35cd |
| 5 | anutthāne dhruvo nāśaḥ prāptasya-anāgatasya ca | KAZ01.19.36ab |
| | prāpyate phalam utthānāl labhate ca-arthasampadam 36 § 509 | KAZ01.19.36cd |
| | 28/ka1960 | |

1.20 Chapter 20 (Section 17): Regulations for the Royal Residence

| | | |
|----|--|-----------------------|
| | vāstuka.praśaste deśe saprākāra.parikhā.dvāram aneka.kakṣyaḥ parigatam antaḥpuram kārayet 1 § 510 | KAZ01.20.03 tr. 48 |
| | kośagrha.vidhānena madhye vāsa.grham, gūḍha.bhitti.sañcāram mohana.grham tan.madhye vā vāsa.grham, bhūmi.grham | |
| 5 | vā-āsanna.caitya.kāṣṭha.devatā.apidhāna.dvāram aneka.suruṅgā.sañcāram tasya-upari prāsādam gūḍha.bhitti.sopānam suṣira.stambha.praveśa.apasāram vā vāsa.grham yantra.baddha.tala.avapātaṃ kārayet, āpat.pratikāra.artham āpadi vā 2 § 511 | |
| | ato 'nyathā vā vikalpayet, saha.adhyāyi.bhayāt 3 § 512 | KAZ01.20.03 |
| 10 | mānuṣeṇa-agninā trir apasavyaṃ parigatam antaḥp- uram agnir anyo na dahati, na ca-atra-anyo 'gnir jval- | KAZ01.20.04 |

1 |] See → KAZ01.19.34ab See
→ ś

2 |]] See → KAZ01.19.34cd See
→ ś

4 |]] See → KAZ01.19.35cd See
→ ś

5 |] See → KAZ01.19.36ab See
→ ś

6 |]] See → KAZ01.19.36cd See
→ ś

- ati, vaidyutena bhasmanā mṛt.samyuktena karaka.vāriṇā-
avaliptaṃ ca | 4 | § 513
- KAZ01.20.05 jīvantī.śvetā.muṣkaka.puṣpa.vandākābhir akṣīve jātasya-
aśvatthasya pratānena guptaṃ sarpā viṣāṇi vā na prabha-
vanti | 5 | § 514 5
- KAZ01.20.06 mayūra.nakula.pṛṣata.utsargaḥ sarpān bhakṣayati | 6 |
§ 515
- KAZ01.20.07 śukaḥ sārikā bhṛṅga.rājo vā sarpa.viṣa.śaṅkāyāṃ kroś-
ati | 7 | § 516
- KAZ01.20.08 krauñco viṣa.abhyāse mādyati, glāyati jīvaṃ.jīvakaḥ, 10
mriyate matta.kokilaḥ, cakorasya-akṣiṇī virajyete | 8 | § 517
- KAZ01.20.09 ity evam agni.viṣa.sarpebhyaḥ pratikurvīta | 9 | § 518
- KAZ01.20.10 pṛṣṭhataḥ kakṣyā.vibhāge strī.niveśo garbha.vyādhi.samsthā
vṛkṣa.udaka.sthānaṃ ca | 10 | § 519
- KAZ01.20.11 bahiḥ kanyā.kumāra.puram | 11 | § 520 15
- KAZ01.20.12 purastād alaṅkāra.bhūmir mantra.bhūmir upasthānaṃ
kumāra.adhyakṣa.sthānaṃ ca | 12 | § 521
- KAZ01.20.13 kakṣya.antareṣv antarvaṃśika.sainyaṃ tiṣṭhet | 13 |
§ 522
- KAZ01.20.14 antar.gṛha.gataḥ sthavira.strī.pariśuddhāṃ devīm pa- 20
śyēt | 14 | § 523
- KAZ01.20.15 devī.gṛhe līno hi bhrātā bhadrasenaṃ jaghāna, mātuḥ
śayyā.antargataś ca putraḥ kārūṣam | 15 | § 524
- KAZ01.20.16 lājān madhunā-iti viṣeṇa paryasya devī kāśi.rājam, 25
29/ka1960 viṣa.digdhena nūpreṇa vairantyam, mekhalā.maṇinā sau-
vīram, jālūtham ādarśena, veṅyāṃ gūḍhaṃ śastraṃ kṛtvā
devī vidūratham jaghāna | 16 | § 525
- KAZ01.20.17 tasmād etāny āspadāni pariharet | 17 | § 526
- KAZ01.20.18 muṇḍa.jaṭila.kuhaka.pratisaṃsargaṃ bāhyābhiś ca dā-
sībhiḥ pratiṣedhayet | 18 | § 527 30
- KAZ01.20.19 na ca-enāḥ kulyāḥ paśyeyuḥ, anyatra garbha.vyādhi.samsthābhyāḥ
| 19 | § 528
- KAZ01.20.20 rūpa.ājīvāḥ snāna.pragharṣa.śuddha.śarīrāḥ parivart-
ita.vastra.alaṅkārah paśyeyuḥ | 20 | § 529
- KAZ01.20.21 aśītikāḥ puruṣāḥ pañcāsatkāḥ striyo vā mātā.pitr.vyañjanāḥ
sthavira.varṣadhara.abhyāgārikāś ca-avarodhānām śauca.āśaucaṃ
vidyuḥ, sthāpayeyuś ca svāmi.hite, | 21 | § 530

sva.bhūmau ca vaset sarvaḥ para.bhūmau na
sañcaret | KAZ01.20.22ab

na ca bāhyena saṃsargaṃ kaścīd ābhyantaro
vrajat || 22 || § 532 KAZ01.20.22cd

sarvaṃ ca-avekṣitaṃ dravyaṃ
nibaddha.āgama.nirgamam | KAZ01.20.23ab

nirgacched abhigacched vā
mudrā.saṅkrānta.bhūmikam || 23 || § 534 KAZ01.20.23cd

1.21 Chapter 21 (Section 18): Protection of the King's Person

śayanād utthitaḥ strī.gaṇair dhanvibhiḥ parigr̥hyate, dvitī-
yasyāṃ kakṣyāyāṃ kañcuka.usṇīṣibhir varṣa.dhara.abhyāgārikaiḥ,
tr̥tīyasyāṃ kubja.vāmana.kirātaiḥ, caturthyāṃ mantribhiḥ
sambandhibhir dauvārikaiś ca prāsa.pāṇibhiḥ | 1 | § 535

5 pitṛ.paitāmahaṃ sambandha.anubaddhaṃ śikṣitam an-
uraktaṃ kṛta.karmāṇaṃ ca janam āsannaṃ kurvīta, na-
anyato.deśīyam akṛta.artha.mānaṃ sva.deśīyaṃ vā-apy
apakṛtya-upagr̥hītam | 2 | § 536 KAZ01.21.02

10 antar.vaṃśika.sainyaṃ rājānam antaḥpuraṃ ca rakṣet
| 3 | § 537 KAZ01.21.03

gupte deśe māhānasikaḥ sarvaṃ āsvāda.bāhulyena ka-
rma kārayet | 4 | § 538 KAZ01.21.04

tad rajā tathaiva pratibhuñjīta pūrvam agnaye vayo-
bhyaś ca balim kṛtvā | 5 | § 539 KAZ01.21.05

15 agner jvālā.dhūma.nīlatā śabda.sphoṭanaṃ ca viṣa.yuktasya
vayasāṃ vipattiś ca | 6 | § 540 KAZ01.21.06

annasya ūsmā mayūra.grīva.ābhaḥ śaityaṃ āśu kliṣṭasya-
iva vaivarṇyaṃ sa-udakatvam aklinnatvaṃ ca - § 541 KAZ01.21.07a

1 |] See → KAZ01.20.22ab See

→ ś

2 |]] See → KAZ01.20.22cd See

→ ś

3 |] See → KAZ01.20.23ab See

→ ś

4 |]] See → KAZ01.20.23cd See

→ ś

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ01.21.07b | vyañjanānām āśu śuṣkatvaṃ ca kvātha.dhyāma.phena.paṭala.vicchinna.gandha.sparśa.rasa.vadhaś ca - § 542 | |
| KAZ01.21.07c | draveṣu hīna.atiriktac.chāyā.darśanaṃ phena.paṭala.sīmanta.ūrdhva.naś ca - § 543 | |
| KAZ01.21.07d | rasasya madhye nīlā rājī, payasas tāmṛā, madya.toyayoḥ kālī, dadhnaḥ śyāmā, madhunaḥ śvetā, dravyāṇām ārdra-ṇām āśu pramlānatvam utpakva.bhāvah kvātha.nīla.śyāvātā ca - § 544 | 5 |
| KAZ01.21.07e | śuṣkāṇām āśu śātanaṃ vaivarṇyaṃ ca, - § 545 | |
| KAZ01.21.07f | kaṭhinānām mṛdutvaṃ mṛdūnām ca kaṭhinatvam, tad.abhyāśe kṣudra.sattva.vadhaś ca, - § 546 | 10 |
| KAZ01.21.07g | āstaraṇa.pravaraṇānām dhyāma.maṇḍalatā tanturoma.pakṣma.śātanaś ca, - § 547 | |
| KAZ01.21.07h | loha.maṇimayānām paṅkama.lopadehatā sneha.rāga.gaurava.prabhāvā ca - iti viṣayuktasya liṅgāni 7 § 548 | 15 |
| KAZ01.21.08 | viṣa.pradasya tu śuṣka.śyāva.vaktratā vāk.saṅgaḥ sv- edo vijṛmbhaṇaṃ ca-atimātraṃ vepathuḥ praskhalanaṃ vākya.viprekṣaṇam āvegaḥ karmaṇi sva.bhūmau ca-anavasthānam iti 8 § 549 | |
| KAZ01.21.09 | tasmād asya jāṅgulīvido bhiṣajaś ca-āsannāḥ syuḥ 9 § 550 | 20 |
| KAZ01.21.10 | bhiṣag.bhaiṣajya.agārād āsvāda.viśuddham auśadhaṃ grhītvā pācaka.peṣakābhyām ātmanā ca pratisvādya rājñe prayacchet 10 § 551 | |
| KAZ01.21.11 | pānaṃ pānīyaṃ ca-auśadhena vyākhyātam 11 § 552 | 25 |
| KAZ01.21.12 | kalpaka.prasādhakāḥ snāna.śuddha.vastra.hastāḥ sa- mudram upakaraṇam antarvaṃśika.hastād ādāya parica- reyuḥ 12 § 553 | |
| KAZ01.21.13 | snāpaka.samvāhaka.āstaraka.rajaka.mālā.kāra.karma dā- syaḥ prasiddha.śaucāḥ kuryuḥ, tābhir adhiṣṭhitā vā śilpi- naḥ 13 § 554 | 30 |
| KAZ01.21.14 | ātma.cakṣuṣi niveśya vastra.mālyam dadyuḥ, snāna.anulepana.pragha- ca sva.vakṣo.bāhuṣu ca 14 § 555 | |
| KAZ01.21.15 | etena parasmād āgatakaṃ vyākhyātam 15 § 556 | |
| KAZ01.21.16 | kuśīlavāḥ śastra.agni.rasa.kriḍā.varjaṃ narmayeyuḥ 16 § 557 | 35 |
| KAZ01.21.17 | ātodyāni ca-eṣām antas tiṣṭheyuḥ, aśva.ratha.dvipa.alaṅkārās ca 17 § 558 | |

- āpta.puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitam yāna.vāhanam ārohet, nāvaṃ ca-āpta.nāvika.adhiṣṭhitam | 18 | § 559 KAZ01.21.18
- anya.nau.pratibaddhām vāta.vega.vaśām ca na-upeyāt | 19 | § 560 KAZ01.21.19
- 5 udaka.ante sainyam āsīta | 20 | § 561 KAZ01.21.20
31/ka1960
- matsya.grāha.viśuddham udakam avagāheta | 21 | § 562 KAZ01.21.21
- vyāla.grāha.viśuddham udyānaṃ gacchet | 22 | § 563 KAZ01.21.22
- 10 lubdhaka.śva.gaṇibhir apāsta.stena.vyāla.para.ābādha.bhayaṃ
cala.lakṣya.paricaya.arthaṃ mṛga.aranyaṃ gacchet | 23 | § 564 KAZ01.21.23
- āpta.śastra.grāha.adhiṣṭhitaḥ siddha.tāpasam paśyet, mantri.pariṣadā saha sāmanta.dūtam | 24 | § 565 KAZ01.21.24
- 15 samnaddho 'śvam hastinaṃ vā-ārūḍhaḥ samnaddham anīkaṃ paśyet | 25 | § 566 KAZ01.21.25
- niryāṇe 'bhiyāne ca rāja.mārgam ubhayataḥ kṛta.āraḥsam śastribhir daṇḍibhiś ca-apāsta.śastra.hasta.ppravrajita.vyaṅgaṃ gacchet | 26 | § 567 KAZ01.21.26
- na puruṣa.sambādham avagāheta | 27 | § 568 KAZ01.21.27
- 20 yātrā.samāja.utsava.prahavaṇāni ca daśa.vargika.adhiṣṭhitāni gacchet | 28 | § 569 KAZ01.21.28
- yathā ca yoga.puruṣair anyān rājā-adhiṣṭhatai | KAZ01.21.29ab
tathā-ayam anya.ābādhebhyo rakṣed ātmānam KAZ01.21.29cd
ātmavān | | 29 | | § 571

2 Book 2: The Activity of the Heads of Departments

32/ka1960

K tr.
62-218, K2
tr. 55-189

22 |] See → KAZ01.21.29ab See
→ ś

See → ś

23 | |] See → KAZ01.21.29cd

2.1 Chapter 1 (Section 19): Settlement of the Countryside

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|----|
| K tr. 62, K2 KAZ02.01.01 tr. 55 | bhūta.pūrvam abhūta.pūrvam vā jana.padam para.deśa.apavāhanena sva.deśa.abhiṣyanda.vamanena vā niveśayet 1 § 572 | |
| KAZ02.01.02 | śūdra.karṣaka.prāyaṃ kula.śata.avaraṃ pañca.kula.śata.param grāmaṃ krośad.vikrośa.sīmānam anyonya.āraḥṣaṃ niveś- ayet 2 § 573 | 5 |
| KAZ02.01.03 | nalī.śaila.vana.bhr̥ṣṭi.darī.setu.bandha.śamī.śālmālī.kṣīra.vṛkṣān anteṣu sīmnam sthāpayet 3 § 574 | |
| KAZ02.01.04 | aṣṭaśata.grāmyā madhye sthānīyam, catuśśata.grāmyā droṇa.mukham, dviśata.grāmyāḥ kārvaṭikam, daśa.grāmī.saṅgrahena saṅgrahaṃ sthāpayet 4 § 575 | 10 |
| KAZ02.01.05 | anteṣv anta.pāla.durgāṇi jana.pada.dvārāṇy anta.pāla.adhiṣṭhitāni sthāpayet 5 § 576 | |
| KAZ02.01.06 | teṣāṃ antarāṇi vāgurika.śabara.pulinda.caṇḍāla.aranya.carā rakṣeyuḥ 6 § 577 | |
| KAZ02.01.07a | ṛtvig.ācārya.purohita.śrotriyebhyo brahma.deyāny ad- aṇḍa.karāṇy abhirūpa.dāyādakāni prayacchet - § 578 | 15 |
| KAZ02.01.07b | adhyakṣa.saṅkhyāyaka.ādibhyo gopa.sthānika.anīkastha.cikitsaka.aśv ca vikraya.ādihāna.varjāni 7 § 579 | |
| KAZ02.01.08 | karadebhyāḥ kṛta.kṣetrāṇy aikapuruṣikāṇi prayacchet 8 § 580 | 20 |
| KAZ02.01.09 | akṛtāni kartṛbhyo na-ādeyāni 9 § 581 | |
| KAZ02.01.10 | akṛṣatām āchidya-anyebhyaḥ prayacchet 10 § 582 | |
| KAZ02.01.11 | grāma.bhṛtaka.vaidehakā vā kṛṣeyuḥ 11 § 583 | |
| KAZ02.01.12 | akṛṣanto vā-avahīnam dadyuḥ 12 § 584 | |
| KAZ02.01.13 | dhānya.paśu.hiraṇyaś ca-etān anugṛhṇīyāt 13 § 585 | 25 |
| KAZ02.01.14 | tāny anu sukkena dadyuḥ 14 § 586 | |
| KAZ02.01.15 | anugraha.parihārau ca-etebbhyaḥ kośa.vṛddhi.karau dadyāt, kośa.upaghātakau varjayet 15 § 587 | |
| KAZ02.01.16 | alpa.kośo hi rājā paura.jānapadān eva grasate 16 § 588 | |
| KAZ02.01.17 | niveśa.sama.kālaṃ yathā.āgatakaṃ vā parihāraṃ da- dyāt 17 § 589 | 30 |
| KAZ02.01.18 | nivṛtta.parihārān pitā-iva-anugṛhṇīyāt 18 § 590 33/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.01.19 | ākara.karma.anta.dravya.hasti.vana.vraja.vaṇik.patha.pracārān vāri.sthala.patha.paṇya.pattanāni ca niveśayet 19 § 591 | |

- saha.udakam āhārya-udakaṃ vā setuṃ bandhayet | 20 KAZ02.01.20
| § 592
- anyeṣāṃ vā badhnatāṃ bhūmi.mārga.vṛkṣa.upakaraṇa.anugrahaṃ
kuryāt, puṇya.sthāna.ārāmāṇāṃ ca | 21 | § 593
- 5 sambhūya.setu.bandhād apakrāmataḥ karmakara.balīvandhān
karma kuryuḥ | 22 | § 594 KAZ02.01.22
- vyayakarmani ca bhāgī syāt, na ca-aṃśaṃ labheta | 23 KAZ02.01.23
| § 595
- matsya.plava.hari.tapanyānāṃ setuṣu rājā svāmyaṃ KAZ02.01.24
10 gacchet | 24 | § 596
- dāsa.āhitaka.bandhūn aśṛṅvato rājā vinayaṃ grāhayet KAZ02.01.25
| 25 | § 597
- bāla.vṛddha.vyasany.anāthāṃś ca rājā bibhṛyāt, stri- KAZ02.01.26
yam aprajātāṃ prajātāyaś ca putrān | 26 | § 598
- 15 bāla.dravyaṃ grāma.vṛddhā vardhayeyur ā vyavah- KAZ02.01.27
āra.prāpaṇāt, deva.dravyaṃ ca | 27 | § 599
- apatya.dāraṃ mātā.pitarau bhrātṛn aprāpta.vyavahārān KAZ02.01.28
bhaginīḥ kanyā vidhavās ca-abibhṛataḥ śaktimato dvād-
aśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra patitebhyaḥ, anyatra mātuḥ | 28
20 | § 600
- putra.dāram apratividhāya pravrajataḥ pūrvaḥ sāh- KAZ02.01.29
asa.daṇḍaḥ, striyaṃ ca pravrajayataḥ | 29 | § 601
- lupta.vyāyāmaḥ pravrajed āpṛcchya dharmasthān | 30 KAZ02.01.30
| § 602
- 25 anyathā niyamyeta | 31 | § 603 KAZ02.01.31
- vānaprasthād anyāḥ pravrajita.bhāvaḥ, sajātād anyāḥ KAZ02.01.32
saṅghaḥ, sāmuththāyikād anyāḥ samaya.anubandho vā na-
asya jana.padam upaniviśeta | 32 | § 604
- na ca tatra-ārāmā vihāra.arthā vā śālāḥ syuḥ | 33 | § 605 KAZ02.01.33
- 30 naṭa.nartaka.gāyana.vādaka.vāg.jīvana.kuśīlavā na ka- KAZ02.01.34
rma.vighnaṃ kuryuḥ | 34 | § 606
- nirāśrayatvād grāmāṇāṃ kṣetra.abhīratatvāc ca puruṣ- KAZ02.01.35
āṇāṃ kośa.viṣṭi.dravya.dhānya.rasa.vṛddhir bhavati | 35 |
§ 607
- 35 para.cakra.aṭavī.grastam KAZ02.01.36ab
vyādhi.durbhikṣa.pīḍitam |

35 |] See → KAZ02.01.36ab See

→ ś

| | | |
|---------------|--|---|
| KAZ02.01.36cd | deśaṃ parihared rājā vyaya.krīdās ca vārayet 36 § 609 | |
| KAZ02.01.37ab | daṇḍa.viṣṭi.kara.ābādhai rakṣed upahatāṃ kṛṣim | |
| KAZ02.01.37cd | stena.vyāla.viṣa.grāhair vyādhibhiś ca paśu.vrajān 37 § 611 | |
| KAZ02.01.38ab | vallabhaiḥ kārmikaiḥ stenair anta.pālais ca pīditam | |
| KAZ02.01.38cd | śodhayet paśu.saṅghaiś ca kṣīyamāṇaṃ vaṇik.patham 38 § 613 | 5 |
| | 34/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.01.39ab | evaṃ dravya.dvi.pavanaṃ setu.bandham atha-ākarān | |
| KAZ02.01.39cd | rakṣet pūrva.kṛtān rājā navāṃś ca-abhipravartayet 39 § 615 | |

2.2 Chapter 2 (Section 20) : Disposal of Non-agricultural Land

| | | |
|------------|---|--|
| KAZ02.2.01 | akṛṣyāyāṃ bhūmau paśubhyo vivītāni prayacchet 1 § 616 | |
| KAZ02.2.02 | pradiṣṭa.abhaya.sthāvara.jaṅgamāni ca brahma.soma.aranyāni tapasvibhyo go.ruta.parāṇi prayacchet 2 § 617 | |
| KAZ02.2.03 | tāvan.mātram eka.dvāraṃ khāta.guptaṃ svādu.phala.gulma.gucchaṃ akaṅṭaki.drūmaṃ uttāna.toya.āśayaṃ dānta.mṛga.catuṣpadam bhagna.nakha.daṃṣṭra.vyālaṃ mārgayuka.hasti.hastinika.labhaṃ mṛga.vanaṃ vihāra.arthaṃ rājñah kārayet 3 § 618 | |
| KAZ02.2.04 | sarva.atithi.mṛgaṃ pratyante ca-anyan.mṛga.vanaṃ bh- ūmi.vaśena vā niveśayet 4 § 619 | |

1 | |] See → KAZ02.01.36cd See
→ ś
2 | |] See → KAZ02.01.37ab See
→ ś
3 | | | See → KAZ02.01.37cd See
→ ś
4 | |] See → KAZ02.01.38ab See
→ ś

5 | | | See → KAZ02.01.38cd See
→ ś
6 | |] See → KAZ02.01.39ab See
→ ś
7 | | | See → KAZ02.01.39cd See
→ ś

- kupya.praḍiṣṭānām ca dravyāṅām eka.ekaśo vanāni ni-veśayet, dravya.vana.karma.antān aṭavīś ca dravya.vana.apāśrayāḥ | 5 | § 620 KAZ02.2.05
- pratyante hasti.vanam aṭavy.āraḥṣam niveśayet | 6 | § 621 KAZ02.2.06
- nāga.vana.adhyakṣaḥ pārvatam na-ādeyam sāra.sama.anūpanam ca nāga.vanam vidita.paryanta.praveśa.niṣkāsam nāga.vana.pālaiḥ pālayet | 7 | § 622 KAZ02.2.07
- hasti.ghātinam hanyuḥ | 8 | § 623 KAZ02.2.08
- danta.yugam svayam.mṛtasya-āharataḥ sapāda.catuṣpaṇo lābhaḥ | 9 | § 624 KAZ02.2.09
- nāga.vana.pālā hastipaka.pāda.pāśika.saimika.vana.caraka.pārikarmika.sakhaḥ hasti.mūtra.puriṣac.channa.gandhā bhallātakī.śākhā.pracchannāḥ pañcabhiḥ saptabhir vā hasti.bandhakībhiḥ saha carantaḥ śayyā.sthāna.padyā.leṇḍa.kūla.ghāta.uddeśena hasti.kula.paryagram vidyuḥ | 10 | § 625 KAZ02.2.10
- yūtha.caram eka.caram niryūtham yūtha.patim hastinam vyālam mattam potam bandha.muktam ca nibandhena vidyuḥ | 11 | § 626 KAZ02.2.11
- anīkasta.pramāṇaiḥ praśasta.vyañjana.ācārān hastino gṛhṇīyuḥ | 12 | § 627 KAZ02.2.12
- hasti.pradhānam vijayo rājñaḥ | 13 | § 628 KAZ02.2.13
- para.anīka.vyūha.durga.skandha.āvāra.pramardanā hy atipramāṇa.śarīrāḥ prāṇa.hara.karmāṇo hastinaḥ | 14 | § 629 KAZ02.2.14
- 35/ka1960

kāliṅga.aṅgarajāḥ śreṣṭhāḥ prācyāś KAZ02.2.15ab

cedi.karūṣajāḥ |

dāsārṇāś ca-apara.antāś ca dvipānām KAZ02.2.15cd

madhyamā matāḥ | | 15 | | § 631

saurāṣṭrikāḥ pāñcanadās teṣām pratyavarāḥ KAZ02.2.16ab

smṛtāḥ |

26 | | See → KAZ02.2.15ab See

→ ś

27 | | | See → KAZ02.2.15cd See

→ ś

28 | | See → KAZ02.2.16ab See

→ ś

KAZ02.2.16cd

sarveṣāṃ karmaṇā vīryaṃ javaś tejaś ca
vardhate || 16 || § 633

2.3 Chapter 3 (Section 21): Construction of Forts

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|----------|
| K tr. 69, K2 KAZ02.3.01 tr. 61 | caturdiśaṃ jana.pada.ante sām̐parāyikaṃ daiva.kṛtaṃ du- rgaṃ kārayet, antar.dvīpaṃ sthalaṃ vā nimna.avaruddham audakam, prāstaraṃ guhāṃ vā pārvataṃ, nirudaka.stambam 36/ka1960 irīṇaṃ vā dhānvanam, khañjana.udakaṃ stamba.gahanam vā vana.durgam 1 § 634 | 5 |
| KAZ02.3.02 | teṣāṃ nadī.parvata.durgam jana.pada.āraḥṣa.sthānam, dhānvana.vana.durgam aṭavī.sthānam āpady apasāro vā 2 § 635 | |
| KAZ02.3.03 | jana.pada.madhye samudaya.sthānam sthānīyaṃ ni- veśayet, vāstuka.praśaste deśe nadī.saṅgame hradasya- aviśoṣasya-aṅke sarasas taṭākasya vā, vṛttaṃ dīrghaṃ catur.aśraṃ vā vāstu.vaśena vā pradakṣiṇa.udakaṃ pa- ṇya.puṭa.bhedanam aṃsapatha.vāri.pathābhyām upetam 3 § 636 | 10 |
| KAZ02.3.04 | tasya parikhās tisro daṇḍa.antarāḥ kārayet caturdaśa dvādaśa daśa-iti daṇḍān vistīrṇāḥ, vistārād avagādhāḥ pāda.ūnam ardhmaṃ vā, tribhāga.mūlāḥ, mūla.catur.aśrā vā, pāśāṇa.upahitāḥ pāśāṇa.iṣṭakā.baddha.pārśvā vā, toya.antikīr āgantū.toya.pūrṇā vā saparivāhāḥ padma.grāhavatīś ca 4 § 637 | 15 20 |
| KAZ02.3.05 | caturdaṇḍa.apakṛṣṭaṃ parikhāyāḥ ṣaḍdaṇḍa.ucchritam avaruddham tad.dviguṇa.viṣkambhaṃ khātād vapraṃ kārayed ūrdhva.cayaṃ mañca.pṛṣṭhaṃ kumbha.kuṣikaṃ vā hastibhir gobhiś ca kṣuṇṇaṃ kaṇṭaki.gulma.viṣa.vallī.pratānavantam 5 § 638 | 25 |
| KAZ02.3.06 | pāṃsu.śeṣeṇa vāstuc.chidraṃ rāja.bhavanam vā pūra- yet 6 § 639 | |
| KAZ02.3.07a | vaprasya-upari prākāraṃ viṣkambha.dviguṇa.utsedham aiṣṭakaṃ dvādaśa.hastād ūrdhvam ojaṃ yugmaṃ vā ā ca- turviṃśati.hastād iti kārayet - § 640 | 30 |

1 || | See → KAZ02.2.16cd See
→ ś

- ratha.caryā.sañcāraṃ tāla.mūlaṃ murajakaiḥ kapi.śiṛṣakaiḥ
ca-ācita.agram | 7 | § 641 KAZ02.3.07b
- pr̥thu.śilā.saṃhatam vā śailam kārayet, na tv eva kāṣṭ- KAZ02.3.08
amayam | 8 | § 642
- 5 agnir avahito hi tasmin vasati | 9 | § 643 KAZ02.3.09
viṣkambha.catur.aśram aṭṭālakam utsedha.sama.avakṣepa.sopānam
kārayet trimśad.daṇḍa.antaram ca | 10 | § 644
- dvayor aṭṭālakayor madhye saharṃya.dvi.talām adhy- KAZ02.3.11
ardhāya.āyāmam pratolīm kārayet | 11 | § 645
- 10 aṭṭālaka.pratolī.madhye tri.dhānuṣka.adhiṣṭhānam sa- KAZ02.3.12
apidhānac.chidra.phalaka.saṃhatam indra.kośam kārayet
| 12 | § 646
- antareṣu dvihasta.viṣkambham pārśve catur.guṇa.āyāmam KAZ02.3.13
deva.patham kārayet | 13 | § 647
- 15 daṇḍa.antarā dvi.daṇḍa.antarā vā caryāḥ kārayet, agr- KAZ02.3.14
āhye deśe pradhāvanikām niṣkira.dvāram ca | 14 | § 648
37/ka1960
- bahir.jānu.bhañjanī.śūla.prakara.kūpa.kūṭa.avapāta.kantaka.pratisara.ahi.-
pr̥ṣṭha.tāla.pattra.śṛṅga.aṭaka.śva.daṃṣṭra.argala.upaskandana.pāduka.-
ambariṣa.uda.pānakaiḥ praticchannaṃ channa.patham kā-
20 rayet | 15 | § 649
- prākāram ubhayato meṇḍhakam adhyardha.daṇḍam KAZ02.3.16
kṛtvā pratolī.ṣaṭ.tulā.antaram dvāram niveśayet pañca.daṇḍād
eka.uttaram ā.aṣṭa.daṇḍād iti catur.aśram ṣaḍ.bhāgam āy-
āmād.adhikam aṣṭa.bhāgam vā | 16 | § 650
- 25 pañca.daśa.hastād eka.uttaram ā.aṣṭādaśa.hastād iti KAZ02.3.17
tala.utsedhaḥ | 17 | § 651
- stambhasya parikṣepaḥ ṣaḍ.āyāmo, dviguṇo nikhātaḥ, KAZ02.3.18
cūlikāyās catur.bhāgaḥ | 18 | § 652
- ādi.talasya pañca.bhāgaḥ śālā vāpī sīmā.gṛham ca | 19 KAZ02.3.19
30 | § 653
- daśa.bhāgikau dvau pratimañcau, antaram āñī.harṃyam KAZ02.3.20
ca | 20 | § 654
- samucchrayād ardha.tale sthūṇā.bandhas ca | 21 | § 655 KAZ02.3.21
- ardha.vāstukam uttama.agāram, tribhāga.antaram vā, KAZ02.3.22
- 35 iṣṭakā.avabaddha.pārśvam, vāmataḥ pradakṣiṇa.sopānam
gūḍha.bhitti.sopānam itarataḥ | 22 | § 656
- dvi.hastam toraṇa.śiraḥ | 23 | § 657 KAZ02.3.23

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.3.24 | tri.pañca.bhāgikau dvau kapāṭa.yogau 24 § 658 | |
| KAZ02.3.25 | dvau pariḡhau 25 § 659 | |
| KAZ02.3.26 | aratnir indra.kīlaḡ 26 § 660 | |
| KAZ02.3.27 | pañca.hastam āṇi.dvāram 27 § 661 | |
| KAZ02.3.28 | catvāro hasti.pariḡhāḡ 28 § 662 | 5 |
| KAZ02.3.29 | niveśa.ardham hasti.nakham 29 § 663 | |
| KAZ02.3.30 | mukha.samaḡ saṅkramaḡ saṃhāryo bhūmimayo vā nirudake 30 § 664 | |
| KAZ02.3.31 | prākāra.samaḡ mukham avasthāpya tri.bhāga.godhā.mukham gopuraḡ kārayet 31 § 665 | 10 |
| KAZ02.3.32 | prākāra.madhye vāpīm kṛtvā puṣkariṇī.dvāram, catuḡ.śālam adhyardha.antaraḡ sāṅikaḡ kumārī.puram, muṇḡa.harṃya.dvi.talaḡ muṇḡaka.dvāram, bhūmi.dravya.vaśena vā niveśayet 32 § 666 | |
| KAZ02.3.33 | tri.bhāga.adhika.āyāmā bhāṇḡa.vāhinīḡ kulyāḡ kārayet 33 § 667 38/ka1960 | 15 |
| KAZ02.3.34ab | tāsu pāṣāṇa.kuddālāḡ kuṭhārī.kāṇḡa.kalpanāḡ | |
| KAZ02.3.34cd | muṣuṇḡhī.mudgarā daṇḡdās cakra.yantra.śataghnayaḡ 34 § 669 | |
| KAZ02.3.35ab | kāryāḡ kārmārikāḡ śulā vedhana.agrās ca veṇavaḡ | |
| KAZ02.3.35cd | uṣṭra.grīvyo 'gni.samyogaḡ kupya.kalpe ca yo vidhiḡ 35 § 671 | 20 |

2.4 Chapter 4 (Section 22) : Lay-out of the Fortified City

^{K tr. 77, K2}
^{KAZ02.4.01}
^{tr. 67} trayāḡ prācīnā rāja.mārgās traya udīcīnā iti vāstu.vibhāgaḡ
| 1 | § 672

17 || See → KAZ02.3.34ab See

→ ś

18 || | See → KAZ02.3.34cd See

→ ś

19 || | See → KAZ02.3.35ab See

→ ś

20 || | See → KAZ02.3.35cd See

→ ś

- sa dvādaśa.dvāro yukta.udaka.bhramac.channa.pathaḥ | 2 | § 673 KAZ02.4.02
- catur.daṇḍa.antarā rathyāḥ | 3 | § 674 KAZ02.4.03
- rāja.mārga.droṇa.mukha.sthānīya.rāṣṭra.vivīta.pathāḥ sa myānīya.vyūha.śmaśāna.grāma.pathās ca-aṣṭa.daṇḍāḥ | 4 | § 675 KAZ02.4.04
- catur.daṇḍaḥ setu.vana.pathaḥ, dvi.daṇḍo hasti.kṣetra.pathaḥ, pañca.aratnayo ratha.pathaḥ, catvāraḥ paśu.pathaḥ, dvau kṣudra.paśu.manuṣya.pathaḥ | 5 | § 676 KAZ02.4.05
- pravīre vāstuni rāja.niveśās cāturvarṇya.samājīve | 6 | § 677 KAZ02.4.06
- vāstu.hṛdayād uttare nava.bhāge yathā.ukta.vidhānam antaḥpuram prān.mukham udan.mukham vā kārayet | 7 | § 678 KAZ02.4.07
- tasya pūrva.uttaram bhāgam ācārya.purohita.ijyā.toya.sthānam mantriṇās ca-āvaseyuḥ, pūrva.dakṣiṇam bhāgm mahāna-sam hasti.śālā koṣṭha.agāram ca | 8 | § 679 KAZ02.4.08
- tataḥ param gandha.mālya.rasa.paṇyāḥ prasādhana.kāraḥ kṣatriyās ca pūrvam diśam adhivaseyuḥ | 9 | § 680 KAZ02.4.09
- dakṣiṇa.pūrvam bhāgam bhāṇḍa.agāram akṣa.paṭalam karma.niṣadyās ca, dakṣiṇa.paścimam bhāgam kupya.grham āyudha.agāram ca | 10 | § 681 KAZ02.4.10
- tataḥ param nagara.dhānya.vyāvahārika.kārmāntika.balakaadhyakṣāḥ pakva.anna.surā.māmsa.paṇyā rūpājīvās tālvacarā vai-śyās ca dakṣiṇām diśam adhivaseyuḥ | 11 | § 682 KAZ02.4.11
- paścima.dakṣiṇam bhāgam khara.uṣtra.gupti.sthānam karma.grham ca, paścima.uttaram bhāgam yāna.ratha.śālāḥ | 12 | § 683 KAZ02.4.12
- tataḥ param ūrṇā.sūtra.veṇu.carma.varma.śastra.āvaraṇa.kāraḥ sūdrās ca paścimām diśam adhivaseyuḥ | 13 | § 684 KAZ02.4.13
- uttara.paścimam bhāgam paṇya.bhaiṣajya.grham, uttara.pūrvam bhāgam kośo gava.aśvam ca | 14 | § 685 KAZ02.4.14
- tataḥ param nagara.rāja.devatā.loha.maṇi.kāravo brāhmaṇās ca-uttarām diśam adhivaseyuḥ | 15 | § 686 KAZ02.4.15
- vāstuc.chidra.anuśāleṣu śrenī.prapaṇi.nikāyā āvaseyuḥ | 16 | § 687 KAZ02.4.16

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.4.17 | apara.ajita.apratihata.jayanta.vaijayanta.koṣṭhān śiva.vaiśravaṇa.aśvi.ś ca pura.madhye kārayet 17 § 688 | |
| KAZ02.4.18 | yathā.uddeśam vāstu.devatāḥ sthāpayet 18 § 689 | |
| KAZ02.4.19 | brāhma.aindra.yāmya.saināpatyāni dvārāṇi 19 § 690 | |
| KAZ02.4.20 | bahiḥ parikhāyā dhanuḥ.śata.apakṛṣṭās caitya.puṇya.sthāna.vana.setu kāryāḥ, yathā.diśam ca dig.devatāḥ 20 § 691 | |
| KAZ02.4.21 | uttaraḥ pūrvo vā śmaśāna.bhāgo varṇa.uttamānām, dakṣiṇena śmaśānaṃ varṇa.avarāṇām 21 § 692 | |
| KAZ02.4.22 | tasya-atikrame pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 22 § 693 | |
| KAZ02.4.23 | pāṣaṇḍa.caṇḍālānām śmaśāna.ante vāsaḥ 23 § 694 | 10 |
| KAZ02.4.24 | karma.anta.kṣetra.vaśena kuṭumbinām sīmānaṃ sthā- payet 24 § 695 | |
| KAZ02.4.25 | teṣu puṣpa.phala.vāṭān dhānya.paṇya.nicayāṃś ca- anujñātāḥ kuryuḥ 25 § 696 | |
| KAZ02.4.26 | daśa.kulī.vāṭam kūpa.sthānam 26 § 697 | 15 |
| KAZ02.4.27 | sarva.sneha.dhānya.kṣāra.lavaṇa.gandha.bhaiṣajya.śuṣka.śāka.yavasa- vallūra.trṇa.kāṣṭha.loha.carma.aṅgāra.snāyu.viṣa.viṣāna.veṇu.valkala.- sāra.dāru.praharāṇa.āvaraṇa.aśma.nicayān aneka.varṣa.upabhoga.sahān kārayet 27 § 698 | |
| KAZ02.4.28 | navena-anavaṃ śodhayet 28 § 699 | 20 |
| KAZ02.4.29 | hasti.aśva.ratha.pādātān aneka.mukhyam avasthāpa- yet 29 § 700 | |
| KAZ02.4.30 | aneka.mukhyam hi paraspara.bhayāt para.upajāpaṃ na-upaiti 30 § 701 | |
| KAZ02.4.31 | etena-anta.pāla.durga.saṃskārā vyākhyātāḥ 31 § 702 | 25 |
| KAZ02.4.32ab | na ca bāhirikān kuryāt pure rāṣṭra.upaghātakān | |
| KAZ02.4.32cd | kṣipej jana.pade ca-etān sarvān vā dāpayet karān 32 § 704 | |

2.5 Chapter 5 (Section 23) : Duties of the Director of Stores

K tr. 82, K2 40/ka1960
tr. 72

26 || See → KAZ02.4.32ab See → ś
→ ś

27 || | See → KAZ02.4.32cd See

- samnidhātā kośa.gr̥ham paṇya.gr̥ham koṣṭha.agāraṃ ku- KAZ02.5.01
 pya.gr̥ham āyudha.agāraṃ bandhana.agāraṃ ca kārayet |
 1 | § 705
- catur.aśrām vāpīm an-udaka.upasnehām khānayitvā KAZ02.5.02
 5 pṛthu.śilābhir ubhayataḥ pārśvaṃ mūlaṃ ca pracitya
 sāra.dāru.pañjaraṃ bhūmi.samaṃ tri.talam aneka.vidhānaṃ
 kuṭṭima.deśa.sthāna.talam eka.dvāraṃ yantra.yukta.sopānaṃ
 bhūmi.gr̥ham kārayet | 2 | § 706
- tasya-upari-ubhayato.niṣedhaṃ sa-pragrīvaṃ aiṣṭakaṃ KAZ02.5.03
 10 bhāṇḍa.vāhinī.parikṣiptaṃ kośa.gr̥ham kārayet, prāsādaṃ
 vā | 3 | § 707
- jana.pada.ante dhruva.nidhim āpad.artham abhityakt- KAZ02.5.04
 aiḥ kārayet | 4 | § 708
- pakva.iṣṭakā.stambhaṃ catuḥ.śālam eka.dvāraṃ an- KAZ02.5.05a
 15 eka.sthāna.talaṃ vivṛta.stambha.apasāraṃ ubhayataḥ pa-
 ṇya.gr̥ham koṣṭha.agāraṃ ca - § 709
- dīrgha.bahu.śālaṃ kakṣya.āvṛta.kuḍyam antaḥ kupya.gr̥ham KAZ02.5.05b
 tad eva bhūmi.gr̥ha.yuktaṃ āyudha.agāraṃ - § 710
- pṛthag.dharma.sthīyaṃ mahā.mātrīyaṃ vibhakta.strī.puruṣa.sthānaṃ
 20 apasārataḥ sugupta.kakṣyaṃ bandhana.agāraṃ kārayet |
 5 | § 711
- sarveṣāṃ śālāḥ khāta.uda.pāna.varca.snāna.gr̥ha.agni.viśatvāna.mārjāra.nak-
 ārakṣā.sva.daivata.pūjana.yuktāḥ kārayet | 6 | § 712
- koṣṭha.agāre varṣamānaṃ aratni.mukhaṃ kuṇḍaṃ KAZ02.5.07
 25 sthāpayet | 7 | § 713
- tat.jāta.karaṇa.adhiṣṭhitaḥ purāṇaṃ navam ca ratnaṃ KAZ02.5.08
 sāraṃ phalgu kupyaṃ vā pratigr̥hṇīyāt | 8 | § 714
- tatra ratna.upadhāv uttamo daṇḍaḥ kartuḥ kārayitūś ca KAZ02.5.09
 sāra.upadhau madhyamaḥ, phalgu.kupya.upadhau tat-ca
 30 tāvat-ca daṇḍaḥ | 9 | § 715
- rūpa.darśaka.viśuddhaṃ hiraṇyaṃ pratigr̥hṇīyāt | 10 KAZ02.5.10
 | § 716
- aśuddhaṃ chedayet | 11 | § 717 KAZ02.5.11
- āhartuḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 718 KAZ02.5.12
- 35 śuddhaṃ pūrṇaṃ abhinavaṃ ca dhānyaṃ pratigr̥hṇī- KAZ02.5.13
 yāt | 13 | § 719
- viparyaye mūlya.dviguṇo daṇḍaḥ | 14 | § 720 KAZ02.5.14
 41/ka1960

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.5.15 | tena paṇyaṃ kupyam āyudhaṃ ca vyākhyātam 15 | |
| | § 721 | |
| KAZ02.5.16 | sarva.adhikaraṇeṣu yukta.upayukta.tatpuruṣāṇāṃ paṇa.ādi.catuṣ.pa- | |
| | pūrva.madhyama.uttama.vadhā daṇḍāḥ 16 § 722 | |
| KAZ02.5.17 | kośa.adhiṣṭhitasya kośa.avacchede ghātaḥ 17 § 723 | 5 |
| KAZ02.5.18 | tad.vaiyāvṛtya.karāṇām ardha.daṇḍāḥ 18 § 724 | |
| KAZ02.5.19 | paribhāṣaṇam avijñāte 19 § 725 | |
| KAZ02.5.20 | corāṇām abhipradharṣaṇe citro ghātaḥ 20 § 726 | |
| KAZ02.5.21 | tasmād āpta.puruWa.adhiṣṭhitaḥ samnidhātā nicayān | |
| | anutiṣṭhet 21 § 727 | 10 |
| KAZ02.5.22a | bāhyam abhyantaraṃ cāyaṃ vidyād varṣa.śatād api | |
| | § 728 | |
| KAZ02.5.22b | yathā pṛṣṭo na sajjeta vyaye śeṣe ca sañcaye 22 | |
| | § 729 | |

2.6 Chapter 6 (Section 24) : The Setting up of Revenue by the Administrator

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|----|
| K tr. 86, K2 KAZ02.6.01 tr. 75 | samāhartā durgam rāṣṭram khaṇim setum vanam vrajam | |
| | vaṇik.patham ca-avekṣeta 1 § 730 | |
| KAZ02.6.02 | śulkaṃ daṇḍaḥ pautavaṃ nāgariko lakṣaṇa.adhyakṣo | |
| | mudrā.adhyakṣaḥ surā sūnā sūtraṃ tailaṃ ghr̥taṃ kṣā- | |
| | raḥ sauvarṇikaḥ paṇya.samsthā veśyā dyūtaṃ vāstukaṃ 5 | |
| | kāru.śilpi.gaṇo devatā.adhyakṣo dvāra.bahirikā.ādeyaṃ | |
| | ca durgam 2 § 731 | |
| KAZ02.6.03 | sītā bhāgo baliḥ karo vaṇik nadī.pālas taro nāvaḥ patt- | |
| | anam vivicitaṃ vartanī rajjuś cora.rajjuś ca rāṣṭram 3 | |
| | § 732 | 10 |
| KAZ02.6.04 | suvarṇa.rajata.vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.śaṅkha.loha.lavaṇa.bhūmi.- | |
| | prastara.rasa.dhātavaḥ khaniḥ 4 § 733 | |
| KAZ02.6.05 | puṣpa.phala.vāṭa.ṣaṇḍa.kedāra.mūla.vāpāḥ setuḥ 5 | |
| | § 734 | |

11 || See → KAZ02.5.22a See → → ś

ś

13 || | See → KAZ02.5.22b See

- paśu.mṛga.dravya.hasti.vana.parigraho vanam | 6 | KAZ02.6.06
§ 735
- go.mahiṣam aja.avikaṃ khara.uṣtram aśva.aśvataram
ca vrajaḥ | 7 | § 736 KAZ02.6.07
- 5 sthala.patho vāri.pathaś ca vaṇik.pathaḥ | 8 | § 737 KAZ02.6.08
ity āya.śarīram | 9 | § 738 KAZ02.6.09
mūlyam bhāgo vyājī parighaḥ klṛptaṃ rūpikam atya-
yaś ca-āya.mukham | 10 | § 739 KAZ02.6.10
42/ka1960
- 10 deva.pitṛ.pūjā.dāna.artham, svasti.vācanam, antaḥpu- KAZ02.6.11
ram, mahānasam, dūta.prāvartimam, koṣṭha.agāram, āyu-
dha.agāram, paṇya.gṛham, kupya.gṛham, karma.anto, vi-
ṣṭiḥ, patti.aśva.ratha.dvipa.parigraho, go.maṇḍalam, paśu.mṛga.pakṣi.vyāla.vāṭā
kāṣṭha.trṇa.vāṭāś ca-iti vyaya.śarīram | 11 | § 740
- 15 rāja.varṣam māsaḥ pakṣo divasaś ca vyaṣṭam, va- KAZ02.6.12
rṣā.hemanta.grīṣmāṇam ṛtīya.saptamā divasa.ūnāḥ pa-
kṣāḥ śeṣāḥ pūrṇāḥ, pṛthag.adhimāsakaḥ, iti kālah | 12 |
§ 741
- karaṇīyam siddham śeṣam āya.vyayau nīvī ca | 13 | KAZ02.6.13
§ 742
- 20 samsthānam pracāraḥ śarīra.avasthāpanam ādānam KAZ02.6.14
sarva.samudaya.piṇḍaḥ sañjātam - etat karaṇīyam | 14 |
§ 743
- kośa.arpitam rāja.hāraḥ pura.vyayaś ca praviṣṭam par- KAZ02.6.15
ama.samvatsara.anuvṛttam śāsana.muktaṃ mukha.ājñaptam
25 ca-apātanīyam - etat siddham | 15 | § 744
siddhi.karma.yogaḥ daṇḍa.śeṣam āharaṇīyam balāt.kṛta.praṭisṭābham
avamṛṣtam ca praśodhyam - etat-śeṣam, asāram alpa.sāram
ca | 16 | § 745
- 30 vartamānaḥ paryuṣito 'nya.jātaś ca-āyaḥ | 17 | § 746 KAZ02.6.17
divasa.anuvṛtto vartamānaḥ | 18 | § 747 KAZ02.6.18
parama.sāmvatsarikaḥ para.pracāra.saṅkrānto vā pa- KAZ02.6.19
ryuṣitaḥ | 19 | § 748
- naṣṭa.prasmṛtam āyukta.daṇḍaḥ pārśvam pārīhīṇikam KAZ02.6.20
aupāyanikaṃ ḍamara.gataka.svam aputrakam nidhiś ca-
35 anya.jātaḥ | 20 | § 749
vikṣepa.vyādhita.antara.ārambha.śeṣam ca vyaya.pratyāyaḥ KAZ02.6.21
| 21 | § 750

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.6.22 | vikriye paṇyānām argḥa.vṛddhir upajā, māna.unmāna.viśeṣo vyājī, kraya.saṅgharṣe vārdha.vṛddhiḥ - ity āyaḥ 22 § 751 | |
| KAZ02.6.23 | nityo nitya.utpādiko lābho lābha.utpādika iti vyayaḥ 23 § 752 | |
| KAZ02.6.24 | divasa.anuvṛtto nityaḥ 24 § 753 | 5 |
| KAZ02.6.25 | pakṣa.māsa.saṃvatsara.lābho lābhaḥ 25 § 754 | |
| KAZ02.6.26 | tayor utpanno nitya.utpādiko lābha.utpādika iti vyayaḥ 26 § 755 | |
| KAZ02.6.27 | sañjātād āya.vyaya.viśuddhā nīvī, prāptā ca-anuvṛttā ca 27 § 756 | 10 |
| KAZ02.6.28ab | evaṃ kuryāt samudayaṃ vṛddhiṃ ca-āyasya darśayet | |
| KAZ02.6.28cd | hrāsaṃ vyayasya ca prājñāḥ sādḥayec ca viparyayaṃ 28 § 758 | |

2.7 Chapter 7 (Section 25) : Records and Accounts and Audit Office

| | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| K tr. 92, K2 | 43/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.7.01 | akṣa.paṭalam adhyakṣaḥ prān.mukhaṃ udan.mukhaṃ vā vibhakta.upasthānaṃ nibandha.pustaka.sthānaṃ kārayet 1 § 759 | |
| KAZ02.7.02 | tatra-adhikaraṇānām saṅkhyā.pracāra.sañjāta.agram, ka- rma.antānām dravya.prayoga.vṛddhi.kṣaya.vyaya.prayāma.vyājī.yoga.sth- viṣṭi.pramāṇam, ratna.sāra.phalgu.kupyānām argḥa.prativarṇaka.māna.p- deśa.grāma.jāti.kula.saṅghānām dharmā.vyavahāra.caritra.saṃsthānaṃ, rāja.upajīvinām pragraha.pradeśa.bhoga.parihāra.bhakta.vetana.lābham, rājñāś ca patnī.putrāṇām ratna.bhūmi.lābham nirdeśa.utpātika.pratikāra.l- mitra.amitrāṇām ca sandhi.vigraha.pradāna.ādānaṃ niba- 10 ndha.pustakasthaṃ kārayet 2 § 760 | |
| KAZ02.7.03 | tataḥ sarva.adhikaraṇānām karaṇīyaṃ siddhaṃ śeṣam āya.vyayau nīvīm upasthānaṃ pracāraṃ caritraṃ saṃsth- ānaṃ ca nibandhena prayacchet 3 § 761 | |

11 | | See → KAZ02.6.28ab See → ś
→ ś

12 | | | See → KAZ02.6.28cd See

- uttama.madhyama.avareṣu ca karmasu taj.jātikam adhy- KAZ02.7.04
akṣaṃ kuryāt, sāmudayikeṣv avaklṛptikaṃ yam upahatya
rājā na-anutapyeta | 4 | § 762
- sahagrāhiṇaḥ pratibhuvaḥ karma.upajīvinaḥ putrā bhr- KAZ02.7.05
5 ātaro bhāryā duhitaro bhrtyāś ca-asya karmac.chedaṃ va-
heyuḥ | 5 | § 763
- tri.śataṃ catuḥ.pañcāśat-ca-ahorātrāṇaṃ karma.samvatsaraṃ KAZ02.7.06
| 6 | § 764
- tam āśādhī.paryavasānam ūnaṃ pūrṇaṃ vā dadyāt | 7 KAZ02.7.07
10 | § 765
- karaṇa.adhiṣṭhitam adhimāsakaṃ kuryāt | 8 | § 766 KAZ02.7.08
apasarpa.adhiṣṭhitañca pracāram | 9 | § 767 KAZ02.7.09
pracāra.caritra.samsthānāny anupalabhamāno hi prak- KAZ02.7.10
ṛtaḥ samudayam ajñānena parihāpayati, utthāna.kleśa.asahatvād
15 ālasyena, śabdādiṣv indriya.artheṣu prasaktaḥ pramād-
ena, saṅkrośa.adharma.anartha.bhīru.bhāyena, kārya.arthiṣv
anugraha.buddhiḥ kāmēna, hiṃsā.buddhiḥ kopēna, vi-
dyā.dravya.vallabha.apāśrayād darpeṇa, tulā.māna.tarka.gaṇita.antara.upadhān-
lobhena | 10 | § 768
- "teṣāṃ ānupūrvyā yāvān artha.upaghātas tāvān eka.uttaro KAZ02.7.11
20 daṇḍaḥ" iti mānavāḥ | 11 | § 769
- "sarvatra-aṣṭa.guṇaḥ" iti pārāśarāḥ | 12 | § 770 KAZ02.7.12
"daśa.guṇaḥ" iti bārhaspatyāḥ | 13 | § 771 KAZ02.7.13
"viṃśati.guṇaḥ" ity auśanasāḥ | 14 | § 772 KAZ02.7.14
25 yathā.aparādham iti kauṭilyaḥ | 15 | § 773 KAZ02.7.15
44/ka1960
- gāṇanikyāni āśādhīm āgaccheyuḥ | 16 | § 774 KAZ02.7.16
āgatānāṃ samudra.pustaka.bhāṇḍa.nīvikānāṃ ekatra.asambhāśā.avarodham
kārayet | 17 | § 775
- āya.vyaya.nīvīnāṃ agrāṇi śrutvā nīvīm avahārayet | 18 KAZ02.7.18
30 | § 776
- yac ca-agrād āyasya-antara.parṇe nīvyāṃ vardheta vy- KAZ02.7.19
ayasya vā yat parihāpayet, tad aṣṭa.guṇam adhyakṣaṃ dā-
payet | 19 | § 777
- viparyaye tam eva prati syāt | 20 | § 778 KAZ02.7.20
- 35 yathā.kālam anāgatānāṃ apustaka.bhāṇḍa.nīvikānāṃ KAZ02.7.21
vā deya.daśa.bandho daṇḍaḥ | 21 | § 779

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.7.22 | kārmike ca-upasthite kāraṇikasya-apratibadhnataḥ pū- rvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 22 § 780 | |
| KAZ02.7.23 | viparyaye karmikasya dvi.guṇaḥ 23 § 781 | |
| KAZ02.7.24 | pracāra.samaṃ mahā.mātrāḥ samagrāḥ śrāvayeyur av- iṣama.mantrāḥ 24 § 782 | 5 |
| KAZ02.7.25 | prthag.bhūto mithyā.vādī ca-eṣām uttamaṃ daṇḍam dadyāt 25 § 783 | |
| KAZ02.7.26 | akṛta.aho.rūpa.haraṃ māsam ākāṅkṣeta 26 § 784 | |
| KAZ02.7.27 | māsād ūrdhvaṃ māsa.dviśata.uttaraṃ daṇḍam dadyāt 27 § 785 | 10 |
| KAZ02.7.28 | alpa.śeṣa.lekhyā.nīvīkaṃ pañca.rātram ākāṅkṣeta 28 § 786 | |
| KAZ02.7.29 | tataḥ paraṃ kośa.pūrvam aho.rūpa.haraṃ dharma.vyavahāra.caritra.s cāra.prayogair avekṣeta 29 § 787 | |
| KAZ02.7.30 | divasa.pañca.rātra.pakṣa.māsa.cāturmāsya.saṃvatsaraiś 15 ca pratisamānayet 30 § 788 | |
| KAZ02.7.31 | vyuṣṭa.deśa.kāla.mukha.utpatti.anuvṛtti.pramāṇa.dāyaka.dāpaka.- nibandhaka.pratigrāhakaiś ca-ayaṃ samānayet 31 § 789 | |
| KAZ02.7.32 | vyuṣṭa.deśa.kāla.mukha.lābha.kāraṇa.deya.yoga.pramāṇa.ājñāpaka.- uddhāraka.vidhātṛka.pratigrāhakaiś ca vyayaṃ samāna- 20 yet 32 § 790 | |
| KAZ02.7.33 | vyuṣṭa.deśa.kāla.mukha.anuvartana.rūpa.lakṣaṇa.pramāṇa.nikṣepa.- bhājana.gopāyakaiś ca nīvīm samānayet 33 § 791 | |
| KAZ02.7.34 | rāja.arthe kāraṇikasya-apratibadhnataḥ pratiśedhayato vā-ājñāṃ nibandhād āya.vyayam anyathā nīvīm avalikhato 25 dvi.guṇaḥ 34 § 792 | |
| KAZ02.7.35 | krama.avahīnam utkramam avijñātaṃ punar.uktaṃ vā vastukam avalikhato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 35 § 793 | |
| KAZ02.7.36 | nīvīm avalikhato dvi.guṇaḥ 36 § 794 | |
| KAZ02.7.37 | bhakṣayato 'ṣṭa.guṇaḥ 37 § 795 | 30 |
| KAZ02.7.38 | nāśayataḥ pañca.bandhaḥ pratidānaṃ ca 38 § 796 | |
| KAZ02.7.39 | mithyā.vāde steya.daṇḍaḥ 39 § 797 | |
| KAZ02.7.40 | paścāt.pratijñāte dvi.guṇaḥ, prasmṛta.utpanne ca 40 § 798 | |
| KAZ02.7.41ab | aparādham saḥeta-alpaṃ tuṣyed alpe 'pi ca-udaye | 35 |

35 |] See → KAZ02.7.41ab See

→ ś

52

Revision : 63c8b84

Compiled : March 13, 2018

mahā.upakāraṃ ca-adhyakṣaṃ
pragraheṇa-abhipūjayet | | 41 | | § 800

KAZ02.7.41cd

2.8 Chapter 8 (Section 26): Misappropriation of Revenue by Officers and Its Recovery

45/ka1960

K tr. 98, K2

kośa.pūrvāḥ sarva.ārambhāḥ | 1 | § 801

tr. 85

KAZ02.8.01

tasmāt pūrvam kośam avekṣeta | 2 | § 802

KAZ02.8.02

pracāra.samṛddhiś caritra.anugrahaś cora.nigraho yu-
kta.pratiśedhaḥ sasya.sampat paṇya.bāhulyam upasarga.pramokṣaḥ
5 parihāra.kṣayo hiraṇya.upāyanam iti kośa.vṛddhiḥ | 3 |
§ 803

KAZ02.8.03

pratibandhaḥ prayogo vyavahāro 'vastāraḥ parihāpa-
ṇam upabhogaḥ parivartanam apahāraś ca-iti kośa.kṣayaḥ
| 4 | § 804

KAZ02.8.04

10 siddhīnām asādhanam anavatāraṇam apraveśanam vā
pratibandhaḥ | 5 | § 805

KAZ02.8.05

tatra daśa.bandho daṇḍaḥ | 6 | § 806

KAZ02.8.06

kośa.dravyāṇām vṛddhi.prayogaḥ prayogaḥ | 7 | § 807

KAZ02.8.07

paṇya.vyavahāro vyavahāraḥ | 8 | § 808

KAZ02.8.08

15 tatra phala.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 9 | § 809

KAZ02.8.09

siddham kālam aprāptaṃ karoti-aprāptaṃ prāptaṃ vā-
ity avastāraḥ | 10 | § 810

KAZ02.8.10

tatra pañca.bandho daṇḍaḥ | 11 | § 811

KAZ02.8.11

klṛptaṃ āyam parihāpayati vyayam vā vivardhayati-iti
20 parihāpaṇam | 12 | § 812

KAZ02.8.12

tatra hīna.catur.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 13 | § 813

KAZ02.8.13

svayam anyair vā rāja.dravyāṇām upabhojanam upabh-
ogah | 14 | § 814

KAZ02.8.14

25 tatra ratna.upabhoge ghātaḥ, sāra.upabhoge madhya-
maḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, phalgu.kupya.upabhoge tac ca tāvat-
ca daṇḍaḥ | 15 | § 815

KAZ02.8.15

1 | |] See → KAZ02.7.41cd See
→ ś

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.8.16 | rāja.dravyāṇām anya.dravyena-ādānaṃ parivartanam 16 § 816 | |
| KAZ02.8.17 | tad upabhogena vyākhyātam 17 § 817 | |
| KAZ02.8.18 | siddham āyaṃ na praveśayati, nibaddham vyayaṃ na prayacchati, prāptāṃ nīvīm vipratijānīta ity apahāraḥ 18 5 § 818 | |
| KAZ02.8.19 | tatra dvādaśa.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 19 § 819 | |
| KAZ02.8.20 | teṣāṃ haraṇa.upāyāś catvāriṃśat 20 § 820 | |
| KAZ02.8.21a | pūrvam siddham paścād avatāritam, paścāt siddham pūrvam avatāritam, sādhyam na siddham, asādhyam si- 10 ddham, siddham asiddham kṛtam, asiddham siddham kṛ- tam, alpa.siddham bahu kṛtam, bahu.siddham alpaṃ kṛ- tam, anyat siddham anyat kṛtam, anyataḥ siddham anya- taḥ kṛtam,- § 821 | |
| KAZ02.8.21b | deyam na dattam, adeyam dattam, kāle na dattam, ak- 15 āle dattam, alpaṃ dattam bahu kṛtam, bahu dattam alpaṃ kṛtam, anyad dattam anyat kṛtam, anyato dattam anyataḥ kṛtam,- § 822 | |
| KAZ02.8.21c | praviṣṭam apraviṣṭam kṛtam, apraviṣṭam praviṣṭam kṛ- 20 tam, kupyam adatta.mūlyam praviṣṭam, datta.mūlyam na praviṣṭam - § 823 | |
| KAZ02.8.21d | saṅkṣepo vikṣepaḥ kṛtaḥ, vikṣepaḥ saṅkṣepo vā, mahā.argham alpa.argheṇa parivartitam, alpa.argham mahā.argheṇa vā - § 824 | |
| KAZ02.8.21e | samāropito 'rghaḥ, pratyavaropito vā, samvatsaro 25 māsa.viṣamaḥ kṛtaḥ, māso divasa.viṣamo vā, samāg- ama.viṣamaḥ, mukha.viṣamaḥ, kārmika.viṣamaḥ - § 825 | |
| KAZ02.8.21f | nirvartana.viṣamaḥ, piṇḍa.viṣamaḥ, varṇa.viṣamaḥ, argha.viṣamaḥ, māna.viṣamaḥ, māpana.viṣamaḥ, bhājana.viṣamaḥ - iti ha- raṇa.upāyāḥ 21 § 826 | 30 |
| KAZ02.8.22 | tatra-upayukta.nidhāyaka.nibandhaka.pratigrāhaka.dāyaka.dāpaka.- mantri.vaiyāvṛtya.karān eka.ekaśo 'nuyuñjīta 22 § 827 | |
| KAZ02.8.23 | mithyā.vāde ca-eṣāṃ yukta.samo daṇḍaḥ 23 § 828 | |
| KAZ02.8.24 | pracāre ca-avaghoṣayet "amunā prakṛtena-upahatāḥ prajñāpayantu" iti 24 § 829 | 35 |
| KAZ02.8.25 | prajñāpayato yathā.upaghātam dāpayet 25 § 830 | |
| KAZ02.8.26 | anekeṣu ca-abhiyogeṣv apavyayamānaḥ sakṛd eva para.uktaḥ sarvaṃ bhajeta 26 § 831 | |

- vaiṣamyē sarvatra-anuyogaṃ dadyāt | 27 | § 832 KAZ02.8.27
 mahaty artha.apahāre ca-alpena-api siddhaḥ sarvaṃ KAZ02.8.28
 bhajeta | 28 | § 833
 kṛta.pratighāta.avasthaḥ sūcako niṣpanna.arthaḥ ṣa- KAZ02.8.29
 5 ṣṭham aṃśam labheta, dvādaśam aṃśam bhṛtakaḥ | 29 |
 § 834
 prabhūta.abhiyogād alpa.niṣpattau niṣpannasya-aṃśam KAZ02.8.30
 labheta | 30 | § 835
 aniṣpanne śārīraṃ hairaṇyaṃ vā daṇḍam labheta, na KAZ02.8.31
 10 ca-anugrāhyaḥ | 31 | § 836
 niṣpattau nikṣiped vādam ātmānaṃ KAZ02.8.32ab
 vā-apavāhayet |
 abhiyukta.upajāpāt tu sūcako vadham āpnuyāt KAZ02.8.32cd
 | | 32 | | § 838

2.9 Chapter 9 (Section 27) : Inspection of Officers' Work

- amātya.sampadā-upetāḥ sarva.adhyakṣāḥ śaktitaḥ karm- K tr. 102
 asu niyojyāḥ | 1 | § 839 KAZ02.9.01
 K2 tr. 89
 karmasu ca-eṣāṃ nityaṃ parīkṣāṃ kārayet, citta.anityatvāt KAZ02.9.02
 manuṣyānām | 2 | § 840
 5 aśva.sadharmāṇo hi manuṣyā niyuktāḥ karmasu viku- KAZ02.9.03
 rvate | 3 | § 841
 tasmāt kartāraṃ karaṇam deśam kālam kāryam prakṣ- KAZ02.9.04
 epam udayam ca-eṣu vidyāt | 4 | § 842
 47/ka1960
 te yathā.sandeśam asaṃhatā avigṛhītāḥ karmāṇi ku- KAZ02.9.05
 10 ryaḥ | 5 | § 843
 saṃhatā bhakṣayeyuḥ, vigṛhītā vināśayeyuḥ | 6 | § 844 KAZ02.9.06
 na ca-anivedya bhartuḥ kañcid ārambham kuryuḥ, KAZ02.9.07
 anyatra-āpat.pratikārebhyaḥ | 7 | § 845
 pramāda.sthāneṣu ca-eṣāṃ atyayam sthāpayed div- KAZ02.9.08
 15 asa.vetana.vyaya.dvi.guṇam | 8 | § 846

11 | | See → KAZ02.8.32ab See → ś
 → ś

12 | | | See → KAZ02.8.32cd See

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.9.09 | yaś ca-eṣāṃ yathā.ādiṣṭam artham saviśeṣam vā karoti sa sthāna.mānau labheta 9 § 847 | |
| KAZ02.9.10 | "alpa.āyatis cet-mahā.vyayo bhakṣayati 10 § 848 | |
| KAZ02.9.11 | viparyaye yathā.āyati.vyayaś ca na bhakṣayati" ity ācā- ryāḥ 11 § 849 | 5 |
| KAZ02.9.12 | apasarpeṇa-eva-upalabhyeta-iti kauṭilyaḥ 12 § 850 | |
| KAZ02.9.13 | yaḥ samudayaṃ parihāpayati sa rāja.artham bhakṣayati 13 § 851 | |
| KAZ02.9.14 | sa ced ajñāna.ādibhiḥ parihāpayati tad enaṃ ya- thā.guṇam dāpayet 14 § 852 | 10 |
| KAZ02.9.15 | yaḥ samudayaṃ dvi.guṇam udbhāvayati sa jana.padam bhakṣayati 15 § 853 | |
| KAZ02.9.16 | sa ced rāja.artham upanayaty alpa.aparādhe vārayita- vyāḥ, mahati yathā.aparādham daṇḍayitavyāḥ 16 § 854 | |
| KAZ02.9.17 | yaḥ samudayaṃ vyayam upanayati sa puruṣa.karmāṇi bhakṣayati 17 § 855 | 15 |
| KAZ02.9.18 | sa karma.divasa.dravya.mūlya.puruṣa.vetana.apahāreṣu yathā.aparādham daṇḍayitavyāḥ 18 § 856 | |
| KAZ02.9.19 | tasmād asya yo yasminn adhikaraṇe śāsanasthaḥ sa ta- sya karmaṇo yāthātathyam āya.vyayau ca vyāsa.samāsābhyām ācakṣīta 19 § 857 | |
| KAZ02.9.20 | mūla.hara.tādātvika.kadaryāṃś ca pratiśedhayet 20 § 858 | |
| KAZ02.9.21 | yaḥ pitṛ.paitāmaham artham anyāyena bhakṣayati sa mūla.haraḥ 21 § 859 | 25 |
| KAZ02.9.22 | yo yad yad utpadyate tat tad bhakṣayati sa tādātvikaḥ 22 § 860 | |
| KAZ02.9.23 | yo bhṛtya.ātma.pīḍābhyām upacinoty artham sa kada- ryaḥ 23 § 861 | |
| KAZ02.9.24 | sa pakṣavāṃś ced anādeyaḥ, viparyaye paryādātavyāḥ 24 § 862 | 30 |
| KAZ02.9.25 | yo mahaty artha.samudaye sthitaḥ kadaryaḥ samnidh- atte 'vanidhatte' vasrāvayati vā - samnidhatte sva.veśmani, avanidhatte paura.jānapadeṣu, avasrāvayati para.viṣaye - tasya sattrī mantri.mitra.bhṛtya.bandhu.pakṣam āgatim gatim ca dravyāṇām upalabheta 25 § 863 | 35 |
| KAZ02.9.26 | yaś ca-asya para.viṣaye sañcāram kuryāt tam anuprav- iśya mantraṃ vidyāt 26 § 864 | |

- suvidite śatru.śāsana.apadeśena-enam ghātayet | 27 | KAZ02.9.27
 § 865
- tasmād asya-adhyakṣāḥ saṅkhyāyaka.lekhaka.rūpa.darśakamivā.grāhaka.uttara
 karmaṇi kuryuḥ | 28 | § 866
- 5 uttara.adhyakṣā hasti.aśva.ratha.ārohāḥ | 29 | § 867 KAZ02.9.29
 teṣām antevāsināḥ śilpa.śauca.yuktāḥ saṅkhyāyaka.ādīnām KAZ02.9.30
 apasarpāḥ | 30 | § 868
- bahu.mukhyam anityam ca-adhikaraṇam sthāpayet | KAZ02.9.31
 31 | § 869
 48/ka1960
- 10 yathā hy anāsvādayituṃ na śakyam KAZ02.9.32ab
 jihvā.talasthaṃ madhu7 vā viṣam vā |
 arthas tathā hy artha.careṇa rājñāḥ svalpo 'py KAZ02.9.32cd
 anāsvādayituṃ na śakyāḥ | | 32 | | § 871
- matsyā yathā-antaḥ salile caranto jñātuṃ na KAZ02.9.33ab
 śakyāḥ salilaṃ pibantaḥ |
 yuktās tathā kārya.vidhau niyuktā jñātuṃ na KAZ02.9.33cd
 śakyā dhanam ādadānāḥ | | 33 | | § 873
- api śakyā gatir jñātuṃ patatāṃ khe patatriṇām KAZ02.9.34ab
 |
 15 na tu pracchanna.bhāvānām yuktānām caratāṃ KAZ02.9.34cd
 gatiḥ | | 34 | | § 875
- āsrāvayec ca-upacitān viparyasyec ca karmasu | KAZ02.9.35ab
 yathā na bhakṣayanty arthaṃ bhakṣitam KAZ02.9.35cd
 nirvamanti vā | | 35 | | § 877

10 | | See → KAZ02.9.32ab See

→ ś

11 | | | See → KAZ02.9.32cd See

→ ś

12 | | See → KAZ02.9.33ab See

→ ś

13 | | | See → KAZ02.9.33cd See

→ ś

14 | | See → KAZ02.9.34ab See

→ ś

15 | | | See → KAZ02.9.34cd See

→ ś

16 | | See → KAZ02.9.35ab See

→ ś

17 | | | See → KAZ02.9.35cd See

→ ś

| | |
|--------------|---|
| KAZ02.9.36ab | na bhakṣayanti ye tv arthān nyāyato vardhayanti ca |
| KAZ02.9.36cd | nitya.adhikārāḥ kāryās te rājñāḥ priya.hite ratāḥ 36 § 879 |

2.10 Chapter 10 (Section 28): The Topic of Edicts

| | |
|--|---|
| KAZ02.10.01, K2 tr. 92 KAZ02.10.02 | śāsane śāsanam ity ācakṣate 1 § 880 śāsana.pradhānā hi rājānaḥ, tan.mūlatvāt sandhi.vigrahayoḥ 2 § 881 |
| KAZ02.10.03 | tasmād amātya.sampadā-upetaḥ sarva.samayaivid āśu.granthaś cāru.akṣaro lekhaṇa.vācana.samartho lekhaḥ syāt 3 5 § 882 |
| KAZ02.10.04 | so 'vyagra.manā rājñāḥ sandeśam śrutvā niścita.arthaṃ lekhaṃ vidadhyāt deśa.aiśvarya.vaṃśa.nāmadheya.upacāram īśvarasya, deśa.nāmadheya.upacāram anīśvarasya 4 § 883 |
| KAZ02.10.05ab | jātiṃ kulaṃ sthāna.vayaḥ.śrutāni karma.ṛddhi.śīlāny atha deśa.kālau |
| KAZ02.10.05cd | yauna.anubandhaṃ ca samīkṣya kārye lekhaṃ vidadhyāt puruṣa.anurūpam 5 § 885 49/ka1960 |
| KAZ02.10.06 | artha.kramaḥ sambandhaḥ paripūrṇatā mādhyam audāryam spaṣṭatvam iti lekha.sampat 6 § 886 |
| KAZ02.10.07 | tatra yathāvad anupūrva.kriyā pradhānasya-arthasya 15 pūrvam abhiniveśa ity artha.kramaḥ 7 § 887 |
| KAZ02.10.08 | prastutasya-arthasya-anuparodhād uttarasya vidhā- nam ā.samāpter iti sambandhaḥ 8 § 888 |
| KAZ02.10.09 | artha.pada.akṣarāṇām anyūna.atiriktatā hetu.udāharaṇa.drṣṭāntair artha.upavarṇanā-aśrānta.padatā-iti paripūrṇatā 9 § 889 20 |

1 |] See → KAZ02.9.36ab See →
ś
2 |]] See → KAZ02.9.36cd See
→ ś
11 |] See → KAZ02.10.05ab See

→ ś
12 |]] See → KAZ02.10.05cd
See → ś

| | | |
|----|---|---------------|
| | sukha.upanīta.cāru.artha.śabda.abhidhānaṃ mādḥuryam | KAZ02.10.10 |
| | 10 § 890 | |
| | agrāmya.śabda.abhidhānam audāryam 11 § 891 | KAZ02.10.11 |
| | pratīta.śabda.prayogaḥ spaṣṭatvam iti 12 § 892 | KAZ02.10.12 |
| 5 | a.kāra.ādayo varṇās triṣaṣṭiḥ 13 § 893 | KAZ02.10.13 |
| | varṇa.saṅghātaḥ padam 14 § 894 | KAZ02.10.14 |
| | tac caturvidham nāma.ākhyāta.upasarga.nipātās ca-iti | KAZ02.10.15 |
| | 15 § 895 | |
| | tatra nāma sattva.abhidhāyi 16 § 896 | KAZ02.10.16 |
| 10 | aviśiṣṭa.liṅgam ākhyātaṃ kriyā.vāci 17 § 897 | KAZ02.10.17 |
| | kriyā.viśeṣakāḥ pra.ādaya upasargāḥ 18 § 898 | KAZ02.10.18 |
| | avyayās ca.ādayo nipātāḥ 19 § 899 | KAZ02.10.19 |
| | pada.samūho vākyam artha.parisamāptau 20 § 900 | KAZ02.10.20 |
| | eka.pada.avaras tri.pada.paraḥ para.pada.artha.anuparodhana | KAZ02.10.21 |
| 15 | vargaḥ kāryaḥ 21 § 901 | |
| | lekha.parisaṃharaṇa.artha iti.śabdo vācikaṃ asya-iti | KAZ02.10.22 |
| | ca 22 § 902 | |
| | nindā praśamsā ṛcchā ca tathā-ākhyānam | KAZ02.10.23ab |
| | atha-arthanā | |
| | pratyākhyānam upālambhaḥ pratiṣedho 'tha | KAZ02.10.23cd |
| | codanā 23 § 904 | |
| 20 | sāntvam abhyupapattiś ca bhartsana.anunayau | KAZ02.10.24ab |
| | tathā | |
| | eteṣv arthāḥ pravartante trayodaśasu lekhajāḥ | KAZ02.10.24cd |
| | 24 § 906 | |
| | tatra-abhijana.śarīra.karmaṇāṃ doṣa.vacanam nindā | KAZ02.10.25 |
| 25 | § 907 | |
| | guṇa.vacanam eteṣāṃ eva praśamsā 26 § 908 | KAZ02.10.26 |
| 25 | "katham etad" iti ṛcchā 27 § 909 | KAZ02.10.27 |
| | "evam" ity ākhyānam 28 § 910 | KAZ02.10.28 |
| | "dehi" ity arthanā 29 § 911 | KAZ02.10.29 |
| | "na prayacchāmi" iti pratyākhyānam 30 § 912 | KAZ02.10.30 |

18 | | See → KAZ02.10.23ab See

→ ś

→ ś

21 | | | See → KAZ02.10.24cd

19 | | | See → KAZ02.10.23cd

See → ś

See → ś

20 | | See → KAZ02.10.24ab See

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.10.31 | "ananurūpaṃ bhavataḥ" ity upālabhaḥ 31 § 913 | |
| KAZ02.10.32 | "mā kārṣiḥ" iti pratiṣedhaḥ 32 § 914 | |
| KAZ02.10.33 | "idaṃ kriyatām" iti codanā 33 § 915 | |
| KAZ02.10.34 | "yo 'haṃ sa bhavān, yan mama dravyaṃ tad bhavataḥ" ity upagrahaḥ sāntvam 34 § 916 | 5 |
| KAZ02.10.35 | vyasana.sāhāyyam abhyupapattiḥ 35 § 917 | |
| KAZ02.10.36 | sadoṣam āyati.pradarśanam abhibhartsanam 36 § 918 | |
| KAZ02.10.37 | anunayas trividho 'rtha.kṛtāv atikrame puruṣa.ādi.vyasane ca-iti 37 § 919 | |
| KAZ02.10.38ab | prajñāpana.ājñā.paridāna.lekhās tathā parihāra.niṣṛṣṭi.lekhau | 10 |
| KAZ02.10.38cd | prāvṛttikaś ca pratilekha eva sarvatragaś ca-iti hi śāsanāni 38 § 921 | |
| | 50/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.10.39ab | anena vijñāpitam evam āha tad dīyatām ced yadi tattvam asti | |
| KAZ02.10.39cd | rājñāḥ samīpe vara.kāram āha prajñāpanā-eṣā vividhā-upadiṣṭā 39 § 923 | |
| KAZ02.10.40ab | bhartur ājñā bhaved yatra nigraha.anugrahau prati | |
| KAZ02.10.40cd | viśeṣeṇa tu bhṛtyeṣu tad.ājñā.lekha.lakṣaṇam 40 § 925 | 15 |
| KAZ02.10.41ab | yathā.arha.guṇa.samyuktā pūjā yatra-upalakṣyate | |
| KAZ02.10.41cd | apy ādhau paridāne vā bhavatas tāv upagrahau 41 § 927 | |

10 || See → KAZ02.10.38ab See

→ ś

11 || See → KAZ02.10.38cd

See → ś

12 || See → KAZ02.10.39ab See

→ ś

13 || See → KAZ02.10.39cd

See → ś

14 || See → KAZ02.10.40ab See

→ ś

15 || See → KAZ02.10.40cd

See → ś

16 || See → KAZ02.10.41ab See

→ ś

17 || See → KAZ02.10.41cd

See → ś

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | jāter viśeṣeṣu pareṣu caiva grāmeṣu deśeṣu ca teṣu teṣu | KAZ02.10.42ab |
| | anugraho yo nr̥pter nideśāt taj.jñāḥ pariḥāra iti vyavasyet 42 § 929 | KAZ02.10.42cd |
| | nirṣṭisthā-āpanā kārya.karaṇe vacane tathā | KAZ02.10.43ab |
| | eṣa vācika.lekhaḥ syād bhaven naisrṣṭiko 'pi vā 43 § 931 | KAZ02.10.43cd |
| 5 | vividhāṃ daiva.samyuktāṃ tattvajāṃ caiva mānuṣīm | KAZ02.10.44ab |
| | dvi.vidhāṃ tāṃ vyavasyanti pravṛttiṃ śāsanam prati 44 § 933 | KAZ02.10.44cd |
| | dr̥ṣtvā lekham yathā.tattvam tataḥ pratyanubhāṣya ca | KAZ02.10.45ab |
| | pratilekho bhavet kāryo yathā rāja.vacas tathā 45 § 935 | KAZ02.10.45cd |
| | yatra-īśvarāṃś ca-adhikṛtāṃś ca rājā rakṣā.upakārau pathika.artham āha | KAZ02.10.46ab |
| 10 | sarvatrago nāma bhavet sa mārge deśe ca sarvatra ca veditavyaḥ 46 § 937 | KAZ02.10.46cd |
| | upāyāḥ sāma.upapradāna.bheda.daṇḍāḥ 47 § 938 | KAZ02.10.47 |
| | tatra sāma pañcavidham - guṇa.saṅkīrtanam, samb- andha.upākhyānam, paraspara.upakāra.sandarśanam, āy- ati.pradarśanam, ātma.upanidhānam iti 48 § 939 | KAZ02.10.48 |
| 15 | tatra-abhijana.śarīra.karma.prakṛti.śruta.dravya.ādīnām guṇa.grahaṇam praśamsā stutir guṇa.saṅkīrtanam 49 § 940 | KAZ02.10.49 |

1 |] See → KAZ02.10.42ab See
→ ś

2 |] See → KAZ02.10.42cd See
→ ś

3 |] See → KAZ02.10.43ab See
→ ś

4 |] See → KAZ02.10.43cd See
→ ś

5 |] See → KAZ02.10.44ab See
→ ś

6 |] See → KAZ02.10.44cd See
→ ś

7 |] See → KAZ02.10.45ab See
→ ś

8 |] See → KAZ02.10.45cd See
→ ś

9 |] See → KAZ02.10.46ab See
→ ś

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.10.50 | jñāti.yauna.maukha.srauva.kula.hṛdaya.mitra.saṅkīrtanaṃ sambandha.upākhyānam 50 § 941 | |
| KAZ02.10.51 | sva.pakṣa.para.pakṣayor anyonya.upakāra.saṅkīrtanaṃ paraspara.upakāra.sandarśanam 51 § 942 | |
| KAZ02.10.52 | "asminn evaṃ kṛta idam āvayor bhavati" ity āśā.jananam 5 | |
| 51/ka1960 | āyati.pradarśa- nam 52 § 943 | |
| KAZ02.10.53 | "yo 'haṃ sa bhavān, yan mama dravyaṃ tad bhavatā sva.kṛtyeṣu prayojyatām" ity ātma.upanidhānam iti 53 § 944 | |
| KAZ02.10.54 | upapradānam artha.upakāraḥ 54 § 945 | 10 |
| KAZ02.10.55 | śaṅkā.jananam nirbhartsanam ca bhedaḥ 55 § 946 | |
| KAZ02.10.56 | vadhaḥ parikleśo 'rtha.haraṇam daṇḍaḥ iti 56 § 947 | |
| KAZ02.10.57 | akāntir vyāghātaḥ punar.uktam apaśabdaḥ samplava iti lekha.doṣaḥ 57 § 948 | |
| KAZ02.10.58 | tatra kāla.pattrakam acāru.viṣam avirāga.akṣaratvam 15 akāntiḥ 58 § 949 | |
| KAZ02.10.59 | pūrveṇa paścimasya-anupapattir vyāghātaḥ 59 § 950 | |
| KAZ02.10.60 | uktasya-aviśeṣeṇa dvitīyam uccāraṇam punar.uktam 60 § 951 | |
| KAZ02.10.61 | liṅga.vacana.kāla.kāraḱāṇām anyathā.prayogo 'paśa- 20 bdaḥ 61 § 952 | |
| KAZ02.10.62 | avarge varga.karaṇam ca-avarga.kriyā guṇa.viparyāsaḥ samplavaḥ iti 62 § 953 | |
| KAZ02.10.63ab | sarva.śāstrāṇy anukramya prayogam upalabhya ca | |
| KAZ02.10.63cd | kauṭilyena nara.indra.arthe śāsanasya vidhiḥ 25 kṛtaḥ 63 § 955 | |

2.11 Chapter 11 (Section 29) : Examination of Precious Articles Received in the Treasury

K tr. 111,
K2 tr. 97

24 | | See → KAZ02.10.63ab See See → ś
→ ś
25 | | | See → KAZ02.10.63cd

| | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| | kośa.adhyakṣaḥ kośa.praveśyaṃ ratnaṃ sāraṃ phalguṃ kupyam vā taj.jāta.karaṇa.adhiṣṭhitaḥ pratigrhṇīyāt 1 § 956 | KAZ02.11.01 |
| 5 | tāmra.parnīkaṃ pāṇḍyaka.vāṭakaṃ pāśīkyam kaule- yaṃ caurṇeyaṃ māhendram kārdamikaṃ srautasīyam hr- ādīyam haimavataṃ ca mauktikaṃ 2 § 957 | KAZ02.11.02 |
| | śuktiḥ śāṅkhaḥ prakīrṇakaṃ ca yonayaḥ 3 § 958 | KAZ02.11.03 |
| | masūraṃ tri.puṭakaṃ kūrmakaṃ ardha.candrakaṃ kañcukitaṃ yamakaṃ kartakaṃ kharakaṃ siktakaṃ kām- aṇḍalukaṃ śyāvaṃ nīlaṃ durviddham ca-apraśastam 4 § 959 | KAZ02.11.04 |
| | sthūlaṃ vṛttaṃ nistalaṃ bhrājīṣṇu śvetaṃ guru sni- gdham deśa.viddham ca praśastam 5 § 960 | KAZ02.11.05 |
| 15 | śīrṣakaṃ upaśīrṣakaṃ prakāṇḍakaṃ avaghāṭakaṃ ta- rala.pratibaddham ca-iti yaṣṭi.prabhedāḥ 6 § 961 | KAZ02.11.06 |
| | yaṣṭīnām aṣṭa.sahasram indrac.chandaḥ 7 § 962 | KAZ02.11.07 |
| | tato 'rdham vijayac.chandaḥ 8 § 963 | KAZ02.11.08 |
| | catuṣṣaṣṭir ardha.hāraḥ 9 § 964 | KAZ02.11.09 |
| | catuṣ.pañcāśad raśmi.kalāpaḥ 10 § 965 | KAZ02.11.10 |
| 20 | dvātrimśad gucchaḥ 11 § 966 52/ka1960 | KAZ02.11.11 |
| | sapta.viṃśatir nakṣatra.mālā 12 § 967 | KAZ02.11.12 |
| | caturviṃśatir ardha.gucchaḥ 13 § 968 | KAZ02.11.13 |
| | viṃśatir māṇavakaḥ 14 § 969 | KAZ02.11.14 |
| | tato 'rdham ardha.māṇavakaḥ 15 § 970 | KAZ02.11.15 |
| 25 | eta eva maṇi.madhyās tan.māṇavakā bhavanti 16 § 971 | KAZ02.11.16 |
| | eka.śīrṣakaḥ śuddho hāraḥ 17 § 972 | KAZ02.11.17 |
| | tadvat.śeṣāḥ 18 § 973 | KAZ02.11.18 |
| | maṇi.madhyo 'rdha.māṇavakaḥ 19 § 974 | KAZ02.11.19 |
| 30 | tri.phalakaḥ phalaka.hāraḥ, pañca.phalako vā 20 § 975 | KAZ02.11.20 |
| | sūtram ekāvalī śuddhā 21 § 976 | KAZ02.11.21 |
| | sā-eva maṇi.madhyā yaṣṭiḥ 22 § 977 | KAZ02.11.22 |
| | hema.maṇi.citrā ratnāvalī 23 § 978 | KAZ02.11.23 |
| 35 | hema.maṇi.muktā.antaro 'pavartakaḥ 24 § 979 | KAZ02.11.24 |
| | suvarṇa.sūtra.antaram sopānakam 25 § 980 | KAZ02.11.25 |
| | maṇi.madhyam vā maṇi.sopānakam 26 § 981 | KAZ02.11.26 |

- KAZ02.11.27 tena śiro.hasta.pāda.kaṭi.kalāpa.jālaka.vikalpā vyākhy-
ātāḥ | 27 | § 982
- KAZ02.11.28 maṇiḥ kauṭo.māleyakaḥ pāra.samudrakaś ca | 28 | § 983
- KAZ02.11.29 saugandhikaḥ padma.rāgo 'navadya.rāgaḥ pārijāta.puṣpako
bāla.sūryakaḥ | 29 | § 984 5
- KAZ02.11.30 vaidūryam utpala.varṇaḥ śirīṣa.puṣpaka udaka.varṇo
vaṃśa.rāgaḥ śuka.pattra.varṇaḥ puṣya.rāgo go.mūtrako
go.medakaḥ | 30 | § 985
- KAZ02.11.31 indra.nīlo nīla.avalīyaḥ kalāya.puṣpako mahā.nīlo ja-
mbv.ābho jīmūta.prabho nandakaḥ sravan.madhyah | 31 10
| § 986
- KAZ02.11.32 śuddha.sphaṭiko mūlāṭa.varṇaḥ śīta.vṛṣṭiḥ sūrya.kāntaś
ca | iti maṇayaḥ | 32 | § 987
- KAZ02.11.33 ṣaḍ.aśraś catur.aśro vṛtto vā tīvra.rāgaḥ samsthānavān
achah snigdho gurur arcīsmān antar.gata.prabhaḥ pra- 15
bhā.anulepī ca-iti maṇi.guṇāḥ | 33 | § 988
- KAZ02.11.34 manda.rāga.prabhaḥ sa-śarkaraḥ puṣpac.chidraḥ kha-
ṇḍo durviddho lekha.ākīrṇa iti doṣāḥ | 34 | § 989
- KAZ02.11.35 vimalakaḥ sasyako 'ñjana.mūlakaḥ pittakaḥ sulabhako
lohita.akṣo mṛga.aśmako jyotī.rasako māleyako 'hic.chatrakaḥ
kūrpaḥ pratikūrpaḥ sugandhi.kūrpaḥ kṣīravakaḥ śsu-
kti.cūrṇakaḥ śilā.pravālakaḥ pulakaḥ śukla.pulaka ity ant-
ara.jātayaḥ | 35 | § 990
- KAZ02.11.36 šeṣāḥ kāca.maṇayaḥ | 36 | § 991
- KAZ02.11.37 sabhā.rāṣṭrakam tajjamā.rāṣṭrakam kāstīra.rāṣṭrakam 25
śrī.kaṭanakam maṇimantakam indra.vānakam ca vajram |
37 | § 992
- KAZ02.11.38 khaniḥ srotaḥ prakīrṇakam ca yonayaḥ | 38 | § 993
53/ka1960
- KAZ02.11.39 mārjāra.akṣakam śirīṣa.puṣpakam go.mūtrakam go.medakam
śuddha.sphaṭikam mūlāṭi.varṇam maṇi.varṇānām anyat- 30
ama.varṇam iti vajra.varṇāḥ | 39 | § 994
- KAZ02.11.40 sthūlam guru prahāra.saham samakoṭikam bhājana.lekhi
tarku.bhrāmi bhrājiṣṇu ca praśastam | 40 | § 995
- KAZ02.11.41 naṣṭa.koṇam nirāśri pārśva.apavṛttam ca-apraśastam |
41 | § 996 35
- KAZ02.11.42 pravālakam āla.kandakam vaivarṇikam ca, raktam pa-
dma.rāgam ca karaṭa.garbhiṇikā.varjam iti | 42 | § 997

- candanam sātanaṃ raktaṃ bhūmi.gandhi | 43 | § 998 KAZ02.11.43
 go.śīrṣakaṃ kāla.tāmraṃ matsya.gandhi | 44 | § 999 KAZ02.11.44
 hari.candanam śuka.pattra.varṇam āmra.gandhi, tāṛṇ- KAZ02.11.45
 asaṃ ca | 45 | § 1000
- 5 grāmerukaṃ raktaṃ rakta.kālam vā basta.mūtra.gandhi KAZ02.11.46
 | 46 | § 1001
 daivasabheyam raktaṃ padma.gandhi, jāpakaṃ ca | 47 KAZ02.11.47
 | § 1002
- 10 joṅgakaṃ raktaṃ rakta.kālam vā snigdham, taurūpaṃ KAZ02.11.48
 ca | 48 | § 1003
 māleyakaṃ pāṇḍu.raktam | 49 | § 1004 KAZ02.11.49
 kucandanam rūkṣam aguru.kālam raktaṃ rakta.kālam KAZ02.11.50
 vā | 50 | § 1005
 kāla.parvatakaṃ rakta.kālam anavadya.varṇam vā | 51 KAZ02.11.51
 15 | § 1006
 kośa.agāra.parvatakaṃ kālam kāla.citraṃ vā | 52 | KAZ02.11.52
 § 1007
 śīta.udakīyam padma.ābham kāla.snigdham vā | 53 | KAZ02.11.53
 § 1008
- 20 nāga.parvatakaṃ rūkṣam śaivala.varṇam vā | 54 | § 1009 KAZ02.11.54
 śākalam kapilam | iti | 55 | § 1010 KAZ02.11.55
 laghu snigdham aśyānam sarpiḥ.sneha.lepi gandha.sukham KAZ02.11.56
 tvag.anusāry anulbaṇam avirāgy uṣṇa.saham dāha.grāhi
 sukha.sparśanam iti candana.guṇāḥ | 56 | § 1011
- 25 aguru joṅgakaṃ kālam kāla.citraṃ maṇḍala.citraṃ vā KAZ02.11.57
 | 57 | § 1012
 śyāmaṃ doṅgakaṃ | 58 | § 1013 KAZ02.11.58
 pāra.samudrakaṃ citra.rūpam uśīra.gandhi nava.mālikā.gandhi KAZ02.11.59
 vā | iti | 59 | § 1014
- 30 guru snigdham peśala.gandhi nirhāry agni.saham as- KAZ02.11.60
 ampluta.dhūmaṃ vimarda.saham ity aguru.guṇāḥ | 60 |
 § 1015
 taila.parṇikam aśoka.grāmikaṃ māṃsa.varṇam pa- KAZ02.11.61
 dma.gandhi | 61 | § 1016
- 35 joṅgakaṃ rakta.pītakaṃ utpala.gandhi go.mūtra.gandhi KAZ02.11.62
 vā | 62 | § 1017
 grāmerukaṃ snigdham go.mūtra.gandhi | 63 | § 1018 KAZ02.11.63

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.11.64 | sauvarṇa.kuḍyakam rakta.pītaṃ mātuluṅga.gandhi 64 § 1019 | |
| KAZ02.11.65 | pūrṇaka.dvīpakam padma.gandhi nava.nīta.gandhi vā 65 § 1020 | |
| KAZ02.11.66 | bhadra.śriyam pārāluhityakam jāti.varṇam 66 § 1021 | 5 |
| KAZ02.11.67 | āntaravatyam uśīra.varṇam 67 § 1022 | |
| KAZ02.11.68 | ubhayam kuṣṭha.gandhi ca iti 68 § 1023 54/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.11.69 | kāleyakaḥ svarṇa.bhūmijaḥ snigdha.pītakaḥ 69 § 1024 | |
| KAZ02.11.70 | auttara.parvatako rakta.pītakaḥ iti sārāḥ § 1025 | 10 |
| KAZ02.11.71 | piṇḍa.kvātha.dhūma.saham avirāgi yoga.anuvidhāyi ca 71 § 1026 | |
| KAZ02.11.72 | candana.aguruvac ca teṣāṃ guṇāḥ 72 § 1027 | |
| KAZ02.11.73 | kāntanāvakaṃ praiyakam ca-uttara.parvatakam carma 73 § 1028 | 15 |
| KAZ02.11.74 | kāntanāvakaṃ mayūra.grīva.ābham 74 § 1029 | |
| KAZ02.11.75 | praiyakam nīla.pīta.śveta.lekhā.bindu.citram 75 § 1030 | |
| KAZ02.11.76 | tad.ubhayam aṣṭa.aṅgula.āyāmam 76 § 1031 | |
| KAZ02.11.77 | bisī mahā.bisī ca dvādaśa.grāmīye 77 § 1032 | 20 |
| KAZ02.11.78 | avyakta.rūpā duhilitikā citrā vā bisī 78 § 1033 | |
| KAZ02.11.79 | paruṣā śveta.prāyā mahābisī 79 § 1034 | |
| KAZ02.11.80 | dvādaśa.aṅgula.āyāmam ubhayam 80 § 1035 | |
| KAZ02.11.81 | śyāmikā kālikā kadalī candra.uttarā śākulā ca-ārohajāḥ 81 § 1036 | 25 |
| KAZ02.11.82 | kapilā bindu.citrā vā śyāmikā 82 § 1037 | |
| KAZ02.11.83 | kālikā kapilā kapota.varṇā vā 83 § 1038 | |
| KAZ02.11.84 | tad ubhayam aṣṭa.aṅgula.āyāmam 84 § 1039 | |
| KAZ02.11.85 | paruṣā kadalī hasta.āyatā 85 § 1040 | |
| KAZ02.11.86 | sā-eva candra.citrā candra.uttarā 86 § 1041 | 30 |
| KAZ02.11.87 | kadalī.tri.bhāgā śākulā koṭha.maṇḍala.citrā kṛta.karṇikā- ajina.citrā vā iti 87 § 1042 | |
| KAZ02.11.88 | sāmūram cīnasī sāmūlī ca bāhlaveyāḥ 88 § 1043 | |
| KAZ02.11.89 | ṣaṭ.trimśad.aṅgulam añjana.varṇam sāmūram 89 § 1044 | 35 |
| KAZ02.11.90 | cīnasī rakta.kālī paṇḍu.kālī vā 90 § 1045 | |
| KAZ02.11.91 | sāmūlī go.dhūma.varṇā iti 91 § 1046 | |

| | | |
|----|--|--------------|
| | sāntinā nala.tūlā vṛtta.pṛcchā caudrāḥ 92 § 1047 | KAZ02.11.92 |
| | sātinā kṛṣṇā 93 § 1048 | KAZ02.11.93 |
| | nala.tūlā nala.tūla.varṇā 94 § 1049 | KAZ02.11.94 |
| | kapilā vṛtta.pucchā ca 95 iti carma.jātayaḥ § 1050 | KAZ02.11.95 |
| 5 | carmaṇām mṛdu snigdham bahula.roma ca śreṣṭham | KAZ02.11.96 |
| | 96 § 1051 | |
| | śuddham śuddha.raktaṃ pakṣa.raktaṃ ca-āvikam, kh- | KAZ02.11.97 |
| | acitaṃ vāna.citraṃ khaṇḍa.saṅghātyaṃ tantu.vicchinnaṃ | |
| | ca 97 § 1052 | |
| 10 | kambalaḥ kaucapakaḥ kulamitikā saumitikā turaga.āstarāṇām | KAZ02.11.98 |
| | varṇakaṃ talicchakaṃ vāra.vāṇaḥ paristomaḥ samanta.bhadraḥ | |
| | ca-āvikam 98 § 1053 | |
| | picchilam ārdram iva ca sūkṣmaṃ mṛdu ca śreṣṭham | KAZ02.11.99 |
| | 99 § 1054 | |
| 15 | aṣṭa.proti.saṅghātyā kṛṣṇā bhiṅgisī varṣa.vāraṇam ap- | KAZ02.11.100 |
| | asāraka iti naipālakam 100 § 1055 | |
| | samputikā catur.aśrikā lambarā kaṭavānakam prāvāra- | KAZ02.11.101 |
| | kaḥ sattalikā-iti mṛga.roma 101 § 1056 | |
| | 55/ka1960 | |
| | vāṅgakaṃ śvetaṃ snigdham dukūlam 102 § 1057 | KAZ02.11.102 |
| 20 | pauṇḍrakaṃ śyāmaṃ maṇi.snigdham 103 § 1058 | KAZ02.11.103 |
| | sauvarṇa.kuḍyakaṃ sūrya.varṇaṃ maṇi.snigdha.udaka.vāṇam | KAZ02.11.104 |
| | catur.aśra.vānaṃ vyāmiśra.vānaṃ ca 104 § 1059 | |
| | eteṣām eka.aṃśukam adhyardha.dvi.tri.catur.aṃśukam | KAZ02.11.105 |
| | iti 105 § 1060 | |
| 25 | tena kāśikam pauṇḍrakaṃ ca kṣaumaṃ vyākhyātam | KAZ02.11.106 |
| | 106 § 1061 | |
| | māgadhikā pauṇḍrikā sauvarṇa.kuḍyakā ca pattra.ūrṇā | KAZ02.11.107 |
| | 107 § 1062 | |
| | nāga.vṛkṣo likuco bakulo vaṭaś ca yonayaḥ 108 § 1063 | KAZ02.11.108 |
| 30 | pītikā nāga.vṛkṣikā 109 § 1064 | KAZ02.11.109 |
| | go.dhūma.varṇā laikucī 110 § 1065 | KAZ02.11.110 |
| | śvetā bākulī 111 § 1066 | KAZ02.11.111 |
| | śeṣā nava.nīta.varṇā 112 § 1067 | KAZ02.11.112 |
| | tāsām sauvarṇa.kuḍyakā śreṣṭhā 113 § 1068 | KAZ02.11.113 |
| 35 | tayā kauṣeyaṃ cīna.paṭṭās ca cīna.bhūmijā vyākhyātāḥ | KAZ02.11.114 |
| | 114 § 1069 | |

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.11.115 | mādhuram āparāntakaṃ kāliṅgaṃ kāśikaṃ vāṅgaṃ vātsakaṃ māhiṣakaṃ ca kārpāsikaṃ śreṣṭham iti 115 § 1070 | |
| KAZ02.11.116 | ataḥ pareṣāṃ ratnānāṃ pramāṇaṃ mūlya.lakṣaṇam § 1071 | 5 |
| KAZ02.11.117 | jātiṃ rūpaṃ ca jānīyān nidhānaṃ nava.karma ca 117 § 1072 | |
| KAZ02.11.118 | purāṇa.pratisaṃskāraṃ karma guhyam upaskarān § 1073 | |
| KAZ02.11.119 | deśa.kāla.parībhogaṃ hiṃsrāṇāṃ ca pratikriyām 119 § 1074 | 10 |

2.12 Chapter 12 (Section 30) : Starting of Mines and Factories

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.12.01, K2 tr. 105 | ākara.adhyakṣaḥ śulba.dhātu.śāstra.rasa.pāka.maṇi.rāgañās tajiña.sakho vā taj.jāta.karma.kara.upakaraṇa.sampannaḥ kiṭṭa.mūṣa.aṅgāra.bhasma.liṅgaṃ vā-ākaraṃ bhūta.pūrvam abhuta.pūrvam vā bhūmi.prastara.rasa.dhātum atyartha.varṇa.gauravam ugra.gandha.rasaṃ parīkṣeta 1 § 1075 | 5 |
| KAZ02.12.02 | parvatānāṃ abhijñāta.uddeśānāṃ bila.guha.upatyaka.ālayana.gūḍha. antaḥ prasyandino jambū.cūta.tāla.phala.pakva.haridrā.bheda.gūḍa(gūḍa manaḥ.śilā.kṣaudra.hiṅguluka.puṇḍarīka.śuka.mayūra.pattra.varṇaḥ savarna.udaka.oṣadhi.paryantāś cikkaṇā viśadā bhārikāś ca rasāḥ kāñcanikāḥ 2 § 1076 | 10 |
| KAZ02.12.03 , 56/ka1960 | apsu niṣṭhyūtās tailavad.visarpiṇaḥ ṣaṅka.mala.grāhiṇāś ca tāmra.rūpyayoḥ śatād upari veddhāraḥ 3 § 1077 | |
| KAZ02.12.04 | tat.pratirūpakam ugra.gandha.rasaṃ śilā.jatu vidyāt 4 § 1078 | |
| KAZ02.12.05 | pītakās.tāmraḥ tāmra.pītakā vā bhūmi.prastara.dhātavaḥ bhinnā nīla.rājīvanto mudga.māṣa.kṛsara.varṇā vā da- dhi.bindu.piṇḍa.citrā haridrā.harītakī.padma.pattra.śaivala.yakṛt.plīha. bhinnāś cuñcu.vāluka.ālekhā.bindu.svastikavantaḥ sugul- ikā arcīśmantas tāpyamānā na bhidyante bahu.phena.dhūmāś ca suvarṇa.dhātavaḥ pratīvāpa.arthās tāmra.rūpya.vedhanāḥ 5 § 1079 | 20 |

- śaṅkha.karpūra.sphaṭika.nava.nīta.kapota.pārāvata.vimalaka.mayūra.-
grīvā.varṇaḥ sasyaka.gomedaka.guḍa.matsyaṅdikā.varṇaḥ
kovidāra.padma.pāṭalika.lāya.kṣauma.atasī.puṣpa.varṇaḥ sa-
sīsāḥ sa.añjanā visrā bhinnāḥ śveta.ābhāḥ kṛṣṇaḥ kṛ-
5 ṣṇa.ābhāḥ śvetāḥ sarve vā lekhā.bindu.citrā mṛdavo dhmā-
yamānā na sphuṭanti bahu.phena.dhūmāś ca rūpya.dhātavaḥ
| 6 | § 1080
- sarva.dhātūnāṃ gaurava.vṛddhau sattva.vṛddhiḥ | 7 | KAZ02.12.07
§ 1081
- 10 teṣāṃ aśuddhā mūḍha.garbhā vā tīkṣṇa.mūtra.kṣara.bhāvita
rāja.vṛkṣa.vaṭa.pīlu.go.pitta.rocanā.mahiṣa.khara.karabha.mūtra.leṇḍa.-
piṇḍa.baddhās tat.pratīvāpās tad.avalepā vā viśuddhāḥ sr-
avanti | 8 | § 1082
- yava.māṣa.tila.palāśa.pīlu.kṣārair.go.kṣīra.aja.kṣīrair vā KAZ02.12.09
15 kadalī.vajra.kanda.pratīvāpo mārḍava.karaḥ | 9 | § 1083
- madhu.madhukam ajā.payaḥ sa-tailaṃ KAZ02.12.10ab
ghṛta.guḍa.kiṅva.yutaṃ sa-kandalīkam |
yad api śata.sahasradhā vibhinnaṃ bhavati KAZ02.12.10cd
mṛdu tribhir eva tan.niṣekaiḥ | | 10 | | § 1085
- go.danta.śṛṅga.pratīvāpo mṛdu.stambhanaḥ | 11 | KAZ02.12.11
§ 1086
- 20 bhārikaḥ snigdho mṛduś ca prastara.dhātur bhūmi.bhāg
vā piṅgalo haritaḥ pāṭalo lohito vā tāmra.dhātuḥ | 12 |
§ 1087
- kāka.mocakaḥ kapota.rocanā.varṇaḥ śveta.rāji.naddho KAZ02.12.13
vā visraḥ sīsa.dhātuḥ | 13 | § 1088
- 25 ūṣara.karburāḥ pakva.loṣṭha.varṇo vā trapu.dhātuḥ | KAZ02.12.14
14 | § 1089
- kharumbaḥ pāṇḍu.rohitaḥ sindu.vāra.puṣpa.varṇo vā KAZ02.12.15
tīkṣṇa.dhātuḥ | 15 | § 1090
57/ka1960
- kāka.aṇḍa.bhuja.pattra.varṇo vā vaikṛntaka.dhātuḥ | KAZ02.12.16
30 16 | § 1091
- acchaḥ snigdhaḥ sa-prabho ghoṣavān śītas tīvras KAZ02.12.17
tanu.rāgaś ca maṇi.dhātuḥ | 17 | § 1092
- dhātu.samutthaṃ taj.jāta.karma.anteṣu prayojayet | 18 KAZ02.12.18
| § 1093

- KAZ02.12.19 kṛta.bhāṇḍa.vyavahāram eka.mukham, atyayaṃ ca-
anyatra karṭṛ.kreṭṛ.vikreṭṛṇām sthāpayet | 19 | § 1094
- KAZ02.12.20 ākarikam apaharantam aṣṭa.guṇaṃ dāpayed anyatra
ratnebhyaḥ | 20 | § 1095
- KAZ02.12.21 stenam anisṛṣṭa.upajīvinam ca baddham karma kāra- 5
yet, daṇḍa.upakāriṇam ca | 21 | § 1096
- KAZ02.12.22 vyaya.kriyā.bhārikam ākaram bhāgena prakrayeṇa vā
dadyāt, lāghavikam ātmanā kārayet | 22 | § 1097
- KAZ02.12.23 loha.adhyakṣas tāmra.sīsa.trapu.vaikṛnta.kāra.kūṭa.vṛtta.kamṣa.tāla.l
kārayet, loha.bhāṇḍa.vyavahāram ca | 23 | § 1098 10
- KAZ02.12.24 lakṣaṇa.adhyakṣas catur.bhāga.tāmram rūpya.rūpaṃ
tikṣṇa.trapu.sīsa.añjanānām anyatama.māṣa.bīja.yuktaṃ kā-
rayet - paṇam ardha.paṇam pādama, aṣṭa.bhāgam iti,
pāda.ājīvaṃ tāmra.rūpaṃ - māṣakam ardha.māṣakam kā-
kaṇīm ardha.kākaṇīm iti | 24 | § 1099 15
- KAZ02.12.25 rūpa.darśakaḥ paṇa.yātrām vyāvahārikīm kośa.praveśyām
ca sthāpayet | 25 | § 1100
- KAZ02.12.26 rūpikam aṣṭakam śatam, pañcakam śatam vyājīm, pār-
īkṣikam aṣṭa.bhāgikam, śatam, pañca.vimśati.paṇam aty-
ayaṃ ca anyatra.karṭṛ.kreṭṛ.vikreṭṛ.parīkṣitṛbhyaḥ | 26 | 20
§ 1101
- KAZ02.12.27 khany.adhyakṣaḥ śaṅkha.vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.kṣāra.karma.antā
kārayet, paṇana.vyavahāram ca | 27 | § 1102
- KAZ02.12.28 lavaṇa.adhyakṣaḥ pāka.muktaṃ lavaṇa.bhāgam prakr-
ayaṃ ca yathā.kālam saṅgrhṇīyād, vikrayāc ca mūlyam rū- 25
paṃ vyājīm ca | 28 | § 1103
- KAZ02.12.29 āgantu.lavaṇam ṣaḍ.bhāgam dadyāt | 29 | § 1104
- KAZ02.12.30 datta.bhāga.vibhāgasya vikrayaḥ, pañcakam śatam vy-
ājīm rūpaṃ rūpikam ca | 30 | § 1105
- KAZ02.12.31 kretā śulkaṃ rāja.paṇyac.cheda.anurūpaṃ ca vaidhar- 30
aṇam dadyāt, anyatra kretā ṣaṭ.chatam atyayaṃ ca | 31 |
§ 1106
- KAZ02.12.32 vilavaṇam uttamaṃ daṇḍam dadyād, anisṛṣṭa.upajīvi
ca-anyatra vānaprasthebhyaḥ | 32 | § 1107
- KAZ02.12.33 śrotriyās tapasvino viṣṭayaś ca bhakta.lavaṇam hare- 35
yuh | 33 | § 1108
- KAZ02.12.34 ato 'nyo lavaṇa.kṣāra.vargaḥ śulkaṃ dadyāt | 34 | § 1109

| | | |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------|
| | evam mūlyam ca bhāgaṃ ca vyājīm parigham atyayam | KAZ02.12.35ab |
| | śulkaṃ vaidharaṇaṃ daṇḍam rūpaṃ rūpikam eva ca 35 § 1111 | KAZ02.12.35cd |
| 58/ka1960 | | |
| | khanibhyo dvādaśa.vidham dhātum paṇyam ca saṃharet | KAZ02.12.36ab |
| | evam sarveṣu paṇyeṣu sthāpayen mukha.saṅgraham 36 § 1113 | KAZ02.12.36cd |
| 5 | ākara.prabhaḥ kośaḥ kośād daṇḍaḥ prajāyate pṛthivī kośa.daṇḍābhyām prāpyate kośa.bhūṣaṇā 37 § 1115 | KAZ02.12.37ab KAZ02.12.37cd |

2.13 Chapter 13 (Section 31): The Superintendent of Gold in the Workshop

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | suvarṇa.adhyakṣaḥ suvarṇa.rajata.karma.antānām asamb- andha.āveśana.catuḥ.śālām eka.dvārām akṣa.śālām kāra- yet 1 § 1116 | K tr. 126 KAZ02.13.01 K2 tr. 110 |
| 5 | viśikhā.madhye sauvarṇikaṃ śilpavantam abhijātam prātyayikaṃ ca sthāpayet 2 § 1117 | KAZ02.13.02 |
| | jāmbūnadaṃ śātakumbhaṃ hāṭakaṃ vaiṇavaṃ śr- ṅga.śuktijaṃ jāta.rūpaṃ rasa.viddham ākara.udgataṃ ca suvarṇam 3 § 1118 | KAZ02.13.03 |
| 10 | kiñjalka.varṇam mṛdu snigdham anādi bhrājīṣṇu ca śr- eṣṭham, rakta.pīṭakaṃ madhyamam, raktam avaram 4 § 1119 | KAZ02.13.04 |
| | śreṣṭhānām pāṇḍu śvetam ca-aprāptakam 5 § 1120 | KAZ02.13.05 |
| | tad yena-aprāptakam tac catur.guṇena sīsena śodhayet 6 § 1121 | KAZ02.13.06 |
| 15 | sīsa.anvayena bhidyamānaṃ śuṣka.paṭalair dhṃāpayet 7 § 1122 | KAZ02.13.07 |
| | rūkṣatvād bhidyamānaṃ taila.gomaye niṣecayet 8 § 1123 | KAZ02.13.08 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.13.09 | ākara.udgataṃ sīsa.anvayena bhidyamānaṃ pāka.pattraṇi kṛtvā gaṇḍikāsu kuṭṭayet, kadalī.vajra.kanda.kalke vā niṣ- ecayet 9 § 1124 | |
| KAZ02.13.10 | tuttha.udgataṃ gauḍikaṃ kāmbukaṃ cākravālikaṃ ca rūpyam 10 § 1125 | 5 |
| KAZ02.13.11 | śvetam snigdham mṛdu ca śreṣṭham 11 § 1126 | |
| KAZ02.13.12 | viparyaye sphoṭanaṃ ca duṣṭam 12 § 1127 | |
| KAZ02.13.13 | tat.sīsa.catur.bhāgena śodhayet 13 § 1128 | |
| KAZ02.13.14 | udgata.cūlikaṃ acchaṃ bhrājiṣṇu dadhi.varṇam ca śu- ddham 14 § 1129 | 10 |
| KAZ02.13.15 | śuddhasya-eko hāridrasya suvarṇo varṇakaḥ 15 § 1130 | |
| KAZ02.13.16 | tataḥ śulba.kākāṇy.uttara.apasāritā ā.catuḥ.sīma.antād iti ṣoḍaśa varṇakāḥ 16 § 1131 | |
| KAZ02.13.17 | suvarṇam pūrvam nikaṣya paścād varṇikāṃ nikaṣayet 17 § 1132 | 15 |
| KAZ02.13.18 | sama.rāga.lekham animna.unnate deśe nikaṣitam, pari- mṛditam parilīḍham nakha.antarād vā gairikeṇa.avacūrṇitam upadhiṃ vidyāt 18 § 1133 59/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.13.19 | jāti.hiṅgulukena puṣpakā.sīsena vā go.mūtra.bhāvitena digdhena-agra.hastena saṃsprṣṭam suvarṇam śvetī.bhavati 19 § 1134 | 20 |
| KAZ02.13.20 | sa-kesaraḥ snigdho mṛdur bhājiṣṇuś ca nikaṣa.rāgaḥ śre- ṣṭhaḥ 20 § 1135 | |
| KAZ02.13.21 | kāliṅgakaś tāpī.pāśāṇo vā mudga.varṇo nikaṣaḥ śre- ṣṭhaḥ 21 § 1136 | 25 |
| KAZ02.13.22 | sama.rāgī vikraya.kraya.hitāḥ 22 § 1137 | |
| KAZ02.13.23 | hastic.chavikaḥ saharitaḥ prati.rāgī vikraya.hitāḥ 23 § 1138 | |
| KAZ02.13.24 | sthiraḥ paruṣo viṣama.varṇaś ca-apratirāgī kraya.hitāḥ 24 § 1139 | 30 |
| KAZ02.13.25 | chedaś cikkaṇaḥ sama.varṇaḥ ślakṣṇo mṛdur bhājiṣṇuś ca śreṣṭhaḥ 25 § 1140 | |
| KAZ02.13.26 | tāpo bahir.antaś ca samaḥ kiṅjalka.varṇaḥ kuraṇḍ- aka.puṣpa.varṇo vā śreṣṭhaḥ 26 § 1141 | 35 |
| KAZ02.13.27 | śyāvo nīlaś ca-aprāptakaḥ 27 § 1142 | |

- tulā.pratimānaṃ pautava.adhyakṣe vakṣyāmaḥ | 28 | § 1143 KAZ02.13.28
 tena-upadeśena rūpya.suvarṇaṃ dadyād ādadīta ca | 29 | § 1144 KAZ02.13.29
 5 akṣa.śālām anāyukto na-upagacchet | 30 | § 1145 KAZ02.13.30
 abhigacchann ucchedyaḥ | 31 | § 1146 KAZ02.13.31
 āyukto vā sarūpya.suvarṇas tena-eva jīyeta | 32 | § 1147 KAZ02.13.32
 vicita.vastra.hasta.guhyāḥ kāñcana.pṛṣata.tvaṣṭr.tapanīyakaṅkara
 dhmāyaka.caraka.pāmsu.dhāvakaḥ praviśeyur niṣkase-
 10 yuś ca | 33 | § 1148 KAZ02.13.33
 sarvaṃ ca-eṣām upakaraṇam aniṣṭhitāś ca prayogās
 tatra-eva-avatiṣṭheran | 34 | § 1149 KAZ02.13.34
 grhītaṃ suvarṇaṃ dhṛtaṃ ca prayogaṃ karaṇa.madhye
 dadyāt | 35 | § 1150 KAZ02.13.35
 15 sāyaṃ prātaś ca lakṣitaṃ karṭṛ.kārayitr.mudrābhyām
 nidadhyāt | 36 | § 1151 KAZ02.13.36
 kṣepaṇo guṇaḥ kṣudrakam iti karmāṇi | 37 | § 1152 KAZ02.13.37
 kṣepaṇaḥ kāca.arpaṇa.ādīni | 38 | § 1153 KAZ02.13.38
 guṇaḥ sūtra.vāna.ādīni | 39 | § 1154 KAZ02.13.39
 20 ghaṇaṃ suśiraṃ pṛṣata.ādi.yuktaṃ kṣudrakam iti | 40 KAZ02.13.40
 | § 1155
 arpayet kāca.karmaṇaḥ pañca.bhāgaṃ kāñcanaṃ daśa.bhāgaṃ
 kaṭu.mānam | 41 | § 1156 KAZ02.13.41
 tāmra.pāda.yuktaṃ rūpyaṃ rūpya.pāda.yuktaṃ vā su-
 25 varṇaṃ saṃskṛtakam, tasmād rakṣet | 42 | § 1157 KAZ02.13.42
 pṛṣata.kāca.karmaṇaḥ trayo hi bhāgāḥ paribhāṇḍam
 dvau vāstukam, catvāro vā vāstukaṃ trayāḥ paribhāṇḍam
 | 43 | § 1158 KAZ02.13.43
 tvaṣṭr.karmaṇaḥ śulba.bhāṇḍam sama.suvarṇena sa-
 30 myūhayet | 44 | § 1159 KAZ02.13.44
 rūpya.bhāṇḍam ghaṇaṃ suśiraṃ vā suvarṇa.ardhena-
 avalepayet | 45 | § 1160 KAZ02.13.45
 catur.bhāga.suvarṇaṃ vā vālukā.hiṅgulukasya rasena
 cūrṇena vā vāsayet | 46 | § 1161 KAZ02.13.46
 35 tapanīyaṃ jyēṣṭham suvarṇaṃ surāgaṃ sama.sīsa.atikrāntam
 pāka.pattra.pakvaṃ saindhavikayā-ujjvālitaṃ nīla.pīta.śveta.harita.śuka.pattra.v
 prakṛtir bhavati | 47 | § 1162 KAZ02.13.47

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.13.48 | tīkṣṇaṃ ca-asya mayūra.grīva.ābhaṃ śveta.bhaṅgaṃ cimicimāyitaṃ pīta.cūrṇitaṃ kākaṅkaḥ suvarṇa.rāgaḥ 48 § 1163 60/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.13.49 | tāram upaśuddhaṃ vā - asthi.tutthe catuḥ sama.sīse ca- tuḥ śuṣka.tutthe catuḥ kapāle trir gomaye dvir evaṃ sa- pta.daśa.tuttha.atikrāntaṃ saindhavikayā-ujjvālitam 49 § 1164 | 5 |
| KAZ02.13.50 | etasmāt kākaṅy.uttaramād vimāśād iti suvarṇe deyam, paścād rāga.yogaḥ, śveta.tāraṃ bhavati 50 § 1165 | |
| KAZ02.13.51 | trayo 'mśās tapanīyasya dvātriṃśad.bhāga.śveta.tāram 10 ūrçhitāḥ tat śveta.lohitakaṃ bhavati 51 § 1166 | |
| KAZ02.13.52 | tāmraṃ pītaḥ karoti 52 § 1167 | |
| KAZ02.13.53 | tapanīyam ujjvālya rāga.tri.bhāgaṃ dadyāt, pīta.rāgaṃ bhavati 53 § 1168 | |
| KAZ02.13.54 | śveta.tāra.bhāgau dvāv ekas tapanīyasya mudga.varṇaṃ 15 karoti 54 § 1169 | |
| KAZ02.13.55 | kāla.ayasasya-ardha.bhāga.abhyaktaṃ kṛṣṇaṃ bhavati 55 § 1170 | |
| KAZ02.13.56 | pratilepinā rasena dvi.guṇa.abhyaktaṃ tapanīyaṃ śuka.pattra.varṇaṃ bhavati 56 § 1171 | 20 |
| KAZ02.13.57 | tasya.ārambhe rāga.viśeṣeṣu prativarnikāṃ grhṇīyāt 57 § 1172 | |
| KAZ02.13.58 | tīkṣṇa.tāmra.saṃskāraṃ ca budhyeta 58 § 1173 | |
| KAZ02.13.59 | tasmād vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.rūpāṇām apaneyi.mānaṃ ca rūpya.suvarṇa.bhāṇḍa.bandha.pramāṇāni ca 59 25 § 1174 | |
| KAZ02.13.60ab | sama.rāgaṃ sama.dvandvam asakta.pṛṣataṃ sthiraṃ | |
| KAZ02.13.60cd | supramṛṣtaṃ asampītaṃ vibhaktaṃ dhāraṇe sukham 60 § 1176 | |
| KAZ02.13.61ab | abhinītaṃ prabhā.yuktaṃ saṃsthānam adhuraṃ samam | |
| KAZ02.13.61cd | mano.netra.abhirāmaṃ ca tapanīya.guṇāḥ smṛtāḥ 61 § 1178 | 30 |

2.14 Chapter 14 (Section 32) : The Royal Goldsmith in the Market Highway

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | sauvarṇikaḥ paura.jāna.padānām rūpya.suvarṇam āveśa- | K tr. 133 KAZ02.14.01 K2 tr. 116 |
| | nibhiḥ kārayet 1 § 1179 | |
| | nirdiṣṭa.kāla.kāryam ca karma kuryuḥ, anirdiṣṭa.kālam | KAZ02.14.02 |
| | kārya.apadeśam 2 § 1180 | |
| 5 | kāryasya.anyathā.karaṇe vetana.nāśaḥ, tad.dvi.guṇaś | KAZ02.14.03 |
| | ca daṇḍaḥ 3 § 1181 | |
| | kāla.atipātane pāda.hīnam vetanam tad.dvi.guṇaś ca | KAZ02.14.04 |
| | daṇḍaḥ 4 § 1182 | |
| | yathā.varṇa.pramānam nikṣepam gr̥hṇīyus tathā.vidham | KAZ02.14.05 |
| 10 | eva-arpayeyuḥ 5 § 1183 | |
| | kāla.antarād api ca tathā.vidham eva pratigr̥hṇīyuh, | KAZ02.14.06 |
| | anyatra kṣīṇa.pariśīrṇābhyām 6 § 1184 | |
| | 61/ka1960 | |
| | āveśanibhiḥ suvarṇa.pudgala.lakṣaṇa.prayogeṣu tat.taj | KAZ02.14.07 |
| | jānīyāt 7 § 1185 | |
| 15 | tapta.kala.dhautakayoḥ kākaṇikaḥ suvarṇe kṣayo de- | KAZ02.14.08 |
| | yaḥ 8 § 1186 | |
| | tīkṣṇa.kākaṇī - rūpya.dvi.guṇaḥ - rāga.praḥkṣepaḥ, tasya | KAZ02.14.09 |
| | ṣaḍ.bhāgaḥ kṣayaḥ 9 § 1187 | |
| | varṇa.hīne māṣa.avare pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, pram- | KAZ02.14.10 |
| 20 | āṇa.hīne madhyamaḥ, tulā.pratimāna.upadhāv uttamaḥ, | |
| | kr̥ta.bhāṇḍa.upadhau ca 10 § 1188 | |
| | sauvarṇikena-adṛṣṭam anyatra vā prayogaḥ kārayato | KAZ02.14.11 |
| | dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 11 § 1189 | |
| | kartur dvi.guṇaḥ sa-apasāraś cet 12 § 1190 | KAZ02.14.12 |
| 25 | anapasāraḥ kaṇṭaka.śodhanāya nīyeta 13 § 1191 | KAZ02.14.13 |
| | kartuś ca dvi.śato daṇḍaḥ paṇac.chedanam vā 14 | KAZ02.14.14 |
| | § 1192 | |
| | tulā.pratimāna.bhāṇḍam pautava.hastāt kr̥ṇīyuh 15 | KAZ02.14.15 |
| | § 1193 | |
| 30 | anyathā dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 16 § 1194 | KAZ02.14.16 |
| | ghanam suṣiram samyūhyam avalepyam saṅghātyam | KAZ02.14.17 |
| | vāsitaḥ ca kāru.karma 17 § 1195 | |

- KAZ02.14.18 tulā.viṣamam apasāraṇaṃ visrāvaṇaṃ peṭakaḥ piṅkaś
ca-iti haraṇa.upāyāḥ | 18 | § 1196
- KAZ02.14.19 samnāminy utkīrṇikā bhinna.mastaka.upakaṇṭhī kuśi-
kyā sakaṭu.kakṣyā parivelyā-ayas.kāntā ca duṣṭa.tulāḥ | 19
| § 1197 5
- KAZ02.14.20 rūpyasya dvau bhāgāv ekaḥ śulbasya tripuṭakam | 20
| § 1198
- KAZ02.14.21 tena-akarod gatam apasāryate tat.tripuṭaka.apasāritam
| 21 | § 1199
- KAZ02.14.22 śulbena śulba.apasāritam, vellakena vellaka.apasāritam, 10
śulba.ardha.sāreṇa hemnā hema.apasāritam | 22 | § 1200
- KAZ02.14.23 mūka.mūṣā pūti.kiṭṭaḥ karaṭuka.mukhaṃ nālī sanda-
mśo joṅganī suvarcikā.lavaṇaṃ tad eva suvarṇam ity apa-
sāraṇa.mārgāḥ | 23 | § 1201
- KAZ02.14.24 pūrva.praṇihitā vā piṇḍa.vālukā mūṣā.bhedād agni- 15
śṭhād uddhriyante | 24 | § 1202
- KAZ02.14.25 paścād bandhane ācitaka.pattra.parīkṣāyām vā rū-
pya.rūpeṇa parivartanaṃ visrāvaṇaṃ, piṇḍa.vālukānām
loha.piṇḍa.vālukābhir vā | 25 | § 1203
- KAZ02.14.26 gāḍhaś ca-abhyuddhāryaś ca peṭakaḥ samyūhya-avalepyaḥ saṅghātyeṣu
kriyate | 26 | § 1204
- KAZ02.14.27 sīsa.rūpaṃ suvarṇa.pattra-avalīptam abhyantaram
aṣṭakena baddhaṃ gāḍha.peṭakaḥ | 27 | § 1205
- KAZ02.14.28 sa eva paṭala.sampuṭeṣv abhyuddhāryaḥ | 28 | § 1206
- KAZ02.14.29 pattram āśliṣṭaṃ yamakapattram vā-avalepyeṣu kriyate 25
| 29 | § 1207
- KAZ02.14.30 śulbaṃ tāraṃ vā garbhaḥ pattraṇām saṅghātyeṣu kriy-
ate | 30 | § 1208
- KAZ02.14.31 śulba.rūpaṃ suvarṇa.pattra.saṃhataṃ pramṛṣṭaṃ su-
pārśvam, tad eva yamaka.pattra.saṃhataṃ pramṛṣṭaṃ tā- 30
mra.tāra.rupaṃ ca-uttara.varṇakaḥ | 31 | § 1209
62/ka1960
- KAZ02.14.32 tad ubhayaṃ tāpani.kaṣābhyām niḥśabda.ullekhanābhyām
vā vidyāt | 32 | § 1210
- KAZ02.14.33 abhyuddhāryaṃ badara.āmle lavaṇa.udake vā sādaya-
nti | iti peṭakaḥ | 33 | § 1211 35
- KAZ02.14.34 ghane suṣire vā rūpe suvarṇa.mṛn.mālukā.hiṅguluka.kalpo
vā tapto 'vatiṣṭhate | 34 | § 1212

- 5 dṛḍha.vāstuke vā rūpe vālukā.miśraṃ jatu gāndh- KAZ02.14.35
 āra.paṅko vā tupto 'vatiṣṭhate | 35 | § 1213
 tayos tāpanam avadhvaṃsanam vā śuddhiḥ | 36 | § 1214 KAZ02.14.36
 sa-paribhāṇḍe vā rūpe lavaṇam ulkayā kaṭu.śarkarayā KAZ02.14.37
 taptam avatiṣṭhate | 37 | § 1215
 tasya kvāthanam śuddhiḥ | 38 | § 1216 KAZ02.14.38
 abhra.paṭalam aṣṭakena dvi.guṇa.vāstuke vā rūpe ba- KAZ02.14.39
 dhyate | 39 | § 1217
 tasya-apihita.kācakasya-udake nimajjata eka.deśaḥ sī- KAZ02.14.40
 10 dati, paṭala.antareṣu vā sūcyā bhidyate | 40 | § 1218
 maṇayo rūpyam suvarṇam vā ghana.suṣirāṇam piṅkaḥ KAZ02.14.41
 | 41 | § 1219
 tasya tāpanam avadhvaṃsanam vā śuddhiḥ | iti pi- KAZ02.14.42
 ṅkaḥ | 42 | § 1220
 15 tasmād vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.rūpāṇām jāti.rūpa.varṇa.pramāṇa.pudgala
 upalabheta | 43 | § 1221
 kr̥ta.bhāṇḍa.parīkṣāyām purāṇa.bhāṇḍa.pratisamṣkāre KAZ02.14.44
 vā catvāro haraṇa.upāyāḥ - parikuṭṭanam avacchedanam
 ullekhanam parimardanam vā | 44 | § 1222
 20 peṭaka.apadeśena pṛṣṭam guṇam piṭakām vā yat par- KAZ02.14.45
 iṣāṭayanti tat.parikuṭṭanam | 45 | § 1223
 yad.dvi.guṇa.vāstukānām vā rūpe sīsa.rūpaṃ prakṣipyā- KAZ02.14.46
 ābhyantaram avacchindanti tad avacchedanam | 46 | § 1224
 yad ghanānām tikṣṇena-ullikhanti tad ullekhanam | 47 KAZ02.14.47
 25 | § 1225
 hari.tāla.manaḥ.śilā.hiṅguluka.cūrṇānām anyatamena KAZ02.14.48
 kuru.vinda.cūrṇena vā vastraṃ samyūhya yat parimṛdn-
 anti tat parimardanam | 48 | § 1226
 tena sauvarṇa.rājatāni bhāṇḍāni kṣīyante, na ca-eṣām KAZ02.14.49
 30 kiñcid avaruṅgaṃ bhavati | 49 | § 1227
 bhagna.khaṇḍa.ghrṣṭānām samyūhyānām sadṛśena- KAZ02.14.50
 anumānam kuryāt | 50 | § 1228
 avalepyānām yāvad utpāṭitam tāvad utpāṭya-anumānam KAZ02.14.51
 kuryāt | 51 | § 1229
 35 virūpāṇām vā tāpanam udaka.peṣaṇam ca bahuśaḥ ku- KAZ02.14.52
 ryāt | 52 | § 1230
 avakṣepaḥ pratimānam agnir gaṇḍikā bhaṇḍika.adhikaraṇa- KAZ02.14.53
 piñchaḥ sūtram cellam bollanam śira utsaṅgo makṣikā

- sva.kāya.īkṣā dṛtir udaka.śarāvam agniṣṭham iti kācam vi-
dyāt | 53 | § 1231
- KAZ02.14.54 rājatānām visraṃ mala.grāhi paruṣaṃ prastīnaṃ viva-
raṃ vā duṣṭam iti vidyāt | 54 | § 1232
- KAZ02.14.55ab evaṃ navam ca jīraṃ ca virūpaṃ ca-
api bhāṇḍakam | 5
- KAZ02.14.55cd parīkṣeta-atyayaṃ ca-eṣāṃ yathā.uddiṣṭam
prakalpayet || 55 || § 1234
- ## 2.15 Chapter 15 (Section 33): The Superintendent of the Magazine
- K tr. 139, 63/ka1960
K2 tr. 122
KAZ02.15.01 koṣṭha.agāra.adhyakṣaḥ sītā.rāṣṭra.krayima.parivartaka.prāmityaka.āpan-
anya.jāta.vyaya.pratyāya.upasthānāny upalabhet | 1 |
§ 1235
- KAZ02.15.02 sītā.adhyakṣa.upanītaḥ sasya.varṇakaḥ sītā | 2 | § 1236
- KAZ02.15.03 piṇḍa.karaḥ ṣaḍ.bhāgaḥ senā.bhaktam baliḥ kara uts-
aṅgaḥ pārśvaṃ pārihīnikam aupāyanikaṃ kauṣṭheyakaṃ
ca rāṣṭram | 3 | § 1237
- KAZ02.15.04 dhānya.mūlyam kośa.nirhāraḥ prayoga.pratyādānaṃ
ca krayimam | 4 | § 1238
- KAZ02.15.05 sasya.varṇānām argha.antareṇa vinimayaḥ parivarta-
kaḥ | 5 | § 1239
- KAZ02.15.06 sasya.yācanam anyataḥ prāmityakam | 6 | § 1240
- KAZ02.15.07 tad eva pratidāna.artham āpamityakam | 7 | § 1241
- KAZ02.15.08 kuṭṭaka.rocaka.saktu.śukta.piṣṭa.karma taj.jīvaneṣu ta-
ila.pīḍana.maudra.cākrikeṣv ikṣūṇām ca kṣāra.karma sa-
mhanikā | 8 | § 1242
- KAZ02.15.09 naṣṭa.prasmṛta.ādir anya.jātaḥ | 9 | § 1243
- KAZ02.15.10 vikṣepa.vyādhita.antara.ārambha.śeṣaṃ ca vyaya.pratyāyaḥ
| 10 | § 1244
- KAZ02.15.11 tulā.māna.antaraṃ hasta.pūraṇam utkaro vyājī paryu-
ṣitaṃ prārjitaṃ ca-upasthānam | iti | 11 | § 1245
- KAZ02.15.12 dhānya.sneha.kṣāra.lavaṇānām dhānya.kalpaṃ sītā.adhyakṣe
vakṣyāmaḥ | 12 | § 1246

- sarpis.taila.vasā.majjānaḥ snehāḥ | 13 | § 1247 KAZ02.15.13
 phāṇita.guḍa.matsyaṇḍika.akhaṇḍa.śarkarāḥ kṣāra.vargaḥ | 14 | § 1248 KAZ02.15.14
- 5 saindhava.sāmudra.biḍa.yava.kṣāra.sauvarcala.udbhedaḥ | 15 | § 1249 KAZ02.15.15
 kṣaudraṃ mārdrvīkaṃ ca madhu | 16 | § 1250 KAZ02.15.16
 ikṣu.rasa.guḍa.madhu.phāṇita.jāmbava.panasānām any- KAZ02.15.17
 atamo meṣa.śrṅgi.pippalī.kvātha.abhiṣuto māsikaḥ śaṅm-
 āsikaḥ sām̐vatsariko vā cidbhiṭor vārūka.ikṣu.kāṇḍa.āmra.phala.āmalaka.avasuta
- 10 śuddho vā śukta.vargaḥ | 17 | § 1251 KAZ02.15.18
 64/ka1960
 vṛkṣa.āmla.kara.marda.āmra.vidala.āmalaka.mātuluṅga.kola.badara.-
 sauvīraka.parūṣaka.ādiḥ phala.āmla.vargaḥ | 18 | § 1252 KAZ02.15.19
 dadhi.dhānya.āmla.ādir drava.āmla.vargaḥ | 19 | § 1253 KAZ02.15.19
 pippalī.marica.śrṅgi.berā.ajājī.kirāta.tikta.gaura.sarṣapa.kustumburu.-
 15 coraka.damanaka.maruvaka.śigru.kāṇḍa.ādiḥ kaṭuka.vargaḥ | 20 | § 1254 KAZ02.15.20
 śuṣka.matsya.māṃsa.kanda.mūla.phala.śāka.ādi ca śāka.vargaḥ | 21 | § 1255 KAZ02.15.21
 tato 'rdham āpad.arthaṃ jānapadānām sthāpayed, KAZ02.15.22
 20 ardhham upayuñjīta | 22 | § 1256 KAZ02.15.23
 navena ca-anavaṃ śodhayet | 23 | § 1257 KAZ02.15.24
 kṣuṇṇa.ghṛṣṭa.piṣṭa.bhr̥ṣṭānām ārdra.śuṣka.siddhānām KAZ02.15.24
 ca dhānyānām vṛddhi.kṣaya.pramāṇāni pratyakṣī.kurvīta
 | 24 | § 1258 KAZ02.15.25
 25 kodrava.vr̥hīṇām ardhmaṃ sārāḥ, śālīnām ardha.bhāga.ūno varakāṇām | 25 | § 1259 KAZ02.15.25
 tri.bhāga.ūno varakāṇām | 25 | § 1259 KAZ02.15.26
 priyaṅgūṇām ardhmaṃ sāro nava.bhāga.vṛddhiś ca | 26 KAZ02.15.26
 | § 1260 KAZ02.15.27
 udārakas tulyaḥ, yavā go.dhūmās ca kṣuṇṇāḥ, tilā yavā KAZ02.15.27
 30 mudga.māśās ca ghr̥ṣṭāḥ | 27 | § 1261 KAZ02.15.28
 pañca.bhāga.vṛddhir.go.dhūmaḥ, saktavaś ca | 28 | KAZ02.15.28
 § 1262 KAZ02.15.29
 pāda.ūnā kalāya.camasī | 29 | § 1263 KAZ02.15.29
 mudga.māśāṇām ardha.pāda.ūnā | 30 | § 1264 KAZ02.15.30
 35 śaumbyānām ardhmaṃ sārāḥ, tri.bhāga.ūno masūrāṇām KAZ02.15.31
 | 31 | § 1265 KAZ02.15.31

- KAZ02.15.32 piṣṭam āmaṃ kulmāśās ca-adhyardha.guṇaḥ | 32 |
§ 1266
- KAZ02.15.33 dvi.guṇo yāvakaḥ, pulākaḥ, piṣṭam ca siddham | 33 |
§ 1267
- KAZ02.15.34 kodrava.varaka.udāraka.priyaṅgūṇāṃ tri.guṇam annam,⁵
catur.guṇam vrīhīṇāṃ, pañca.guṇam śālīnāṃ | 34 | § 1268
- KAZ02.15.35 timitam apara.annaṃ dvi.guṇam, ardha.adhikaṃ virū-
ḍhānāṃ | 35 | § 1269
- KAZ02.15.36 pañca.bhāga.vṛddhir bhr̥ṣṭānāṃ | 36 | § 1270
- KAZ02.15.37 kalāyo dvi.guṇaḥ, lājā bharujaś ca | 37 | § 1271 10
- KAZ02.15.38 ṣaṭkaṃ tailam atasīnāṃ | 38 | § 1272
- KAZ02.15.39 nimba.kuśa.āmraḥ.pittha.ādīnāṃ pañca.bhāgaḥ | 39
| § 1273
- KAZ02.15.40 catur.bhāgikās tila.kusumbha.madhūka.iṅgudī.snehāḥ
| 40 | § 1274 15
- KAZ02.15.41 kārpaśa.kṣaumāṇāṃ pañca.pale palam sūtram | 41 |
§ 1275
- KAZ02.15.42 pañca.drone śālīnāṃ dvādaśa.ādīnāṃ taṇḍulānāṃ
kalabha.bhojanam, ekādaśakaṃ vyālānāṃ, daśakaṃ au-
pavāhyānāṃ navakaṃ sāmnaḥyānāṃ, aṣṭakaṃ pattīnāṃ, 20
saptakaṃ mukhyaṇāṃ, ṣaṭkaṃ devī.kumārāṇāṃ, pañca-
kaṃ rājñāṃ, akhaṇḍa.pariśuddhānāṃ vā taṇḍulānāṃ pr-
asthaḥ | 42 | § 1276
65/ka1960
- KAZ02.15.43 taṇḍulānāṃ prasthaḥ catur.bhāgaḥ sūpaḥ sūpa.ṣoḍaśo
lavaṇasya-aṃśaḥ catur.bhāgaḥ sarpiśas tailasya vā-ekam 25
ārya.bhaktam puṃśaḥ | 43 | § 1277
- KAZ02.15.44 ṣaḍ.bhāgaḥ sūpaḥ ardha.sneham avarāṇāṃ | 44 | § 1278
- KAZ02.15.45 pāda.ūnaṃ strīṇāṃ | 45 | § 1279
- KAZ02.15.46 ardham bālānāṃ | 46 | § 1280
- KAZ02.15.47 māṃsa.pala.vimśatyā sneha.ardha.kuḍubaḥ paliko lavaṇasya-
aṃśaḥ kṣāra.pala.yogo dvi.dharaṇikaḥ kaṭuka.yogo da-
dhnuś ca-ardha.prasthaḥ | 47 | § 1281
- KAZ02.15.48 tena-uttaram vyākhyātam | 48 | § 1282
- KAZ02.15.49 śākānāṃ adhyardha.guṇaḥ, śuṣkāṇāṃ dvi.guṇaḥ, sa
caiva yogaḥ | 49 | § 1283 35
- KAZ02.15.50 hasty.aśvayos tad.adhyakṣe vidhā.pramāṇam vakṣyā-
maḥ | 50 | § 1284

- balī.vardānām māṣa.droṇam yavānām vā pulākāḥ, śe- KAZ02.15.51
sam aśva.vidhānam | 51 | § 1285
- viśeṣo ghāṇa.piṇyāka.tulā, kaṇa.kuṇḍakam daśa.ādḥakam KAZ02.15.52
vā | 52 | § 1286
- 5 dvi.guṇam mahiṣa.uṣṭrāṇām | 53 | § 1287 KAZ02.15.53
- ardha.droṇam khara.pṛṣata.rohitānām | 54 | § 1288 KAZ02.15.54
- ādḥakam eṇa.kuraṅgāṇām | 55 | § 1289 KAZ02.15.55
- ardha.ādḥakam aja.eḍaka.varāhāṇām, dvi.guṇam vā KAZ02.15.56
kaṇa.kuṇḍakam | 56 | § 1290
- 10 prastha.odanaḥ śunām | 57 | § 1291 KAZ02.15.57
- haṃsa.krauñca.mayūrāṇām ardha.prasthaḥ | 58 | § 1292 KAZ02.15.58
- śeṣāṇām ato mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.vyālānām eka.bhaktād KAZ02.15.59
anumānam grāhayet | 59 | § 1293
- 15 aṅgārāṃs tuśān loha.karma.anta.bhitti.lepyānām hāra- KAZ02.15.60
yet | 60 | § 1294
- kaṇikā dāsa.karma.kara.sūpa.kārāṇām, ato 'nyad aud- KAZ02.15.61
anika.apūpikēbhyaḥ prayacchet | 61 | § 1295
- tulā.māna.bhāṇḍam rocanī.dr̥ṣan.musala.ulūkhala.kuṭṭaka.zocaka.yantra.pat-
cālanika.akaṇḍolī.piṭaka.sammārjanyaś ca-upakaraṇāni | KAZ02.15.62
20 62 | § 1296
- mārjaka.rakṣaka.dharaka.māyaka.māpaka.dāyaka.dāpaka.sālaka.-
apratigrāhaka.dāsa.karma.kara.vargaś ca viṣṭiḥ | 63 | § 1297

uccair dhānyasya nikṣepo mūtāḥ kṣārasya KAZ02.15.64ab
saṃhatāḥ |

mṛt.kāṣṭha.koṣṭhāḥ snehasya pṛthivī lavaṇasya KAZ02.15.64cd
ca || 64 || § 1299

2.16 Chapter 16 (Section 34) : The Director of Trade

paṇya.adhyakṣaḥ sthala.jalajānām nānā.vidhānām paṇyā- K tr. 145
nām sthala.patha.vāri.patha.upayātānām sāra.phalgv.argha.antāram KAZ02.16.01
priya.apriyatām ca vidyāt, tathā vikṣepa.saṅkṣepa.kraya.vikraya.prayoga.kālān K2 tr. 127
| 1 | § 1300
66/ka1960

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

- KAZ02.16.02 yac ca paṇyaṃ pracuraṃ syāt tad ekī.kṛtya-argham āropayet | 2 | § 1301
- KAZ02.16.03 prāpte 'rghe vā-argha.antaraṃ kārayet | 3 | § 1302
- KAZ02.16.04 sva.bhūmijānāṃ rāja.paṇyānām eka.mukhaṃ vyavahāraṃ sthāpayet, para.bhūmijānāṃ aneka.mukham | 4 | 5
§ 1303
- KAZ02.16.05 ubhayaṃ ca prajānām anugraheṇa vikrāpayet | 5 | § 1304
- KAZ02.16.06 sthūlam api ca lābhaṃ prajānām aupaghātikaṃ vārayet | 6 | § 1305 10
- KAZ02.16.07 ajasra.paṇyānām kāla.uparodhaṃ saṅkula.doṣaṃ vāna-utpādayet | 7 | § 1306
- KAZ02.16.08 bahu.mukhaṃ vā rāja.paṇyaṃ vaidehakāḥ kṛta.arghaṃ vikrīṇīran | 8 | § 1307
- KAZ02.16.09 cheda.anurūpaṃ ca vaidharaṇaṃ dadyuḥ | 9 | § 1308 15
- KAZ02.16.10 ṣoḍaśa.bhāgo māna.vyājī, viṃśati.bhāgas tulā.mānam, gaṇya.paṇyānām ekādaśa.bhāgaḥ | 10 | § 1309
- KAZ02.16.11 para.bhūmijaṃ paṇyam anugraheṇa-āvāhayet | 11 | § 1310
- KAZ02.16.12 na-avikasa.artha.vāhebhyaś ca parihāram āyati.kṣamaṃ dadyāt | 12 | § 1311 20
- KAZ02.16.13 anabhiyogaś ca-artheṣv āgantūnām, anyatra sabhyā.upakāribhyaḥ | 13 | § 1312
- KAZ02.16.14 paṇya.adhiṣṭhātāraḥ paṇya.mūlyam eka.mukhaṃ kāṣṭha.droṇyām ekac.chidra.apidhānāyām nidadhyuḥ | 14 | 25
§ 1313
- KAZ02.16.15 ahnaś ca-aṣṭame bhāge paṇya.adhyakṣasya-arpayeyuḥ - "idaṃ vikrītam, idaṃ śeṣam" iti | 15 | § 1314
- KAZ02.16.16 tulā.māna.bhāṇḍaṃ ca-arpayeyuḥ | 16 | § 1315
- KAZ02.16.17 iti sva.viṣaye vyākhyātam | 17 | § 1316 30
- KAZ02.16.18 para.viṣaye tu - paṇya.pratipaṇyayor arghaṃ mūlyam ca-āgamayya śulka.vartanyā-ātivāhika.gulmatara.deya.bhakta.bhāga.vyavahāraṃ udayaṃ paśyet | 18 | § 1317
- KAZ02.16.19 asaty udaye bhāṇḍa.nirvahaṇena paṇya.pratipaṇya.ānayanena vā lābhaṃ paśyet | 19 | § 1318 35
- KAZ02.16.20 tataḥ sāra.pādena sthala.vyavahāram adhvanā kṣemeṇa prayojayet | 20 | § 1319

- aṭavy.anta.pāla.pura.rāṣṭra.mukhyaīś ca pratisaṃsargaṃ KAZ02.16.21
gacched anugraha.artham | 21 | § 1320
- āpadi sāram ātmānaṃ vā mokṣayet | 22 | § 1321 KAZ02.16.22
- ātmano vā bhūmiṃ prāptaḥ sarva.deya.viśuddhaṃ vy- KAZ02.16.23
5 avahareta | 23 | § 1322
- vāri.pathe vā yāna.bhāgaka.pathy.adana.paṇya.pratipanya.anugraha.pramāṇa.yā
kāla.bhaya.pratikāra.paṇya.pattana.cāritrāṇy upalabheta |
24 | § 1323
- nadī.pathe ca vijñāya vyavahāraṃ caritrataḥ | KAZ02.16.25ab
10 yato lābhas tato gacched alābhaṃ parivarjayet KAZ02.16.25cd
| | 25 | | § 1325

2.17 Chapter 17 (Section 35): The Director of Forests

- 67/ka1960 K tr. 148,
K2 tr. 129
kupya.adhyakṣo dravya.vana.pālaiḥ kupyam ānāyayet | 1 KAZ02.17.01
| § 1326
- dravya.vana.karma.antāṃś ca prayojayet | 2 | § 1327 KAZ02.17.02
- dravya.vanac.chidrāṃ ca deyam atyayaṃ ca sthāpayed KAZ02.17.03
- 5 anyatra-āpadbhyaḥ | 3 | § 1328
- kupya.vargaḥ - śāka.tiniśa.dhanvana.arjuna.madhūka.tilaka.sāla.śiṃśapā.arir
rāja.adana.śirīṣa.khadira.sarala.tāla.sarja.aśva.karṇa.soma.valka.kuśa.-
āmra.priyaka.dhava.ādiḥ sāra.dāru.vargaḥ | 4 | § 1329 KAZ02.17.04
- uṭaja.cimiya.cāpa.veṇu.vamśa.sātina.kaṇṭaka.bhāllūka.ādir KAZ02.17.05
10 veṇu.vargaḥ | 5 | § 1330
- vetra.śīka.vallī.vāśī.śyāma.latā.nāga.latā.ādir vallī.vargaḥ KAZ02.17.06
| 6 | § 1331
- mālatī.mūrvā.arka.śaṇa.gavedhukā.atasy.ādir valka.vargaḥ KAZ02.17.07
| 7 | § 1332
- 15 muñja.balbaja.ādi rajju.bhāṇḍam | 8 | § 1333 KAZ02.17.08
- tālī.tāla.bhūrjānāṃ pattram | 9 | § 1334 KAZ02.17.09
- kiṃśuka.kusumbha.kuṅkumānāṃ puṣpam | 10 | § 1335 KAZ02.17.10
- kanda.mūla.phala.ādir auśadha.vargaḥ | 11 | § 1336 KAZ02.17.11
- kāla.kūṭa.vatsa.nābha.hālāhala.meṣa.śṛṅga.mustā.kuṣṭhamahā. KAZ02.17.12
20 viṣa.vellitaka.gaura.ardra.bālaka.mārkaṭa.haimavata.kāliṅgaka.-

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| | dāradaka.aṅkola.sāraka.uṣṭraka.ādīni viṣāṇi, sarpāḥ kīṭās ca ta eva kumbha.gatāḥ viṣa.vargaḥ 12 § 1337 | |
| KAZ02.17.13 | godhā.seraka.dvīpy.ṛkṣa.śiṃśumāra.simha.vyāghra.hasti.mahiṣa.- camara.sṛmāra.khaḍga.go.mṛga.gavayānām carma.asthi.pitta.snāyva.akṣi.c anyeṣāṃ vā-api mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.vyālānām 13 § 1338 | 5 |
| KAZ02.17.14 | kāla.ayasa.tāmra.vṛtta.kāmsa.sīsa.trapu.vaikṛntaka.āra.kūṭāni lohāni 14 § 1339 | |
| KAZ02.17.15 | vidala.mṛttikāmayam bhāṇḍam 15 § 1340 | |
| KAZ02.17.16 | aṅgāra.tuṣa.bhasmāni, mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.vyāla.vāṭāḥ kā- ṣṭha.trṇa.vāṭās ca iti 16 § 1341 | 10 |
| KAZ02.17.17ab | bahir antaś ca karma.antā vibhaktāḥ sārvabhāṇḍikāḥ | |
| KAZ02.17.17cd | ājīva.pura.rakṣā.arthāḥ kāryāḥ kupya.upajīvinā 17 § 1343 | |

2.18 Chapter 18 (Section 36): The Superintendent of the Armoury

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| | K tr. 150, 68/ka1960 K2 tr. 131 | |
| KAZ02.18.01 | āyudha.agāra.adhyakṣaḥ sāṅgrāmikaṃ daurgakarmikaṃ para.pura.abhighātikaṃ ca yantram āyudham āvaraṇam upakaraṇam ca taj.jāta.kāru.śilpibhiḥ kṛta.karma.pramāṇa.kāla.vetana.ph kārayet, sva.bhūmiṣu ca sthāpayet 1 § 1344 | |
| KAZ02.18.02 | sthāna.parivartanam ātapa.pravāta.pradānam ca bahu- śaḥ kuryāt 2 § 1345 | 5 |
| KAZ02.18.03 | ūṣma.upasneha.krimibhir upahanyamānam anyathā sthāpayet 3 § 1346 | |
| KAZ02.18.04 | jāti.rūpa.lakṣaṇa.pramāṇa.āgama.mūlya.nikṣepaiś ca- upalabheta 4 § 1347 | 10 |
| KAZ02.18.05 | sarvato.bhadra.jāmadagnya.bahu.mukha.viśvāsa.ghāti.saṅghāṭi.- yānaka.parjanya.bāhu.ūrdhva.bāhv.ardha.bāhūni sthita.yantrāṇi 5 § 1348 | |
| KAZ02.18.06 | pāñcālika.deva.daṇḍa.sūkarikā.musala.yaṣṭi.hasti.vāraka.tāla.- vṛnta.mudgara.gadā.spr̥ktalā.kuddāla.āsphāṭima.utpāṭima.-15 udghāṭima.śataghni.tri.śūla.cakrāṇi cala.yantrāṇi 6 § 1349 | |

- śakti.prāsa.kunta.hāṭaka.bhiṇḍi.pāla.śūla.tomara.varāha.karma.kaṇaya.karpaṇa.trāsika.ādīni ca hula.mukhāni | 7 | § 1350 KAZ02.18.07
- tāla.cāpa.dārava.śārṅgāṇi karmuka.kodaṇḍa.drūṇā dh- anūṃṣi | 8 | § 1351 KAZ02.18.08
- 5 mūrvā.arka.śana.gavedhu.veṇu.snāyūni jyāḥ | 9 | § 1352 KAZ02.18.09
- veṇu.śara.śalākā.daṇḍa.āsana.nārācāś ca-iṣavaḥ | 10 | § 1353 KAZ02.18.10
- teṣāṃ mukhāni chedana.bhedana.tāḍanāny āyasa.asthi.dāruvāṇi | 11 | § 1354 KAZ02.18.11
- 10 nistriṃśa.maṇḍala.agra.asi.yaṣṭayaḥ khaḍgāḥ | 12 | § 1355 KAZ02.18.12
- khaḍga.mahiṣa.vāraṇa.viṣāṇa.dāru.veṇu.mūlāni tsara- vaḥ | 13 | § 1356 KAZ02.18.13
- paraśu.kuṭhāra.paṭṭasa.khanitra.kuddāla.krakaca.kāṇḍaca.chedanāḥ | 15 kṣura.kalpāḥ | 14 | § 1357 KAZ02.18.14
- yantra.goṣpaṇa.muṣṭi.pāṣāṇa.rocanī.drṣadaś ca-aśma.āyudhāni | 15 | § 1358 KAZ02.18.15
- loha.jālikā.paṭṭa.kavaca.sūtra.kaṅkaṭa.śiṃsumāraka.khaḍgi- dhenuka.hasti.go.carma.khura.śrṅga.saṅghātaṃ varmāni | 16 | § 1359 KAZ02.18.16
- śiras.trāṇa.kaṇṭha.trāṇa.kūrpāsa.kañcuka.vāra.vāṇa.paṭṭa- nāga.udarikāḥ peṭi.carma.hasti.karṇa.tāla.mūla.dhamani.kāka.pāṭa.kiṭikā.- apratihata.balāha.kāntāś ca-āvāraṇāṇi | 17 | § 1360 KAZ02.18.17
- 69/ka1960
- hasti.ratha.vājināṃ योग्या.bhāṇḍam ālaṅkārikam sa- mnāha.kalpanāś ca-upakaraṇāni | 18 | § 1361 KAZ02.18.18
- aindrajālikam aupaniṣadikam ca karma | 19 | ka- rma.antānāṃ ca - § 1362 KAZ02.18.19
- icchām ārambha.niṣpattiṃ prayogaṃ vyājam uddayam | KAZ02.18.20ab
- kṣaya.vyayau ca jānīyāt kupyānām āyudha.īśvaraḥ | | 20 | | § 1364 KAZ02.18.20cd

2.19 Chapter 19 (Section 37): Standardisation of Weights and Measures

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.19.01, | K tr. 153, K2 tr. 134 | pautava.adhyakṣaḥ pautava.karma.antān kārayet 1 | |
| | | § 1365 | |
| KAZ02.19.02 | | dhānya.māṣā daśa suvarṇa.māṣakaḥ, pañca vā guñjāḥ | |
| | | 2 § 1366 | |
| KAZ02.19.03 | | te ṣoḍaśa suvarṇaḥ karṣo vā 3 § 1367 | 5 |
| KAZ02.19.04 | | catuṣ.karṣaṃ palam 4 § 1368 | |
| KAZ02.19.05 | | aṣṭa.aśītir gaura.sarṣapā rūpya.māṣakaḥ 5 § 1369 | |
| KAZ02.19.06 | | te ṣoḍaśa dharaṇam, śaumbyaṇi vā viṃśatiḥ 6 § 1370 | |
| KAZ02.19.07 | | viṃśati.taṇḍulam vajra.dharaṇam 7 § 1371 | |
| KAZ02.19.08 | | ardha.māṣakaḥ māṣakaḥ dvau catvāraḥ aṣṭau māṣakāḥ | 10 |
| | | suvarṇo dvau catvāraḥ, aṣṭau suvarṇāḥ daśa viṃśatiḥ tri- | |
| | | mśat catvāriṃśat śatam iti 8 § 1372 | |
| KAZ02.19.09 | | tena dharaṇāni vyākhyātāni 9 § 1373 | |
| KAZ02.19.10 | | pratimānāny ayomayāni māgadha.mekala.śailamayāni | |
| | | yāni vā na-udaka.pradehābhyāṃ vṛddhiṃ gaccheyur uṣṇ- | 15 |
| | | ena vā hrāsam 10 § 1374 | |
| KAZ02.19.11 | | ṣaḍaṅgulād ūrdhvam aṣṭa.aṅgula.uttarā daśa tulāḥ kā- | |
| | | rayet loha.palād ūrdhvam eka.pala.uttarāḥ, yantram ubh- | |
| | | ayataḥ.śikyam vā 11 § 1375 | |
| KAZ02.19.12 | | pañca.triṃśat.palalohāṃ dvi.saptaty.aṅgula.āyāmāṃ sama.vṛttāṃ | |
| | | kārayet 12 § 1376 | |
| KAZ02.19.13 | | tasyāḥ pañca.palikaṃ maṇḍalam baddhvā sama.karaṇam | |
| | | kārayet 13 § 1377 | |
| KAZ02.19.14 | | tataḥ karṣa.uttaram palam pala.uttaram daśa.palam | |
| | | dvādaśa pañcadaśa viṃśatir iti padāni kārayet 14 § 1378 | 25 |
| KAZ02.19.15 | | tata ā.śatād daśa.uttaram kārayet 15 § 1379 | |
| KAZ02.19.16 | | akṣeṣu nāndī.pinaddham kārayet 16 § 1380 | |
| KAZ02.19.17 | | dvi.guṇa.lohāṃ tulām ataḥ ṣaṇṇavaty.aṅgula.āyāmāṃ | |
| | | parimāṇiṃ kārayet 17 § 1381 | |
| | | 70/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.19.18 | | tasyāḥ śata.padād ūrdhvam viṃśatiḥ pañcāśat śatam iti | 30 |
| | | padāni kārayet 18 § 1382 | |
| KAZ02.19.19 | | viṃśati.tauliko bhāraḥ 19 § 1383 | |

- daśa.dhāraṇikaṃ palam | 20 | § 1384 KAZ02.19.20
 tat.pala.śatam āya.mānī | 21 | § 1385 KAZ02.19.21
 pañca.pala.avarā vyāvahārikī bhājany antaḥ.pura.bhājanī
 ca | 22 | § 1386 KAZ02.19.22
- 5 tāsām ardha.dharaṇa.avaram palam, dvi.pala.avaram KAZ02.19.23
 uttara.loham, ṣaḍ.aṅgula.avarāś ca-āyāmāḥ | 23 | § 1387
 pūrvayoḥ pañca.palikaḥ prayāmo māṃsa.loha.lavaṇa.manizvarjam
 | 24 | § 1388
- 10 kāṣṭha.tulā aṣṭa.hastā padavatī pratimānavatī may- KAZ02.19.25
 ūra.pada.adhiṣṭhitā | 25 | § 1389
 kāṣṭha.pañcaviṃśati.palam taṇḍula.prastha.sādhanam KAZ02.19.26
 | 26 | § 1390
- eṣa pradeśo bahv.alpayoḥ | 27 | § 1391 KAZ02.19.27
 iti tulā.pratimānaṃ vyākhyātam | 28 | § 1392 KAZ02.19.28
- 15 atha dhānya.māṣa.dvi.pala.śatam droṇam āya.mānam, KAZ02.19.29
 sapta.aśīti.pala.śatam ardha.palam ca vyāvahārikam, pa-
 ñca.saptati.pala.śatam bhājanīyam, dvi.ṣaṣṭi.pala.śatam ardha.palam
 ca-antaḥ.pura.bhājanīyam | 29 | § 1393
- 20 30 | § 1394 KAZ02.19.30
 teṣām āḍhaka.prastha.kuḍubāś catur.bhāga.avarāḥ |
 ṣoḍaśa.droṇā khārī | 31 | § 1395 KAZ02.19.31
 viṃśati.droṇikaḥ kumbhaḥ | 32 | § 1396 KAZ02.19.32
 kumbhair daśabhir vahaḥ | 33 | § 1397 KAZ02.19.33
 śuṣka.sāra.dāru.mayam samam catur.bhāga.śikham mā- KAZ02.19.34
 25 nam kārayet, antaḥ.śikham vā | 34 | § 1398
 rasasya tu surāyāḥ puṣpa.phalayos tuṣa.aṅgārāṇām su- KAZ02.19.35
 dhāyāś ca śikhā.mānam dvi.guṇa.uttarā vṛddhiḥ | 35 |
 § 1399
- 30 sa-pāda.paṇo droṇa.mūlyam āḍhakasya pāda.ūnaḥ, KAZ02.19.36
 ṣaṇ.māṣakāḥ prasthasya, māṣakaḥ kuḍubasya | 36 | § 1400
 dvi.guṇam rasa.ādīnām māna.mūlyam | 37 | § 1401 KAZ02.19.37
 viṃśati.paṇāḥ pratimānasya | 38 | § 1402 KAZ02.19.38
 tulā.mūlyam tri.bhāgaḥ | 39 | § 1403 KAZ02.19.39
 catur.māsikaṃ prāтивedhanikaṃ kārayet | 40 | § 1404 KAZ02.19.40
- 35 apratividdhasya-atyayah sa-pādaḥ sapta.viṃśati.paṇaḥ KAZ02.19.41
 | 41 | § 1405
 prāтивedhanikaṃ kākaṇikam ahar ahaḥ pautava.adhyakṣāya KAZ02.19.42
 dadyuḥ | 42 | § 1406

| | | |
|-------------|--|---|
| KAZ02.19.43 | dvātriṃśad.bhāgas tapta.vyājī sarpiṣaḥ, catuḥ.ṣaṣṭi.bhāgas tailasya 43 § 1407 | |
| KAZ02.19.44 | pañcāśad bhāgo māna.srāvo dravaṇām 44 § 1408 | |
| KAZ02.19.45 | kuḍuba.ardha.catur.aṣṭa.bhāgāni mātāni kārayet 45 § 1409 | 5 |
| KAZ02.19.46 | kuḍubāś catur.aśītir vāraḥ sarpiṣo mataḥ 46 § 1410 | |
| KAZ02.19.47 | catuḥ.ṣaṣṭis tu tailasya pādaś ca ghaṭikā-anayoḥ 47 § 1411 | |

2.20 Chapter 20 (Section 38): Measures of Space and Time

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| | K tr. 158, 71/ka1960 | |
| | K2 tr. 138 | |
| KAZ02.20.01 | māna.adhyakṣyo deśa.kāla.mānaṃ vidyāt 1 § 1412 | |
| KAZ02.20.02 | aṣṭau parama.aṇavo ratha.cakra.vipruṭ 2 § 1413 | |
| KAZ02.20.03 | tā aṣṭau likṣā 3 § 1414 | |
| KAZ02.20.04 | tā aṣṭau yūkā 4 § 1415 | |
| KAZ02.20.05 | tā aṣṭau yava.madhyāḥ 5 § 1416 | 5 |
| KAZ02.20.06 | aṣṭau yava.madhyā aṅgulam 6 § 1417 | |
| KAZ02.20.07 | madhyamasya puruṣasya madhyamāyā anugulyā ma- dhya.prakarṣo vā-aṅgulam 7 § 1418 | |
| KAZ02.20.08 | catur.aṅgulo dhanur.grahaḥ 8 § 1419 | |
| KAZ02.20.09 | aṣṭa.aṅgulā dhanur.muṣṭiḥ 9 § 1420 | 10 |
| KAZ02.20.10 | dvādaśa.aṅgulā vitastiḥ, chāyā.pauruṣaṃ ca 10 § 1421 | |
| KAZ02.20.11 | catur.daśa.aṅgulam śamaḥ śalaḥ parīrayaḥ padaṃ ca 11 § 1422 | |
| KAZ02.20.12 | dvi.vitastir aratniḥ prājāpatyo hastaḥ 12 § 1423 | |
| KAZ02.20.13 | sa-dhanur.grahaḥ pautava.vivīta.mānam 13 § 1424 | 15 |
| KAZ02.20.14 | sa-dhanur.muṣṭiḥ kuṣkuḥ kaṃso vā 14 § 1425 | |
| KAZ02.20.15 | dvi.catvāriṃśad.aṅgulas takṣṇaḥ krākacānika.kiṣkuḥ skandha.āvāra.durga.rāja.parigraha.mānam 15 § 1426 | |
| KAZ02.20.16 | catuṣ.pañcāśad.aṅgulaḥ kūpya.vana.hastaḥ 16 § 1427 | |
| KAZ02.20.17 | catur.aśītya.aṅgulo vyāmo rajju.mānaṃ khāta.pauruṣaṃ ca 17 § 1428 | 20 |
| KAZ02.20.18 | catur.aratnir daṇḍo dhanur.nālikā pauruṣaṃ ca gārha- patyam 18 § 1429 | |

| | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| | aṣṭa.śata.aṅgulaṃ dhanuḥ pathi.prākāra.mānaṃ pauruṣaṃ ca-agni.cityānām 19 § 1430 | KAZ02.20.19 |
| | ṣaṭ.kaṃso daṇḍo brahma.deya.ātithya.mānam 20 § 1431 | KAZ02.20.20 |
| 5 | daśa.daṇḍo rajjuḥ 21 § 1432 | KAZ02.20.21 |
| | dvi.rajjukaḥ parideśaḥ 22 § 1433 | KAZ02.20.22 |
| | tri.rajjukaṃ nivartanam ekataḥ 23 § 1434 | KAZ02.20.23 |
| | dvi.daṇḍa.adhiko bāhuḥ 24 § 1435 | KAZ02.20.24 |
| | dvi.dhanuḥ.sahasraṃ go.rutam 25 § 1436 | KAZ02.20.25 |
| 10 | catur.go.rutaṃ yojanam 26 § 1437 | KAZ02.20.26 |
| | iti deśa.mānam 27 § 1438 | KAZ02.20.27 |
| | kāla.mānam ata ūrdhvam 28 § 1439 | KAZ02.20.28 |
| | tuṭo lavo nimeṣaḥ kāṣṭhā kallā nālikā muhūrtaḥ pūrva.apara.bhāgau divaso rātriḥ pakṣo māsa ṛtur ayanam | KAZ02.20.29 |
| 15 | saṃvatsaro yugam iti kālāḥ 29 § 1440 | |
| | dvau tuṭau lavaḥ 30 § 1441 | KAZ02.20.30 |
| | dvau lavau nimeṣaḥ 31 § 1442 | KAZ02.20.31 |
| | pañca.nimeṣāḥ kāṣṭhāḥ 32 § 1443 | KAZ02.20.32 |
| | triṃśat.kāṣṭhāḥ kalāḥ 33 § 1444 | KAZ02.20.33 |
| 20 | catvāriṃśat.kalāḥ nālikā 34 § 1445 | KAZ02.20.34 |
| | suvarṇa.māṣakāś catvāraś catur.aṅgula.āyāmāḥ kumbhac.chidram āḍhakam ambhaso vā nālikā 35 § 1446 | KAZ02.20.35 |
| | dvi.nāliko muhūrtaḥ 36 § 1447 | KAZ02.20.36 |
| | 72/ka1960 | |
| | pañca.daśa.muhūrto divaso rātriś ca caitre ca-āśvayuje | KAZ02.20.37 |
| 25 | ca māsi bhavataḥ 37 § 1448 | |
| | tataḥ paraṃ tribhir muhūrtair anyataraḥ ṣaṇ.māsaṃ vardhate hrasate ca-iti 38 § 1449 | KAZ02.20.38 |
| | chāyāyām aṣṭa.pauruṣyām aṣṭādaśa.bhāgaś chedaḥ, ṣaṭ.pauruṣyām catur.daśa.bhāgaḥ, tri.pauruṣyām aṣṭa.bhāgaḥ, | KAZ02.20.39 |
| 30 | dvi.pauruṣyām ṣaḍ.bhāgaḥ, pauruṣyām catur.bhāgaḥ, aṣṭa.aṅgulāyām trayo daśa.bhāgāḥ, catur.aṅgulāyām trayo 'ṣṭa.bhāgāḥ, acchāyo madhya.ahna iti 39 § 1450 | |
| | parāvṛtte divase śeṣam evaṃ vidyāt 40 § 1451 | KAZ02.20.40 |
| | āṣāḍhe māsi naṣṭac.chāyo madhya.ahno bhavati 41 § 1452 | KAZ02.20.41 |
| 35 | ataḥ paraṃ śrāvaṇa.ādīnām ṣaṇ.māsānām dvya.aṅgula.uttarā | KAZ02.20.42 |
| | māgha.ādīnām dvya.aṅgula.avarā chāyā iti 42 § 1453 | |

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.20.43 | pañcadaśa.aho.rātrāḥ pakṣaḥ 43 § 1454 | |
| KAZ02.20.44 | soma.āpyāyanaḥ śuklaḥ 44 § 1455 | |
| KAZ02.20.45 | soma.avacchedano bahulaḥ 45 § 1456 | |
| KAZ02.20.46 | dvi.pakṣo māsah 46 § 1457 | |
| KAZ02.20.47 | triṃśad.aho.rātraḥ karma.māsah 47 § 1458 | 5 |
| KAZ02.20.48 | sa-ardhaḥ sauraḥ 48 § 1459 | |
| KAZ02.20.49 | ardha.nyūnaś cāndra.māsah 49 § 1460 | |
| KAZ02.20.50 | sapta.viṃśatir nākṣatra.māsah 50 § 1461 | |
| KAZ02.20.51 | dvātriṃśad bala.māsah 51 § 1462 | |
| KAZ02.20.52 | pañcatriṃśad aśva.vāhāyāḥ 52 § 1463 | 10 |
| KAZ02.20.53 | catvāriṃśadd.hasti.vāhāyāḥ 53 § 1464 | |
| KAZ02.20.54 | dvau māsāv ṛtuḥ 54 § 1465 | |
| KAZ02.20.55 | śrāvaṇaḥ prauṣṭhapadaś ca varṣāḥ 55 § 1466 | |
| KAZ02.20.56 | āśvayujah kārttikaś ca śarat 56 § 1467 | |
| KAZ02.20.57 | mārga.śirṣah pauṣaś ca hemantaḥ 57 § 1468 | 15 |
| KAZ02.20.58 | māghah phālgunaś ca śiśiraḥ 58 § 1469 | |
| KAZ02.20.59 | caitro vaiśākhaś ca vasantaḥ 59 § 1470 | |
| KAZ02.20.60 | jyeṣṭhāmūliya āṣāḍhaś ca grīṣmaḥ 60 § 1471 | |
| KAZ02.20.61 | śiśira.ādy uttara.ayaṇam 61 § 1472 | |
| KAZ02.20.62 | varṣa.ādi dakṣiṇa.ayaṇam 62 § 1473 | 20 |
| KAZ02.20.63 | dvy.ayanaḥ saṃvatsaraḥ 63 § 1474 | |
| KAZ02.20.64 | pañca.saṃvatsaro yugam iti 64 § 1475 | |
| KAZ02.20.65ab | divasasya haraty arkaḥ ṣaṣṭi.bhāgam ṛtau tataḥ | |
| KAZ02.20.65cd | karoty ekam ahaś.chedaṃ tathā-eva-ekaṃ ca candramāḥ 65 § 1477 | |
| KAZ02.20.66ab | evam ardha.ṛtīyānām abdānām adhimāsakam | 25 |
| KAZ02.20.66cd | grīṣme janayataḥ pūrvam pañca.abda.ante ca paścimam 66 § 1479 | |

2.21 Chapter 21 (Section 39): The Collector of Customs

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| K tr. 162, 73/ka1960 | |
| K2 tr. 141 | |
| KAZ02.21.01 | śulka.adhyakṣah śulka.śālām dhvajam ca prān.mukham udan.mukham vā mahā.dvāra.abhyāśe niveśayet 1 § 1480 |

- śulka.ādāyinaś catvāraḥ pañca vā sārtha.upayātān KAZ02.21.02
vañijo likheyuḥ - ke kutastyāḥ kiyat.paṇyāḥ kva ca-
abhijñānaṃ mudrā vā kṛtā iti | 2 | § 1481
- 5 amudrāṇām atyayo deya.dvi.guṇaḥ | 3 | § 1482 KAZ02.21.03
kūṭa.mudrāṇām śulka.aṣṭa.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 4 | § 1483 KAZ02.21.04
bhinna.mudrāṇām atyayo ghaṭikā.sthāne sthānam | 5 KAZ02.21.05
| § 1484
- rāja.mudrā.parivartane nāma.kṛte vā sa-pāda.paṇikaṃ KAZ02.21.06
vahanam dāpayet | 6 | § 1485
- 10 dhvaja.mūla.upasthitasya pramāṇam argham ca vaide- KAZ02.21.07
hikāḥ paṇyasya brūyuh "etat.pramāṇena-argheṇa paṇyam
idaṃ kaḥ kretā" iti | 7 | § 1486
- tri.ruddha.uṣitam arthibhyo dadyāt | 8 | § 1487 KAZ02.21.08
kreṭṛ.saṅgharṣe mūlya.vṛddhiḥ sa-śulkā kośam gacchet KAZ02.21.09
15 | 9 | § 1488
- śulka.bhayāt paṇya.pramāṇa mūlyam vā hīnam bruva- KAZ02.21.10
tas tad atiriktaṃ rājā haret | 10 | § 1489
- śulkam aṣṭa.guṇam vā dadyāt | 11 | § 1490 KAZ02.21.11
tad eva niviṣṭa.paṇyasya bhāṇḍasya hīna.prativarṇakena- KAZ02.21.12
20 argha.apakarṣaṇe sāra.bhāṇḍasya phalgu.bhāṇḍena prati-
cchādane ca kuryāt | 12 | § 1491
- pratikreṭṛ.bhayād vā paṇya.mūlyād upari mūlyam va- KAZ02.21.13
rdhayato mūlya.vṛddhiṃ rājā haret, dvi.guṇam vā śulkam
kuryāt | 13 | § 1492
- 25 tad eva-aṣṭa.guṇam adhyakṣasyac. chādayataḥ | 14 | KAZ02.21.14
§ 1493
- tasmād vikrayaḥ paṇyānām dhr̥to mito gaṇito vā kā- KAZ02.21.15
ryaḥ, tarkaḥ phalgu.bhāṇḍānām ānugrahikāṇām ca | 15 |
§ 1494
- 30 dhvaja.mūlam atikrāntānām ca-akṛta.śulkānām śulkād KAZ02.21.16
aṣṭa.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 16 | § 1495
- pathika.utpathikās tad vidyuh | 17 | § 1496 KAZ02.21.17
vaivāhikam anvāyanam aupāyikaṃ yajña.kṛtya.prasava.naimittikaṃ
deva-ijyā.caula.upanayana.go.dāna.vrata.dīkṣā.ādiṣu kriyā.viśeṣeṣu
35 bhāṇḍam ucchulkaṃ gacchet | 18 | § 1497
- anyathā.vādinaḥ steya.daṇḍaḥ | 19 | § 1498 KAZ02.21.19
- kṛta.śulkena-akṛta.śulkam nirvāhayato dvitīyam eka.mudraṇā KAZ02.21.20
bhittvā paṇya.puṭam apaharato vaidehakasya tac-ca tāvac
ca daṇḍaḥ | 20 | § 1499

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.21.21 | śulka.sthānād gomaya.palālam pramāṇam kṛtvā-apaharata uttamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 21 § 1500 74/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.21.22 | śastra.varma.kavaca.loha.ratha.ratna.dhānya.paśūnām any- atamam anirvāhyam nirvāhayato yathā-avaghuṣito da- ṇḍaḥ paṇya.nāśāś-ca 22 § 1501 | 5 |
| KAZ02.21.23 | teṣām anyatamasya-ānayane bahir eva-ucchulko vikra- yaḥ 23 § 1502 | |
| KAZ02.21.24 | anta.pālaḥ sa-pāda.paṇikām vartanīm grhṇīyāt pa- ṇya.vahanasya, paṇikām eka.khurasya, paśūnām ardha.paṇikām kṣudra.paśūnām pādikām, aṃsa.bhārasya māṣikām 24 § 1503 | 10 |
| KAZ02.21.25 | naṣṭa.apahr̥tam ca pratividadyāt 25 § 1504 | |
| KAZ02.21.26 | vaideśyam sārtham kṛta.sāra.phalgu.bhāṇḍa.vicayanam abhijñānam mudrām ca dattvā preṣayed adhyakṣasya 26 § 1505 | 15 |
| KAZ02.21.27 | vaidehaka.vyañjano vā sārtha.pramāṇam rājñāḥ preṣa- yet 27 § 1506 | |
| KAZ02.21.28 | tena pradeśena rājā śulka.adhyakṣasya sārtha.pramāṇam upadiśet sarvajña.khyāpana-artham 28 § 1507 | |
| KAZ02.21.29 | tataḥ sārtham adhyakṣo 'bhigamya brūyāt "idam amu- ṣyām uṣya ca sāra.bhāṇḍam phalgu.bhāṇḍam ca, na nihū- hitavyam, eṣa rājñāḥ prabhāvaḥ" iti 29 § 1508 | 20 |
| KAZ02.21.30 | nihūhataḥ phalgu.bhāṇḍam śulka.aṣṭa.guṇo daṇḍaḥ, sāra.bhāṇḍam sarva.apahāraḥ 30 § 1509 | |
| KAZ02.21.31ab | rāṣṭra.pīḍā.karam bhāṇḍam ucchindyād aphalam ca yat | 25 |
| KAZ02.21.31cd | mahā.upakāram ucchulkaḥ kuryād bījam ca durlabham 31 § 1511 | |

2.22 Chapter 22 (Section 39): The Collector of Customs (cont.)

| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| KAZ02.22.01 | bāhyam ābhyantaram ca-ātithyam 1 § 1512 | |
| KAZ02.22.02 | niṣkrāmyam praveśyam ca śulkam 2 § 1513 | |
| KAZ02.22.03 | praveśyānām mūlya.pañca.bhāgaḥ 3 § 1514 | |

- puṣpa.phala.śāka.mūla.kanda.vāllikya.bīja.śuṣka.matsyamaṃsānām
 5 saḍ.bhāgaṃ gr̥hṇīyāt | 4 | § 1515
 śaṅkha.vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.hārāṇām taj.jāta.puruṣaiḥ
 kārayet kṛta.karma.pramāṇa.kāla.vetana.phala.niṣpattibhiḥ
 | 5 | § 1516
 kṣauma.dukūla.krimi.tāna.kaṅkaṭa.hari.tāla.manaḥ.śilā.āñjana
 hiṅguluka.loha.varṇa.dhātūnām candana.aguru.kaṭuka.kiṅva.avarāṇām
 carma.danta.āstarāṇa.prāvaraṇa.krimi.jātānām āja.eḍakasya
 ca daśa.bhāgaḥ pañca.daśa.bhāgo vā | 6 | § 1517
 75/ka1960
- 10 vastra.catuṣpada.dvipada.sūtra.kārpāsa.gandha.bhaiṣajya
 kāṣṭha.veṇu.valkala.carma.mṛdbha.aṇḍānām dhānya.sneha.kṣāra.lavaṇa.madya
 nādīnām ca viṃśati.bhāgaḥ pañca.viṃśati.bhāgo vā | 7 |
 § 1518
- 15 dvārādeyaṃ śulkaṃ pañca.bhāgaḥ ānugrāhikaṃ vā ya- KAZ02.22.08
 thā.deśa.upakāraṃ sthāpaytet | 8 | § 1519
 jāti.bhūmiṣu ca paṇyānām vikrayaḥ | 9 | § 1520 KAZ02.22.09
 khanibhyo dhātu.paṇyādāne ṣaṭ.chatam atyayaḥ | 10 | KAZ02.22.10
 § 1521
- 20 puṣpa.phala.vāṭebhyaḥ puṣpa.phala.ādāne catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo
 daṇḍaḥ | 11 | § 1522
 ṣaṇḍebhyaḥ śāka.mūla.kanda.ādāne pāda.ūnaṃ dvi.pañcāśat.paṇo
 daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 1523
 kṣetrebhyaḥ sarva.sasya.ādāne tri.pañcāśat.paṇaḥ | 13 KAZ02.22.13
 | § 1524
- 25 paṇo 'dhyardha.paṇaś ca sītā.atyayaḥ | 14 | § 1525 KAZ02.22.14
- ato nava.purāṇām deśa.jāti.caritrataḥ | KAZ02.22.15ab
 paṇyānām sthāpayec-śuklam atyayaṃ KAZ02.22.15cd
 ca-apakārataḥ | | 15 | | § 1527

2.23 Chapter 23 (Section 40) : The Superintendent of Yarns

sūtra.adhyakṣaḥ sūtra.varma.vastra.rajju.vyavahāraṃ taj.jāta.puruṣaiḥ
 kārayet | 1 | § 1528 K2 tr. 146

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

- KAZ02.23.02 ūrṇā.valka.kārpāsa.tūla.śaṇa.kṣaumāṇi ca vidhavā.nyaṅgā.kanyā.prav
rūpa.ājīvā.mātrkābhir vṛddha.rāja.dāsībhir vyuparata.upasthāna.deva.dā
ca kartayet | 2 | § 1529
- KAZ02.23.03 ślakṣṇa.sthūla.madhyatām ca sūtrasya viditvā vetanaṃ
kalpayet, bahv.alpatām ca | 3 | § 1530 5
- KAZ02.23.04 sūtra.pramāṇaṃ jñātvā taila.āmalaka.udvartanair etā
anugṛhṇīyāt | 4 | § 1531
- KAZ02.23.05 tithiṣu pratimāna.dānaiś ca karma kārayitavyāḥ | 5 |
§ 1532
- KAZ02.23.06 sūtra.hrāse vetana.hrāso dravya.sārāt | 6 | § 1533 10
- KAZ02.23.07 kṛta.karma.pramāṇa.kāla.vetana.phala.niṣpattibhiḥ kā-
rubhiś ca karma kārayet, pratisaṃsargaṃ ca gacchet | 7 |
§ 1534
- KAZ02.23.08 kṣauma.dukūla.krimi.tāna.rānkava.kārpāsa.sūtra.vāna.karma.antāmś
ca prayuñjāno gandha.mālya.dānair anyaiś ca-aupagrāhikair 15
ārādhayet | 8 | § 1535
- KAZ02.23.09 vastra.āstarāṇa.prāvaraṇa.vikalpān utthāpayet | 9 |
§ 1536
- KAZ02.23.10 kaṅkaṭa.karma.antāmś ca taj.jāta.kāru.śilpibhiḥ kārayet
| 10 | § 1537 20
76/ka1960
- KAZ02.23.11 yās ca-anīṣkāsinyaḥ proṣitā vidhavā nyaṅgāḥ kany-
akā vā-ātmānaṃ bibhṛyuh tāḥ sva.dāsībhir anusārya sa-
upagrahaṃ karma kārayitavyāḥ | 11 | § 1538
- KAZ02.23.12 svayam āgacchantīnām vā sūtra.śālām pratyūṣasi bhā-
ṇḍa.vetana.vinimayaṃ kārayet | 12 | § 1539 25
- KAZ02.23.13 sūtra.parīkṣā.artha.mātraḥ pradīpaḥ | 13 | § 1540
- KAZ02.23.14 striyā mukha.sandarśane 'nya.kārya.sambhāṣāyām vā
pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, vetana.kāla.atipātane madhya-
maḥ, akṛta.karma.vetana.pradāne ca | 14 | § 1541
- KAZ02.23.15 gṛhītvā vetanaṃ karma.akurvatyā aṅguṣṭha.sandaṃsaṃ 30
dāpayet, bhakṣita.apahrta.avaskanditānām ca | 15 | § 1542
- KAZ02.23.16 vetaneṣu ca karma.karāṇām aparādhato daṇḍaḥ | 16 |
§ 1543
- KAZ02.23.17 rajju.vartakair varma.kāraiś ca svayaṃ saṃsṛjyeta | 17
| § 1544 35
- KAZ02.23.18 bhāṇḍāni ca varatra.ādīni vartayet | 18 | § 1545

sūtra.valkamayī rajjur varatrā vaiṭra.vaiṇavīḥ | KAZ02.23.19ab
 sāmṇāhyā bandha.nīyāś ca yāna.yugyasya KAZ02.23.19cd
 karayet || 19 || § 1547

2.24 Chapter 24 (Section 41): The Director of Agriculture

- sītā.adhyakṣaḥ kṛṣi.tantra.śulba.vṛkṣa.āyur.vedajñas taj.jña.sākho. KAZ02.24.01
 vā sarva.dhānya.puṣpa.phala.śāka.kanda.mūla.vāllikya.kṣauma.kārpāsa.bījāni K2 tr. 148
 yathā.kālaṃ grhṇīyāt | 1 | § 1548
- 5 bahu.hala.parikṛṣṭāyām sva.bhūmau dāsa.karma.kara.danḍa.pratikarṭṭbhir
 vāpayet | 2 | § 1549
- karṣaṇa.yantra.upakaraṇa.balīvardaiś ca-eṣām asaṅgaṃ KAZ02.24.03
 kārayet, kārubhiś ca karmāra.kuṭṭāka.medaka.rajju.vartaka.sarpa.grāha.ādibhiś
 ca | 3 | § 1550
- 10 teṣām karma.phala.vinipāte tat.phala.hānaṃ danḍaḥ | KAZ02.24.04
 4 | § 1551
- ṣoḍaśa.droṇaṃ jāṅgalānāṃ varṣa.pramāṇaṃ, adhya- KAZ02.24.05
 rdham ānūpānāṃ deśa.vāpānāṃ, ardha.trayodaśa-aśmakānāṃ,
 trayoviṃśatir avantīnāṃ, amitam apara.antānāṃ haima-
 nyānāṃ ca, kulyā.āvāpānāṃ ca kālataḥ | 5 | § 1552
- 15 varṣa.tri.bhāgaḥ pūrva.paścima.māsayoḥ, dvau tri.bhāga- KAZ02.24.06
 madhyamayoh - suṣamā.rūpam | 6 | § 1553
 77/ka1960
- tasya-upaladhir bṛhaspateḥ sthāna.gamana.garbha.ādhanābhyah
 śukra.udaya.astamaya.cārebhyaḥ sūryasya prakṛti.vaikṛtāc
 ca | 7 | § 1554
- 20 sūryād bīja.siddhiḥ, bṛhaspateḥ sasyānāṃ stamba.kāritā, KAZ02.24.08
 śukrād vṛṣṭiḥ | iti | 8 | § 1555
- trayaḥ sapta.ahikā meghā aśītiḥ kaṇa.śīkarāḥ | KAZ02.24.09ab
 ṣaṣṭir ātapa.meghānāṃ eṣā vṛṣṭiḥ samā hitā | | 9 KAZ02.24.09cd
 | | § 1557
- vātam ātapa.yogaṃ ca vibhajan yatra varṣati | KAZ02.24.10ab
 25 trīn karīṣāṃś ca janayams tatra sasya.āgamo KAZ02.24.10cd
 dhruvaḥ | | 10 | | § 1559

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.24.11 | tataḥ prabhūta.udakam alpa.udakam vā sasyam vāpa- yet 11 § 1560 | |
| KAZ02.24.12 | śāli.vrīhi.kodrava.tila.priyaṅgu.udāraka.varakāḥ pūrva.vāpāḥ 12 § 1561 | |
| KAZ02.24.13 | mudga.māṣa.śaimbyā madhya.vāpāḥ 13 § 1562 | 5 |
| KAZ02.24.14 | kusumbha.masūra.kulattha.yava.go.dhūma.kalāya.atasī.sarṣapāḥ paścād.vāpāḥ 14 § 1563 | |
| KAZ02.24.15 | yathā.ṛtu.vaśena vā bīja.vāpāḥ 15 § 1564 | |
| KAZ02.24.16 | vāpa.atiriktam ardha.sītikāḥ kuryuḥ, sva.vīrya.upajīvino vā catur.tha.pañca.bhāgikāḥ 16 § 1565 | 10 |
| KAZU2.24.17 | yathā-iṣṭam anavasita.bhāgaṃ dadyuḥ, anyatra kṛcchr- ebhyaḥ 17 § 1566 | |
| KAZU2.24.18 | sva.setubhyo hasta.prāvartimam udaka.bhāgaṃ pa- ñcamam dadyuḥ, skandha.prāvartimam caturtham, sr- oto.yantra.prāvartimam ca ṛtīyam, caturtham nadī.saras.taṭāka.kūpa.ud- 18 § 1567 | |
| KAZU2.24.19 | karma.udaka.pramāṇena kaidāram haimanam graiṣm- ikam vā sasyam sthāpayet 19 § 1568 | |
| KAZU2.24.20 | śāly.ādi jyeṣṭham, ṣaṇḍo madhyamaḥ, ikṣuḥ pratyava- raḥ 20 § 1569 | 20 |
| KAZ02.24.21 | ikṣavo hi bahv.ābādhā vyaya.grāhiṇaś ca 21 § 1570 | |
| KAZ02.24.22 | phena.āghāto vallī.phalānām, parīvāha.antāḥ pipp- alī.mṛdvīka.ikṣūṇām, kūpa.paryantāḥ śāka.mūlānām, har- aṇī.paryantā haritakānām, pālyo lavānām gandha.bhaiṣajya.uśīra.hrībera. 22 § 1571 | 25 |
| KAZ02.24.23 | yathā.svam bhūmiṣu ca sthālyāś ca-ānūpyāś ca-oṣadhīḥ sthāpayet 23 § 1572 | |
| KAZ02.24.24 | tuṣāra.pāyana.muṣṇa.śoṣaṇam ca-ā.sapta.rātrād iti dh- ānya.bījānām, tri.rātram vā pañca.rātram vā kośī.dhānyānām, madhu.ghṛta.sūkara.vasābhiḥ śakṛd.yuktābhiḥ kāṇḍa.bījānām cheda.lepo, madhu.ghṛtena kandānām, asthi.bījānām śa- kṛd.ālepaḥ, śākhinām garta.dāho go.asthi.śakṛdbhiḥ kāle dauhrdam ca 24 § 1573 | |
| KAZ02.24.25 | prarūḍhāṃś ca-aśuṣka.kaṭu.matsyāṃś ca snuhi.kṣīreṇa pāyayet 25 § 1574 | 35 |
| KAZ02.24.26ab | kārpāsa.sāram nirmokam sarpasya ca samāharet | |

- na sarpās tatra tiṣṭhanti dhūmo yatra-eṣa tiṣṭhati | 26 | | § 1576 KAZ02.24.26cd
- sarva.jījānām tu prathama.vāpe suvarṇa.udaka.samplutām | 27 | | § 1577 KAZ02.24.27
- pūrva.muṣṭim vāpayed, amuṣ ca mantraṁ brūyāt - (?) 78/ka1960
- prajāpataye kāśyapāya devāya ca namaḥ sadā | sītā me
5 rdhyatām devī bījeṣu ca dhaneṣu ca | 27 | | § 1577
- ṣaṇḍa.vāṭa.go.pālaka.dāsa.karma.karebhyo yathā.puruṣa.pānīvāpam
bhaktaṁ kuryāt, sa-pāda.paṇikam ca māsam dadyāt | 28
| § 1578
- 10 karma.anurūpam kārubhyo bhakta.vetanam | 29 | | KAZ02.24.29
§ 1579
- praśīrṇam ca puṣpa.phalam deva.kārya.artham vr- KAZ02.24.30
īhi.yavam āgrayaṇa.artham śrotriyās tapasvinaś ca-āhareyuḥ,
rāśi.mūlam uñcha.vṛttayaḥ | 30 | | § 1580
- yathā.kālam ca sasya.ādi jātam jātam praveśayet KAZ02.24.31ab
|
15 na kṣetre sthāpayet kiñcit palālam api paṇḍitaḥ KAZ02.24.31cd
| | 31 | | § 1582
- prākārāṇām samucchrayān valabhīr vā KAZ02.24.32ab
tathā.vidhāḥ |
na saṁhatāni kurvīta na tucchāni śirāṁsi ca | | KAZ02.24.32cd
32 | | § 1584
- khalasya prakarān kuryān maṇḍala.ante KAZ02.24.33ab
samāśritān |
anagnikāḥ sa-udakāś ca khale syuḥ KAZ02.24.33cd
parikarṁiṇaḥ | | 33 | | § 1586

2.25 Chapter 25 (Section 42) : The Controller of Spirituous Liquors

surā.adhyakṣaḥ surā.kiṇva.vyavahārān durge jana.pade K2 tr. 176
skandha.āvāre vā taj.jāta.surā.kiṇva.vyavahāribhiḥ kāra- KAZ02.25.01
yed, eka.mukham aneka.mukham vā vikraya.kraya.vaśena K2 tr. 153
vā | 1 | | § 1587

2. BOOK 2: THE ACTIVITY OF THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS

- KAZ02.25.02 ṣaṭ.śatam atyayam anyatra kartṛ.kreṭṛ.vikreṭṛṇām sthā-
payet | 2 | § 1588
- KAZ02.25.03 grāmād anirṇayaṇam asampātam ca surāyāḥ, pram-
āda.bhayāt karmasu ṅjirdiṣṭānām, maryāda.atikrama.bhayād
āryāṇām, utsāha.bhayāc ca tiṣkṇānām | 3 | § 1589 5
- KAZ02.25.04 lakṣitam alpam vā catur.bhāgam ardha.kuḍubam kuḍ-
ubam ardha.prastham prastham vā-iti jñāta.śaucā nirhare-
yuh | 4 | § 1590
- KAZ02.25.05 pāna.agāreṣu vā pibeyur asaṅcāriṇaḥ | 5 | § 1591
- KAZ02.25.06 nikṣepa.upanidhi.prayoga.apahr̥tānām aniṣṭa.upagatānām
ca dravyāṇām jñāna.artham asvāmikaṃ kupyam hira-
ṇyam ca-upalabhya niṣkeptāram anyatra vyapadeśena gr-
āhayed, ativyaya.kartāram anāyati.vyayam ca | 6 | § 1592
79/ka1960
- KAZ02.25.07 na ca-anargheṇa kālikām vā surām dadyād, anyatra du-
ṣṭa.surāyāḥ | 7 | § 1593 15
- KAZ02.25.08 tām anyatra vikrāpayet | 8 | § 1594
- KAZ02.25.09 dāsa.karma.karebhyo vā vetanam dadyāt | 9 | § 1595
- KAZ02.25.10 vāhana.pratipānam sūkara.poṣaṇam vā dadyāt | 10 |
§ 1596
- KAZ02.25.11 pāna.agārāṇy.aneka.kakṣyāṇi vibhakta.śayana.āsanavantī
pāna.uddeśāni gandha.mālya.udakavanti ṛtu.sukhāni kār-
ayet | 11 | § 1597
- KAZ02.25.12 tatrasthāḥ prakṛty.autpattikau vyayau gūḍhā vidyuh,
āgantūṃś ca | 12 | § 1598
- KAZ02.25.13 kreṭṛṇām matta.suptānām alaṅkārāt-chādana.hiraṇyāni 25
ca vidyuh | 13 | § 1599
- KAZ02.25.14 tan.nāśe vaṇijas tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍam dadyuh | 14 |
§ 1600
- KAZ02.25.15 vaṇijaśś tu saṃvr̥teṣu kakṣyā.vibhāgeṣu sva.dāsībhiḥ
peśala.rūpābhir āgantūnām vāstavyānām ca-ārya.rūpāṇām 30
matta.suptānām bhāvam vidyuh | 15 | § 1601
- KAZ02.25.16 medaka.prasanna.āsava.arīṣṭa.maireya.madhūnām | 16
| § 1602
- KAZ02.25.17 udaka.droṇam taṇḍulānām ardha.āḍhakam trayah pr-
asthāḥ kiṇvasya-iti medaka.yogaḥ | 17 | § 1603 35
- KAZ02.25.18 dvādaśa.āḍhakam piṣṭasya pañca prasthāḥ kiṇva-
sya kramuka.tvak.phala.yukto vā jāti.sambhārah prasa-
nnā.yogaḥ | 18 | § 1604

- kapittha.tulā phāṇitaṃ pañca.taulikaṃ prastho madh- KAZ02.25.19
una ity āsava.yogaḥ | 19 | § 1605
- pād.adhiko jyeṣṭhaḥ pāda.hīnaḥ kaniṣṭhaḥ | 20 | § 1606 KAZ02.25.20
cikitsaka.pramāṇāḥ pratyekaśo vikārāṇām ariṣṭāḥ | 21 KAZ02.25.21
5 | § 1607
- meṣa.śṛṅgī.tvak.kvātha.abhiṣuto guḍa.pratīvāpaḥ pi- KAZ02.25.22
ppalī.marica.sambhāras tri.phalā.yukto vā maireyaḥ | 22
| § 1608
- guḍa.yuktānām vā sarveṣām tri.phalā.sambhāraḥ | 23 KAZ02.25.23
10 | § 1609
- mṛdvīkā.raso madhu | 24 | § 1610 KAZ02.25.24
tasya sva.deśo vyākhyānaṃ kāpi.śāyanaṃ hāra.hūrakam KAZ02.25.25
iti | 25 | § 1611
- māṣakalanīdroṇamāmam siddham vā tri.bhāga.adhika.tanūchulam KAZ02.25.26
15 moraṭa.ādīnām kārṣika.bhāga.yuktaṃ kiṇva.bandhaḥ | 26
| § 1612
- pāthā.loghra.tejovaty.elā.vāluka.madhuka.madhu.rasā.priyaṅgu-
dāru.haridrā.marica.pippalīnām ca pañca.kārṣikaḥ sambh-
āra.yogo medakasya prasannāyās ca | 27 | § 1613
- 20 madhuka.niryūha.yuktā kaṭa.śarkarā varṇa.prasādanī KAZ02.25.28
ca | 28 | § 1614
- coca.citraka.vilaṅga.gaja.pippalīnām ca kārṣikaḥ kram- KAZ02.25.29
uka.madhuka.mustā.lodhrāṇām dvi.kārṣikaś ca-āsava.sambhāraḥ
| 29 | § 1615
- 25 daśa.bhāgaś ca-eṣām bīja.bandhaḥ | 30 | § 1616 KAZ02.25.30
prasannā.yogaḥ śveta.surāyāḥ | 31 | § 1617 KAZ02.25.31
sahakāra.surā rasa.uttarā bīja.uttarā vā mahā.surā sa- KAZ02.25.32
mbhārikī vā | 32 | § 1618
- tāsām moraṭa.palāśa.pattūra.meṣa.śṛṅgī.karañja.kṣīra.vṛkṣakāśāya-
30 bhāviṭam dagdha.kaṭa.śarkarā.cūrṇam loghra.citraka.vilaṅga.pāthā.mustā.kaliṅg
indīvara.śata.puṣpa.apāmārga.sapta.parṇa.nimba.āsphota.kalka.-
ardha.yuktam antar.nakho muṣṭiḥ kumbhīm rāja.peyām
prasādayati | 33 | § 1619
- phāṇitaḥ pañca.palikaś ca-atra rasa.vṛddhir deyaḥ | 34 KAZ02.25.34
35 | § 1620
80/ka1960
- kuṭumbinaḥ kṛtyeṣu śveta.surām, auṣadha.arthaṃ vā- KAZ02.25.35
riṣṭam, anyad vā kartum labheran | 35 | § 1621

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ02.25.36 | utsava.samāja.yātrāsu catur.ahaḥ sauriko deyaḥ 36 § 1622 | |
| KAZ02.25.37 | teṣv ananujñātānām prahavana.antam daivasikam aty- ayam gr̥hṇīyāt 37 § 1623 | |
| KAZ02.25.38 | surā.kiṇva.vicayam striyo bālās ca kuryuḥ 38 § 1624 | 5 |
| KAZ02.25.39 | arāja.paṇyāḥ pañcakam śatam śulkam dadyuḥ, su- rakā.medaka.arīṣṭa.madhu.phala.āmla.āmla.śīdhūnām ca 39 § 1625 | |
| KAZ02.25.40ab | ahnaś ca vikrayam jñātvā vyājīm māna.hiraṇyayoḥ | |
| KAZ02.25.40cd | tathā vaidharaṇam kuryād ucitam ca-anuvartayet 40 § 1627 | 10 |

2.26 Chapter 26 (Section 43): The Supervisor of Animal Slaughter

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ02.26.01, K2 tr. 157 | sūnā.adhyakṣaḥ pradiṣṭa.abhayānām abhaya.vana.vāsinām ca mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.matsyānām bandha.vadha.himśayām uttamam daṇḍam kārayet, kuṭumbinām abhaya.vana.parigraheṣu madhyamam 1 § 1628 | |
| KAZ02.26.02 | apavr̥tta.vadhānām matsya.pakṣiṇām bandha.vadha.himśayām pāda.ūna.sapta.vimśati.paṇam atyayam kuryāt, mṛga.paśūnām dvi.guṇam 2 § 1629 | |
| KAZ02.26.03 | pravṛtta.himśānām aparigr̥hītānām ṣaḍ.bhāgam gr̥hṇī- yāt, matsya.pakṣiṇām daśa.bhāgam vā-adhikam, mṛga.paśūnām śulkam vā-adhikam 3 § 1630 | 10 |
| KAZ02.26.04 | pakṣi.mṛgāṇām jīvat ṣaḍ.bhāgam abhaya.vaneṣu pram- uñcet 4 § 1631 | |
| KAZ02.26.05 | sāmudra.hasty.aśva.puruṣa.vṛṣa.gardabha.ākṛtayo ma- tsyāḥ sārāsā na-ādeyās taṭāka.kulyā.udbhavā vā krauñca.utkrośaka.dātyū- rāja.cakora.matta.kokila.mayūra.śuka.madana.śārikā vih- āra.pakṣiṇo maṅgalyās ca-anye 'pi prāṇinaḥ pakṣi.mṛgā hi- mśā.bādhebhya rakṣyāḥ 5 § 1632 | 15 |
| KAZ02.26.06 | rakṣā.atikrame pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 6 § 1633 | |
| KAZ02.26.07 | mṛga.paśūnām anasthi.māmsam sadyo.hatam vikrīṇi- ran 7 § 1634 | 20 |

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | asthimataḥ pratipātaṃ dadyuḥ 8 § 1635 | KAZ02.26.08 |
| | tulā.hīne hīna.aṣṭa.guṇam 9 § 1636 | KAZ02.26.09 |
| | vatso vṛṣo dhenuś ca-eṣām avadhyāḥ 10 § 1637 | KAZ02.26.10 |
| 5 | ca 11 § 1638 | KAZ02.26.11 |
| | pariśūnam aśiraḥ.pāda.asthi vigandham svayaṃ.mṛtaṃ | KAZ02.26.12 |
| | ca na vikrīṇīran 12 § 1639 | |
| | anyathā dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 13 § 1640 | KAZ02.26.13 |
| | 81/ka1960 | |
| | duṣṭāḥ paśu.mṛga.vyālā matsyaś | KAZ02.26.14ab |
| | ca-abhaya.cāriṇaḥ | |
| 10 | anyatra gupti.sthānebhyo vadha.bandham | KAZ02.26.14cd |
| | avāpnuyuḥ 14 § 1642 | |

2.27 Chapter 27 (Section 44) : The Superintendent of Courtesans

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | gaṇikā.adhyakṣo gaṇikā.anvayām agaṇikā.anvayām vā | K tr. 182 KAZ02.27.01 K2 tr. 158 |
| | rūpa.yauvana.śilpa.sampannām sahasreṇa gaṇikām kāra- | |
| | yet, kuṭumba.ardhena pratigaṇikām 1 § 1643 | |
| 5 | niṣpatitā.pretayor duhitā bhaginī vā kuṭumbaṃ bhar- | KAZ02.27.02 |
| | eta, mātā vā pratigaṇikām sthāpayet 2 § 1644 | |
| | tāsām abhāve rājā haret 3 § 1645 | KAZ02.27.03 |
| | saubhāgya.alaṅkāra.vṛddhyā sahasreṇa vāraṃ kani- | KAZ02.27.04 |
| | ṣṭhaṃ madhyamam uttamam vā-āropayet chatra.bhrṅgāra.vyajana.śibikā.pīṭhikā | |
| | ca viśeṣa.artham 4 § 1646 | |
| 10 | saubhāgya.bhaṅge mātṛkām kuryāt 5 § 1647 | KAZ02.27.05 |
| | niṣkrayaś catur.viṃśati.sāhasro gaṇikāyāḥ, dvādaśa.sāhasro | KAZ02.27.06 |
| | gaṇikā.putrasya 6 § 1648 | |
| | aṣṭa.varṣāt prabhṛti rājñāḥ kuśilava.karma kuryāt 7 | KAZ02.27.07 |
| | § 1649 | |
| 15 | gaṇikā.dāsī bhagna.bhogā koṣṭha.agāre mahānase vā | KAZ02.27.08 |
| | karma kuryāt 8 § 1650 | |
| | aviśantī sapāda.paṇam avaruddhā māsa.vetanam da- | KAZ02.27.09 |
| | dyāt 9 § 1651 | |

- KAZ02.27.10 bhogaṃ dāyamāyaṃ vyayam āyatim ca gaṇikāyā niba-
ndhayet, ati.vyaya.karma ca vārayet | 10 | § 1652
- KAZ02.27.11 mātr.hastād anyatra abharaṇa.nyāse sa.pāda.catuṣ.paṇo
daṇḍaḥ | 11 | § 1653
- KAZ02.27.12 svāpateyaṃ vikrayam ādhānaṃ vā nayantyāḥ sa.pāda.pañcāsat.paṇaḥ
paṇo 'rdha.paṇa.cchedane | 12 | § 1654
- KAZ02.27.13 akāmāyāḥ kumāryā vā sāhase uttamo daṇḍaḥ, sa.kāmāyāḥ
pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 13 | § 1655
- KAZ02.27.14 gaṇikām akāmāṃ rundhato niṣpātayato vā vraṇa.vidāraṇena
vā rūpaṃ.upaghnataḥ sahasraṃ daṇḍaḥ | 14 | § 1656 10
- KAZ02.27.15 sthān.viśeṣeṇa vā daṇḍa.vṛddhiḥ ā.niṣkraya.dvi.guṇāt
| 15 | § 1657
- KAZ02.27.16 , 82/ka1960 prāpta.adhikāraṃ gaṇikām ghātay-ato niṣkraya.tri.guṇo
daṇḍaḥ | 16 | § 1658
- KAZ02.27.17 mātrkā.duhitrkā.rūpa.dāsīnām ghāte uttamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ
| 17 | § 1659
- KAZ02.27.18 sarvatra prathame 'parādhe prathamaḥ, dvitīye dvi.guṇaḥ,
trītye tri.guṇaḥ, caturthe yathā.kāmī syāt | 18 | § 1660
- KAZ02.27.19 rāja.ājñayā puruṣam anabhigacchantī gaṇikā śiphā.sahasraṃ
labheeta, pañca.sahasraṃ vā daṇḍaḥ | 19 | § 1661 20
- KAZ02.27.20 bhogaṃ grhītvā dviṣatyā bhoga.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 20
| § 1662
- KAZ02.27.21 vasati.bhoga.apahāre bhogaṃ aṣṭa.guṇaṃ dadyād any-
atra vyādhi.puruṣa.doṣebhyaḥ | 21 | § 1663
- KAZ02.27.22 puruṣaṃ ghnatyāś citā.pratāpe 'psu praveśanaṃ vā | 25
22 | § 1664
- KAZ02.27.23 gaṇikā.bharaṇam arthaṃ bhogaṃ vā-apaharato 'ṣṭa.guṇo
daṇḍaḥ | 23 | § 1665
- KAZ02.27.24 gaṇikā bhogaṃ āyatim puruṣaṃ ca nivedayet | 24 |
§ 1666 30
- KAZ02.27.25 etena naṭa.nartaka.gāyana.vādaka.vāg.jīvana.kuśīlava.plavaka.saubhi-
cāraṇānām strī.vyavahāriṇām striyo gūḍha.ājīvāś ca vyā-
khyātāḥ | 25 | § 1667
- KAZ02.27.26 teṣāṃ tūryam āgantukaṃ pañca.paṇaṃ prekṣā.vetanaṃ
dadyāt | 26 | § 1668 35
- KAZ02.27.27 rūpa.ājīvā bhoga.dvaya.guṇaṃ māsaṃ dadyuḥ | 27 |
§ 1669

- gīta.vādya.pāṭhya.nṛtya.nāṭya.akṣara.citra.vīṇā.veṇu.mṛdaṅga.para.-
citta.jñāna.gandha.mālya.samyūhana.saṃvādana.saṃvāhana.vaiśika.-
kalā.jñānāni gaṇikā dāsī raṅga.upajīvinīś ca grāhayato
rāja.maṇḍalād ājīvaṃ kuryāt | 28 | § 1670
- 5 gaṇikā.putrān raṅga.upajīvināṃ ca mukhyān niṣpāda- KAZ02.27.29
yeyuḥ, sarva.tāla.avacarāṇāṃ ca | 29 | § 1671
- sañjñā.bhāṣā.antarajñās ca striyas teṣām KAZ02.27.30ab
anātmasu |
cāra.ghāta.pramāda.arthaṃ prayojyā KAZ02.27.30cd
bandhu.vāhanāḥ | | 30 | | § 1673

2.28 Chapter 28 (Section 45): The Controller of Shipping

- nāv.adhyakṣaḥ samudra.samyāna.nadī.mukhatara.pracārān K1 tr. 186
deva.saro.visaro.nadī.tarāṃś ca sthānīya.ādiṣv avekṣeta | K2 tr. 162
1 | § 1674
83/ka1960
- tad.velā.kūla.grāmāḥ klṛptaṃ dadyuḥ | 2 | § 1675 KAZ02.28.02
- 5 matsya.bandhakā naukā.bhāṭakaṃ ṣaḍ.bhāgaṃ da- KAZ02.28.03
dyuḥ | 3 | § 1676
- pattana.anuvṛttaṃ śulka.bhāgaṃ vaṇijo dadyuḥ, yā- KAZ02.28.04
trā.vetanaṃ rāja.naubhiḥ sampatantaḥ | 4 | § 1677
- śaṅkha.muktā.grāhiṇo nau.bhāṭakaṃ dadyuḥ, sva.naubhi- KAZ02.28.05
10 vā tareyuḥ | 5 | § 1678
- adhyakṣaś ca-eṣāṃ khany.adhyakṣeṇa vyākhyātaḥ | 6 KAZ02.28.06
| § 1679
- pattana.adhyakṣa.nibaddhaṃ paṇya.pattana.cāritraṃ KAZ02.28.07
nāv.adhyakṣaḥ pālayet | 7 | § 1680
- 15 mūḍha.vāta.āhatā nāvaḥ pitā-iva-anugṛhṇīyāt | 8 | KAZ02.28.08
§ 1681
- udaka.prāptaṃ paṇyam aśulkam ardha.śulkaṃ vā ku- KAZ02.28.09
ryāt | 9 | § 1682
- yathā.nirdiṣṭās ca-etāḥ paṇya.pattana.yātrā.kāleṣu pre- KAZ02.28.10
20 ṣayet | 10 | § 1683

- KAZ02.28.11 samyātīr nāvaḥ kṣetra.anugatāḥ śulkaṃ yācet | 11 |
§ 1684
- KAZ02.28.12 hiṃsrikā nirghāṭayet, amitra.viṣaya.atigāḥ paṇya.pattana.cāritra.upag-
ca | 12 | § 1685
- KAZ02.28.13 śāsaka.niryāmaka.dātra..raśmi.grāhaka.utsecaka.adhiṣṭhītās
ca mahā.nāvo hemanta.grīṣma.tāryāsu mahā.nadīṣu pray-
ojayet, kṣudrikāḥ kṣudrikāsu varṣā.srāviṇīṣu | 13 | § 1686
- KAZ02.28.14 bādha.tīrthās ca-etāḥ kāryā rāja.dviṣṭa.kāriṇām tar-
aṇa.bhayāt | 14 | § 1687
- KAZ02.28.15 akāle 'tīrthe ca tarataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 15 | 10
§ 1688
- KAZ02.28.16 kāle tīrthe ca-anīṣṛṣṭa.tāriṇaḥ pāda.ūna.sapta.viṃśati.paṇas
tara.atyayaḥ | 16 | § 1689
- KAZ02.28.17 kaivartaka.aṣṭa.trṇa.bhāra.puṣpa.phala.vāṭa.ṣaṇḍa.go.pālakānām
anatyayaḥ, sambhāvya.dūta.anupātinām ca senā.bhāṇḍa.prayogānām
ca sva.taraṇais taratām, bīja.bhakta.dravya.upaskarāṃś ca-
ānūpa.grāmānām tārayatām | 17 | § 1690
- KAZ02.28.18 brāhmaṇa.pravrajita.bāla.vṛddha.vyādhita.śāsana.hara.garbhinyo
nāv.adhyakṣa.mudrābhis tareyuḥ | 18 | § 1691
- KAZ02.28.19 kṛta.praveśāḥ pāraviṣayikāḥ sārtha.pramāṇā vā pravi- 20
śeyuḥ | 19 | § 1692
- KAZ02.28.20 parasya bhāryām kanyām vittam vā-apaharantaṃ śav-
ittam vā-apaharantaṃ śaṅkitam āvignam udbhāṇḍī.kṛtaṃ
mahā.bhāṇḍena mūrdhni bhāreṇa-avacchādayantaṃ sa-
dyo.gṛhīta.liṅginam aliṅginam vā pravrajitam alakṣya.vyādhitaṃ
bhaya.vikāriṇam gūḍha.sāra.bhāṇḍa.śāsana.śāstra.agniyogaṃ
viṣa.hastaṃ dīrgha.pathikam amudraṃ ca-upagrāhayet |
20 | § 1693
- KAZ02.28.21 kṣudra.paśur manuṣyaś ca sa.bhāro māśakaṃ dadyāt,
śiro.bhāraḥ kāya.bhāro gava-aśvaṃ ca dvau, uṣṭra.mahiṣam 30
caturaḥ, pañca labhuyānam, ṣaḍ goliṅgam, sapta śakaṭam,
panya.bhāraḥ pādamaṃ | 21 | § 1694
- KAZ02.28.22 tena bhāṇḍa.bhāro vyākhyātaḥ | 22 | § 1695
- KAZ02.28.23 dvi.guṇo mahā.nadīṣu taraḥ | 23 | § 1696
- KAZ02.28.24 klṛptaṃ ānūpa.grāmā bhakta.vetanaṃ dadyuḥ | 24 | 35
§ 1697

84/ka1960

- pratyanteṣu tarāḥ śulkam ātivāhikam vartanīm ca gr- KAZ02.28.25
hñīyuh, nirgacchataś ca-amudra.dravyasya bhāṇḍam har-
eyuh, atibhāreṇa-avelāyām atirthe tarataś ca | 25 | § 1698
- 5 puruṣa.upakaraṇa.hīnāyām asaṃskṛtāyām vā nāvi vip- KAZ02.28.26
annāyām nāv.adhhyakṣo naṣtam vinaṣtam vā-abhyāvahet
| 26 | § 1699
- sapta.aha.vṛttām āṣādhīm kārttikīm ca-antarā KAZ02.28.27ab
taraḥ |
- kārmikaḥ pratyayam dadyān nityam KAZ02.28.27cd
ca-āhnikam āvahet | | 27 | | § 1701

2.29 Chapter 29 (Section 46) : The Superintendent of Cattle

- go.adhyakṣo vetana.upagrāhikam kara.pratikaram bha- K4 tr. 190
gna.utsrṣṭakam bhāga.anupraviṣṭakam vraja.paryagram KAZ02.29.01
naṣtam vinaṣtam kṣīra.ghṛta.sañjātam ca-upalabheta | 1 | K2 tr. 165
§ 1702
- 5 go.pālaka.piṇḍāraka.dohaka.manthaka.lubdhakāḥ śa- KAZ02.29.02
tam śatam dhenūnām hiraṇya.bhṛtāḥ pālayeyuh | 2 | § 1703
- kṣīra.ghṛta.bhṛtā hi vatsān upahanyuh | iti vetana.upagrāhikam KAZ02.29.03
| 3 | § 1704
- jaradgu.dhenu.garbhiṇī.paṣṭhauhī.vatsatarīnām sama.vibhāgam KAZ02.29.04
10 rūpa.śatam ekaḥ pālayet | 4 | § 1705
- ghṛtasya-aṣṭau vārakān paṇikam puccham aṅka.carma KAZ02.29.05
ca vārṣikam dadyāt | iti kara.pratikaraḥ | 5 | § 1706
- vyādhitā.nyaṅgā.ananya.dohī.durdohā.putraghnīnām ca KAZ02.29.06
sama.vibhāgam rūpa.śatam pālayantas taj.jātikam bhāgam
15 dadyuh | iti bhagna.utsrṣṭakam | 6 | § 1707
- para.cakra.aṭavī.bhayād anupraviṣṭānām paśūnām pāl- KAZ02.29.07
ana.dharmeṇa daśa.bhagam dadyuh | iti bhāga.anupraviṣṭakam
| 7 | § 1708
- vatsā vatsatarā damyā vahino vṛṣā ukṣānaś ca puṅga- KAZ02.29.08
20 vāḥ, yuga.vāhana.śakaṭa.vahā vṛṣabhāḥ sūnā.mahiṣāḥ pṛ-
ṣṭa.skandha.vāhinaś ca mahiṣāḥ, vatsikā vatsatarī paṣṭah-
uhī garbhiṇī dhenuś ca-aprajātā vandhyāś ca gāvo mahi-

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| | śyaś ca, māsa.dvi.māsa.jātās tāsām upajā vatsā vatsikāś ca 8 § 1709 | |
| KAZ02.29.09 | māsa.dvi.māsa.jātān aṅkayet 9 § 1710 | |
| KAZ02.29.10 | māsa.dvi.māsa.paryuṣitam aṅkayet 10 § 1711 | |
| KAZ02.29.11 | aṅkaṃ cihnaṃ varṇaṃ śṛṅga.antaraṃ ca lakṣaṇam 5 evam upajā nibandhayet iti vraja.paryagram 11 § 1712 85/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.29.12 | cora.hṛtam anya.yūtha.paviṣṭam avalīnaṃ vā naṣṭam 12 § 1713 | |
| KAZ02.29.13 | pañka.viṣama.vyādhi.jarā.toya.āhāra.avasannaṃ vṛkṣa.taṭa.kāṣṭha.śilā īśāna.vyāla.sarpa.grāha.dāva.agni.vipannaṃ vinaṣṭam 10 13 § 1714 | |
| KAZ02.29.14 | pramādād abhyāvaheyuḥ 14 § 1715 | |
| KAZ02.29.15 | evaṃ rūpa.agraṃ vidyāt 15 § 1716 | |
| KAZ02.29.16 | svayaṃ hantā ghātayitā hartā hārayitā ca vadhyaḥ 16 § 1717 | 15 |
| KAZ02.29.17 | para.paśūnāṃ rāja.aṅkena parivartayitā rūpasya pū- rvaṃ sāhasa.daṇḍaṃ dadyāt 17 § 1718 | |
| KAZ02.29.18 | sva.deśīyānāṃ cora.hṛtaṃ pratyānīya paṇitaṃ rūpaṃ haret 18 § 1719 | |
| KAZ02.29.19 | para.deśīyānāṃ mokṣayitā-ardhaṃ haret 19 § 1720 | 20 |
| KAZ02.29.20 | bāla.vṛddha.vyādhitānāṃ go.pālakāḥ pratikuryuḥ 20 § 1721 | |
| KAZ02.29.21 | lubdhaka.śva.gaṇibhir apāstas tena-avyāla.parābādha.bhayam ṛtu.vibhaktam araṇyaṃ cārayeyuḥ 21 § 1722 | |
| KAZ02.29.22 | sarpa.vyāla.trāsana.arthaṃ go.cara.anupāta.jñāna.arthaṃ ca trasnūnāṃ ghaṅṭā.tūryaṃ ca badhñīyuḥ 22 § 1723 | 25 |
| KAZ02.29.23 | sama.vyūḍha.tīrtham akardama.grāham udakam avat- ārayeyuḥ pālayeyuś ca 23 § 1724 | |
| KAZ02.29.24 | stena.vyāla.sarpa.grāha.grhītaṃ vyādhi.jarā.avasannaṃ ca-āvedayeyuḥ, anyathā rūpa.mūlyaṃ bhajeran 24 § 1725 | 30 |
| KAZ02.29.25 | kāraṇa.mṛtasya-aṅka.carma go.mahiṣasya, karṇa.lakṣaṇam aja.avikānām, puccham aṅka.carma ca-aśva.khara.uṣṭrāṇām, bāla.carma.basti.pitta.snāyu.danta.khura.śṛṅga.asthīni ca- āhareyuḥ 25 § 1726 | |
| KAZ02.29.26 | māṃsam ārdraṃ śuṣkaṃ vā vikrīṇīyuḥ 26 § 1727 | 35 |
| KAZ02.29.27 | udaśvit.śva.varāhebhyo dadyuḥ 27 § 1728 | |
| KAZ02.29.28 | kūrcikāṃ senā.bhakta.artham āhareyuḥ 28 § 1729 | |

- kilāto ghāṇa.piṇyāka.kleda.arthaḥ | 29 | § 1730 KAZ02.29.29
- paśu.vikretā pādikaṃ rūpaṃ dadyāt | 30 | § 1731 KAZ02.29.30
- varṣā.śaradd.hemantān ubhayataḥ.kālaṃ duhyuḥ, śiś- KAZ02.29.31
ira.vasanta.grīṣmān eka.kālam | 31 | § 1732
- 5 dvitīya.kāla.dogdhur aṅguṣṭhac.chedo daṇḍaḥ | 32 | KAZ02.29.32
§ 1733
- dohana.kālam atikrāmatas tat.phala.hānaṃ daṇḍaḥ | KAZ02.29.33
33 | § 1734
- etena nasya.damya.yuga.piṅgana.vartana.kālā vyākhy- KAZ02.29.34
10 ātāḥ | 34 | § 1735
- kṣīra.droṇe gavāṃ ghr̥ta.prasthaḥ, pañca.bhāga.adhiko KAZ02.29.35
mahīṣiṇām, dvi.bhāga.adhiko 'ja.avīnām | 35 | § 1736
- mantho vā sarveṣāṃ pramāṇam | 36 | § 1737 KAZ02.29.36
- bhūmi.tr̥ṇa.udaka.viśeṣādd hi kṣīra.ghr̥ta.vṛddhir bha- KAZ02.29.37
15 vati | 37 | § 1738
- yūtha.vṛṣaṃ vṛṣeṇa-avapātayataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ KAZ02.29.38
ghātayata uttamaḥ | 38 | § 1739
- varṇa.avarodhena daśatī rakṣā | 39 | § 1740 KAZ02.29.39
- upaniveśa.dig.vibhāgo go.pracārād bala-anvayato vā KAZ02.29.40
20 gavāṃ rakṣā.sāmarthyāc ca | 40 | § 1741
86/ka1960
- ajāvīnām ṣaṇ.māsikī.mūrṇām grāhayet | 41 | § 1742 KAZ02.29.41
- tena-aśva.khara.uṣṭra.varāha.vrajā vyākhyātāḥ | 42 | KAZ02.29.42
§ 1743
- balīvardānām nasya.aśva.bhadra.gati.vāhinām yava.sasya.ardha.bhāras KAZ02.29.43
25 tr̥ṇasya dvi.guṇam, tulā ghāṇa.piṇyākasya, daśa.āḍhakam
kaṇa.kuṇḍakasya, pañca.palikaṃ mukha.lavanAm, ta-
ila.kuḍubo nasyaṃ prasthaḥ pānaṃ, māṃsa.tulā, da-
dhnaś ca-āḍhakam, yava.droṇaṃ māṣāṇām vā pulākaḥ,
kṣīra.droṇam ardha.āḍhakam vā surāyāḥ sneha.prasthaḥ
30 kṣāra.daśa.palaṃ śṛṅgibera.palaṃ ca pratipānam | 43 | KAZ02.29.44
§ 1744
- pāda.ūnam aśvatara.go.kharāṇām, dvi.guṇam mah- KAZ02.29.44
iṣa.uṣṭrāṇām | 44 | § 1745
- karma.kara.balīvardānām pāyana.arthānām ca dhenū- KAZ02.29.45
35 nām karma.kālataḥ phalataś ca vidhā.dānam | 45 | § 1746
- sarveṣāṃ tr̥ṇa.udaka.prākāmyam | 46 | § 1747 KAZ02.29.46
- iti go.maṇḍalaṃ vyākhyātam | 47 | § 1748 KAZ02.29.47

KAZ02.29.48ab

pañca.ṛṣabhaṃ khara.aśvānām aja.avīnām
daśa.ṛṣabham |

KAZ02.29.48cd

śatyam go.mahiṣa.uṣṭrāṇām yūthaṃ kuryāc
catur.vṛṣam | | 48 | | § 1750

2.30 Chapter 30 (Section 47): The Superintendent of Horses

K tr. 196,
KAZ02.30.01,
K2 tr. 170

aśva.adhyakṣaḥ pañya.āgārikam kraya.upāgatam āhava.labdham
ājātam sāhāyya.āgatakam paṇa.sthitam yāvat.kālikam vā-
aśva.paryagram kula.vayo.varṇa.cihna.varga.āgamair le-
khayet | 1 | § 1751

KAZ02.30.02

apraśasta.nyaṅga.vyādhitāmś ca-āvedayet | 2 | § 1752 5

KAZ02.30.03

kośa.koṣṭha.agārābhyām ca grhītvā māsa.lābham aśva.vāhaś
cintayet | 3 | § 1753

KAZ02.30.04

aśva.vibhavana-āyatām aśvāyām advi.guṇa.vistārām
catur.dvāra.upāvartana.madhyām sa-pragrīvām pradvāra.āsana.phalaka.
vānara.mayūra.pṛṣata.nakula.cakora.śuka.sārika.ākīrṇām śā-
lām niveśayet | 4 | § 1754

KAZ02.30.05

aśvāyām acatur.aśra.ślakṣṇa.phalaka.āstāram sa-khādana.koṣṭhakam
sa-mūtra.purīṣa.utsargam eka.ekaśaḥ prān.mukham udan.mukham
vā sthānam niveśayet | 5 | § 1755

KAZ02.30.06

śālā.vaśena vā dig.vibhāgam kalpayet | 6 | § 1756 15

KAZ02.30.07

vaḍavā.vṛṣa.kiśorāṇām eka.anteṣu | 7 | § 1757

KAZ02.30.08

vaḍavāyāḥ prajatāyās tri.rātram ghṛta.prasthaḥ pānam
| 8 | § 1758

KAZ02.30.09

ata ūrdhvaṃ saktu.prasthaḥ sneha.bhaiṣajya.pratipānam
daśa.rātram | 9 | § 1759 20

KAZ02.30.10

tataḥ pulāko yavasam ārtavaś ca-āhāraḥ | 10 | § 1760
87/ka1960

KAZ02.30.11

daśa.rātrād ūrdhvaṃ kiśorasya ghṛta.catur.bhāgaḥ sa-
ktu.kuḍubaḥ kṣīra.prasthaś ca-āhāra ā.ṣaṅ.māsāt | 11 |
§ 1761

KAZ02.30.12

tataḥ param māsa.uttaram ardha.vṛddhir yava.prastha 25
ā.tri.varṣāt, droṇa ā.catur.varṣāt | 12 | § 1762

- ata ūrdhvaṃ catur.varṣaḥ pañca.varṣo vā karmaṇyaḥ KAZ02.30.13
 pūrṇa.pramāṇaḥ | 13 | § 1763
- dvātriṃśad.aṅgulaṃ mukhaṃ uttama.aśvasya, pañca.mukhaṃ
 āyāmo, viṃśaty.aṅgulā jaṅghā, catur.jaṅgha utsedhaḥ | 14
 5 | § 1764
- try.aṅgula.avaram madhyama.avarayoḥ | 15 | § 1765 KAZ02.30.15
 śata.aṅgulaḥ pariṇāhaḥ | 16 | § 1766 KAZ02.30.16
 pañca.bhāga.avarō madhyama.avarayoḥ | 17 | § 1767 KAZ02.30.17
 uttama.aśvasya dvi.droṇaṃ śāli.vrīhi.yava.priyaṅgūṇām KAZ02.30.18
- 10 ardha.śuṣkaṃ ardha.siddhaṃ vā mudga.māśāṇāṃ vā pu-
 lākaḥ sneha.prasthāś ca, pañca.palaṃ lavaṇasya, mā-
 ṃsaṃ pañcāśat.palikaṃ rasasya-āḍhakaṃ dvi.guṇaṃ vā
 dadhnaḥ piṇḍa.kledana.artham, kṣāra.pañca.palikaḥ surā-
 yāḥ prasthaḥ payaso vā dvi.guṇaḥ pratipānam | 18 | § 1768
- 15 dīrgha.patha.bhāra.klāntānāṃ ca khādana.artham sn- KAZ02.30.19
 eha.prastho 'nuvāsanam kuḍubo nasya.karmaṇaḥ, yavasasya-
 ardha.bhāras trṇasya dvi.guṇaḥ ṣaḍ.aratni.parikṣepaḥ pu-
 ṅjīla.graho vā | 19 | § 1769
- pāda.avaram etan madhyama.avarayoḥ | 20 | § 1770 KAZ02.30.20
 20 uttama.samo rathyo vṛṣāś ca madhyamaḥ | 21 | § 1771 KAZ02.30.21
 madhyama.samaś ca-avaraḥ | 22 | § 1772 KAZ02.30.22
 pāda.hīnaṃ vaḍavānāṃ pāraśamānāṃ ca | 23 | § 1773 KAZ02.30.23
 ato 'rdhaṃ kiśorāṇāṃ ca | 24 | § 1774 KAZ02.30.24
 iti vidhā.yogaḥ | 25 | § 1775 KAZ02.30.25
- 25 vidhā.pācaka.sūtra.grāhaka.cikitsakāḥ pratisvāda.bhājāḥ KAZ02.30.26
 | 26 | § 1776
- yuddha.vyādhi.jarā.karma.kṣīṇāḥ piṇḍa.gocarikāḥ syuḥ KAZ02.30.27
 | 27 | § 1777
- asamara.prayogyāḥ paura.jānapadānāṃ arthena vṛṣā KAZ02.30.28
 30 vaḍavāsv āyojyāḥ | 28 | § 1778
- prayogyānāṃ uttamāḥ kāmboja.saindhava.āraṭṭa.vanāyujāḥ KAZ02.30.29
 madhyamā bāhlika.pāpeyaka.sauvīraka.taitalāḥ, śeṣāḥ pr-
 atyavarāḥ | 29 | § 1779
- teṣāṃ tīkṣṇa.bhadra.manda.vaśena sāmñāhyam aupa- KAZ02.30.30
 35 vāhyakam vā karma prayojayet | 30 | § 1780
- catur.aśraṃ karma.aśvasya sāmñāhyam | 31 | § 1781 KAZ02.30.31
 valgano nīcair gato laṅghano ghorāṇo nāroṣṭraś ca- KAZ02.30.32
 aupavāhyāḥ | 32 | § 1782

- KAZ02.30.33 tatra.aupaveṇuko vardhamānako yamaka ālīḍha.plutaḥ
pṛthug.astrika.cālī ca valganah | 33 | § 1783
- KAZ02.30.34 sa eva śiraḥ.karṇa.viśuddho nīcair gataḥ, ṣoḍaśa.mārgo
vā | 34 | § 1784
- KAZ02.30.35 prakīrṇakaḥ prakīrṇa.uttaro niṣaṇṇaḥ pārśva.anuvṛtta 5
ūrmi.mārgaḥ śarabha.krīḍitaḥ śarabha.plutas tri.tālo bā-
hya.anuvṛttaḥ pañca.pāṇiḥ siṃha.āyataḥ svādhūtaḥ kl-
iṣṭaḥ śliṅgito br̥mhitāḥ puṣpa.abhikīrṇaś ca-iti nīcair
gata.mārgaḥ | 35 | § 1785
88/ka1960
- KAZ02.30.36 kapi.pluto bheka.plut-eṇa.pluta-eka.pāda.plutaḥ kok- 10
ila.sañcāry.urasyo baka.cārī ca laṅghanaḥ | 36 | § 1786
- KAZ02.30.37 kāṅko vāri.kāṅko māyūro 'rdha.māyūro nākulo-rdha.nākulo
vārāho 'rdha.vārāhaś ca-iti dhoraṇaḥ | 37 | § 1787
- KAZ02.30.38 sañjñā.pratikāro nāra.uṣṭra-iti | 38 | § 1788
- KAZ02.30.39 ṣaṇṇava dvādaśa-iti yojanāny dhvā rathyānām, pañca 15
yojanāny ardha.aṣṭamāni daśa-iti pṛṣṭha.vāhinām aśvā-
nām adhvā | 39 | § 1789
- KAZ02.30.40 vikramo bhadra.aśvāso bhāra.vāhya iti mārgāḥ | 40 |
§ 1790
- KAZ02.30.41 vikramo valgitam upakaṅṭham upajavo javaś ca dhārāḥ 20
| 41 | § 1791
- KAZ02.30.42 teṣāṃ bandhana.upakaraṇaṃ yogya.ācāryāḥ pratidiśe-
yuh, sāṅgrāmikaṃ ratha.aśva.alaṅkāraṃ ca sūtāḥ | 42 |
§ 1792
- KAZ02.30.43 aśvānāṃ cikitsakāḥ śarīra.hrāsa.vṛddhi.pratikāraṃ ṛtu.vibhaktam
ca-āhāraṃ | 43 | § 1793
- KAZ02.30.44 sūtra.grāhaka.aśva.bandhaka.yāvasika.vidhā.pācaka.sthāna.pāla-
keśa.kāra.jāṅgulīvidaś ca sva.karmabhir aśvān ārādhaye-
yuh | 44 | § 1794
- KAZ02.30.45 karma.atikrame ca-eṣāṃ divasa.vetanac.chedanaṃ ku- 30
ryāt | 45 | § 1795
- KAZ02.30.46 nīrājana.uparuddham vāhayataś cikitsaka.uparuddham
vā dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 46 | § 1796
- KAZ02.30.47 kriyā.bhaiṣajya.saṅgena vyādhi.vṛddhau pratikāra.dvi.guṇo
daṇḍaḥ | 47 | § 1797 35
- KAZ02.30.48 tad.aparādhena vailomye pattra.mūlyam daṇḍaḥ | 48
| § 1798

tena go.maṇḍalaṃ khara.uṣṭra.mahiṣam aja.avikaṃ ca KAZ02.30.49
vyākhyātam | 49 | § 1799

dvir ahnaḥ snānam aśvānāṃ gandha.mālyam ca KAZ02.30.50ab
dāpayet |

kṛṣṇa.sandhiṣu bhūta.ijyāḥ śukleṣu KAZ02.30.50cd
svasti.vācanam | | 50 | | § 1801

5 nīrājanām āsvayuje kārayen navame 'hani | KAZ02.30.51ab
yātrā.ādāv avasāne vā vyādhou vā śāntike rataḥ KAZ02.30.51cd
| | 51 | | § 1803

2.31 Chapter 31 (Section 48) : The Superintendent of Elephants

hasty.adhyakṣo hasti.vana.rakṣāṃ damya.karma.kṣāntānām K4 tr. 201
hasti.hastinī.kalabhānām śālā.sthāna.śayyā.karma.vidhā.yavasa.pramāṇam KAZ02.31.01
karmasv āyogaṃ bandhana.upakaraṇam sāṅgrāmikam K2 tr. 174
alaṅkāraṃ cikitsaka.anīkasta.aupasthāyika.vargaṃ ca
5 anutiṣṭhet | 1 | § 1804
89/ka1960

hasty.āyāma.dvi.guṇa.utsedha.viṣkambha.āyāmāṃ ha- KAZ02.31.02
stinī.sthāna.adhikāṃ sapragrīvāṃ kumārī.saṅgrahāṃ prān.mukhīm
udan.mukhīm vā śālāṃ niveśayet | 2 | § 1805

hasty.āyāma.catur.aśra.ślakṣṇa.ālāna.stambha.phalaka.āstaraṃ
10 sa-mūtra.puriṣa.utsargaṃ sthānaṃ niveśayet | 3 | § 1806

sthāna.samāṃ śayyāṃ ardha.apāśrayāṃ durge sāmṇā- KAZ02.31.04
hya.aupavāhyānāṃ bahir damya.vyālānāṃ | 4 | § 1807

prathama.saptama aṣṭama.bhāgāv ahnaḥ snāna.kālah, KAZ02.31.05
tad.anantaram vidhāyāḥ | 5 | § 1808

15 pūrva.ahne vyāyāma.kālah, paśca.ahnaḥ pratipāna.kālah KAZ02.31.06
| 6 | § 1809

rātri.bhāgau dvau svapna.kālā, tri.bhāgaḥ saṃveś- KAZ02.31.07
ana.utthānikaḥ | 7 | § 1810

grīṣme grahaṇa.kālah | 8 | § 1811 KAZ02.31.08

20 viṃśati.varṣo grāhyaḥ | 9 | § 1812 KAZ02.31.09

- KAZ02.31.10 vikko moḍho makkaṇo vyāthito garbhiṇī dhenukā hastinī ca-agrāhyāḥ | 10 | § 1813
- KAZ02.31.11 sapta.aratni utsedho nava.āyāmo daśa pariṇāhaḥ pramāṇataś catvāriṃśad.varṣo bhavaty uttamaḥ, triṃśad.varṣo madhyamaḥ, pañca.viṃśati.varṣo 'varaḥ | 11 | § 1814 5
- KAZ02.31.12 tayoḥ pāda.avarō vidhā.vidhiḥ | 12 | § 1815
- KAZ02.31.13 aratnau taṇula.droṇaḥ, ardha.āḍhakaṃ tailasya, sarpiśas trayāḥ prasthāḥ, daśa.palaṃ lavaṇasya, māṃsaṃ pañcāśat.palikaṃ, rasasya-āḍhakaṃ dvi.guṇaṃ vā dadhnaḥ piṇḍa.kledana.arthaṃ, kṣāra.daśa.palikaṃ madyasya-āḍhakaṃ dvi.guṇaṃ vā payasaḥ pratipānam, gātra.avasekas taila.prasthaḥ, śirasō 'ṣṭa.bhāgaḥ prādīpikaś ca, yavasasya dvau bhārau sa-pādau, śaśpasya śuśkasya-ardha.trītyo bhāraḥ, kaḍaṅkarasya-aniyamaḥ | 13 | § 1816
- KAZ02.31.14 sapta.aratninā tulya.bhojano 'ṣṭa.aratnir atyarālah | 14 15 | § 1817
- KAZ02.31.15 yathā.hastam avaśeṣaḥ ṣaḍ.aratniḥ pañca.aratniś ca | 15 | § 1818
- KAZ02.31.16 kṣīra.yāvasiko vikkaḥ krīḍā.arthaṃ grāhyaḥ | 16 | § 1819
- KAZ02.31.17 sañjāta.lohitā praticchannā samlipta.pakṣā sama.kakṣyā vyatikīrṇa.māṃsā sama.talpa.talā jāta.droṇikā-iti śobhāḥ | 17 | § 1820 20
- KAZ02.31.18ab śobhā.vaśena vyāyāmaṃ bhadrma mandaṃ ca kārayet |
- KAZ02.31.18cd mṛgaṃ saṅkīrṇa.liṅgaṃ ca karmasv ṛtu.vaśena vā || 18 || § 1822

2.32 Chapter 32 (Section 48): The Superintendent of Elephants (cont.)

- K tr. 204, 90/ka1960
K2 tr. 177
KAZ02.32.01 karma.skandhāś catvāro damyaḥ sāmṇāhya aupavāhyo vyālaś ca | 1 | § 1823
- KAZ02.32.02 tatra damyaḥ pañca.vidhaḥ skandha.gataḥ stambha.gato vāri.gato 'vapāta.gato yūtha.gataś ca-iti | 2 | § 1824

- tasya-upavicāro vikka.karma | 3 | § 1825 KAZ02.32.03
 sāmñāhyaḥ sapta.kriyā.patha upasthānaṃ saṃvarta- KAZ02.32.04
 naṃ samyānaṃ vadha.āvadhō hasti.yuddhaṃ nāga.rāyaṇaṃ
 sāṅgrāmikaṃ ca | 4 | § 1826
- 5 tasya-upavicāraḥ kakṣyā.karma graiveya.karma yū- KAZ02.32.05
 tha.karma ca | 5 | § 1827
- aupavāhyo 'ṣṭa.vidha ācaraṇaḥ kuñjara.aupavāhyo dh- KAZ02.32.06
 oraṇa ādhāna.gatiko yaṣṭy.upavāhyas tota.upavāhyaḥ śu-
 ddha.upavāhyo mārḡayukaś ca-iti | 6 | § 1828
- 10 tasya-upavicāraḥ śārada.karma hīna.karma nāra.uṣṭra.karma KAZ02.32.07
 ca | 7 | § 1829
- vyāla-eka.kriyā.pathaḥ śaṅkito 'varuddho viṣamaḥ pr- KAZ02.32.08
 abhinnaḥ prabhinna.viniścayo mada.hetu.viniścayaś ca | 8
 | § 1830
- 15 tasya-upavicāra āyamyā-eka.rakṣā.karma | 9 | § 1831 KAZ02.32.09
 kriyā.vipanno vyālaḥ śuddhaḥ su.vrato viṣamaḥ sa- KAZ02.32.10
 rva.doṣa.praduṣṭaś ca | 10 | § 1832
- teṣāṃ bandhana.upakaraṇam anīka.stha.pramāṇam | KAZ02.32.11
 11 | § 1833
- 20 ālāna.graiveya.kakṣyā.pāra.ayaṇa.parikṣepa.uttara.ādikaṃ KAZ02.32.12
 bandhanam | 12 | § 1834
- anīka.śa.veṇu.yantra.ādikaṃ upakaraṇam | 13 | § 1835 KAZ02.32.13
 vaijayantī.kṣura.pramāla.āstarāṇa.kuthā.ādikaṃ bhūṣ- KAZ02.32.14
 aṇam | 14 | § 1836
- 25 varma.tomara.śara.āvāpa.yantra.ādikaḥ sāṅgrāmika.alānīkaraḥ KAZ02.32.15
 | 15 | § 1837
- cikitsaka.anīkastha.ārohaka.ādhorāṇa.hastipa.kaupacārika.vidhā.- KAZ02.32.16
 pācaka.yāvasika.pādapāśika.kuṭīr.rakṣaka.aupaśayaika.ādir
 aupasthāyika.vargaḥ | 16 | § 1838
- 30 cikitsaka.kuṭīr.rakṣa.vidhā.pācakāḥ prastha.odanaṃ sn- KAZ02.32.17
 eha.prasṛtiṃ kṣāra.lavaṇayoś ca dvi.palikaṃ hareyuh,
 daśa.palaṃ māṃsasya, anyatra cikitsakebhyaḥ | 17 | § 1839
- pathi.vyādhi.karma.mada.jarā.abhitaptānāṃ cikitsakāḥ KAZ02.32.18
 pratikuryuh | 18 | § 1840
- 35 sthānasya-aśuddhir yavasasya-agrahaṇam sthale śāya- KAZ02.32.19
 nam abhāge ghātaḥ para.ārohaṇam akāle yānam abhūmāv
 atīrthe 'vatāraṇam taru.ṣaṇḍa ity atyaya.sthānāni | 19 |
 § 1841

| | | |
|---------------|---|---|
| KAZ02.32.20 | tam eṣāṃ bhakta.vetanād ādadīta 20 § 1842 | |
| KAZ02.32.21ab | tisro nīrājanāḥ kāryās cāturmāsya.ṛtu.sandhiṣu | |
| KAZ02.32.21cd | bhūtānām kṛṣṇa.sandhī-ijyāḥ senānyaḥ śukla.sandhiṣu 21 § 1844 91/ka1960 | |
| KAZ02.32.22ab | danta.mūla.parīṇāha.dvi.guṇaṃ projjhya kalpayet | |
| KAZ02.32.22cd | abde dvy.ardhe nadī.jānāṃ pañca.abde parvata.okasām 22 § 1846 | 5 |

2.33 Chapter 33 (Sections 49 ; 50 ; 51) : The Superintendent of Chariots ; The Superintendent of Foot Soldiers ; The Commandant of the Army

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| K tr. 207, K2 tr. 179 KAZ02.33.01 | aśva.adhyakṣeṇa ratha.adhyakṣo vyākhyātaḥ 1 § 1847 | |
| KAZ02.33.02 | sa ratha.karma.antān kārayet 2 § 1848 | |
| KAZ02.33.03 | daśa.puruṣo dvādaśa.antaro rathaḥ 3 § 1849 | |
| KAZ02.33.04 | tasmād eka.antara.avarā ā.ṣaḍ.antarād iti sapta rathāḥ 4 § 1850 | 5 |
| KAZ02.33.05 | deva.ratha.puṣya.ratha.sāṅgrāmika.pāriyāṇika.para.pura.abhiyānika. vainayikāṃś ca rathān kārayet 5 § 1851 | |
| KAZ02.33.06 | iṣv.astra.praharaṇa.āvaraṇa.upakaraṇa.kalpanāḥ sāra- thi.rathika.rathyānāṃ ca karmasv āyogaṃ vidyāt, ā.karmabhyaś ca bhakta.vetanaṃ bhṛtānām abhṛtānām ca योग्या.रक्ष्णा.अनुष्ठानम् artha.māna.karma ca 6 § 1852 | |
| KAZ02.33.07 | etena patty.adhyakṣo vyākhyātaḥ 7 § 1853 | |
| KAZ02.33.08 | sa maula.bhṛta.śreṇi.mitra.amitra.aṭavī.balānāṃ sāra.phalgotāṃ vidyāt, nimna.sthala.prakāśa.kūṭa.khanaka.ākāśa.divā.rātri.yuddha.vyāy ca, āyogaṃ ayogaṃ ca karmasu 8 § 1854 | 15 |

ted eva senā.patīḥ sarva.yuddha.praharāṇa.vidyā.vinīto KAZ02.33.09
 hasty.aśva.ratha.caryā.saṅghuṣṭaś catur.aṅgasya balasya-
 anuṣṭhāna.adhiṣṭhānaṃ vidyāt | 9 | § 1855
 5 sva.bhūmiṃ yuddha.kālaṃ pratyānīkaṃ abhinna.bhedanaṃ
 bhinna.sandhānaṃ saṃhata.bhedanaṃ bhinna.vadhaṃ
 durga.vadhaṃ yātrā.kālaṃ ca paśyet | 10 | § 1856

tūrya.dhvaja.patākābhir vyūha.sañjñāḥ KAZ02.33.11ab
 prakalpayet |
 sthāne yāne praharaṇe sainyānāṃ vinaye rataḥ KAZ02.33.11cd
 || 11 || § 1858

2.34 Chapter 34 (Sections 52 ; 53) : The Superintendent of Passports ; The Superintendent of Pastures

mudrā.adhyakṣo mudrāṃ māśakeṇa dadyāt | 1 | § 1859 K4 tr. 209
 92/ka1960 KAZ02.34.01
 K2 tr. 181
 sa-mudro jana.padaṃ praveṣṭuṃ niṣkramituṃ vā labh- KAZ02.34.02
 eta | 2 | § 1860
 dvādaśa.paṇam amudro jānapado dadyāt | 3 | § 1861 KAZ02.34.03
 5 kūṭa.mudrāyāṃ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ tiro.jana.padasya KAZ02.34.04
 uttamaḥ | 4 | § 1862
 vivīta.adhyakṣo mudrāṃ paśyet | 5 | § 1863 KAZ02.34.05
 grāma.antareṣu ca vivītaṃ sthāpayet | 6 | § 1864 KAZ02.34.06
 cora.vyāla.bhayān.nimna.aranyāni śodhayet | 7 | § 1865 KAZ02.34.07
 10 anudake kūpa.setu.bandha.utsān sthāpayet, puṣpa.phala.vāṭānāḥ KAZ02.34.08
 ca | 8 | § 1866
 lubdhaka.śva.gaṇinaḥ parivrajeyur anyāni | 9 | § 1867 KAZ02.34.09
 taskara.amitra.abhyāgame śaṅkha.dundubhi.śabdān agr KAZ02.34.10
 āhyāḥ kuryuḥ śaila.vṛkṣa.adhirūḍhā vā śīghra.vāhanā vā |
 15 10 | § 1868
 amitra.aṭavī.sañcāraṃ ca rājño gr̥ha.kapotair mudrā.yuktair KAZ02.34.11
 hārayet, dhūma.agni.paramparayā vā | 11 | § 1869

dravya.hasti.vana.ājīvaṃ vartanīm KAZ02.34.12ab
 cora.rakṣaṇam |

KAZ02.34.12cd

sārtha.ativāhyam go.raksyam vyavahāram ca
kārayet | | 12 | | § 1871

2.35 Chapter 35 (Sections 54 ; 55) : The Administrator's Activity ; Activity of Secret Agents

KAZ02.35.01,
K2 tr. 182

samāhartā caturdhā jana.apdam vibhajya jyeṣṭha.madhyama.kaniṣṭha.vib
grāma.agram parihāarakam āyudhīyam dhānya.paśu.hiraṇya.kupya.viṣṭi.p
idam etāvad iti nibandhayet | 1 | § 1872

KAZ02.35.02

tat.pradiṣṭaḥ pañca.grāmīm daśa.grāmīm vā gopaś ci-
ntayet | 2 | § 1873

5

KAZ02.35.03

sīma.avarodhena grāma.agram, kṛṣṭa.akṛṣṭa.sthala.kedāra.ārāma.ṣaṇḍ
deva.gṛha.setu.bandha.śmaśāna.sattra.prapā.puṇya.sthāna.vivīta.-
pathi.saṅkhyānena kṣetra.agram, tena sīmnām kṣetrānām
ca karada.akarada.saṅkhyānena | 3 | § 1874

KAZ02.35.04

teṣu ca-etāvac-cātur.vārṇyam, etāvantaḥ karṣaka.go.rakṣaka.vaidehaka
ca, etāvac ca dvi.pada.catuṣ.padam, idam ca-eṣu hiraṇya-
lviṣṭi.śulka.daṇḍam samuttiṣṭhati-iti | 4 | § 1875

KAZ02.35.05

kulānām ca strī.puruṣāṇām bāla.vṛddha.karma.caritra.ājīva.vyaya.par
vidyāt | 5 | § 1876
93/ka1960

KAZ02.35.06

evam ca jana.pada.catur.bhāgam sthānikaś cintayet | 6 | 15
| § 1877

KAZ02.35.07

gopa.sthānika.sthāneṣu pradeṣṭāraḥ kārya.karaṇam bali.pragrahaṃ
ca kuryuḥ | 7 | § 1878

KAZ02.35.08

samāhartr.pradiṣṭās ca gṛha.patika.vyañjanā yeṣu grā-
meṣu praṇihitās teṣām grāmāṇām kṣetra.gṛha.kula.agram 20
vidyuḥ, māna.sañjātābhyām kṣetrāṇi bhoga.parihārābhyām
gṛhāṇi varṇa.karmabhyām kulāni ca | 8 | § 1879

KAZ02.35.09

teṣām jaṅgha.agram āya.vyayau ca vidyuḥ | 9 | § 1880

KAZ02.35.10

prasthita.āgatānām ca pravāsa.āvāsa.kāraṇam, ana-
rthyānām ca strī.puruṣāṇām cāra.pracāram ca vidyuḥ | 10 | 25
| § 1881

KAZ02.35.11

evam vaidehaka.vyañjanāḥ sva.bhūmijānām rāja.paṇyānām
khani.setu.vana.karma.anta.kṣetrajanām pramāṇam argham
ca vidyuḥ | 11 | § 1882

para.bhūmi.jātānāṃ vāri.sthala.patha.upayātānāṃ sāra.phalgu.puṇyānāṃ
karmasu ca śulka.vartany.ātivāhika.gulma.tara.deya.bhāga.bhakta.paṇya.agāra.-
pramāṇaṃ vidyuh | 12 | § 1883

5 evaṃ samāhartr.pradiṣṭās tāpasa.vyañjanāḥ karṣaka.go.rakṣaka.vaidehakānā
adhyakṣānāṃ ca śauca.āśaucam vidyuh | 13 | § 1884

purāṇa cora.vyañjanās ca-antevāsinaś caitya.catuṣpatha.śūnyapada.uda.pāna
āśrama.aranya.śaila.vana.gahaneṣu stena.amitra.pravīra.puruṣāṇāṃ
ca praveśana.sthāna.gamana.prayojanāny upalabheran |
14 | § 1885

10 samāhartā jana.padaṃ cintayed evaṃ utthitaḥ | KAZ02.35.15ab
cintayeyuś ca samsthās tāḥ samsthās ca-anyāḥ KAZ02.35.15cd
sva.yonayaḥ | | 15 | | § 1887

2.36 Chapter 36 (Section 56) : The City Superintendent

samāhartṛvan nāgariko nagaram cintayet | 1 | § 1888 K tr. 213
daśa.kulīm gopo viṃśati.kulīm catvāriṃśat.kulīm vā | KAZ02.36.01
2 | § 1889 K2 tr. 185
KAZ02.36.02

5 sa tasyāṃ strī.puruṣāṇāṃ jāti.gotra.nāma.karmabhiḥ KAZ02.36.03
jaṅgha.agram āya.vyayau ca vidyāt | 3 | § 1890

evaṃ durga.catur.bhāgaṃ sthānikaś cintayet | 4 | § 1891 KAZ02.36.04

dharma.āvasathinaḥ pāṣaṇḍi.pathikān āvedya vāsaye- KAZ02.36.05

yuḥ, sva.pratyayās ca tapasvinaḥ śrotriyāmś ca | 5 | § 1892

10 kāru.śilpinaḥ sva.karma.sthāneṣu sva.janaṃ vāsaye- KAZ02.36.06
yuḥ, vaidehakās ca-anyonyaṃ sva.karma.sthāneṣu | 6 |
§ 1893

paṇyānāṃ adeśa.kāla.vikretāram asvakaraṇaṃ ca niv- KAZ02.36.07
edayeyuh | 7 | § 1894
94/ka1960

15 śauṇḍika.pākva.māṃsika.audanika.rūpa.ājivāḥ parijñ- KAZ02.36.08
ātam āvāsayeyuh | 8 | § 1895

ativyaya.kartāram atyāhita.karmāṇaṃ ca nivedayeyuh KAZ02.36.09
| 9 | § 1896

20 cikitsakaḥ pracchanna.vraṇa.pratīkāra.kārayitāram ap- KAZ02.36.10
athya.kāriṇaṃ ca gr̥ha.svāmī ca nivedya gopa.sthānikayor
mucyeta, anyathā tulya.doṣaḥ syāt | 10 | § 1897

- KAZ02.36.11 prasthita.āgatau ca nivedayet, anyathā rātri.doṣaṃ bh-
ajeta | 11 | § 1898
- KAZ02.36.12 kṣema.rātriṣu tri.paṇaṃ dadyāt | 12 | § 1899
- KAZ02.36.13 pathika.utpathikāś ca bahir.antaś ca nagarasya deva.grha.puṇya.sthān-
sa-vraṇaṃ aniṣṭa.upakaraṇaṃ udbhāṇḍī.kṛtaṃ āvignaṃ 5
atisvapnaṃ adhva.klāntaṃ apūrvam vā grhṇīyuh | 13 |
§ 1900
- KAZ02.36.14 evam abhyantare śūnya.niveśa.āveśana.śauṇḍika.audanika.pākva.mā-
pāṣaṇḍa.āvāseṣu vicayaṃ kuryuh | 14 | § 1901
- KAZ02.36.15 agni.pratīkāraṃ ca grīṣme | 15 | § 1902 10
- KAZ02.36.16 madhyamayor ahnaś catur.bhāgayor aṣṭa.bhāgo 'gni.daṇḍaḥ
| 16 | § 1903
- KAZ02.36.17 bahir.adhiśrayaṇaṃ vā kuryuh | 17 | § 1904
- KAZ02.36.18 pādaḥ pañca.ghaṭināṃ kumbha.droṇi.nihśreṇī.paraśu.sūrpa.aṅkuśa.k-
ca-akaraṇe | 18 | § 1905 15
- KAZ02.36.19 tṛṇa.kāṭac.channāny apanayet | 19 | § 1906
- KAZ02.36.20 agni.jīvina ekasthān vāsayet | 20 | § 1907
- KAZ02.36.21 sva.grha.pradvāreṣu grha.svāmīno vaseyuh asampāt-
ino rātrau | 21 | § 1908
- KAZ02.36.22 rathyāsu kuṭa.vrajāḥ sahasraṃ tiṣṭheyuh, catuṣpa- 20
tha.dvāra.rāja.parigraheṣu ca | 22 | § 1909
- KAZ02.36.23 pradīptam anabhidhāvato grha.svāmīno dvādaśa.paṇo
daṇḍaḥ, ṣaṭ.paṇo 'vakrayiṇaḥ | 23 | § 1910
- KAZ02.36.24 pramādād dīpteṣu catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 24 |
§ 1911 25
- KAZ02.36.25 pradīpiko 'gninā vadhyaḥ | 25 | § 1912
- KAZ02.36.26 pāmsu.nyāse rathyāyām aṣṭa.bhāgo daṇḍaḥ, pañka.udaka.samnirodhe
pādaḥ | 26 | § 1913
- KAZ02.36.27 rāja.mārge dvi.guṇaḥ | 27 | § 1914
- KAZ02.36.28 paṇya.sthāna.udaka.sthāna.deva.grha.rāja.parigraheṣu 30
paṇa.uttarā viṣṭa.daṇḍāḥ, mūtreṣv ardha.daṇḍāḥ | 28 |
§ 1915
- KAZ02.36.29 bhaiṣajya.vyādhi.bhaya.nimittam adaṇḍyāḥ | 29 | § 1916
- KAZ02.36.30 mārjāra.śva.nakula.sarpa.pretānāṃ nagarasya.antar.utsarge
tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, khara.uṣṭra.aśvatara.aśva.pretānāṃ ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ,
manuṣya.pretānāṃ pañcāśat.paṇaḥ | 30 | § 1917
- KAZ02.36.31 mārga.viparyāse śava.dvārād anyataś ca śava.nirṇayane
pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍāḥ | 31 | § 1918

- dvāḥ.sthānāṃ dviśatam | 32 | § 1919 KAZ02.36.32
- śmaśānād anyatra nyāse dahane ca dvādaśa.paṇo da- KAZ02.36.33
ṇḍaḥ | 33 | § 1920
- viṣaṇṇa.alikam ubhayator ātraṃ yāma.tūryam | 34 | KAZ02.36.34
5 § 1921
- tūrya.śabde rājño gr̥ha.abhyāse sa.pāda.paṇam.akṣaṇa.tādānam KAZ02.36.35
prathama.paścima.yāmikam, madhyama.yāmikaṃ dvi.guṇam,
antaś.catur.guṇam | 35 | § 1922
95/ka1960
- śaṅkanīye deśe liṅge pūrva.apadāne ca gr̥hītam anuy- KAZ02.36.36
10 uñjīta | 36 | § 1923
- rāja.parigraha.upagamane nagara.rakṣā.ārohaṇe ca ma- KAZ02.36.37
dhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 37 | § 1924
- sūtikā.cikitsaka.preta.pradīpa.yāna.nāgarika.tūrya.prekṣā.agni.nimittam
mudrābhiś ca-agrāhyāḥ | 38 | § 1925
- 15 cāra.rātriṣu pracchanna.viparīta.veśāḥ pravrajitā da- KAZ02.36.39
ṇḍa.śastra.hastāś ca manuṣyā doṣato daṇḍyāḥ | 39 | § 1926
- rakṣiṇām avāryam vārayatām vāryam ca-āvārayatām KAZ02.36.40
kṣaṇa.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 40 | § 1927
- striyam dāsīm adhimehayatām pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, KAZ02.36.41
20 adāsīm madhyamaḥ, kṛta.avarodhām uttamaḥ, kula.striyam
vadhaḥ | 41 | § 1928
- cetana.acetanikaṃ rātri.doṣam aśaṃsato nāgarikasya KAZ02.36.42
doṣa.anurūpo daṇḍaḥ, pramāda.sthāne ca | 42 | § 1929
- nityam udaka.sthāna.mārga.bhramac.channa.patha.vapra.pākāra.rakṣā.avek
25 naṣṭa.prasmr̥ta.apasṛtānām ca rakṣaṇam | 43 | § 1930
- bandhana.agāre ca bāla.vṛddha.vyādhita.anāthānām KAZ02.36.44
jāta.nakṣatra.paurṇamāsīṣu visargaḥ | 44 | § 1931
- paṇya.śīlāḥ samaya.anubaddhā vā doṣa.niṣkrayam da- KAZ02.36.45
dyuḥ | 45 | § 1932
- 30 divase pañca.rātre vā bandhanasthān viśodhayet KAZ02.36.46ab
|
karmaṇā kāya.daṇḍena hiraṇya.anugraheṇa vā KAZ02.36.46cd
| | 46 | | § 1934
- apūrva.deśa.adhigame yuva.rāja.abhiṣecane | KAZ02.36.47ab

KAZ02.36.47cd

putra.janmani vā mokṣo bandhanasya vidhīyate
| | 47 | | § 1936

3 Book 3 : Concerning Judges

K tr. 96/ka1960
219-293,
K2 tr.
190-253

3.1 Chapter 1 (Sections 57 ; 58) : Valid and Invalid Transactions ; Filing of Law-suits

| | | |
|---|--|----|
| K tr. 219, KAZ03.1.01, K2 tr. 190 | dharmasthās trayas trayo 'mātyā jana.pada.sandhi.saṅgrahaṇa.droṇa.muk vyāvahārikān arthān kuryuḥ 1 § 1937 | |
| KAZ03.1.02 | tirohita.antar.agāra.nakta.arāṇya.upadhy.upahvara.kṛtāmś ca vyavahārān pratiśedhayeyuḥ 2 § 1938 | |
| KAZ03.1.03 | kartuḥ kārayituḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 3 § 1939 | 5 |
| KAZ03.1.04 | śrotṛṇām eka.ekaṃ pratyardha.daṇḍāḥ 4 § 1940 | |
| KAZ03.1.05 | śraddheyānām tu dravya.vyapanayaḥ 5 § 1941 | |
| KAZ03.1.06 | parokṣeṇa-adhika.ṛṇa.grahaṇam avaktavya.karā vā tir- ohitāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 6 § 1942 | |
| KAZ03.1.07 | dāya.nikṣepa.upanidhi.vivāha.yuktāḥ strīṇām aniṣkās- 10 inīnām vyādhitānām ca-amūḍha.sañjñānām antar.agāra.kṛtāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 7 § 1943 | |
| KAZ03.1.08 | sāhasa.anupraveśa.kalaha.vivāha.rāja.niyoga.yuktāḥ pū- rva.rātra.vyavahāriṇām ca rātri.kṛtāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 8 § 1944 | |
| KAZ03.1.09 | sārtha.vraja.āśrama.vyādha.cāraṇa.madhyeṣv arāṇya.carāṇām arāṇya.kṛtāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 9 § 1945 | |
| KAZ03.1.10 | gūḍha.ājīviṣu ca-upadhi.kṛtāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 10 § 1946 | |
| KAZ03.1.11 | mithaḥ.samavāye ca-upahvara.kṛtāḥ sidhyeyuḥ 11 § 1947 | |
| KAZ03.1.12 | ato 'nyathā na sidhyeyuḥ, apāśrayavadbhiś ca kṛ- 20 tāḥ, pitṛmatā putreṇa, pitṛā putravatā, niṣkulena bhrātrā, kaniṣṭhena-avibhakta.aṃśena, patimatyā putravatyā ca striyā, dāsa.āhitakābhyām, aprāpta.atīta.vyavahārābhyām, abhiśasta.pravrajita.nyaṅga.vyasanibhiś ca, anyatra niṣṛ- ṣṭa.vyavahārebhyaḥ 12 § 1948 | 25 |

- tatra-api kruddhena-ārtena mattena.unmattena-avagrhitena
vā kṛtā vyavahārā na sidhyeyuḥ | 13 | § 1949
- karṭṛ.kārayitr.śrotṛṇām pṛthag yathā.uktā daṇḍāḥ | 14 | KAZ03.1.14
| § 1950
- 5 sve sve tu varge deśe kāle ca sva.karaṇa.kṛtāḥ sampū- KAZ03.1.15
rṇa.ācārāḥ śuddha.deśā drṣṭa.rūpa.lakṣaṇa.pramāṇa.guṇāḥ
sarva.vyavahārāḥ sidhyeyuḥ | 15 | § 1951
- paścimaṃ ca-eṣāṃ karaṇam ādeśa.ādhivarjam śraddh- KAZ03.1.16
eyam | 16 | iti vyavahāra.sthāpanā | § 1952
97/ka1960
- 10 samvatsaram ṛtuṃ māsaṃ pakṣaṃ divasaṃ karaṇam KAZ03.1.17
adhikaraṇam ṛṇaṃ vedaka.āvedakayoḥ kṛta.samartha.avasthayor
deśa.grāma.jāti.gotra.nāma.karmāṇi ca-abhilikhya vādi.prativādi.praśnān
artha.ānupūrvyā niveśayet | 17 | § 1953
- niviṣṭāmś ca-avekṣeta | 18 | § 1954 KAZ03.1.18
- 15 nibaddham vādam utsrjya-anyaṃ vādam saṅkrām- KAZ03.1.19
ati, pūrva.uktaṃ paścimena-arthena na-abhisandhatte,
para.vākyaṃ anabhigrāhyam abhigrāhya-avatiṣṭhate, pra-
tijñāya deśaṃ nirdiśa-ity ukte na nirdiśati, hīna.deśam ade-
śaṃ vā nirdiśati, nirdiṣṭād deśād anyaṃ deśam upasthāpa-
20 yati, upasthite deśe 'rtha.vacanaṃ na-evam ity apavyayate,
sākṣibhir avadhṛtaṃ na-icchatī, asambhāṣye deśe sākṣibhir
mithaḥ sambhāṣate, iti parā.ukta.hetavaḥ | 19 | § 1955
- parā.ukta.daṇḍāḥ pañca.bandhaḥ | 20 | § 1956 KAZ03.1.20
svayaṃ.vādi.daṇḍo daśa.bandhaḥ | 21 | § 1957 KAZ03.1.21
- 25 puruṣa.bhṛtir aṣṭa.aṃśaḥ | 22 | § 1958 KAZ03.1.22
pathi.bhaktam argha.viśeṣataḥ | 23 | § 1959 KAZ03.1.23
tad ubhayaṃ niyamyo dadyāt | 24 | § 1960 KAZ03.1.24
- abhiyukto na pratyabhiyuñjīta, anyatra kalaha.sāhasa.sārthasamavāyebhyaḥ
| 25 | § 1961
- 30 na ca-abhiyukte 'bhiyoge 'sti | 26 | § 1962 KAZ03.1.26
abhiyoktā cet pratyuktas tad.ahar eva na pratibrūyāt KAZ03.1.27
parā.uktaḥ syāt | 27 | § 1963
- kṛta.kārya.viniścayo hy abhiyoktā na-abhiyuktaḥ | 28 | KAZ03.1.28
| § 1964
- 35 tasya-apratibruvatas tri.rātraṃ sapta.rātraṃ iti | 29 | KAZ03.1.29
§ 1965

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.1.30 | ata ūrdhvaṃ tri.paṇa.avara.ardhyaṃ dvādaśa.paṇa.paraṃ daṇḍaṃ kuryāt 30 § 1966 | |
| KAZ03.1.31 | tri.pakṣād ūrdhvaṃ apratibruvataḥ parā.ukta.daṇḍaṃ kṛtvā yāny asya dravyāṇi syus tato 'bhiyoktāraṃ pratipā- dayed, anyatra vṛtty.upakaraṇebhyaḥ 31 § 1967 | 5 |
| KAZ03.1.32 | tad eva niṣpatato 'bhiyuktasya kuryāt 32 § 1968 | |
| KAZ03.1.33 | abhiyoktur niṣpāta.sama.kālaḥ parā.ukta.bhāvaḥ 33 § 1969 | |
| KAZ03.1.34 | pretasya vyasanino vā sākṣi.vacanam asāram 34 § 1970 | 10 |
| KAZ03.1.35 | abhiyoktā daṇḍaṃ dattvā karma kārayet 35 § 1971 | |
| KAZ03.1.36 | ādhiṃ vā sa kāmāṃ praveśayet 36 § 1972 | |
| KAZ03.1.37 | rakṣoghna.rakṣitaṃ vā karmaṇā pratipādayed, anyatra brāhmaṇāt 37 § 1973 | |
| KAZ03.1.38ab | catur.varṇa.āśramasya-ayaṃ | 15 |
| | lokasya-ācāra.rakṣaṇāt | |
| KAZ03.1.38cd | naśyatām sarva.dharmāṇām rājā dharma.pravartakaḥ 38 § 1975 | |
| KAZ03.1.39ab | dharmāś ca vyavahāraś ca caritraṃ rāja.śāsanam | |
| KAZ03.1.39cd | vivāda.arthaś catuṣpādaḥ paścimaḥ pūrva.bādhakaḥ 39 § 1977 | |
| | 98/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.1.40ab | tatra satye sthito dharmo vyavahāras tu sākṣiṣu | |
| KAZ03.1.40cd | caritraṃ saṅgrahe puṃsām rājñām ājñā tu śāsanam 40 § 1979 | 20 |
| KAZ03.1.41ab | rājñāḥ sva.dharmaḥ svargāya prajā dharmeṇa rakṣituḥ | |
| KAZ03.1.41cd | arakṣitur vā kṣeptur vā mithyā.daṇḍam ato 'nyathā 41 § 1981 | |
| KAZ03.1.42ab | daṇḍo hi kevalo lokaṃ paraṃ ca-imaṃ ca rakṣati | |

| | | |
|----|---|------------------------------|
| | rājñā putre ca śatrau ca yathā.doṣaṃ samam dhṛtaḥ 42 § 1983 | KAZ03.1.42cd |
| | anuśāsadd hi dharmeṇa vyavahāreṇa samsthayā nyāyena ca caturthena catur.antām vā mahīm jayet 43 § 1985 | KAZ03.1.43ab KAZ03.1.43cd |
| 5 | samsthā yā dharmā.śāstreṇa śāstraṃ vā vyāvahārikam yasminn arthe virudhyeta dharmeṇa-arthaṃ vinirṇayet 44 § 1987 | KAZ03.1.44ab KAZ03.1.44cd |
| | śāstraṃ vipratipadyeta dharme nyāyena kenacit nyāyas tatra pramāṇaṃ syāt tatra pāṭho hi naśyati 45 § 1989 | KAZ03.1.45ab KAZ03.1.45cd |
| | dr̥ṣṭa.doṣaḥ svayaṃ.vādaḥ sva.pakṣa.para.pakṣayoḥ anuyoga.ārjamaṃ hetuḥ śapathaś ca-artha.sādhakaḥ 46 § 1991 | KAZ03.1.46ab KAZ03.1.46cd |
| 10 | pūrva.uttara.artha.vyāghāte sākṣi.vaktavya.kāraṇe cāra.hastāc ca niṣpāte pradeṣṭavyaḥ parājayaḥ 47 § 1993 | KAZ03.1.47ab KAZ03.1.47cd |

3.2 Chapter 2 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage

| | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| | vivāha.pūrvo vyavahāraḥ 1 § 1994 | K tr. 227, KAZ03.2.01 |
| | kanyā.dānaṃ kanyām alaṅkṛtya brāhmo vivāhaḥ 2 § 1995 | K2 tr. 196 KAZ03.2.02 |
| | saha.dharma.caryā prājāpatyaḥ 3 § 1996 | KAZ03.2.03 |
| 5 | go.mithuna.ādānād ārṣaḥ 4 § 1997 | KAZ03.2.04 |
| | antar.vedyām ṛtvije dānād daivaḥ 5 § 1998 | KAZ03.2.05 |

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.2.06 | mithaḥ.samavāyād gāndharvaḥ 6 § 1999 | |
| KAZ03.2.07 | śulka.ādānād āsuraḥ 7 § 2000 | |
| KAZ03.2.08 | prasaḥya.ādānād rākṣasaḥ 8 § 2001 | |
| KAZ03.2.09 | supta.matta.ādānāt paiśācaḥ 9 § 2002 99/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.2.10 | pitṛ.pramāṇās catvāraḥ pūrve dharmyāḥ, mātā.pitṛ.pramāṇāḥ śeṣāḥ 10 § 2003 | |
| KAZ03.2.11 | tau hi śulka.harau duhituḥ, anyatara.abhāve 'nyataro vā 11 § 2004 | |
| KAZ03.2.12 | dvitīyaṃ śulkaṃ strī hareta 12 § 2005 | |
| KAZ03.2.13 | sarveṣāṃ prīty.āropanam apratiśiddham 13 iti viv- 10 āha.dharmaḥ § 2006 | |
| KAZ03.2.14 | vṛttir ābandhyaṃ vā strī.dhanam 14 § 2007 | |
| KAZ03.2.15 | para.dvi.sāhasrā sthāpyā vṛttiḥ, ābandhya.aniyamaḥ 15 § 2008 | |
| KAZ03.2.16 | tad ātma.putra.snuṣā.bharmaṇi pravāsa.apratividhāne 15 ca bhāryāyā bhoktum adoṣaḥ, pratirodhaka.vyādhi.durbhikṣa.bhaya.prat dharma.kārye ca patyuh, sambhūya vā dampatyor mithu- naṃ prajātayoh 16 § 2009 | |
| KAZ03.2.17 | tri.varṣa.upabhuktaṃ ca dharmiṣṭheṣu vivāheṣu na- anuyuñjīta 17 § 2010 | 20 |
| KAZ03.2.18 | gāndharva.āsura.upabhuktaṃ sa-vṛddhikam ubhayaṃ dāpyeta, rākṣasa.paiśāca.upabhuktaṃ steyaṃ dadyāt 18 § 2011 | |
| KAZ03.2.19 | mṛte bhartari dharmā.kāmā tadānīm eva sthāpya- ābharaṇaṃ śulka.śeṣaṃ ca labheta 19 § 2012 | 25 |
| KAZ03.2.20 | labdhvā vā vindamānā sa-vṛddhikam ubhayaṃ dāpy- eta 20 § 2013 | |
| KAZ03.2.21 | kuṭumba.kāmā tu śvaśura.pati.dattaṃ niveśa.kāle la- bheta 21 § 2014 | |
| KAZ03.2.22 | niveśa.kālaṃ hi dīrgha.pravāse vyākhyāsyāmaḥ 22 30 § 2015 | |
| KAZ03.2.23 | śvaśura.prātilomyena vā nivīṣṭā śvaśura.pati.dattaṃ jī- yeta 23 § 2016 | |
| KAZ03.2.24 | jñāti.hastād.abhimṛṣṭāyā jñātayo yathā.gṛhītaṃ dadyuh 24 § 2017 | 35 |
| KAZ03.2.25 | nyāya.upagatāyāḥ pratipattā strī.dhanam gopayet 25 § 2018 | |

| | | |
|----|---|------------|
| | pati.dāyaṃ vindamānā jīyeta 26 § 2019 | KAZ03.2.26 |
| | dharma.kāmā bhujjīta 27 § 2020 | KAZ03.2.27 |
| | putravatī vindamānā strī.dhanaṃ jīyeta 28 § 2021 | KAZ03.2.28 |
| | tat tu strī.dhanaṃ putrā hareyuḥ 29 § 2022 | KAZ03.2.29 |
| 5 | putra.bharaṇa.arthaṃ vā vindamānā putra.arthaṃ sph- ātī.kuryāt 30 § 2023 | KAZ03.2.30 |
| | bahu.puruṣa.prajānāṃ putrāṇāṃ yathā.pitr.dattaṃ strī.dhanam avasthāpayet 31 § 2024 | KAZ03.2.31 |
| | kāma.karaṇīyam api strī.dhanaṃ vindamānā putra.samsthāna- kuryāt 32 § 2025 | KAZ03.2.32 |
| 10 | aputrā pati.śayanaṃ pālayantī guru.samīpe strī.dhanam āyuḥ.kṣayād bhujjīta 33 § 2026 | KAZ03.2.33 |
| | āpad.arthaṃ hi strī.dhanam 34 § 2027 | KAZ03.2.34 |
| | ūrdhvaṃ dāyādaṃ gacchet 35 § 2028 | KAZ03.2.35 |
| 15 | jīvati bhartari mṛtāyāḥ putrā duhitaraś ca strī.dhanaṃ vibhajeran, aputrāyā duhitarah, tad.abhāve bhartā 36 § 2029 | KAZ03.2.36 |
| | śulkaṃ anvādheyam anyad vā bandhubhir dattaṃ bā- ndhavā hareyuḥ 37 iti strī.dhana.kalpaḥ § 2030 | KAZ03.2.37 |
| 20 | varṣāṇy aṣṭāv aprajāyamānām aputrāṃ vandhyāṃ ca- ākāṅkṣeta, daśa nindum, dvādaśa kanyā.prasavinīm 38 § 2031 | KAZ03.2.38 |
| | tataḥ putra.arthī dvitīyāṃ vindeta 39 § 2032 | KAZ03.2.39 |
| | tasya-atikrame śulkaṃ strī.dhanam ardhaṃ ca-ādhivedanikaṃ dadyāt, catur.viṃśati.paṇa.param ca daṇḍam 40 § 2033 100/ka1960 | KAZ03.2.40 |
| | śulkaṃ strī.dhanam aśulka.strī.dhanāyās tat.pramāṇam ādhivedanikaṃ anurūpāṃ ca vṛttiṃ dattvā bahvīr api vi- ndeta 41 § 2034 | KAZ03.2.41 |
| | putra.arthā hi striyaḥ 42 § 2035 | KAZ03.2.42 |
| 30 | tīrtha.samavāye ca-āsāṃ yathā.vivāhaṃ pūrva.ūḍhāṃ jīvat.putrāṃ vā pūrvaṃ gacchet 43 § 2036 | KAZ03.2.43 |
| | tīrtha.gūhana.āgamane ṣaṇ.ṇavatir daṇḍaḥ 44 § 2037 | KAZ03.2.44 |
| | putravatiṃ dharma.kāmāṃ vandhyāṃ nindum nīraja- skāṃ vā na-akāmāṃ upeyāt 45 § 2038 | KAZ03.2.45 |
| 35 | na ca-akāmāḥ puruṣaḥ kuṣṭhinīm unmattāṃ vā gacchet 46 § 2039 | KAZ03.2.46 |

- KAZ03.2.47 strī tu putra.artham evaṃ.bhūtaṃ vā-upagacchet | 47
| § 2040
- KAZ03.2.48ab nīcatvaṃ para.deśaṃ vā prasthito rāja.kilbiṣī |
KAZ03.2.48cd prāṇa.abhiantā patitas tyājyaḥ klībo 'pi vā
patiḥ | | 48 | | § 2042

3.3 Chapter 3 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage (cont.)

- Ktr. 232, KAZ03.3.01, K2 tr. 201 dvādaśa.varṣā strī prāpta.vyavahārā bhavati, ṣoḍaśa.varṣaḥ
pumān | 1 | § 2043
- KAZ03.3.02 ata ūrdhvam aśuśrūṣāyāṃ dvādaśa.paṇaḥ striyā da-
ṇḍaḥ, puṃso dvi.guṇaḥ | 2 | iti śuśrūṣā | § 2044
- KAZ03.3.03 bharmaṇyāyāṃ anirdiṣṭa.kālāyāṃ grāsa.ācchādanam 5
vā-adhikaṃ yathā.puruṣa.pativāpam saviśeṣam dadyāt |
3 | § 2045
- KAZ03.3.04 nirdiṣṭa.kālāyāṃ tad eva saṅkhyāya bandham ca da-
dyāt | 4 | § 2046
- KAZ03.3.05 śulka.strī.dhana.ādhipedanikānām anādāne ca | 5 | 10
§ 2047
- KAZ03.3.06 śvaśura.kula.praviṣṭāyāṃ vibhaktāyāṃ vā na-abhiyojyaḥ
patiḥ | 6 | iti bharmā | § 2048
- KAZ03.3.07 "naṣṭe" "vinaṣṭe" "nyaṅge" "apitrke" "amātrke" ity ani-
rdeśena vinaya.grāhaṇam | 7 | § 2049 15
- KAZ03.3.08 veṇu.dala.rajju.hastānām anyatamena vā pṛṣṭhe trir
āghātaḥ | 8 | § 2050
- KAZ03.3.09 tasya-atikrame vāg.daṇḍa.pāruṣya.daṇḍābhyām ardha.daṇḍāḥ
| 9 | § 2051
- KAZ03.3.10 tad eva striyā bhartari prasiddha.doṣāyāḥ | 10 | § 2052 20
- KAZ03.3.11 irṣyāyā bāhya.vihāreṣu dvāreṣv atyayo yathā.nirdiṣṭaḥ
| 11 | iti pāruṣyam | § 2053
101/ka1960
- KAZ03.3.12 bhartāram dviṣatī strī sapta.ārtavāny amaṇḍayamānā
tadānīm eva sthāpya-ābharaṇam nidhāya bhartāram any-
ayā saha śayānam anuśayīta | 12 | § 2054 25

- bhikṣuky.anvādhi.jñāti.kulānām anyatame vā bhartā KAZ03.3.13
dviṣaṇ striyam ekām anuśayīta | 13 | § 2055
- drṣṭa.liṅge maithuna.apahāre savarṇa.apasarpa.upagame KAZ03.3.14
vā mithyā.vādī dvādaśa.paṇaṃ dadyāt | 14 | § 2056
- 5 amokṣyā bhartur akāmasya dviṣatī bhāryā, bhāryāyās KAZ03.3.15
ca bhartā | 15 | § 2057
- parasparaṃ.dveṣān mokṣaḥ | 16 | § 2058 KAZ03.3.16
- strī.viprakārād vā puruṣaś cen mokṣam icched ya- KAZ03.3.17
thā.grhītam asyai dadyāt | 17 | § 2059
- 10 puruṣa.viprakārād vā strī cen mokṣam icchen na-asyai KAZ03.3.18
yathā.grhītam dadyāt | 18 | § 2060
- amokṣo dharmā.vivāhānām | 19 | iti dveṣaḥ | § 2061 KAZ03.3.19
- pratiśiddhā strī darpa.madya.krīḍāyāṃ tri.paṇaṃ da- KAZ03.3.20
ṇḍaṃ dadyāt | 20 | § 2062
- 15 divā strī.prekṣā.vihāra.gamane ṣaṭ.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, pur- KAZ03.3.21
uṣa.prekṣā.vihāra.gamane dvādaśa.paṇaḥ | 21 | § 2063
- rātrau dvi.guṇaḥ | 22 | § 2064 KAZ03.3.22
- supta.matta.ppravrajane bhartur adāne ca dvārasya dv- KAZ03.3.23
ādaśa.paṇaḥ | 23 | § 2065
- 20 rātrau niṣkasane dvi.guṇaḥ | 24 | § 2066 KAZ03.3.24
- strī.puṃsayor maithuna.arthena-aṅga.vicestāyāṃ raho KAZ03.3.25
'ślīla.sambhāṣāyāṃ vā catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ striyā daṇḍaḥ,
puṃso dvi.guṇaḥ | 25 | § 2067
- keśa.nīvi.danta.nakha.ālambaneṣu pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ KAZ03.3.26
25 puṃso dvi.guṇaḥ | 26 | § 2068
- śaṅkita.sthāne sambhāṣāyāṃ ca paṇa.sthāne śiphā.daṇḍaḥ KAZ03.3.27
| 27 | § 2069
- strīṇāṃ grāma.madhye caṇḍālaḥ pakṣa.antare pa- KAZ03.3.28
ñca.śiphā dadyāt | 28 | § 2070
- 30 paṇikaṃ vā prahāraṃ mokṣayet | 29 | ity atīcāraḥ | KAZ03.3.29
§ 2071
- pratiśiddhayoḥ strī.puṃsayor anyonya.upakāre kṣudr- KAZ03.3.30
aka.dravyāṇāṃ dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ,sthūlaka.dravyāṇāṃ
catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ,hiraṇya.suvarṇayoś catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇaḥ
- 35 striyā daṇḍaḥ, puṃsor dvi.guṇaḥ | 30 | § 2072
- ta eva-agamyayor ardha.daṇḍaḥ, tathā pratiśiddha.puruṣa.vyavahāreṣu
ca | 31 | iti pratiśedhaḥ | § 2073

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ03.3.32ab | rāja.dviṣṭa.atīcārābhyām ātma.apakramaṇena ca |
| KAZ03.3.32cd | strī.dhana.ānīta.śulkaṅām asvāmyaṃ jāyate striyāḥ 32 § 2075 |

3.4 Chapter 4 (Section 59) : Concerning Marriage (cont.)

| | |
|--|---|
| K tr. 236, K2 tr. 205 KAZ03.4.01 | 102/ka1960 pati.kulān niṣpatitāyāḥ striyāḥ ṣaṭ.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra viprakārāt 1 § 2076 |
| KAZ03.4.02 | pratiśiddhāyāṃ dvādaśa.paṇaḥ 2 § 2077 |
| KAZ03.4.03 | pratīveśa.gr̥ha.atigatāyāḥ ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ 3 § 2078 |
| KAZ03.4.04 | prātīveśika.bhikṣuka.vaidehakānām avakāśa.bhikṣā.paṇya.dāne dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 4 § 2079 |
| KAZ03.4.05 | pratiśiddhānām pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 5 § 2080 |
| KAZ03.4.06 | para.gr̥ha.atigatāyāś catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ 6 § 2081 |
| KAZ03.4.07 | para.bhāryā.avakāśa.dāne śatyo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra-āpadbhyaḥ 7 § 2082 |
| KAZ03.4.08 | vāraṇa.ajñānāyor nirdoṣaḥ 8 § 2083 |
| KAZ03.4.09 | "pati.viprakārāt pati.jñāti.sukha.avastha.grāmika.anvādhi.bhikṣukī.jñā anyatamam apuruṣaṃ gantum adoṣaḥ" iti ācāryāḥ 9 § 2084 |
| KAZ03.4.10 | sa-puruṣaṃ vā jñāti.kulam 10 § 2085 |
| KAZ03.4.11 | kuto hi sādhvī.janasyac-chalam 11 § 2086 |
| KAZ03.4.12 | sukham etad avaboddhum, iti kauṭilyaḥ 12 § 2087 |
| KAZ03.4.13 | preta.vyādhi.vyasana.garbha.nimittam apratiśiddham eva jñāti.kula.gamanam 13 § 2088 |
| KAZ03.4.14 | tan.nimittam vārayato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 14 20 § 2089 |
| KAZ03.4.15 | tatra-api gūhamānā strī.dhanaṃ jīyeta, jñātayo vā chā- dayantaḥ śulka.śeṣam 15 iti niṣpatanam § 2090 |
| KAZ03.4.16 | pati.kulān niṣpatya grāma.antara.gamane dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ sthāpyā.ābharāṇa.lopaś ca 16 § 2091 |
| KAZ03.4.17 | gamyena vā puṃsā saha prasthāne catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ sarva.dharma.lopaś ca, anyatra bhārma.dāna.tīrtha.gamanābhyām 17 § 2092 |

- pum̐saḥ pūrvaha sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ tulya.śreyasoḥ, pāpīy- KAZ03.4.18
 aso madhyamaḥ | 18 | § 2093
- bandhur.adaṇḍyaḥ | 19 | § 2094 KAZ03.4.19
- pratiśedhe 'rdha.daṇḍāḥ | 20 | § 2095 KAZ03.4.20
- 5 pathi vyantare gūḍha.deśa.abhigamane maithuna.arthena KAZ03.4.21
 śaṅkita.pratiśiddhāyāṃ vā pathy.anusaraṇe saṅgrahaṇaṃ
 vidyāt | 21 | § 2096
- tāla.avacara.cāraṇa.matsya.bandhaka.lubdhaka.go.pālaka.śaṅkikānām
 anyeṣāṃ ca prasr̥ṣṭa.strīkānām pathy.anusaraṇam adoṣaḥ
 10 | 22 | § 2097
- pratiśiddhe vā nayataḥ pum̐saḥ striyo vā gacchantyās KAZ03.4.23
 ta eva-ardha.daṇḍāḥ | 23 | iti pathy.anusaraṇam | § 2098
 103/ka1960
- hrasva.pravāsinām śūdra.vaiśya.kṣatriya.brāhmaṇānām KAZ03.4.24
 bhāryāḥ saṃvatsara.uttaraṃ kālam ākāṅkṣeran aprajātāḥ,
 15 saṃvatsara.adhikaṃ prajātāḥ | 24 | § 2099
- prativihitā dvi.guṇaṃ kālam | 25 | § 2100 KAZ03.4.25
- aprativihitāḥ sukha.avasthā bibhryuḥ, paraṃ catvāri KAZ03.4.26
 varṣāny aṣṭau vā jñātayaḥ | 26 | § 2101
- tato yathā.dattam ādāya pramuñceyuḥ | 27 | § 2102 KAZ03.4.27
- 20 brāhmaṇam adhīyānaṃ daśa.varṣāny aprajātā, dvād- KAZ03.4.28
 aśa prajātā, rāja.puruṣam āyuh.kṣayād ākāṅkṣeta | 28 |
 § 2103
- savarṇataś ca prajātā na-apavādaṃ labheta | 29 | § 2104 KAZ03.4.29
- kuṭumba.ṛddhi.lope vā sukha.avasthair vimuktā ya- KAZ03.4.30
 25 thā.iṣṭaṃ vindeta, jīvita.artham āpad.gatā vā | 30 | § 2105
- dharma.vivāhāt kumārī parigrahītāram anākhyāya pr- KAZ03.4.31
 oṣitam aśrūyamāṇaṃ sapta tīrthāny ākāṅkṣeta, saṃvatsa-
 raṃ śrūyamāṇam | 31 | § 2106
- ākhyāya proṣitam aśrūyamāṇaṃ pañca tīrthāny ākā- KAZ03.4.32
 30 ṅkṣeta, daśa śrūyamāṇam | 32 | § 2107
- eka.deśa.datta.śulkaṃ trīṇi tīrthāny aśrūyamāṇam, śr- KAZ03.4.33
 ūyamāṇaṃ sapta tīrthāny ākāṅkṣeta | 33 | § 2108
- datta.śulkaṃ pañca tīrthāny aśrūyamāṇam, daśa śrūy- KAZ03.4.34
 amāṇam | 34 | § 2109
- 35 tataḥ paraṃ dharmasthair visr̥ṣṭā yathā.iṣṭaṃ vindeta KAZ03.4.35
 | 35 | § 2110

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.4.36 | tīrtha.uparodho hi dharma.vadha iti kauṭilyaḥ 36 iti hrasva.pravāsaḥ § 2111 | |
| KAZ03.4.37 | dīrgha.pravāsinaḥ pravrajitasya pretasya vā bhāryā sapta tīrthāny ākāṅkṣeta, saṃvatsaraṃ prajātā 37 § 2112 | |
| KAZ03.4.38 | tataḥ pati.sodaryaṃ gacchet 38 § 2113 | 5 |
| KAZ03.4.39 | bahuṣu pratyāsannaṃ dhārmikaṃ bhārma.samarthaṃ kaniṣṭhaṃ abhāryaṃ vā 39 § 2114 | |
| KAZ03.4.40 | tad.abhāve 'py asodaryaṃ sapinḍaṃ kulyaṃ vā-āsannaṃ 40 § 2115 | |
| KAZ03.4.41 | eteṣāṃ eṣa eva kramaḥ 41 § 2116 | 10 |
| KAZ03.4.42ab | etān utkrāmya dāyādān vedane jāra.karmaṇi | |
| KAZ03.4.42cd | jāra.strī.dātr.vettāraḥ samprāptāḥ saṅgraha.atyayam 42 § 2118 | |

3.5 Chapter 5 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| K tr. 240, KAZ03.5.01, K2 tr. 208 | anīśvarāḥ pitṛmantaḥ sthita.pitṛ.mātrkāḥ putrāḥ 1 § 2119 | |
| KAZ03.5.02 | teṣāṃ ūrdhvaṃ pitṛto dāya.vibhāgaḥ pitṛ.dravyāṇāṃ 2 § 2120 | |
| | 104/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.5.03 | svayaṃ.ārjitam avibhājyam, anyatra pitṛ.dravyād utthitebhyaḥ 3 § 2121 | 5 |
| KAZ03.5.04 | pitṛ.dravyād avibhakta.upagatānāṃ putrāḥ pautrā vā ā.caturthād ity aṃśa.bhājaḥ 4 § 2122 | |
| KAZ03.5.05 | tāvad avicchinnaḥ piṇḍo bhavati 5 § 2123 | |
| KAZ03.5.06 | vicchinna.piṇḍāḥ sarve samaṃ vibhajeran 6 § 2124 | |
| KAZ03.5.07 | apitṛ.dravyā vibhakta.pitṛ.dravyā vā saha jīvantaḥ punar vibhajeran 7 § 2125 | 10 |
| KAZ03.5.08 | yataś ca-uttiṣṭheta sa dvy.aṃśaṃ labheta 8 § 2126 | |
| KAZ03.5.09 | dravyam aputrasya sodaryā bhrātaraḥ saha.jīvino vā hareyuḥ kanyās ca 9 § 2127 | |
| KAZ03.5.10 | rikthaṃ putravataḥ putrā duhitaro vā dharmiṣṭheṣu vivāheṣu jātāḥ 10 § 2128 | 15 |
| KAZ03.5.11 | tad.abhāve pitā dharamāṇaḥ 11 § 2129 | |
| KAZ03.5.12 | pitṛ.abhāve bhrātaro bhrātr.putrās ca 12 § 2130 | |

- apitrkā bahavo 'pi ca bhrātaro bhrātr.putrāś ca pitur
ekam aṁśaṁ hareyuḥ | 13 | § 2131 KAZ03.5.13
- sodaryāṇām aneka.pitrkāṇām pitṛto dāya.vibhāgaḥ |
14 | § 2132 KAZ03.5.14
- 5 pitṛ.bhrātr.putrāṇām pūrve vidyamāne na-aparam ava-
lambante, jyeṣṭhe ca kaniṣṭham artha.grāhiṇam | 15 | § 2133 KAZ03.5.15
- jīvad.vibhāge pitā na-ekam viśeṣayet | 16 | § 2134 KAZ03.5.16
- na ca-ekam akāraṇān nirvibhajeta | 17 | § 2135 KAZ03.5.17
- pitur asaty arthe jyeṣṭhāḥ kaniṣṭhān anugrṇṇīyuḥ, any-
10 atra mithyā.vṛttebhyaḥ | 18 | § 2136 KAZ03.5.18
- prāpta.vyavahārāṇām vibhāgaḥ | 19 | § 2137 KAZ03.5.19
- aprāpta.vyavahārāṇām deya.viśuddham mātr.bandhuṣu
grāma.vṛddheṣu vā sthāpayeyuḥ ā.vyavahāra.prāpaṇāt,
proṣitasya vā | 20 | § 2138 KAZ03.5.20
- 15 samniviṣṭa.samam asamniviṣṭebhyo naiveśanikaṁ da-
dyuḥ, kanyābhyaś ca prādānikaṁ | 21 | § 2139 KAZ03.5.21
- ṛṇa.rikthayoḥ samo vibhāgaḥ | 22 | § 2140 KAZ03.5.22
- "uda.pātrāṇy api niṣkiñcanā vibhajeraṇ" ity ācāryāḥ |
23 | § 2141 KAZ03.5.23
- 20 chalam etad iti kauṭilyaḥ | 24 | § 2142 KAZ03.5.24
- sato 'rthasya vibhāgo na-asataḥ | 25 | § 2143 KAZ03.5.25
- etāvān arthaḥ sāmānyas tasya-etāvān praty.aṁśa ity an-
ubhāṣya bruvan sāksiṣu vibhāgaṁ kārayet | 26 | § 2144 KAZ03.5.26
- durvibhaktam anyonya.apahr̥tam antarhitam avijñ-
25 āta.utpannam vā punar vibhajeraṇ | 27 | § 2145 KAZ03.5.27
- adāyādakam rājā haret strī.vṛtti.preta.kārya.varjam,
anyatra śrotriya.dravyāt | 28 | § 2146 KAZ03.5.28
- tat traivedyebhyaḥ prayacchet | 29 | § 2147 KAZ03.5.29
- patitaḥ patitājātaḥ klībaś ca-anamśāḥ, jaḍa.unmatta.andha.kuṣṭhinaś
30 ca | 30 | § 2148 KAZ03.5.30
- sati bhārya.arthe teṣām apatyam atad.vidham bhāgaṁ
haret | 31 | § 2149 KAZ03.5.31
- grāsa.ācchādanam itare patita.varjāḥ | 32 | § 2150 KAZ03.5.32
- 105/ka1960
- teṣām ca kṛta.dārāṇām lupte prajanane sati | KAZ03.5.33ab
- 35 sr̥jeyur bāndhavāḥ putrāṁs teṣām aṁśān
prakalpayet | | 33 | | § 2152 KAZ03.5.33cd

3.6 Chapter 6 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance (cont.)

| | | |
|---------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.6.01, K2 tr. 211 | eka.strī.putrāṇām jyeṣṭha.aṃśaḥ - brāhmaṇānām ajāḥ, kṣatriyāṇām aśvāḥ, vaiśyānām gāvaḥ, śūdrāṇām avayaḥ 1 § 2153 | |
| KAZ03.6.02 | kāṇa.laṅgās teṣāṃ madhyama.aṃśaḥ, bhinna.varṇāḥ kaniṣṭha.aṃśaḥ 2 § 2154 | 5 |
| KAZ03.6.03 | catuṣpada.abhāve ratna.varjānām daśānām bhāgaṃ dravyāṇām ekaṃ jyeṣṭho haret 3 § 2155 | |
| KAZ03.6.04 | pratimukta.svadhā.pāśo hi bhavati 4 § 2156 | |
| KAZ03.6.05 | ity auśanaso vibhāgaḥ 5 § 2157 | |
| KAZ03.6.06 | pituh parivāpād yānam ābharaṇaṃ ca jyeṣṭha.aṃśaḥ, śayana.āśanaṃ bhukta.kāṃśyaṃ ca madhyama.aṃśaḥ, kṛṣṇaṃ dhānya.āyasaṃ gr̥ha.parivāpo go.śakataṃ ca kaniṣṭha.aṃśaḥ 6 § 2158 | 10 |
| KAZ03.6.07 | śeṣa.dravyāṇām eka.dravyasya vā samo vibhāgaḥ 7 § 2159 | 15 |
| KAZ03.6.08 | adāyādā bhaginyaḥ, mātuḥ parivāpād bhukta.kāṃśya.ābharaṇa.bhāgi 8 § 2160 | |
| KAZ03.6.09 | mānuṣa.hīno jyeṣṭhas tṛtīyam aṃśaṃ jyeṣṭha.aṃśāl labheta, caturtham anyāya.vṛttiḥ, nivṛtta.dharma.kārya vā 9 § 2161 | 20 |
| KAZ03.6.10 | kāma.ācāraḥ sarvaṃ jīyeta 10 § 2162 | |
| KAZ03.6.11 | tena madhyama.kaniṣṭhau vyākhyātau 11 § 2163 | |
| KAZ03.6.12 | tayor mānuṣa.upeto jyeṣṭha.aṃśād ardhaṃ labheta 12 § 2164 | |
| KAZ03.6.13 | nānā.strī.putrāṇām tu saṃskṛta.asaṃskṛtayoḥ kanyā.kṛtāḥ kṣatayor abhāve ca ekasyāḥ putrayor yamayor vā pūrva.janmanā jyeṣṭha.bhāvaḥ 13 § 2165 | |
| KAZ03.6.14 | sūta.māgadha.vrātya.ratha.kārāṇām aiśvaryaṃ vibhāgaḥ 14 § 2166 | |
| KAZ03.6.15 | śeṣās tam upajīveyuḥ 15 § 2167 | 30 |
| KAZ03.6.16 | anīśvarāḥ sama.vibhāgaḥ 16 § 2168 | |
| KAZ03.6.17 | cāturvarṇya.putrāṇām brāhmaṇī.putraś caturo 'mśān haret, kṣatriyā.putra.strīn aṃśān, vaiśyā.putro dvāv aṃśau, ekaṃ śūdrā.putraḥ 17 § 2169 | |

| | | |
|----|--|--------------|
| | tena tri.varṇa.dvi.varṇa.putra.vibhāgaḥ kṣatriya.vaiśyayor | KAZ03.6.18 |
| | vyākhyātaḥ 18 § 2170 | |
| | brāhmaṇasya-anantarā.putras tulya.aṃśaḥ 19 § 2171 | KAZ03.6.19 |
| | kṣatriya.vaiśyayor ardha.aṃśaḥ tulya.aṃśo vā mān- | KAZ03.6.20 |
| 5 | uṣa.upetaḥ 20 § 2172 | |
| | 106/ka1960 | |
| | tulya.atulyayor eka.putraḥ sarvaṃ haret, bandhūṃś ca | KAZ03.6.21 |
| | bibhṛyāt 21 § 2173 | |
| | brāhmaṇānām tu pāraśavas ṛtīyam aṃśam labheta, | KAZ03.6.22 |
| | dvāv aṃśau sapinḍaḥ kulyo vā-āsannaḥ, svadhā.dāna.hetoḥ | |
| 10 | 22 § 2174 | |
| | tad.abhāve pitur ācāryo 'ntevāsī vā 23 § 2175 | KAZ03.6.23 |
| | kṣetre vā janayed asya niyuktaḥ kṣetrajaṃ sutam | KAZ03.6.24ab |
| | | |
| | mātr.bandhuḥ sagotro vā tasmai tat pradīśed | KAZ03.6.24cd |
| | dhanam 24 § 2177 | |

3.7 Chapter 7 (Section 60) : Partition of Inheritance (cont.)

| | | |
|----|---|---------------------------------------|
| | "para.parigrahe bījam utsṛṣṭaṃ kṣetriṇaḥ" ity ācāryāḥ 1 | K tr. 246 KAZ03.7.01 K2 tr. 213 |
| | § 2178 | |
| | "mātā bhastrā, yasya retas tasya-apatyam" ity apare 2 | KAZ03.7.02 |
| | § 2179 | |
| 5 | vidyamānam ubhayam iti kauṭilyaḥ 3 § 2180 | KAZ03.7.03 |
| | svayaṃ.jātaḥ kṛta.kriyāyām aurasah 4 § 2181 | KAZ03.7.04 |
| | tena tulyaḥ putrikā.putraḥ 5 § 2182 | KAZ03.7.05 |
| | sagotreṇa-anya.gotreṇa vā niyuktena kṣetra.jātaḥ kṣetr- | KAZ03.7.06 |
| | ajaḥ putraḥ 6 § 2183 | |
| 10 | janayitur asaty anyasmin putre sa eva dvi.pitrko | KAZ03.7.07 |
| | dvi.gotro vā dvayor api svadhā.riktha.bhāg bhavati 7 | |
| | § 2184 | |
| | tat.sadharmā bandhūnām gr̥he gūḍha.jātas tu gūḍha- | KAZ03.7.08 |
| | jaḥ 8 § 2185 | |
| 15 | bandhunā-utsṛṣṭo 'paviddhaḥ saṃskartuḥ putraḥ 9 | KAZ03.7.09 |
| | § 2186 | |

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.7.10 | kanyā.garbhaḥ kānīnaḥ 10 § 2187 | |
| KAZ03.7.11 | sagarbha.ūḍhāyāḥ saha.ūḍhaḥ 11 § 2188 | |
| KAZ03.7.12 | punar.bhūtāyāḥ paunarbhavaḥ 12 § 2189 | |
| KAZ03.7.13 | svayaṃ.jātaḥ pitur bandhūnāṃ ca dāyādaḥ 13 § 2190 | |
| KAZ03.7.14 | para.jātaḥ saṃskartur eva na bandhūnām 14 § 2191 | 5 |
| KAZ03.7.15 | tat.sadharmā mātā.pitṛbhyām adbhir mukto dattaḥ 15 § 2192 | |
| KAZ03.7.16 | svayaṃ bandhubhir vā putra.bhāva.upagata upagataḥ 16 § 2193 | |
| KAZ03.7.17 | putratve 'dhikṛtaḥ kṛtakaḥ 17 § 2194 | 10 |
| KAZ03.7.18 | parikṛtaḥ krītaḥ iti 18 § 2195 | |
| KAZ03.7.19 | aurase tu-utpanne savarṇās tṛtīya.aṃśa.harāḥ, asava- rṇā grāsa.ācchādana.bhāginaḥ 19 § 2196 | |
| KAZ03.7.20 | brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyayor anantarā.putrāḥ savarṇāḥ, eka.antarā asavarṇāḥ 20 § 2197 | 15 |
| KAZ03.7.21 | brāhmaṇasya vaiśyāyām ambaṣṭhaḥ, sūdrāyām niṣā- daḥ pāraśavo vā 21 § 2198 | |
| KAZ03.7.22 | kṣatriyasya sūdrāyām ugraḥ 22 § 2199 | |
| KAZ03.7.23 | sūdra eva vaiśyasya 23 § 2200 | |
| KAZ03.7.24 | savarṇāsu ca-eṣām acarita.vratebhyo jātā vrātyāḥ 24 § 2201 | 20 |
| KAZ03.7.25 | ity anulomāḥ 25 § 2202 107/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.7.26 | sūdrād āyogava.kṣatta.caṇḍālāḥ 26 § 2203 | |
| KAZ03.7.27 | vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehakau 27 § 2204 | |
| KAZ03.7.28 | kṣatriyāt sūtaḥ 28 § 2205 | 25 |
| KAZ03.7.29 | paurāṇikas tv anyāḥ sūto māgadhaś ca, brahma.kṣatrād viśeṣaḥ 29 § 2206 | |
| KAZ03.7.30 | ta ete pratilomāḥ svadharma.atikramād rājñāḥ sambh- avanti 30 § 2207 | |
| KAZ03.7.31 | ugrān naiśādyām kukkuṭaḥ, viparyaye pulkasaḥ 31 § 2208 | 30 |
| KAZ03.7.32 | vaidehikāyām ambaṣṭhād vaināḥ, viparyaye kuśīlavaḥ 32 § 2209 | |
| KAZ03.7.33 | kṣattāyām ugrāt-śva.pākaḥ 33 § 2210 | |
| KAZ03.7.34 | ity ete 'nye ca-antarālāḥ 34 § 2211 | 35 |
| KAZ03.7.35 | karmaṇā vaiśyo ratha.kāraḥ 35 § 2212 | |

- teṣāṃ sva.yonau vivāhaḥ, pūrva.apara.gāmitvaṃ vṛ- KAZ03.7.36
tta.anuvṛttaṃ ca | 36 | § 2213
- sūdra.sadharmāṇo vā, anyatra caṇḍālebhyaḥ | 37 | KAZ03.7.37
§ 2214
- 5 kevalam evaṃ vartamānaḥ svargam āpnoti rājā, nara- KAZ03.7.38
kam anyathā | 38 | § 2215
- sarveṣāṃ antarālānāṃ samo vibhāgaḥ | 39 | § 2216 KAZ03.7.39
- deśasya jātyāḥ saṅghasya dharmo grāmasya KAZ03.7.40ab
vā-api yaḥ |
ucitas tasya tena-eva dāya.dharmaṃ KAZ03.7.40cd
prakalpayet | | 40 | | § 2218

3.8 Chapter 8 (Section 61): Concerning Immovable Property

- sāmanta.pratyayā vāstu.vivādāḥ | 1 | § 2219 KAZ03.8.01
grhaṃ kṣetram ārāmaḥ setu.bandhas taṭākam ādhāro K2 tr. 216
vā vāstuḥ | 2 | § 2220 KAZ03.8.02
- karṇa.kīla.āyasa.sambandho 'nugrahaṃ setuḥ | 3 | § 2221 KAZ03.8.03
- 5 yathā.setu.bhogaṃ veśma kārayet | 4 | § 2222 KAZ03.8.04
- abhūtaṃ vā para.kuḍyād apakramya dvāv aratnī tripa- KAZ03.8.05
dīm vā deśa.bandhaṃ kārayet | 5 | § 2223
- avaskaraṃ bhramam uda.pānaṃ vā na grha.ucitād KAZ03.8.06
anyatra, anyatra sūtikā.kūpād ā.nirdaśa.ahād iti | 6 | § 2224
- 10 tasya-atikrame pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 7 | § 2225 KAZ03.8.07
108/ka1960
- tena-indhanāvaghātana.kṛtaṃ kalyāṇa.kṛtyeṣv ācāma.udaka.mārgāś KAZ03.8.08
ca vyākhyātāḥ | 8 | § 2226
- tripadī.pratīkrāntam adhyardham aratniṃ vā gādha.prasravaṇam KAZ03.8.09
udaka.mārgaṃ prasravaṇa.prapātaṃ vā kārayet | 9 | § 2227
- 15 tasya-atikrame catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 10 | § 2228 KAZ03.8.10
- ekapadī.pratīkrāntam aratniṃ vā cakri.catuṣpada.sthānam KAZ03.8.11
agniṣṭham udan.jara.sthānaṃ rocaniṃ kuṭṭanīṃ vā kāra-
yet | 11 | § 2229
- tasya-atikrame catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 2230 KAZ03.8.12

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

- KAZ03.8.13 sarva.vāstukayoḥ prākṣiptakayor vā śālayoḥ kiṣkur
antarikā tripadī vā | 13 | § 2231
- KAZ03.8.14 tayoś catur.aṅgulaṃ nīpra.antaraṃ (nīvra.antaraṃ ?)
samārūḍhakaṃ vā | 14 | § 2232
- KAZ03.8.15 kiṣku.mātram āṇi.dvāram antarikāyāṃ khaṇḍa.phulla.artham
asampātaṃ kārayet | 15 | § 2233
- KAZ03.8.16 prakāśa.artham alpam ūrdhvaṃ vāta.ayanaṃ kārayet |
16 | § 2234
- KAZ03.8.17 tad.avasite veśmanic-chādayet | 17 | § 2235
- KAZ03.8.18 sambhūya vā gr̥ha.svāmīno yathā.iṣṭaṃ kārayeyuḥ, an- 10
iṣṭaṃ vārayeyuḥ | 18 | § 2236
- KAZ03.8.19 vāna.laṭyāś ca-ūrdhvam āvārya.bhāgaṃ kaṭa.pracchannam
avamarśa.bhittim vā kārayed varṣa.ābādha.bhayāt | 19 |
§ 2237
- KAZ03.8.20 tasya-atikrame pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, pratiloma.dvāra.vāta.ayana.bā
ca, anyatra rāja.mārga.rathyābhyaḥ | 20 | § 2238
- KAZ03.8.21 khāta.sopāna.praṇālī.niśreṇy.avaskara.bhāgair bahir.bādhāyāṃ
bhoga.nigrahe ca | 21 | § 2239
- KAZ03.8.22 para.kuḍyam udakena-upaghnato dvādaśa.paṇo da-
ṇḍaḥ, mūtra.purīṣa.upaghāte dvi.guṇaḥ | 22 | § 2240 20
- KAZ03.8.23 praṇālī.mokṣo varṣati, anyathā dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ |
23 | § 2241
- KAZ03.8.24 pratiśiddhasya ca vasataḥ, nirasyataś ca-avakrayiṇam
anyatra pārūṣya.steya.sāhasa.saṅgrahaṇa.mithyā.bhogebyaḥ
| 24 | § 2242 25
- KAZ03.8.25 svayaṃ.abhiprasthito varṣa.avakraya.śeṣaṃ dadyāt |
25 | § 2243
- KAZ03.8.26 sāmānye veśmani sāhāyāṃ aprayacchataḥ, sāmānyam
uparundhato bhogaṃ ca gr̥he dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 26
| § 2244 30
- KAZ03.8.27 vināśayatas tad.dvi.guṇaḥ | 27 | § 2245
- KAZ03.8.28ab koṣṭhaka.aṅgaṇa.varcānām agni.kuṭṭana.śālayoḥ
|
KAZ03.8.28cd vivṛtānām ca sarveṣāṃ sāmānyo bhoga iṣyate
|| 28 || § 2247

3.9 Chapter 9 (Section 61) : Concerning Immovable Property (cont.)

| | | | |
|----|---|--|--|
| | 109/ka1960 | | K tr. 252, K2 tr. 219 KAZ03.9.01 |
| | jñāti.sāmanta.dhanikāḥ krameṇa bhūmi.parigrahān kre- tum abhyābhaveyuh 1 § 2248 | | |
| | tato 'nye bāhyāḥ 2 § 2249 | | KAZ03.9.02 |
| | sāmanta.catvāriṃśat.kulyeṣu gṛha.pratimukhe veśma 5 śrāvayeyuh, sāmanta.grāma.vṛddheṣu kṣetram ārāmaṃ setu.bandhaṃ taṭākam ādhāraṃ vā maryādāsu yathā.setu.bhogaṃ "anena-argheṇa kaḥ kretā" iti 3 § 2250 | | KAZ03.9.03 |
| | trir āghuṣitam avyāhataṃ kretā kretuṃ labheta 4 § 2251 | | KAZ03.9.04 |
| 10 | spardhayā vā mūlya.vardhane mūlya.vṛddhiḥ sa-śulkā kośaṃ gacchet 5 § 2252 | | KAZ03.9.05 |
| | vikraya.pratikroṣṭā śulkaṃ dadyāt 6 § 2253 | | KAZ03.9.06 |
| | asvāmi.pratikroṣe catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2254 | | KAZ03.9.07 |
| 15 | sapta.rātrād ūrdhvam anabhisarataḥ pratikruṣṭo vikrī- ṇīta 8 § 2255 | | KAZ03.9.08 |
| | pratikruṣṭa.atikrame vāstuni dviśato daṇḍaḥ, anyatra catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 9 iti vāstu.vikrayaḥ § 2256 | | KAZ03.9.09 |
| | sīma.vivādaṃ grāmāyor ubhayoḥ sāmantā pañca.grāmī 20 daśa.grāmī vā setubhiḥ sthāvaraiḥ kṛtrimair vā kuryāt 10 § 2257 | | KAZ03.9.10 |
| | karṣaka.go.pālaka.vṛddhāḥ pūrva.bhuktikā vā bāhyāḥ setūnām abhijñā bahava eko vā nirdiśya sīma.setūn vipar- īta.veśāḥ sīmānaṃ nayeyuh 11 § 2258 | | KAZ03.9.11 |
| 25 | uddiṣṭānāṃ setūnām adarśane sahasraṃ daṇḍaḥ 12 § 2259 | | KAZ03.9.12 |
| | tad eva nīte sīma.apahāriṇāṃ setuc.chidāṃ ca kuryāt 13 § 2260 | | KAZ03.9.13 |
| | pranaṣṭa.setu.bhogaṃ vā sīmānaṃ rājā yathā.upakāraṃ 30 vibhaget 14 iti sīma.vivādaḥ § 2261 | | KAZ03.9.14 |
| | kṣetra.vivādaṃ sāmanta.grāma.vṛddhāḥ kuryuh 15 § 2262 | | KAZ03.9.15 |

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.9.16 | teṣāṃ dvaidhī.bhāve yato bahavaḥ śucayo 'numatā vā tato niyaccheyuḥ madhyam vā gṛhṇīyuh 16 § 2263 | |
| KAZ03.9.17 | tad.ubhaya.parā.uktaṃ vāstu rājā haret, pranaṣṭa.svāmikaṃ ca 17 § 2264 | |
| KAZ03.9.18 | yathā.upakāraṃ vā vibhajet 18 § 2265 | 5 |
| KAZ03.9.19 | prasaḥya.ādāne vāstuni steya.daṇḍaḥ 19 § 2266 | |
| KAZ03.9.20 | kāraṇa.ādāne prayāsam ājīvaṃ ca parisaṅkhyāya bandham dadyāt 20 iti kṣetra.vivādaḥ § 2267 | |
| KAZ03.9.21 | maryādā.apaharaṇe pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 21 § 2268 | |
| KAZ03.9.22 | maryādā.bhede catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ 22 § 2269 | 10 |
| KAZ03.9.23 | tena tapo.vana.vivīta.mahā.patha.śmaśāna.deva.kula.yajana.puṇya.st | |
| 110/ka1960 | vivādā vyākhyātāḥ 23 iti maryādā.sthāpanam § 2270 | |
| KAZ03.9.24 | sarva eva vivādāḥ sāmanta.pratyayāḥ 24 § 2271 | |
| KAZ03.9.25 | vivīta.sthala.kedāra.ṣaṇḍa.khala.veśma.vāhana.koṣṭhānām pūrvaṃ.pūrvam ābādham saḥeta 25 § 2272 | 15 |
| KAZ03.9.26 | brahma.soma.aranya.deva.yajana.puṇya.sthāna.varjāḥ sthala.pradeśāḥ 26 § 2273 | |
| KAZ03.9.27 | ādharma.parihāra.kedāra.upabhogaḥ para.kṣetra.krṣṭa.bīja.hiṃsāyām yathā.upaghātaṃ mūlyam dadyuh 27 § 2274 | |
| KAZ03.9.28 | kedāra.ārāma.setu.bandhānām paraspara.hiṃsāyām hi- 20 ṃsā.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 28 § 2275 | |
| KAZ03.9.29 | paścān.niviṣṭam adhara.taṭākam na-upari.taṭākasya kedāram udakena-āplāvayet 29 § 2276 | |
| KAZ03.9.30 | upari.niviṣṭam na-adhara.taṭākasya pūra.āsrāvaṃ vār- ayed, anyatra tri.varṣa.uparata.karmaṇaḥ 30 § 2277 | 25 |
| KAZ03.9.31 | tasya-atikrame pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, taṭāka.vāmanam ca 31 § 2278 | |
| KAZ03.9.32 | pañca.varṣa.uparata.karmaṇaḥ setu.bandhasya svāmyam lupyeta, anyatra-āpadbhyaḥ 32 § 2279 | |
| KAZ03.9.33 | taṭāka.setu.bandhānām nava.pravartane pāñcavarṣi- 30 kaḥ parihāraḥ, bhagna.utsṛṣṭānām caturvarṣikaḥ, samupā- rūdhānām traivarṣikaḥ, sthalasya dvaivarṣikaḥ 33 § 2280 | |
| KAZ03.9.34 | sva.ātma.ādāne vikraye ca 34 § 2281 | |
| KAZ03.9.35 | khāta.prāvṛttim anadī.nibandha.āyatana.taṭāka.kedāra.ārāma.ṣaṇḍa.v sasya.varṇa.bhāga.uttarikam anyebhyo vā yathā.upakāraṃ 35 dadyuh 35 § 2282 | |
| KAZ03.9.36 | prakraya.avakraya.adhibhāga.bhoganiṣṛṣṭa.upabhoktāraś ca-eṣāṃ pratikuryuh 36 § 2283 | |

arpatīkāre hīna.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 37 | § 2284 KAZ03.9.37

setubhyo muñcatas toyam avāre ṣaṭ.paṇo damaḥ KAZ03.9.38ab

|
vāre vā toyam anyeṣām KAZ03.9.38cd

pramādena-uparundhataḥ | | 38 | | § 2286

3.10 Chapter 10 (Sections 61 ; 62) : Concerning Immovable Property (cont.) ; Non-observance of Conventions

karma.udaka.mārgam ucitaṃ rundhataḥ kurvato 'nucitaṃ K tr. 256
vā pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, setu.kūpa.puṇya.sthāna.caitya.deva.āyatanāni K2 tr. 222
ca para.bhūmau niveśayataḥ | 1 | § 2287

pūrva.anuvṛttaṃ dharma.setum ādhānaṃ vikrayaṃ vā KAZ03.10.02
5 nayato nāyayato vā madhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, śrotṛṇām
uttamaḥ, anyatra bhagna.utsṛṣṭāt | 2 | § 2288
111/ka1960

svāmy abhāve grāmāḥ puṇya.śīlā vā pratikuryuḥ | 3 | KAZ03.10.03
§ 2289

pathi.pramāṇaṃ durga.niveśe vyākhyātam | 4 | § 2290 KAZ03.10.04
10 kṣudra.paśu.manuṣya.pathaṃ rundhato dvādaśa.paṇo KAZ03.10.05
daṇḍaḥ, mahā.paśu.pathaṃ catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ, hasti.kṣetra.pathaṃ
catuṣ.pañcāsat.paṇaḥ, setu.vana.pathaṃ ṣaṭ.śataḥ, śma-
śāna.grāma.pathaṃ dviśataḥ, droṇa.mukha.pathaṃ pa-
ñca.śataḥ, sthānīya.rāṣṭra.vivīta.pathaṃ sāhasraḥ | 5 |
15 § 2291

atikarṣaṇe ca-eṣām daṇḍa.caturthā daṇḍaḥ | 6 | § 2292 KAZ03.10.06

karṣaṇe pūrva.uktāḥ | 7 | § 2293 KAZ03.10.07

kṣetrikasya-akṣipataḥ kṣetram upavāsasya vā tyajato KAZ03.10.08
bīja.kāle dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra doṣa.upanipāta.aviśahyebhyaḥ
20 | 8 | § 2294

karadāḥ karadeṣv ādhānaṃ vikrayaṃ vā kuryuḥ, bra- KAZ03.10.09
hma.deyikā brahma.deyikeṣu | 9 | § 2295

anyathā pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 10 | § 2296 KAZ03.10.10

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.10.11 | karadasya vā-akarada.grāmam praviśataḥ 11 § 2297 | |
| KAZ03.10.12 | karadam tu praviśataḥ sarva.dravyeṣu prākāmyam syāt, anyatra-agārāt 12 § 2298 | |
| KAZ03.10.13 | tad apy asmai dadyāt 13 § 2299 | |
| KAZ03.10.14 | anādeyam akṛṣato 'nyaḥ pañca.varṣāny upabhujya pr- 5 ayāsa.niṣkrayeṇa dadyāt 14 § 2300 | |
| KAZ03.10.15 | akaradāḥ paratra vasanto bhogam upajīveyuḥ 15 § 2301 | |
| KAZ03.10.16 | grāma.arthena grāmikaṃ vrajantam upavāsāḥ paryāyeṇa- anugaccheyuḥ 16 § 2302 | 10 |
| KAZ03.10.17 | ananugacchantāḥ paṇa.ardha.paṇikaṃ yojanaṃ da- dyuḥ 17 § 2303 | |
| KAZ03.10.18 | grāmikasya grāmād astena.pāradārikaṃ nirasyataś ca- tur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍāḥ, grāmasya-uttamaḥ 18 § 2304 | |
| KAZ03.10.19 | nirastasya praveśo hy abhigamena vyākhyātaḥ 19 15 § 2305 | |
| KAZ03.10.20 | stambhaiḥ samantato grāmād dhanuḥ.śata.apakṛṣtam upasālam kārayet 20 § 2306 | |
| KAZ03.10.21 | paśu.pracāra.arthaṃ vivītam ālavanena-upajīveyuḥ 21 § 2307 | 20 |
| KAZ03.10.22 | vivītam bhakṣayitvā-apasṛtānām uṣṭra.mahiṣānām pā- dikaṃ rūpaṃ grhṇīyuḥ, gava.aśva.kharānām ca-ardha.pādikaṃ, kṣudra.paśūnām ṣoḍaśa.bhāgikaṃ 22 § 2308 | |
| KAZ03.10.23 | bhakṣayitvā niṣaṇṇānām eta eva dvi.guṇā daṇḍāḥ, pa- rivasatām catur.guṇāḥ 23 § 2309 | 25 |
| KAZ03.10.24 | grāma.deva.vṛṣā vā-anirdaśa.ahā vā dhenur ukṣāṇo go.vṛṣāś ca-adāṇḍyāḥ 24 § 2310 | |
| KAZ03.10.25 | sasya.bhakṣaṇe sasya.upaghātam niṣpattitaḥ parisa- ṅkhyāya dvi.guṇam dāpayet 25 § 2311 | |
| KAZ03.10.26 | svāminaś ca-anivedya cārayato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍāḥ, 30 pramuñcataś catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ 26 § 2312 | |
| KAZ03.10.27 | pālinām ardha.daṇḍāḥ 27 § 2313 | |
| KAZ03.10.28 | tad eva ṣaṇḍa.bhakṣaṇe kuryāt 28 § 2314 | |
| KAZ03.10.29 | vāṭa.bhede dvi.guṇaḥ veśma.khala.valaya.gatānām ca dhānyānām bhakṣaṇe 29 § 2315 | 35 |
| KAZ03.10.30 | hiṃsā.pratīkāram kuryāt 30 § 2316 | |
| KAZ03.10.31 | abhaya.vana.mṛgāḥ parigrhītā vā bhakṣayantaḥ svām- ino nivedya yathā-avadhyās tathā pratiṣeddhavyāḥ 31 § 2317 | |

| | | | |
|----|---|--------------------------------|--|
| | 112/ka1960 | | |
| | paśavo raśmi.pratodābhyāṃ vārayitavyāḥ 32 § 2318 | KAZ03.10.32 | |
| | teṣāṃ anyathā hiṃsāyāṃ daṇḍa.pāruṣya.daṇḍāḥ 33 | KAZ03.10.33 | |
| | § 2319 | | |
| 5 | prārthayamānā dṛṣṭa.aparādhā vā sarva.upāyair niya- ntavyāḥ 34 iti kṣetra.patha.hiṃsā § 2320 | KAZ03.10.34 | |
| | karṣakasya grāmam abhyupetya-akurvato grāma eva- atyayaṃ haret 35 § 2321 | KAZ03.10.35 | |
| 10 | karma.akaraṇe karma.vetana.dvi.guṇam, hiraṇya.adāne pratyamśa.dvi.guṇam, bhakṣya.peya.adāne ca prahavaṇ- eṣu dvi.guṇam aṃśaṃ dadyāt 36 § 2322 | KAZ03.10.36 | |
| | prekṣāyāṃ anamśadaḥ, sa-sva.jano na prekṣeta 37 | KAZ03.10.37 | |
| | § 2323 | | |
| | pracchanna.śravaṇa.īkṣaṇe ca sarva.hite ca karmaṇi ni- grahaṇa dvi.guṇam aṃśaṃ dadyāt 38 § 2324 | KAZ03.10.38 | |
| 15 | sarva.hitam ekasya bruvataḥ kuryur ājñām 39 § 2325 | KAZ03.10.39 | |
| | akarāṇe dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 40 § 2326 | KAZ03.10.40 | |
| | taṃ cet sambhūya vā hanyuḥ pṛthag eṣāṃ aparā- dha.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 41 § 2327 | KAZ03.10.41 | |
| | upahantrṣu viśiṣṭaḥ 42 § 2328 | KAZ03.10.42 | |
| 20 | brāhmaṇas ca-eṣāṃ jyaiṣṭhyaṃ niyamyeta 43 § 2329 | KAZ03.10.43 | |
| | prahavaṇeṣu ca-eṣāṃ brāhmaṇā na-akāmāḥ kuryuḥ, aṃśaṃ ca labheran 44 § 2330 | KAZ03.10.44 | |
| | tena deśa.jāti.kula.saṅghānām samayasya-anapākarma vyākhyātam 45 § 2331 | KAZ03.10.45 | |
| 25 | rājā deśa.hitān setūn kurvatām pathi saṅkramān grāma.śobhās ca rakṣās ca teṣāṃ priya.hitam caret 46 § 2333 | KAZ03.10.46ab KAZ03.10.46cd | |

3.11 Chapter 11 (Section 63): Non-payment of Debts

sapāda.paṇā dharmyā māsa.vṛddhiḥ paṇa.śatasya, pa-
ñca.paṇā vyāvahārikī, daśa.paṇā kāntāragāṇām, viṃś-
ati.paṇā sāmudrāṇām | 1 | § 2334

K tr. 261
K2 tr. 226

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.11.02 | tataḥ param kartuḥ kārayituś ca pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, śrotṛñām eka.ekaṃ pratyardha.daṇḍaḥ 2 § 2335 | |
| KAZ03.11.03 | rājany ayoga.kṣema.āvahe tu dhanika.dhāraṇikayoś ca- ritram avekṣeta 3 § 2336 | |
| KAZ03.11.04 | dhānya.vṛddhiḥ sasya.niṣpattāv upārdhā, param mū- lya.kṛtā vardheta 4 § 2337 | 5 |
| KAZ03.11.05 | prakṣepa.vṛddhir udayād ardham samnidhāna.sannā vārṣikī deyā 5 § 2338 | |
| KAZ03.11.06 | cira.pravāsaḥ stambha.praviṣṭo vā mūlya.dvi.guṇam dadyāt 6 § 2339 113/ka1960 | 10 |
| KAZ03.11.07 | akṛtvā vṛddhiṃ sādhayato vardhayato vā, mūlyam vā vṛddhim āropya śrāvayato bandha.catur.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2340 | |
| KAZ03.11.08 | tuccha.śrāvaṇāyām abhūta.catur.guṇaḥ 8 § 2341 | |
| KAZ03.11.09 | tasya tri.bhāgam ādātā dadyāt, śeṣam pradātā 9 § 2342 | 15 |
| KAZ03.11.10 | dīrgha.sattra.vyādhi.guru.kula.uparuddham bālam as- āram vā na-ṛṇam anuvardheta 10 § 2343 | |
| KAZ03.11.11 | mucyamānam ṛṇam apratigrhṇato dvādaśa.paṇo da- ṇḍaḥ 11 § 2344 | 20 |
| KAZ03.11.12 | kāraṇa.apadeśena nivṛtta.vṛddhikam anyatra tiṣṭhet 12 § 2345 | |
| KAZ03.11.13 | daśa.varṣa.upekṣitam ṛṇam apratigrāhyam, anyatra bāla.vṛddha.vyādhitā.vyasani.proṣita.deśa.tyāga.rājya.vibhramebhyaḥ 13 § 2346 | 25 |
| KAZ03.11.14 | pretasya putrāḥ kusīdam dadyuḥ, dāyādā vā ri- ktha.harāḥ, saha.grāhiṇaḥ, pratibhuvo vā 14 § 2347 | |
| KAZ03.11.15 | na prātibhāvyam anyat 15 § 2348 | |
| KAZ03.11.16 | asāram bāla.prātibhāvyam 16 § 2349 | |
| KAZ03.11.17 | asaṅkhyāta.deśa.kālam tu putrāḥ pautrā dāyādā vā ri- ktham haramāṇā dadyuḥ 17 § 2350 | 30 |
| KAZ03.11.18 | jīvita.vivāha.bhūmi.prātibhāvyam asaṅkhyāta.deśa.kālam tu putrāḥ pautrā vā vaheyuḥ 18 § 2351 | |
| KAZ03.11.19 | nānā-ṛṇa.samavāye tu na-ekaṃ dvau yugapad abhiva- deyātām, anyatra pratiṣṭhamānāt 19 § 2352 | 35 |
| KAZ03.11.20 | tatra-api grhīta.ānupūrvyā rāja.śrotriya.dravyam vā pūrvam pratipādayet 20 § 2353 | |

- dampatyoḥ pitā.putrayoḥ bhrātṛiṇām ca-avibhaktānām KAZ03.11.21
 paraspara..kṛtam ṛṇam asādhyam | 21 | § 2354
- agrāhyāḥ karma.kāleṣu karṣakā rāja.puruṣās ca | 22 | KAZ03.11.22
 § 2355
- 5 strī ca-apratiśrāviṇī pati.kṛtam ṛṇam, anyatra go.pālaka.andaśīkebhyah
 | 23 | § 2356
- patis tu grāhyaḥ strī.kṛtam ṛṇam, aprati.vidhāya proṣita KAZ03.11.24
 iti | 24 | § 2357
- sampratipattāv uttamah | 25 | § 2358 KAZ03.11.25
- 10 asmapratipattau tu sāksīṇaḥ pramāṇam prātyayikāḥ KAZ03.11.26
 śucayo 'numatā vā trayo 'vara.ardhyāḥ | 26 | § 2359
- pakṣa.anumatau vā dvau, ṛṇam prati na tv eva-ekah | KAZ03.11.27
 27 | § 2360
- pratiśiddhāḥ syāla.sahāya.anvarthi.dhanika.dhāraṇika.vairiṇyaṅga.dhṛta.da
 15 pūrve ca-avyavahāryāḥ | 28 | § 2361
- rāja.śrotriya.grāma.bhṛtaka.kuṣṭhi.vraṇinaḥ patita.caṇḍāka.kutsita.karmāṇo
 'ndha.badhira.mūka.aham.vādinaḥ strī.rāja.puruṣās ca, any-
 atra sva.vargebhyah | 29 | § 2362
- pāruṣya.steya.saṅgrahaṇeṣu tu vairi.syāla.sahāya.varjāḥ KAZ03.11.30
 20 | 30 | § 2363
- rahasya.vyavahāreṣv ekā strī puruṣa upaśrotā upadra- KAZ03.11.31
 ṣṭā vā sāksī syād rāja.tāpasa.varjam | 31 | § 2364
- svāmīno bhṛtyānām ṛtvig.ācāryāḥ śiṣyāṇām mātā.pitarau KAZ03.11.32
 putrāṇām ca-anigraheṇa sāksyaṃ kuryuḥ, tesām itare vā |
- 25 32 | § 2365
- paraspara.abhiyoge ca-eṣām uttamāḥ parā.uktā daśa.bandham KAZ03.11.33
 dadyuḥ, avarāḥ pañca.bandham | 33 | iti sāksy.adhikārah
 | § 2366
 114/ka1960
- brāhmaṇa.uda.kumbha.agni.sakāśe sāksīṇaḥ parigrhṇ- KAZ03.11.34
 30 iyāt | 34 | § 2367
- tatra brāhmaṇam brūyāt "satyaṃ brūhi" iti | 35 | § 2368 KAZ03.11.35
- rājanyaṃ vaiśyaṃ vā "mā tava-iṣṭā.pūrta.phalam, kap- KAZ03.11.36
 āla.hastaḥ śatru.kulaṃ bhikṣā.arthī gaccheḥ" iti | 36 | § 2369
- śūdraṃ "janma.marāṇa.antare yad vaḥ puṇya.phalam KAZ03.11.37
 35 tad rājāṇam gacched, rājñas ca kilbiṣam yuṣmān anya-
 thā.vāde, daṇḍas ca-anubaddhaḥ, paścād api jñāyeta ya-

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| | thā.ḍṣṭa.śrutam, eka.mantrāḥ satyam upaharata" iti 37 § 2370 | |
| KAZ03.11.38 | anupaharatām sapta.rātrād ūrdhvaṃ dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, tri.pakṣād ūrdhvaṃ abhiyogaṃ dadyuḥ 38 § 2371 | 5 |
| KAZ03.11.39 | sākṣi.bhede yato bahavaḥ śucayo 'numatā vā tato niya- ccheyuḥ, madhyaṃ vā grhṇīyuh 39 § 2372 | |
| KAZ03.11.40 | tad vā dravyaṃ rājā haret 40 § 2373 | |
| KAZ03.11.41 | sākṣiṇaś ced abhiyogād ūnaṃ brūyur atiriktasya- abhiyoktā bandhaṃ dadyāt 41 § 2374 | 10 |
| KAZ03.11.42 | atiriktaṃ vā brūyus tad.atiriktaṃ rājā haret 42 § 2375 | |
| KAZ03.11.43 | bālīśyād abhiyoktur vā duḥśrutam durlikhitam pr- eta.abhiniveśam vā samīkṣya sākṣi.pratyayam eva syāt 43 § 2376 | |
| KAZ03.11.44 | "sākṣi.bālīśyeṣv eva pṛthag.anuyoge deśa.kāla.kāryānām pūrva.madhyama.uttamā daṇḍāḥ" ity auśanasāḥ 44 § 2377 | 15 |
| KAZ03.11.45 | "kūṭa.sākṣiṇo yam artham abhūtaṃ kuryur bhūtaṃ vā nāśayeyus tad daśa.guṇam daṇḍam dadyuḥ" iti mānavāḥ 45 § 2378 | 20 |
| KAZ03.11.46 | "bālīśyād vā viṣamvādayatām citro ghātaḥ" iti bārhasp- atyāḥ 46 § 2379 | |
| KAZ03.11.47 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 47 § 2380 | |
| KAZ03.11.48 | dhruvaṃ hi sākṣibhiḥ śrotavyam 48 § 2381 | |
| KAZ03.11.49 | aśṛṇvatām catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, tato 'rdham abr- uvāṇānām 49 § 2382 | 25 |
| KAZ03.11.50ab | deśa.kāla.avidūrasthān sākṣiṇaḥ pratipādayet | |
| KAZ03.11.50cd | dūrasthān aprasārān vā svāmi.vākyaena sādhayet 50 § 2384 | |

3.12 Chapter 12 (Section 64) : Concerning Deposits

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| K tr. 266, K2 tr. 230 | upanidhir ṛṇena vyākhyātaḥ 1 § 2385 115/ka1960 | |
|--------------------------|---|--|

- para.cakra.ātavikābhyāṃ durga.rāṣṭra.vilope vā, prat- KAZ03.12.02
irodhakair vā grāma.sārtha.vraja.vilope, cakra.yukta.nāse
vā, grāma.madhyā.agny.udaka.ābādhe jvālā.vega.uparuddhe
vā, nāvi nimagnāyāṃ muṣitāyāṃ vā svayam uparūḍho na-
5 upanidhim abhyāvahet | 2 | § 2386
- upanidhi.bhoktā deśa.kāla.anurūpaṃ bhoga.vetanaṃ KAZ03.12.03
dadyāt, dvādaśa.paṇaṃ ca daṇḍam | 3 | § 2387
- upabhoga.nimittaṃ naṣṭaṃ vinaṣṭaṃ vā-abhyāvahet, KAZ03.12.04
catur.vimśati.paṇaś ca daṇḍaḥ, anyathā vā niṣpatane | 4
10 | § 2388
- pretam vyasana.gataṃ vā na-upanidhim abhyāvahet | KAZ03.12.05
5 | § 2389
- ādhāna.vikraya.apavyayaneṣu ca-asya catur.guṇa.pañca.bandha- KAZ03.12.06
daṇḍaḥ | 6 | § 2390
- parivartane niṣpātane vā mūlya.samaḥ | 7 | § 2391 KAZ03.12.07
- tena-ādhi.praṇāśa.upabhoga.vikraya.ādhāna.apahārā vy- KAZ03.12.08
ākhyātāḥ | 8 | § 2392
- na-ādhiḥ sa-upakāraḥ sīdet, na ca-asya mūlyam vardh- KAZ03.12.09
eta, anyatra nisargāt | 9 | § 2393
- nirupakāraḥ sīdet, mūlyam ca-asya vardheta | 10 | KAZ03.12.10
§ 2394
- upasthitasya-ādhim aprayacchato dvādaśaṅpaṇo da- KAZ03.12.11
ṇḍaḥ | 11 | § 2395
- prayojaka.asamnidhāne vā grāma.vṛddheṣu sthāpayi- KAZ03.12.12
25 tvā niṣkrayam ādhim pratipadyeta | 12 | § 2396
- nivṛtta.vṛddhiko vā-ādhis tat.kāla.kṛta.mūlyas tatra- KAZ03.12.13
eva-avatiṣṭheta, anāśa.vināśa.karaṇa.adhiṣṭhito vā | 13 |
§ 2397
- dhāraṇika.asamnidhāne vā vināśa.bhayād udgata.argham- KAZ03.12.14
30 dharmastha.anujñāto vikrīṇīta, ādhi.pāla.pratyayo vā | 14
| § 2398
- sthāvaras tu prayāsa.bhogyaḥ phala.bhogyo vā pr- KAZ03.12.15
akṣepa.vṛddhi.mūlya.śuddham ājīvam amūlya.kṣayeṇa-
upanayet | 15 | § 2399
- 35 anisṛṣṭa.upabhoktā mūlya.śuddham ājīvaṃ bandham KAZ03.12.16
ca dadyāt | 16 | § 2400
- śeṣam upanidhinā vyākhyātam | 17 | § 2401 KAZ03.12.17
- etena-ādeśo 'nvādhiś ca vyākhyātau | 18 | § 2402 KAZ03.12.18

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.12.19 | sārthena-anvādhi.hasto vā pradiṣṭāṃ bhūmim aprāptaś corair bhagna.utsrṣṭo vā na-anvādhim abhyāvahet 19 § 2403 | |
| KAZ03.12.20 | antare vā mṛtasya dāyādo 'pi na-abhyāvahet 20 § 2404 | |
| KAZ03.12.21 | śeṣam upanidhinā vyakhyātam 21 § 2405 | 5 |
| KAZ03.12.22 | yācitakam avakrītakam vā yathā.vidham ḡrṇṇīyus tathā.vidham eva-arpayeyuḥ 22 § 2406 | |
| KAZ03.12.23 | bhreṣa.upanipātābhyāṃ deśa.kāla.uparodhi dattam naṣṭam vinaṣṭam vā na-abhyāvahēyuh 23 § 2407 116/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.12.24 | śeṣam upanidhinā vyākhyātam 24 § 2408 | 10 |
| KAZ03.12.25 | vaiyāvṛtya.vikrayas tu - vaiyāvṛtya.karā yathā.deśa.kālam vikrīṇānāḥ paṇyam yathā.jātam mūlyam udayam ca dadyuḥ 25 § 2409 | |
| KAZ03.12.26 | deśa.kāla.atipātane vā parihīṇam sampradāna.kālikena-argheṇa mūlyam udayam ca dadyuḥ 26 § 2410 | 15 |
| KAZ03.12.27 | yathā.sambhāṣitam vā vikrīṇānā na-udayam adhigaccheyuḥ, mūlyam eva dadyuḥ 27 § 2411 | |
| KAZ03.12.28 | argha.patane vā parihīṇam yathā.parihīṇam mūlyam ūnam dadyuḥ 28 § 2412 | |
| KAZ03.12.29 | sāṃvyavahārikeṣu vā prātyayikeṣv arāja.vācyeṣu bhr-eṣa.upanipātābhyāṃ naṣṭam vinaṣṭam vā mūlyam api na dadyuḥ 29 § 2413 | 20 |
| KAZ03.12.30 | deśa.kāla.antarītānām tu paṇyānām kṣaya.vyaya.viśuddham mūlyam udayam ca dadyuḥ, paṇya.samavāyānām ca pratyamśam 30 § 2414 | 25 |
| KAZ03.12.31 | śeṣam upanidhinā vyākhyātam 31 § 2415 | |
| KAZ03.12.32 | etena vaiyāvṛtya.vikrayo vyākhyātaḥ 32 § 2416 | |
| KAZ03.12.33 | nikṣepaś ca-upanidhinā 33 § 2417 | |
| KAZ03.12.34 | tam anyena nikṣpitam anyasya-arpayato hīyeta 34 § 2418 | 30 |
| KAZ03.12.35 | nikṣepa.apahāre pūrva.apadānam nikṣeptāraś ca pramāṇam 35 § 2419 | |
| KAZ03.12.36 | aśucayo hi kāravaḥ 36 § 2420 | |
| KAZ03.12.37 | na-eṣāṃ karaṇa.pūrvo nikṣepa.dharmaḥ 37 § 2421 | |
| KAZ03.12.38 | karaṇa.hīnam nikṣepam apavyayamānam gūḍha.bhitti.nyastān sāksīṇo nikṣeptā rahasi praṇipātēna prajñāpayet, vana.ante vā madya.prahavaṇa.viśvāsena 38 § 2422 | |

- rahasi vṛddho vyādhito vā vaidehakaḥ kaścit kṛta.lakṣaṇam
dravyam asya haste nikṣipya-apagacchet | 39 | § 2423 KAZ03.12.39
- tasya pratideśena putro bhrātā vā-abhigamya nikṣepaṃ
yāceta | 40 | § 2424 KAZ03.12.40
- 5 dāne śuciḥ, anyathā nikṣepaṃ steya.daṇḍaṃ ca dadyāt KAZ03.12.41
| 41 | § 2425
- pravrajyā.abhimukho vā śraddheyah kaścit kṛta.lakṣaṇam
dravyam asya haste nikṣipya pratiṣṭheta | 42 | § 2426 KAZ03.12.42
- tataḥ kāla.antara.āgato yāceta | 43 | § 2427 KAZ03.12.43
- 10 dāne śuciḥ, anyathā nikṣepaṃ steya.daṇḍaṃ ca dadyāt KAZ03.12.44
| 44 | § 2428
- kṛta.lakṣaṇena vā dravyeṇa pratyānayed enam | 45 | KAZ03.12.45
§ 2429
- bālīśa.jātīyo vā rātrau rāja.dāyikā.kṣaṇa.bhītaḥ sāram KAZ03.12.46
15 asya haste nikṣipya-apagacchet | 46 | § 2430
- sa enam bandhana.agāra.gato yāceta | 47 | § 2431 KAZ03.12.47
- dāne śuciḥ, anyathā nikṣepaṃ steya.daṇḍaṃ ca dadyāt KAZ03.12.48
| 48 | § 2432
- abhijñānena ca-asya gr̥he janam ubhayaṃ yāceta | 49 | KAZ03.12.49
20 § 2433
- anyatarta.ādāne yathā.uktaṃ purastāt | 50 | § 2434 KAZ03.12.50
117/ka1960
- dravya.bhogānām āgamaṃ ca-asya-anuyuñjīta, tasya KAZ03.12.51
ca-arthasya vyavahāra.upaliṅgamam, abhiyoktuś ca-artha.sāmarthyam
| 51 | § 2435
- 25 etena mithaḥ.samavāyo vyākhyātaḥ | 52 | § 2436 KAZ03.12.52
- tasmāt sāksimad acchannaṃ kuryāt KAZ03.12.53ab
samyag.vibhāṣitam |
- sve pare vā jane kāryaṃ deśa.kāla.agra.varṇataḥ KAZ03.12.53cd
| | 53 | | § 2438

3.13 Chapter 13 (Section 65) : Law Concerning Slaves and Labourers

K tr. 271,
K2 tr. 235

- KAZ03.13.01 udara.dāsa.varjam ārya.prāṇam aprāpta.vyavahāraṃ śū-
dram vikraya.ādhanam nayataḥ sva.janasya dvādaśa.paṇo
daṇḍaḥ, vaiśyaṃ dvi.guṇaḥ, kṣatriyaṃ tri.guṇaḥ, brāhma-
naṃ catur.guṇaḥ | 1 | § 2439
- KAZ03.13.02 para.janasya pūrva.madhyama.uttama.vadhā daṇḍāḥ, 5
kretr.śrotṛṇāṃ ca | 2 | § 2440
- KAZ03.13.03 mlecchānām adoṣaḥ prajāṃ vikretum ādhātum vā | 3
| § 2441
- KAZ03.13.04 na tv eva-āryasya dāsa.bhāvaḥ | 4 | § 2442
- KAZ03.13.05 athavā-āryam ādhāya kula.bandhana āryāṇām āpadi, 10
niṣkrayaṃ ca-adhigamya bālaṃ sāhāyya.dātāraṃ vā pū-
rvaṃ niṣkrīṇīran | 5 | § 2443
- KAZ03.13.06 sakṛd.ātma.ādhatā niṣpatitaḥ sīdet, dvir anyena-āhitakaḥ,
sakṛd ubhau para.viśaya.abhimukhau | 6 | § 2444
- KAZ03.13.07 vitta.apahāriṇo vā dāsasya-ārya.bhāvam apaharato 15
'rdha.daṇḍaḥ | 7 | § 2445
- KAZ03.13.08 niṣpatita.preta.vyasaninām ādhātā mūlyam bhajeta | 8
| § 2446
- KAZ03.13.09 preta.viṇ.mūtra.ucchiṣṭa.grāhaṇam āhitasya nagna.snāpanam
daṇḍa.preṣaṇam atikramaṇam ca strīṇāṃ mūlya.nāśa.karam²⁰
dhātrī.paricārika.ardha.sītika.upacārikāṇāṃ ca mokṣa.karam
| 9 | § 2447
- KAZ03.13.10 siddham upacārakasya-abhiprajātasya-apakramaṇam
| 10 | § 2448
- KAZ03.13.11 dhātrīm āhitikāṃ vā-akāmāṃ sva.vaśāṃ gacchataḥ pū- 25
rvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, para.vaśāṃ madhyamaḥ | 11 | § 2449
- KAZ03.13.12 kanyām āhitikāṃ vā svayam anyena vā duṣayato mū-
lya.nāśaḥ śulkaṃ tad.dvu.guṇaś ca daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 2450
- KAZ03.13.13 ātma.vikrayiṇaḥ prajāṃ āryāṃ vidyāt | 13 | § 2451
- KAZ03.13.14 , 118/ka1960 ātma.adhigataṃ svāmi.karma.aviruddham labheta, pi- 30
tryaṃ ca dāyam | 14 | § 2452
- KAZ03.13.15 mūlyena ca-āryatvaṃ gacchet | 15 | § 2453
- KAZ03.13.16 tena-udara.dāsa.āhitakau vyākhyātau | 16 | § 2454
- KAZ03.13.17 prakṣepa.anurūpaś ca-asya niṣkrayaḥ | 17 | § 2455
- KAZ03.13.18 daṇḍa.praṇītaḥ karmaṇā daṇḍam upanayet | 18 | § 2456 35
- KAZ03.13.19 ārya.prāṇo dhvaja.āhṛtaḥ karma.kāla.anurūpeṇa mū-
lya.ardhena vā vimucyeta | 19 | § 2457

- gr̥he.jāta.dāya.āgata.labdha.krītānām anyatamaṃ dā- KAZ03.13.20
sam ūna.aṣṭa.varṣaṃ vibandhum akāmaṃ nīce karmaṇi
videśe dāsīm vā sagarbhām aprativihita.garbha.bharmaṇyām
vikraya.ādhanam nayataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, kr-
5 etṛ.śrotṛṇām ca | 20 | § 2458
- dāsam anurūpeṇa niṣkrayeṇa-āryam akurvato dvād- KAZ03.13.21
aśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, samrodhaś ca-ā.karaṇāt | 21 | § 2459
- dāsa.dravyasya jñātayo dāyādāḥ, teṣām abhāve svāmī | KAZ03.13.22
22 | § 2460
- 10 svāmīnaḥ svasyām dāsyām jātaṃ samātr̥kam adāsam KAZ03.13.23
vidyāt | 23 | § 2461
- gr̥hyā cet kuṭumba.artha.cintanī mātā bhrātā bhaginī KAZ03.13.24
ca-asyā adāsāḥ syuḥ | 24 | § 2462
- dāsam dāsīm vā niṣkrīya punar vikraya.ādhanam nay- KAZ03.13.25
15 ato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra svayaṃ.vādibhyaḥ | 25
| iti dāsa.kalpaḥ | § 2463
- karma.karasya karma.sambandham āsannā vidyuḥ | KAZ03.13.26
26 | § 2464
- yathā.sambhāṣitam vetanam labheta, karma.kāla.anurūpaṇ- KAZ03.13.27
20 asambhāṣita.vetanaḥ | 27 | § 2465
- karṣakaḥ sasyānām go.pālakaḥ sarpiṣām vaidehakaḥ KAZ03.13.28
paṇyānām ātmanā vyavahṛtānām daśa.bhāgam asambhā-
ṣita.vetano labheta | 28 | § 2466
- sambhāṣita.vetas tu yathā.sambhāṣitam | 29 | § 2467 KAZ03.13.29
- 25 kāru.śilpi.kuśīlava.cikitsaka.vāg.jīvana.paricāraka.ādir āśā.kārika.vargas KAZ03.13.30
tu yathā-anyas tad.vidhaḥ kuryād yathā vā kuśalāḥ kalpa-
yeyus tathā vetanam labheta | 30 | § 2468
- sākṣi.pratyayam eva syāt | 31 | § 2469 KAZ03.13.31
- sākṣiṇām abhāve yataḥ karma tato 'nuyuñjīta | 32 | KAZ03.13.32
30 § 2470
- vetana.ādāne daśa.bandho daṇḍaḥ, ṣaṭ.paṇo vā | 33 | KAZ03.13.33
§ 2471
- apavyayamāne dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, pañca.bandho KAZ03.13.34
vā | 34 | § 2472
- 35 nadī.vega.jvālā.stena.vyāla.uparuddhaḥ sarva.sva.putra.dāma.ātma.dānena- KAZ03.13.35
ārtas trātāram āhūya niṣtīrṇaḥ kuśala.pradiṣṭam vetanam
dadyāt | 35 | § 2473
- tena sarvatra-ārta.dāna.anuśayā vyākhyātāḥ | 36 | § 2474 KAZ03.13.36

| | |
|---------------|--|
| KAZ03.13.37ab | labheta puṃścalī bhogaṃ saṅgamasya-upaliṅganāt |
| KAZ03.13.37cd | atiyācnā tu jīyeta daurmatya.avinayena vā 37 § 2476 |

3.14 Chapter 14 (Sections 65 ; 66) : Law Concerning Slaves and Labourers (cont.) ; Undertakings in Partnership

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|----|
| K tr. 275, 119/ka1960 K2 tr. 239 | | |
| KAZ03.14.01 | gṛhītvā vetanaṃ karma-akurvato bhṛtakasya dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, saṃrodhaś ca-ā.karaṇāt 1 § 2477 | |
| KAZ03.14.02 | aśaktaḥ kutsite karmaṇi vyādhou vyasane vā-anuśayaṃ labheta, pareṇa vā kārayitum 2 § 2478 | |
| KAZ03.14.03 | tasya.vyaya.karmaṇā labheta bhartā vā kārayitum 3 5 § 2479 | |
| KAZ03.14.04 | "na-anyas tvayā kārayitavyo, mayā vā na-anythingasya ka- rtavyam" ity avarodhe bhartur akārayato bhṛtakasya- akurvato vā dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 4 § 2480 | |
| KAZ03.14.05 | karma.niṣṭhāpane bhartur anyatra gṛhīta.vetano na- asakāmaḥ kuryāt 5 § 2481 | 10 |
| KAZ03.14.06 | "upasthitam akārayataḥ kṛtam eva vidyād" ity ācāryāḥ 6 § 2482 | |
| KAZ03.14.07 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 7 § 2483 | |
| KAZ03.14.08 | kṛtasya vetanaṃ na-akṛtasya-asti 8 § 2484 | 15 |
| KAZ03.14.09 | sa ced alpam api kārayitvā na kārayet kṛtam eva-asya vidyāt 9 § 2485 | |
| KAZ03.14.10 | deśa.kāla.atipātanena karmaṇām anyathā.karaṇe vā na-asakāmaḥ kṛtam anumanyeta 10 § 2486 | |
| KAZ03.14.11 | sambhāṣitād adhika.kriyāyām prayāsaṃ na moghaṃ kuryāt 11 § 2487 | 20 |
| KAZ03.14.12 | tena saṅgha.bhṛtā vyākhyātāḥ 12 § 2488 | |
| KAZ03.14.13 | teṣām ādhiḥ sapta.rātram āsīta 13 § 2489 | |

- tato 'nyam upasthāpayet, karma.niṣpākaṃ ca | 14 | KAZ03.14.14
§ 2490
- na ca-anivedya bhartuḥ saṅghaḥ kañcit parihared upa- KAZ03.14.15
nayed vā | 15 | § 2491
- 5 tasya-atikrame catur.vimśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 16 | § 2492 KAZ03.14.16
saṅghena parihṛtasya-ardha.daṇḍaḥ | 17 | iti bhṛt- KAZ03.14.17
aka.adhikāraḥ | § 2493
- saṅgha.bhṛtāḥ sambhūya.samutthātāro vā yathā.sambhāṣitaṃ KAZ03.14.18
vetanaṃ samaṃ vā vibhajeran | 18 | § 2494
- 10 karṣaṇa.vaidehakā vā sasya.paṇya.ārambha.paryavasāna.antaḥ KAZ03.14.19
sannasya yathā.kṛtasya karmaṇaḥ pratyaṃśaṃ dadyuḥ |
19 | § 2495
- puruṣa.upasthāne samagram aṃśaṃ dadyuḥ | 20 | KAZ03.14.20
§ 2496
- 15 saṃsiddhe tu-uddhṛta.paṇye sannasya tadānīm eva pr- KAZ03.14.21
atyaṃśaṃ dadyuḥ | 21 | § 2497
- sāmānyā hi pathi.siddhiś ca-asiddhiś ca | 22 | § 2498 KAZ03.14.22
- prakrānte tu karmaṇi svasthasya-apakrāmato dvād- KAZ03.14.23
aśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 23 | § 2499
- 20 na ca prakāmyam apakramaṇe | 24 | § 2500 KAZ03.14.24
- coraṃ tv abhaya.pūrvam karmaṇaḥ pratyaṃśena grā- KAZ03.14.25
hayed, dadyāt pratyaṃśaṃ abhayaṃ ca | 25 | § 2501
- punaḥ.steye pravāsanam, anyatra.gamane ca | 26 | KAZ03.14.26
§ 2502
- 25 mahā.aparādhe tu dūṣyavad ācāret | 27 | § 2503 KAZ03.14.27
120/ka1960
- yājakāḥ svā.pracāra.dravya.varjaṃ yathā.sambhāṣitaṃ KAZ03.14.28
vetanaṃ samaṃ vā vibhajeran | 28 | § 2504
- agniṣṭoma.ādiṣu ca kratuṣu dīkṣaṇād ūrdhvaṃ tṛtīyam KAZ03.14.29
aṃśaṃ, madhyama.upasada ūrdhvaṃ ardhamaṃ aṃśaṃ, su-
30 tye prātaḥ.savanād ūrdhvaṃ pāda.ūnam aṃśam | 29 |
§ 2505
- mādhyandināt savanād ūrdhvaṃ samagram aṃśaṃ la- KAZ03.14.30
bheta | 30 | § 2506
- nītā hi dakṣiṇā bhavanti | 31 | § 2507 KAZ03.14.31
- 35 bṛhaspati.sava.varjaṃ pratisavanam hi dakṣiṇā dīyante KAZ03.14.32
| 32 | § 2508
- tena-ahar.gaṇa.dakṣiṇā vyākhyātāḥ | 33 | § 2509 KAZ03.14.33

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.14.34 | sanānām ā.daśa.aho.rātrāt-śeṣa.bhṛtāḥ karma kuryuḥ, anye vā sva.pratyayāḥ 34 § 2510 | |
| KAZ03.14.35 | karmaṇy asamāpte tu yajamānaḥ sīded, ṛtvijaḥ karma samāpayya dakṣiṇām hareyuh 35 § 2511 | |
| KAZ03.14.36 | asamāpte tu karmaṇi yājyaṃ yājakaṃ vā tyajataḥ pū- rvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 36 § 2512 | 5 |
| KAZ03.14.37ab | anāhita.agniḥ śata.guru.yajvā ca sahasraguḥ | |
| KAZ03.14.37cd | surāpo vṛṣalī.bhartā brahmahā guru.talpagah 37 § 2514 | |
| KAZ03.14.38ab | asat.pratigrahe yuktaḥ stenaḥ kutsita.yājakaḥ | |
| KAZ03.14.38cd | adoṣas tyaktum anyonyaṃ karma.saṅkara.niścayāt 38 § 2516 | 10 |

3.15 Chapter 15 (Section 67) : Rescission of Sale and Purchase

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.15.01, K2 tr. 242 | vikrīya paṇyam aprayacchato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, any- atra doṣa.upanipāta.aviśahyebhyaḥ 1 § 2517 | |
| KAZ03.15.02 | paṇya.doṣo doṣaḥ 2 § 2518 | |
| KAZ03.15.03 | rāja.cora.agny.udaka.bādha upanipātaḥ 3 § 2519 | |
| KAZ03.15.04 | bahu.guṇa.hīnam ārta.kṛtaṃ vā-aviśahyam 4 § 2520 | 5 |
| KAZ03.15.05 | vaidehakānām eka.rātram anuśayaḥ, karṣakāṇām tri.rātram, go.rakṣakāṇām pañca.rātram 5 § 2521 | |
| KAZ03.15.06 | vyāmiśrāṇām uttamānām ca varṇānām vṛtti.vikraye sa- pta.rātram 6 § 2522 | |
| KAZ03.15.07 | ātipātikānām paṇyānām "anyatra.avikreyam" ity avarodhena- anuśayo deyaḥ 7 § 2523 | |
| KAZ03.15.08 | tasya-atikrame catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, paṇya.daśa.bhāgo vā 8 § 2524 121/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.15.09 | kṛtvā paṇyam apratigrhṇato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra doṣa.upanipāta.aviśahyebhyaḥ 9 § 2525 | 15 |
| KAZ03.15.10 | samānaś ca-anuśayo vikretur anuśayena 10 § 2526 | |
| KAZ03.15.11 | vivāhānām tu trayāṇām pūrveṣāṃ varṇānām paṇi.grahaṇāt siddham upāvartanaṃ, śūdrāṇām ca prakarmaṇaḥ 11 § 2527 | |

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | vṛtta.pāṇi.grahaṇayor api doṣam aupasāyikam dr̥ṣṭvā siddham upāvartanam 12 § 2528 | KAZ03.15.12 |
| | na tv eva-abhiprajātayoḥ 13 § 2529 | KAZ03.15.13 |
| | kanyā.doṣam aupasāyikam anākhyāya prayacchataḥ 5 kanyām ṣaṅ.ṇavatir daṇḍaḥ, śulka.strī.dhana.pratidānam ca 14 § 2530 | KAZ03.15.14 |
| | varayitur vā vara.doṣam anākhyāya vindato dvi.guṇaḥ, śulka.strī.dhana.nāśaś ca 15 § 2531 | KAZ03.15.15 |
| | dvipada.catuṣpadānām tu kuṅṭha.vyādhita.aśucīnām 10 utsāha.svāsthya.śucīnām ākhyāne dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 16 § 2532 | KAZ03.15.16 |
| | ā.tri.pakṣād iti catuṣpadānām upāvartanam, ā.saṃvatsarād iti manuṣyāṇām 17 § 2533 | KAZ03.15.17 |
| 15 | tāvātā hi kālena śakyam śauca.āśauce jñātum 18 § 2534 | KAZ03.15.18 |
| | dātā pratigrahītā ca syātām na-upahatau yathā | KAZ03.15.19ab |
| | dāne kraye vā-anuśayam tathā kuryuḥ sabhāsadaḥ 19 § 2536 | KAZ03.15.19cd |

3.16 Chapter 16 (Section 68 ; 69 ; 70) : Non-conveyance of Gifts ; Sale without Ownership ; The Relation of Ownership

| | | |
|----|--|---------------------------|
| | dattasya-apradānam ṛṇa.ādānena vyākhyātam 1 § 2537 | K tr. 281 KAZ03.16.01 |
| | dattam avyavahāryam ekatra-anuśaye varteta 2 § 2538 | K2 tr. 243 KAZ03.16.02 |
| 5 | sarva.svaṃ putra.dāram ātmānam vā pradāya-anuśayinaḥ prayacchet 3 § 2539 | KAZ03.16.03 |
| | dharma.dānam asādhuṣu karmasu ca-aupaghātikeṣu vā, artha.dānam anupakāriṣv apakāriṣu vā, kāma.dānam anarheṣu ca 4 § 2540 | KAZ03.16.04 |
| 10 | yathā ca dātā pratigrahītā ca na-upahatau syātām tathā- anuśayam kuśalāḥ kalpayeyuḥ 5 § 2541 122/ka1960 | KAZ03.16.05 |

3. BOOK 3 : CONCERNING JUDGES

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.16.06 | daṇḍa.bhayād ākrośa.bhayād anartha.bhayād vā bhaya.dānaṃ pratigrhṇataḥ steya.daṇḍaḥ, prayacchataś ca 6 § 2542 | |
| KAZ03.16.07 | rośa.dānaṃ para.hiṃsāyām, rājñām upari darpa.dānaṃ ca 7 § 2543 | 5 |
| KAZ03.16.08 | tatra-uttamo daṇḍaḥ 8 § 2544 | |
| KAZ03.16.09 | prātibhāvyam daṇḍa.śulka.śeṣam ākṣikam saurikam ca na-akāmaḥ putro dāyādo vā riktha.haro dadyāt 9 iti dattasya-anapākarma § 2545 | |
| KAZ03.16.10 | asvāmi.vikrayas tu - naṣṭa.apahr̥tam āsādyā svāmī dharmasthena grāhayet 10 § 2546 | 10 |
| KAZ03.16.11 | deśa.kāla.atipattau vā svayam gr̥hītvā-upaharet 11 § 2547 | |
| KAZ03.16.12 | dharmasthaś ca svāminam anuyuñjīta "kutas te labdham" iti 12 § 2548 | 15 |
| KAZ03.16.13 | sa ced ācāra.kramaṃ darśayeta, na vikretāraṃ, tasya dravyasya-atisargeṇa mucyeta 13 § 2549 | |
| KAZ03.16.14 | vikretā ced dr̥śyeta, mūlyam steya.daṇḍam ca dadyāt 14 § 2550 | |
| KAZ03.16.15 | sa ced apasāram adhigacched apasared ā.apasāra.kṣayāt 15 § 2551 | 20 |
| KAZ03.16.16 | kṣaye mūlyam steya.daṇḍam ca dadyāt 16 § 2552 | |
| KAZ03.16.17 | nāṣṭikaś ca sva.karaṇam kṛtvā naṣṭa.pratyāhr̥tam labheta 17 § 2553 | |
| KAZ03.16.18 | sva.karaṇa.abhāve pañca.bandho daṇḍaḥ 18 § 2554 | 25 |
| KAZ03.16.19 | tac ca dravyam rāja.dharmyam syāt 19 § 2555 | |
| KAZ03.16.20 | naṣṭa.apahr̥tam anivedya-utkarṣataḥ svāminaḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 20 § 2556 | |
| KAZ03.16.21 | śulka.sthāne naṣṭa.apahr̥ta.utpannam tiṣṭhet 21 § 2557 | 30 |
| KAZ03.16.22 | tri.pakṣād ūrdhvam anabhisāraṃ rājā haret, svāmī vā sva.karaṇena 22 § 2558 | |
| KAZ03.16.23 | pañca.paṇikam dvipada.rūpasya niṣkrayam dadyāt, catuṣpaṇikam eka.khurasya, dvipaṇikam gomahiṣasya, pādikam kṣudra.paśūnām 23 § 2559 | 35 |
| KAZ03.16.24 | ratna.sāra.phalgu.kupyānām pañcakam śatam dadyāt 24 § 2560 | |

- para.cakra.aṭavī.hṛtaṃ tu pratyānīya rājā yathā.svaṃ prayacchet | 25 | § 2561 KAZ03.16.25
- cora.hṛtaṃ avidyamānaṃ sva.dravyebhyaḥ prayacchet, pratyānetum aśakto vā | 26 | § 2562 KAZ03.16.26
- 5 svayaṃ.grāheṇa-āhṛtaṃ pratyānīya tan.niṣkrayaṃ vā prayacchet | 27 | § 2563 KAZ03.16.27
- para.viṣayād vā vikramaṇa-ānītaṃ yathā.pradiṣṭaṃ rājñā bhujñīta, anyatra-ārya.prāṇebhyo deva.brāhmaṇa.tapasvi.dravyebhyaś ca | 28 | ity asvāmi.vikrayaḥ | § 2564 KAZ03.16.28
- 10 sva.svāmi.sambandhas tu - bhoga.anuvṛttir ucchinna.deśānāṃ yathā.svaṃ dravyāṇāṃ | 29 | § 2565 KAZ03.16.29
- yat svaṃ dravyaṃ anyair bhujyamānaṃ daśa varṣāṇy upekṣeta, hīyeta-asya, anyatra bāla.vṛddha.vyādhitā.vyasani.proṣita.deśa.tyāga.na | 30 | § 2566 KAZ03.16.30
- 123/ka1960
- 15 viṃśati.varṣa.upekṣitam anavasitam vāstu na-anuyuñjīta | 31 | § 2567 KAZ03.16.31
- jñātayaḥ śrotriyāḥ pāṣaṇḍā vā rājñāṃ asannidhau para.vāstuṣu vivasanto na bhogena hareyuḥ, upanidhim ādhim nidhim nikṣepaṃ striyaṃ sīmānaṃ rāja.śrotriya.dravyāṇi ca | 32 | § 2568 KAZ03.16.32
- 20 āśramaṇaḥ pāṣaṇḍā vā mahaty avakāṣe parasparam abādhamānā vasesyuḥ | 33 | § 2569 KAZ03.16.33
- alpāṃ bādham saheran | 34 | § 2570 KAZ03.16.34
- pūrva.āgato vā vāsa.paryāyaṃ dadyāt | 35 | § 2571 KAZ03.16.35
- 25 apradātā nirasyeta | 36 | § 2572 KAZ03.16.36
- vānaprastha.yati.brahma.cāriṇāṃ ācārya.śiṣya.dharma.brātrī.samāna.tīrthyā riktha.bhājaḥ kramaṇa | 37 | § 2573 KAZ03.16.37
- vivāda.padeṣu ca-eṣāṃ yāvantaḥ paṇā daṇḍās tāvatī rātrīḥ kṣapaṇa.abhiṣeka.agni.kārya.mahā.kaccha.vardhanāni rājñāś careyuḥ | 38 | § 2574 KAZ03.16.38
- 30 ahiraṇya.suvarṇāḥ pāṣadhāḥ sādhaveḥ | 39 | § 2575 KAZ03.16.39
- te yathā.svaṃ upavāsa.vratair ārādhayeyuḥ, anyatra pārūṣya.steya.sāhasa.saṅgrahaṇebhyaḥ | 40 | § 2576 KAZ03.16.40
- teṣu yathā.uktā daṇḍāḥ kāryāḥ | 41 | § 2577 KAZ03.16.41
- 35 pravrajyāsu vṛthā.ācārān rājā daṇḍena vārayet | dharmo hy adharma.upahataḥ śāstāraṃ hantya upekṣitaḥ | | 42 | | § 2579 KAZ03.16.42ab
KAZ03.16.42cd

3.17 Chapter 17 (Section 71) : Forcible Seizure

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.17.01, | sāhasam anvayavat prasabha.karma 1 § 2580 | |
| K2 tr. 245 | niranvaye steyam, apavyayane ca 2 § 2581 | |
| KAZ03.17.02 | "ratna.sāra.phalgu.kupyānām sāhase mūlya.samo da- | |
| KAZ03.17.03 | ṇḍaḥ" iti mānavāḥ 3 § 2582 | |
| KAZ03.17.04 | "mūlya.dvi.guṇaḥ" ity auśanasāḥ 4 § 2583 | 5 |
| KAZ03.17.05 | yathā.aparādha iti kauṭilyaḥ 5 § 2584 | |
| KAZ03.17.06 | "puṣpa.phala.śāka.mūla.kanda.pakva.anna.carma.veṇu.mṛd.bhāṇḍa.- | |
| | ādīnām kṣudraka.dravyāṇām dvādsā.paṇa.avaraś caturvi- | |
| | mśati.paṇa.paro daṇḍaḥ 6 § 2585 | |
| KAZ03.17.07 | kāla.āyasa.kāṣṭha.rajju.dravya.kṣudra.paśu.paṭa.ādīnām | 10 |
| | sthūlaka.dravyāṇām caturviṃśati.paṇa.avaro 'ṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇa.paro | |
| | daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2586 | |
| KAZ03.17.08 | tāmra.vṛtta.kamśa.kāca.danta.bhāṇḍa.ādīnām sthūlaka.dravyāṇām | |
| | aṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇa.avaraḥ ṣaṇ.ṇavati.paraḥ pūrvaḥ sāh- | |
| | asa.daṇḍaḥ 8 § 2587 | 15 |
| KAZ03.17.09 | mahā.paśu.manuṣya.kṣetra.gṛha.hiraṇya.suvarṇa.sūkṣma.vastra.ādīnām | |
| | sthūlaka.dravyāṇām dviśata.avaraḥ pañca.śata.paro ma- | |
| | dhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 9 § 2588 | |
| KAZ03.17.10 | striyaṃ puruṣaṃ vā-abhiṣahya badhnato bandhayato | |
| | bandhaṃ vā mokṣayataḥ pañca.śata.avaraḥ sahasra.para | 20 |
| | uttamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ " ity ācāryāḥ 10 § 2589 | |
| | 124/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.17.11 | "yaḥ sāhasaṃ "pratipattā" iti kārayati sa dvi.guṇaṃ da- | |
| | dyāt 11 § 2590 | |
| KAZ03.17.12 | "yāvadd hiraṇyam upayokṣyate tāvad dāsyāmi" iti sa | |
| | catur.guṇaṃ daṇḍaṃ dadyāt 12 § 2591 | 25 |
| KAZ03.17.13 | yaḥ "etāvadd hiraṇyam dāsyāmi" iti pramāṇam uddi- | |
| | śya kārayati sa yathā.uktaṃ hiraṇyam daṇḍaṃ ca dadyāt(?) | |
| | iti bārhaspatyāḥ 13 § 2592 | |
| KAZ03.17.14 | sa cet kopam madam moham vā-apadiśed yathā.uktavad | |
| | daṇḍam enam kuryād iti kauṭilyaḥ 14 § 2593 | 30 |
| KAZ03.17.15ab | daṇḍa.karmasu sarveṣu rūpam aṣṭa.paṇam | |
| | śatam | |

śatāt pareṣu vyājīm ca vidyāt pañca.paṇam
śatam || 15 || § 2595

KAZ03.17.15cd

prajānām doṣa.bāhulyād rājñām vā
bhāva.doṣataḥ |
rūpa.vyājyāv adharmiṣṭhe dharmyā tu prakṛtiḥ
smṛtā || 16 || § 2597

KAZ03.17.16ab

KAZ03.17.16cd

3.18 Chapter 18 (Section 72): Verbal Injury

vāk.pāruṣyam upavādaḥ kutsanam abhibhartsanam iti | 1
| § 2598

K tr. 286
KAZ03.18.01
K2 tr. 246

śarīra.prakṛti.śruta.vṛtti.jana.padānām śarīra.upavāde
kāṇa.khañja.ādibhiḥ satye tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, mithyā.upavāde
5 ṣaṭ.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 2 | § 2599

KAZ03.18.02

"śobhana.akṣimantaḥ" iti kāṇa.khañja.ādīnām stuti.nindāyām
dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 3 | § 2600

KAZ03.18.03

kuṣṭha.unmāda.klaihya.ādibhiḥ kutsāyām ca satya.mithyā.stuti.nindāsu
dvādaśa.paṇa.uttarā daṇḍās tulyeṣu | 4 | § 2601

KAZ03.18.04

10 viśiṣṭeṣu dvi.guṇāḥ, hīneṣv ardha.daṇḍāḥ, para.strīṣu
dvi.guṇāḥ, pramāda.mada.moha.ādibhir ardha.daṇḍāḥ |
5 | § 2602

KAZ03.18.05

kuṣṭha.unmādayoś cikitsakāḥ sannikṛṣṭā pumāṃsaś
ca pramāṇam, klība.bhāve striyo mūtra.pheno 'psu vi-
15 ṣṭhā.nimajjanaṃ ca | 6 | § 2603

KAZ03.18.06

prakṛty.upavāde brāhmaṇa.kṣatriya.vaiśya.śūdra.anta.avasāyīnām
apareṇa pūrvasya tri.paṇa.uttarā daṇḍāḥ, pūrveṇa-aparasya
dvi.paṇa.adharāḥ, kubrāhmaṇa.ādibhiś ca kutsāyām | 7 |
§ 2604

125/ka1960

20 tena śruta.upavādo vāg.jīvanānām, kāru.kuśīlavānām
vṛtty.upavādaḥ, prājñūṅka.gāndhāra.ādīnām ca jana.pada.upavādā
vyākhyātāḥ | 8 | § 2605

KAZ03.18.08

yaḥ param "evam tvām kariṣyāmi" iti karaṇena-
abhibhartsayed, akarāṇe yas tasya karaṇe daṇḍas tato
25 'rdha.daṇḍam dadyāt | 9 | § 2606

KAZ03.18.09

| | | |
|---------------|--|---|
| KAZ03.18.10 | aśaktaḥ kopam madam moham vā-apadiśed dvād- aśa.paṇam daṇḍam dadyāt 10 § 2607 | |
| KAZ03.18.11 | jāta.vaira.āśayaḥ śaktaś ca-apakartum yāvaj.jīvika.avastham dadyāt 11 § 2608 | |
| KAZ03.18.12ab | sva.deśa.grāmayoḥ pūrvam madhyamam jāti.saṅghayoḥ | 5 |
| KAZ03.18.12cd | ākrośād deva.caityānām uttamam daṇḍam arhati 12 § 2610 | |

3.19 Chapter 19 (Section 73) : Physical Injury

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.19.01, K2 tr. 247 | daṇḍa.pāruṣyam sparśanam avagūrṇam prahatam iti 1 § 2611 | |
| KAZ03.19.02 | nābher adhaḥ.kāyam hasta.paṅka.bhasma.pāṃsubhir iti sprśatas tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, tair eva-amedhyaiḥ pāda.ṣṭhīvikābhyām ca ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ, chardi.mūtra.purīṣa.ādibhir dvādaśa.paṇaḥ 5 2 § 2612 | |
| KAZ03.19.03 | nābher upari dvi.guṇāḥ, śirasi catur.guṇāḥ sameṣu 3 § 2613 | |
| KAZ03.19.04 | viśiṣṭeṣu dvi.guṇāḥ, hīneṣv ardha.daṇḍāḥ, para.strīṣu dvi.guṇāḥ, pramāda.mada.moha.ādibhir ardha.daṇḍāḥ 10 4 § 2614 | |
| KAZ03.19.05 | pāda.vastra.hasta.keśa.avalambaneṣu ṣaṭ.paṇa.uttarā da- ṇḍāḥ 5 § 2615 | |
| KAZ03.19.06 | pīḍana.āveṣṭana.añcana.prakarṣaṇa.adhyāsaneṣu pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 6 § 2616 | 15 |
| KAZ03.19.07 | pātayitvā-apakrāmato 'rdha.daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2617 | |
| KAZ03.19.08 | śūdro yena-aṅgena brāhmaṇam abhianyāt tad asyac- chedayet 8 § 2618 | |
| KAZ03.19.09 | avagūrṇe niṣkrayaḥ, sparśe 'rdha.daṇḍaḥ 9 § 2619 | |
| KAZ03.19.10 | tena caṇḍāla.aśucayo vyākhyātaḥ 10 § 2620 | 20 |
| KAZ03.19.11 | hastena-avagūrṇe tri.paṇa.avaro dvādaśa.paṇa.paro da- ṇḍaḥ, pādena dvi.guṇaḥ, duḥkha.utpādanena dravyeṇa pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, prāṇa.ābādhikena madhyamaḥ 11 § 2621 | |

- kāṣṭha.loṣṭa.pāṣāṇa.loha.daṇḍa.rajju.dravyāṇām anyatamena duḥkham aśonitam utpādayataś caturviṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, śonita.utpādane dvi.guṇaḥ, anyatra duṣṭa.śonitāt | 12 | § 2622 KAZ03.19.12
- 5 mṛta.kalpam aśonitaṃ ghnato hasta.pāda.pārañcikaṃ vā kurvataḥ pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, pāṇi.pāda.danta.bhaṅge karna.nāsa.ācchedane vraṇa.vidāraṇe cca, anyatra duṣṭa.vraṇebhyaḥ | 13 | § 2623 KAZ03.19.13
- 10 sakthi.grīva.ābhañjane netra.bhedane vā vākya.ceṣṭā.bhojana.ūparodheṣu ca madhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ samutthāna.vyayaś ca | 14 | § 2624 KAZ03.19.14
- vipattau kaṇṭaka.śodhanāya nīyeta | 15 | § 2625 KAZ03.19.15
- mahā.janasya-ekaṃ ghnataḥ pratyekaṃ dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 16 | § 2626 KAZ03.19.16
- 15 "paryuṣitaḥ kalaho 'nupraveśo vā na-abhiyojyaḥ" ity ācāryāḥ | 17 | § 2627 KAZ03.19.17
- na-asty apakāriṇo mokṣa iti kauṭilyaḥ | 18 | § 2628 KAZ03.19.18
- "kalahe pūrva.āgato jayati, akṣamamāṇo hi pradhāvati" ity ācāryāḥ | 19 | § 2629 KAZ03.19.19
- 20 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 20 | § 2630 KAZ03.19.20
- pūrvam paścād vā-abhigatasya sākṣiṇaḥ pramāṇam, asākṣike ghātaḥ kalaha.upaliṅganaṃ vā | 21 | § 2631 KAZ03.19.21
- ghāta.abhiyogam apratibruvatas tad ahar eva paścāt.kāraḥ | 22 | § 2632 KAZ03.19.22
- 25 kalahe dravyam apaharato daśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, kṣudraka.dravya.hiṃsāyām tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍaḥ, sthūlaka.dravya.hiṃsāyām tac ca dvi.guṇaś ca daṇḍaḥ, vastra.ābharaṇa.hiraṇya.suvarṇa.bhāṇḍa.hiṃsāyām tac ca pūrvaś ca sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 23 | § 2633 KAZ03.19.23
- 30 para.kuḍyam abhighātena kṣobhayatas tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, chedana.bhedane ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ, pratikāraś ca | 24 | § 2634 KAZ03.19.24
- duḥkha.utpādanam dravyam anya.veśmani prakṣipato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, prāṇa.ābādhikaṃ pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 25 | § 2635 KAZ03.19.25
- 35 kṣudra.paśūnām kāṣṭha.ādibhir duḥkha.utpādane paṇo dvi.guṇo vā daṇḍaḥ, śonita.utpādane dvi.guṇaḥ | 26 | § 2636 KAZ03.19.26

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ03.19.27 | mahā.paśūnām eteṣv eva sthāneṣv dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ samutthāna.vyayaś ca 27 § 2637 | |
| KAZ03.19.28 | pura.upavana.vanaspatīnām puṣpa.phalac.chāyāvatām prarohac.chedane ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ, kṣudra.śākhāc.chedane dvādaśa.paṇaḥ, pīna.śākhāc.cchedane catur.vimśati.paṇaḥ, skandha.vadhe pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, samucchittau madhyamaḥ 28 § 2638 | 5 |
| KAZ03.19.29 | puṣpa.phalac.chāyāvad.gulma.latāsv ardha.daṇḍāḥ, puṇya.sthāna.tapovana.śmaśāna.drumeṣu ca 29 § 2639 | |
| KAZ03.19.30ab | sīma.vṛkṣeṣu caityeṣu drumeṣv ālakṣiteṣu ca | 10 |
| KAZ03.19.30cd | ta eva dvi.guṇā daṇḍāḥ kāryā rāja.vaneṣu ca 30 § 2641 | |

3.20 Chapter 20 (Sections 74 ; 75) : Gambling and Betting ; Miscellaneous Offences

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|----|
| K tr. 290, K2 tr. 250 | 127/ka1960 | |
| KAZ03.20.01 | dyūta.adhyakṣo dyūtam eka.mukhaṃ kārayet 1 § 2642 | |
| KAZ03.20.02 | anyatra dīvyato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍo gūḍha.ājīvi.jñāpana.artham 2 § 2643 | |
| KAZ03.20.03 | "dyūta.abhiyoge jetuḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, parājita-sya madhyamaḥ 3 § 2644 | 5 |
| KAZ03.20.04 | bālīśa.jātīyo hy eṣa jetu.kāmaḥ parājayaṃ na kṣamate" ity ācāryāḥ 4 § 2645 | |
| KAZ03.20.05 | na-ity kauṭilyaḥ 5 § 2646 | |
| KAZ03.20.06 | parājitaś ced dvi.guṇa.daṇḍaḥ kriyeta na kaścana rājānam abhisariṣyati 6 § 2647 | 10 |
| KAZ03.20.07 | prāyaśo hi kitavāḥ kūṭa.devinaḥ 7 § 2648 | |
| KAZ03.20.08 | teṣāṃ adhyakṣāḥ śuddhāḥ kākaṇīr akṣāṃś ca sthāpayeyuḥ 8 § 2649 | |
| KAZ03.20.09 | kākaṇy.akṣāṇām anya.upadhāne dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, kūṭa.karmaṇi pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍo jita.pratyādānam, upadhau steya.daṇḍaś ca 9 § 2650 | 15 |

- jita.dravyād adhyakṣaḥ pañcakam śatam ādadīta, kāk- KAZ03.20.10
 aṅy.akṣa.arālā.śalākā.avakrayam udaka.bhūmi.karma.krayam
 ca | 10 | § 2651
- dravyāṅām ādhānam vikrayam ca kuryāt | 11 | § 2652 KAZ03.20.11
- 5 akṣa.bhūmi.hasta.doṣāṅām ca-apraṭiśedhane dvi.guṇo KAZ03.20.12
 daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 2653
- tena samāhvayo vyākhyātaḥ, anyatra vidyā.śilpa.samāhvaya- KAZ03.20.13
 | iti | 13 | § 2654
- prakīrṇakam tu - yācitaka.avakrītaka.āhitaka.nikṣepakānā- KAZ03.20.14
 10 yathā.deśa.kālam adāne, yāmac.chāyā.samupaveśa.samsthitinām
 vā deśa.kāla.atipātane, gulmatara.deyam brāhmaṇam sā-
 dhayataḥ, prativeśa.anuveśayor upari nimantraṇe ca dvā-
 daśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 14 | § 2655
- sandiṣṭam artham aprayacchato, bhrātr̥.bhāryām hast- KAZ03.20.15
 15 ena laṅghayato, rūpa.ājīvām anya.uparuddhām gacchataḥ,
 para.vaktavyam paṅyam krīṇānasya, samudram gr̥ham
 udbhindataḥ, sāmanta.catvāriṃśat.kulya.ābādhām ācara-
 taś ca-aṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 15 | § 2656
- kula.nīvī.grāhakasya-apavyayane, vidhavām chanda.vāsinām KAZ03.20.16
 20 prasahya-adhicarataḥ, caṇḍālasya-āryām spr̥sataḥ, pra-
 tyāsannam āpady anabhidhāvato, niškāraṇam abhidh-
 āvanam kurvataḥ, śākya.ājīvaka.ādīn vṛṣala.pravrajitān
 deva.pitr̥.kāryeṣu bhojayataḥ śatyo daṇḍaḥ | 16 | § 2657
- śapatha.vākya.anuyogam aniṣṛṣṭam kurvataḥ, yukta.karma- KAZ03.20.17
 25 ca-ayuktasya, kṣudra.paśu.vṛṣāṅām puṃstva.upaghātinaḥ,
 dāsyā garbham auśadhena pātayataś ca pūrvaḥ sāh-
 asa.daṇḍaḥ | 17 | § 2658
 128/ka1960
- pitā.putrayor dampatyor bhrātr̥.bhaginyor mātula.bhagineyayor- KAZ03.20.18
 30 śiṣya.ācāryayor vā parasparam apatitam tyajataḥ, sā-
 rtha.ābhiprayātam grāma.madhye vā tyajataḥ pūrvaḥ sā-
 hasa.daṇḍaḥ, kāntāre madhyamaḥ, tan.nimittam bhreṣay-
 ata uttamaḥ, saha.prasthāyiṣv anyeṣv ardha.daṇḍaḥ | 18 |
 § 2659
- puruṣam abandhanīyam badhnato bandhayato ba- KAZ03.20.19
 35 ndham vā mokṣayato, bālam aprāpta.vyavahāram badhn-
 ato bandhayato vā sahasram daṇḍaḥ | 19 | § 2660

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ03.20.20 | puruṣa.aparādha.viśeṣeṇa daṇḍa.viśeṣaḥ kāryaḥ 20 § 2661 | |
| KAZ03.20.21 | tīrtha.karas tapasvī vyādhitāḥ kṣut.pipāsā.adhva.klāntas tiro.jana.pado daṇḍa.khedī niṣkiñcanaś ca-anugrāhyāḥ 21 § 2662 | 5 |
| KAZ03.20.22 | deva.brāhmaṇa.tapasvi.strī.bāla.vṛddha.vyādhitānām an- āthānām anabhisaratām dharmasthāḥ kāryāṇi kuryuḥ, na ca deśa.kāla.bhogac.chalena-atihareyuḥ 22 § 2663 | |
| KAZ03.20.23 | pūjyā vidyā.buddhi.pauruṣa.abhijana.karma.atiśayataś ca puruṣāḥ 23 § 2664 | 10 |
| KAZ03.20.24ab | evaṃ kāryāṇi dharmasthāḥ kuryur acchala.darśinaḥ | |
| KAZ03.20.24cd | samāḥ sarveṣu bhāveṣu viśvāsyā loka.sampriyāḥ 24 § 2666 | |

4 Book 4: The Suppression of Criminals

K tr. 129/ka1960
294-337,
K2 tr.
254-291

4.1 Chapter 1 (Section 76) : Keeping a Watch over Artisans

| | | |
|---|--|----|
| K tr. 294, KAZ04.1.01, K2 tr. 254 | pradeṣṭāras trayas trayo 'mātyāḥ kaṇṭaka.śodhanam ku- ryuḥ 1 § 2667 | |
| KAZ04.1.02 | artha.pratīkārāḥ kāru.śāsītāraḥ sannikṣeptāraḥ sva.vitta.kāraḥ śreṇī.pramāṇā nikṣepam ḡrṇṇīyuḥ 2 § 2668 | |
| KAZ04.1.03 | vipattau śreṇī nikṣepam bhajeta 3 § 2669 | 5 |
| KAZ04.1.04 | nirdiṣṭa.deśa.kāla.kāryam ca karma kuryuḥ, anirdi- ṣṭa.deśa.kālam kārya.apadeśam 4 § 2670 | |
| KAZ04.1.05 | kāla.atipātane pāda.hīnam vetanam tad.dvi.guṇaś ca daṇḍaḥ 5 § 2671 | |
| KAZ04.1.06 | anyatra bhreṣa.upanipātābhyām naṣṭam vinaṣṭam vā- abhyāvaheyuḥ 6 § 2672 | 10 |

- kāryasya-anyathā.karaṇe vetana.nāśas tad.dvi.guṇas ca daṇḍaḥ | 7 | § 2673 KAZ04.1.07
- tantu.vāyā daśa.ekādaśikaṃ sūtraṃ vardhayeyuḥ | 8 | § 2674 KAZ04.1.08
- 5 vṛddhic.chede cheda.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ | 9 | § 2675 KAZ04.1.09
- sūtra.mūlyam vāna.vetanaṃ, kṣauma.kauśeyānām adhy- KAZ04.1.10
ardha.guṇam, pattra.ūrṇā.kambala.dukūlānām dvi.guṇam
| 10 | § 2676
- māna.hīne hīna.avahīnam vetanaṃ tad.dvi.guṇas ca KAZ04.1.11
10 daṇḍaḥ, tulā.hīne hīna.catur.guṇo daṇḍaḥ, sūtra.pativartane
mūlya.dvi.guṇaḥ | 11 | § 2677
- tena dvi.paṭa.vānam vyākhyātam | 12 | § 2678 KAZ04.1.12
- ūrṇā.tulāyāḥ pañca.paliko vihananac.chedo romac.chedaś- KAZ04.1.13
ca | 13 | § 2679
- 15 rajakāḥ kāṣṭha.phalaka.ślakṣṇa.śilāsu vastrāṇi neni- KAZ04.1.14
jyuḥ | 14 | § 2680
- anyatra nenijato vastra.upaghātam ṣaṭ.paṇam ca da- KAZ04.1.15
ṇam dadyuḥ | 15 | § 2681
- mudgara.aṅkāḍ anyad vāsaḥ paridadhānās tri.paṇam KAZ04.1.16
20 daṇḍam dadyuḥ | 16 | § 2682
- para.vastra.vikraya.avakraya.ādhanēṣu ca dvādaśa.paṇo KAZ04.1.17
daṇḍaḥ, parivartane mūlya.dvi.guṇo vastra.dānam ca | 17
| § 2683
- mukula.avadātam śilā.paṭṭa.śuddham dhauta.sūtra.varṇam KAZ04.1.18
25 pramṛṣṭa.śvetam ca-eka.rātra.uttaram dadyuḥ | 18 | § 2684
- pañca.rātrikaṃ tanu.rāgam, ṣaḍ.rātrikaṃ nīlam, pu- KAZ04.1.19
ṣpa.lākṣā.mañjiṣṭhā.raktam guru.parikarma yatna.upacāryam
jātyam vāsaḥ sapta.rātrikaṃ | 19 | § 2685
- tataḥ param vetana.hāniṃ prāpnuyuḥ | 20 | § 2686 KAZ04.1.20
- 30 śraddheyā rāga.vivādeṣu vetanaṃ kuśalāḥ kalpayeyuḥ KAZ04.1.21
| 21 | § 2687
130/ka1960
- parārdhyānām paṇo vetanaṃ, madhyamānām ardha.paṇaḥ KAZ04.1.22
pratyavarāṇām pādaḥ, sthūlakānām māśaka.dvi.māśakaṃ,
dvi.guṇam raktakānām | 22 | § 2688
- 35 prathama.nejane catur.bhāgaḥ kṣayaḥ, dvitiye pa- KAZ04.1.23
ñca.bhāgaḥ | 23 | § 2689
- tena-uttaram vyākhyātam | 24 | § 2690 KAZ04.1.24

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ04.1.25 | rajakais tunna.vāyā vyākhyātāḥ 25 § 2691 | |
| KAZ04.1.26 | suvarṇa.kārāṇām aśuci.hastād rūpyam suvarṇam anā- khyāya sarūpaṃ krīṇatām dvādaśapaṇo daṇḍaḥ, virūpaṃ catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ, cora.hastād aṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇaḥ 26 § 2692 | 5 |
| KAZ04.1.27 | pracchanna.virūpa.mūlyā.hīna.krayeṣu steya.daṇḍaḥ, kr̥ta.bhāṇḍa.upadhau ca 27 § 2693 | |
| KAZ04.1.28 | suvarṇān māśakam apaharato dvi.śato daṇḍaḥ, rū- pya.dharaṇān māśakam apaharato dvādaśa.paṇaḥ 28 § 2694 | 10 |
| KAZ04.1.29 | tena-uttaram vyākhyātam 29 § 2695 | |
| KAZ04.1.30 | varṇa.utkarṣam apasāraṇam yogaṃ vā sādhayataḥ pa- ñca.śato daṇḍaḥ 30 § 2696 | |
| KAZ04.1.31 | tayor apacarāṇe rāgasya-apahāram vidyāt 31 § 2697 | |
| KAZ04.1.32 | māśako vetanam rūpya.dharaṇasya, suvarṇasya-aṣṭa.bhāgaḥ 32 § 2698 | |
| KAZ04.1.33 | śikṣā.viśeṣeṇa dvi.guṇo vetana.vṛddhiḥ 33 § 2699 | |
| KAZ04.1.34 | tena-uttaram vyākhyātam 34 § 2700 | |
| KAZ04.1.35 | tāmra.vṛtta.kaṃsa.vaikṛntaka.āra.kūṭakānām pañcakam śatam vetanam 35 § 2701 | 20 |
| KAZ04.1.36 | tāmra.piṇḍo daśa.bhāga.kṣayaḥ 36 § 2702 | |
| KAZ04.1.37 | pala.hīne hīna.dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 37 § 2703 | |
| KAZ04.1.38 | tena-uttaram vyākhyātam 38 § 2704 | |
| KAZ04.1.39 | sīsa.trapu.piṇḍo viṃśati.bhāga.kṣayaḥ 39 § 2705 | |
| KAZ04.1.40 | kākaṇī ca-asya pala.vetanam 40 § 2706 | 25 |
| KAZ04.1.41 | kāla.āyasa.piṇḍaḥ pañca.bhāga.kṣayaḥ 41 § 2707 | |
| KAZ04.1.42 | kākaṇī.dvayaṃ ca-asya pala.vetanam 42 § 2708 | |
| KAZ04.1.43 | tena-uttaram vyākhyātam 43 § 2709 | |
| KAZ04.1.44 | rūpa.darśakasya sthitam paṇa.yātrām akopyām kopay- ataḥ kopyām akopayato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 44 § 2710 | 30 |
| KAZ04.1.45 | vyājī.pariśuddhau paṇa.yātrā 45 § 2711 | |
| KAZ04.1.46 | paṇān māśakam upajīvato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 46 § 2712 | |
| KAZ04.1.47 | tena-uttaram vyākhyātam 47 § 2713 | |
| KAZ04.1.48 | kūṭa.rūpaṃ kārayataḥ pratigr̥hṇato niryāpayato vā sa- hasram daṇḍaḥ, kośe prakṣipato vadhaḥ 48 § 2714 | 35 |
| KAZ04.1.49 | caraka.pāmsu.dhāvakaḥ sāra.tri.bhāgam, dvau rājā ra- tnam ca 49 § 2715 | |

| | | |
|----|---|--------------|
| | ratna.apahāra uttamo daṇḍaḥ 50 § 2716 | KAZ04.1.50 |
| | 131/ka1960 | |
| | khani.ratna.nidhi.nivedaneṣu ṣaṣṭham aṃśam nivettā | KAZ04.1.51 |
| | labheta, dvādaśam aṃśam bhṛtakāḥ 51 § 2717 | |
| | śata.sahasrād ūrdhvaṃ rāja.gāmī nidhiḥ 52 § 2718 | KAZ04.1.52 |
| 5 | ūne ṣaṣṭham aṃśam dadyāt 53 § 2719 | KAZ04.1.53 |
| | paurvapauruṣikaṃ nidhiṃ jānapadaḥ śuciḥ sva.karaṇena | KAZ04.1.54 |
| | samagram labheta 54 § 2720 | |
| | sva.karaṇa.abhāve pañca.śato daṇḍaḥ, pracchanna.ādāne | KAZ04.1.55 |
| | sahasram 55 § 2721 | |
| 10 | bhiṣajaḥ prāṇa.ābādḥikam anākhyāya-upakramamāṇasya | KAZ04.1.56 |
| | vipattau pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, karma.aparādhena vipa- | |
| | ttau madhyamaḥ 56 § 2722 | |
| | marma.vadha.vaiguṇya.karaṇe daṇḍa.pāruṣyaṃ vidyāt | KAZ04.1.57 |
| | 57 § 2723 | |
| 15 | kuśīlavā varṣā.rātram ekasthā vaseyuh 58 § 2724 | KAZ04.1.58 |
| | kāma.dānam atimātram ekasya-ativādam ca varjaye- | KAZ04.1.59 |
| | yuh 59 § 2725 | |
| | tasya-atikrame dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 60 § 2726 | KAZ04.1.60 |
| | kāmaṃ deśa.jāti.gotra.caraṇa.maithuna.avahāsenā na- | KAZ04.1.61 |
| 20 | rmayeyuh 61 § 2727 | |
| | kuśīlavaiś cāraṇā bhikṣukāś ca vyākhyātāḥ 62 § 2728 | KAZ04.1.62 |
| | teṣāṃ ayaḥ.sūlena yāvataḥ pañān abhivadeyus tāva- | KAZ04.1.63 |
| | ntaḥ śiphā.prahārā daṇḍāḥ 63 § 2729 | |
| | śeṣānām karmaṇām niṣpatti.vetanaṃ śilpinām kalpa- | KAZ04.1.64 |
| 25 | yet 64 § 2730 | |
| | evaṃ corān acora.ākhyān vaṇik.kāru.kuśīlavān | KAZ04.1.65ab |
| | bhikṣukān kuhakāmś ca-anyān vārayed | KAZ04.1.65cd |
| | deśa.pīdanāt 65 § 2732 | |

4.2 Chapter 2 (Section 77) : Keeping a Watch over Traders

samsthā.adhyakṣaḥ paṇya.samsthāyām purāṇa.bhāṇḍānām | 1 | § 2733

sva.karaṇa.viśuddhānām ādhānaṃ vikrayaṃ vā sthāpayet

K2 tr. 300
K2 tr. 259

4. BOOK 4: THE SUPPRESSION OF CRIMINALS

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| KAZ04.2.02 | tulā.māna.bhāṇḍāni ca-avekṣeta pautava.apacārāt 2 § 2734 | |
| KAZ04.2.03 | parimāṇī.droṇayor ardha.pala.hīna.atiriktam adoṣaḥ 3 § 2735 | |
| KAZ04.2.04 | pala.hīna.atirikte dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 4 § 2736 | 5 |
| KAZ04.2.05 | tena pala.uttarā daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 5 § 2737 | |
| KAZ04.2.06 | tulāyāḥ karṣa.hīna.atiriktam adoṣaḥ 6 § 2738 | |
| KAZ04.2.07 | dvi.karṣa.hīna.atirikte ṣaṭ.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2739 | |
| KAZ04.2.08 | tena karṣa.uttarā daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 8 § 2740 | |
| KAZ04.2.09 | āḍhakasya-ardha.karṣa.hīna.atiriktam adoṣaḥ 9 § 2741 | 10 |
| KAZ04.2.10 | karṣa.hīna.atirikte tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 10 § 2742 | |
| KAZ04.2.11 | tena karṣa.uttarā daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 11 § 2743 | |
| KAZ04.2.12 | tulā.māna.viśeṣāṇām ato 'nyeṣām anumānaṃ kuryāt 12 § 2744 132/ka1960 | 15 |
| KAZ04.2.13 | tulā.mānābhyāṃ atiriktābhyāṃ krītvā hīnābhyāṃ vikr- iṇānasya ta eva dvi.guṇā daṇḍāḥ 13 § 2745 | |
| KAZ04.2.14 | gaṇya.paṇyeṣv aṣṭa.bhāgaṃ paṇya.mūlyeṣv apahara- taḥ ṣaṇ.ṇavatir daṇḍaḥ 14 § 2746 | |
| KAZ04.2.15 | kāṣṭha.loha.maṇi.mayaṃ rajju.carma.mṛṇ.mayaṃ sū- tra.valka.roma.mayaṃ vā jātyam ity ajātyaṃ vikraya.ādhānaṃ nayato mūlya.aṣṭa.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 15 § 2747 | 20 |
| KAZ04.2.16 | sāra.bhāṇḍam ity asāra.bhāṇḍaṃ taj.jātam ity ataj.jātaṃ rādhā.yuktam ity upadhiyuktaṃ samudga.parivartimaṃ vā vikraya.ādhānaṃ nayato hīna.mūlyam catuṣpañcā- śat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, paṇa.mūlyam dvi.guṇo, dvi.paṇa.mūlyam dvi.śataḥ 16 § 2748 | 25 |
| KAZ04.2.17 | tena-argha.vṛddhau daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 17 § 2749 | |
| KAZ04.2.18 | kāru.śilpināṃ karma.guṇa.apakarṣam ājīvaṃ vikraya.kraya.upaghāta- vā sambhūya samutthāpayatāṃ sahasraṃ daṇḍaḥ 18 § 2750 | |
| KAZ04.2.19 | vaidehakānāṃ vā sambhūya paṇyam avarundhatām anargheṇa vikrīnatām vā sahasraṃ daṇḍaḥ 19 § 2751 | |
| KAZ04.2.20 | tulā.māna.antaram argha.varṇa.antaraṃ vā - dharaka- sya māyakasya vā paṇa.mūlyād aṣṭa.bhāgaṃ hasta.doṣeṇa- ācarato dvi.śato daṇḍaḥ 20 § 2752 | 35 |

| | | |
|----|--|--------------|
| | tena dvi.śata.uttarā daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 21 | KAZ04.2.21 |
| | § 2753 | |
| | dhānya.sneha.kṣāra.lavaṇa.gandha.bhaiṣajya.dravyāṅgama | KAZ04.2.22 |
| | sama.varṇa.upadhāne dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 22 | § 2754 |
| 5 | yan.niṣṛṣṭam upajīveyus tad eṣāṃ divasa.sañjātaṃ sa- | KAZ04.2.23 |
| | ṅkhyāya vaṇik sthāpayet 23 | § 2755 |
| | kretr.vikretror antara.patitam ādāyād anyad bhavati | KAZ04.2.24 |
| | 24 | § 2756 |
| | tena dhānya.paṇya.nicayāṃś ca-anujñātāḥ kuryuḥ 25 | KAZ04.2.25 |
| 10 | | § 2757 |
| | anyathā.nicitam eṣāṃ paṇya.adhyakṣo grhṇīyāt 26 | KAZ04.2.26 |
| | § 2758 | |
| | tena dhānya.paṇya.vikraye vyavahareta-anugraheṇa | KAZ04.2.27 |
| | prajānām 27 | § 2759 |
| 15 | anujñāta.krayād upari ca-eṣāṃ sva.deśīyānām paṇyā- | KAZ04.2.28 |
| | nām pañcakam śatam ājīvam sthāpayet, para.deśīyānām | |
| | daśakam 28 | § 2760 |
| | tataḥ param argham vardhayatām kraye vikraye vā bh- | KAZ04.2.29 |
| | āvayatām paṇa.śate pañca.paṇād dvi.śato daṇḍaḥ 29 | |
| 20 | § 2761 | |
| | tena-argha.vṛddhau daṇḍa.vṛddhir vyākhyātā 30 | KAZ04.2.30 |
| | § 2762 | |
| | sambhūya.kraye ca-eṣāṃ avikrīte na-anyam sambh- | KAZ04.2.31 |
| | ūya.krayam dadyāt 31 | § 2763 |
| 25 | paṇya.upaghāte ca-eṣāṃ anugrahaṃ kuryāt 32 | § 2764 |
| | paṇya.bāhulyāt paṇya.adhyakṣaḥ sarva.paṇyāny eka.mukhāni | KAZ04.2.32 |
| | vikrīṇīta 33 | § 2765 |
| | teṣv avikrīteṣu na-anye vikrīṇīran 34 | § 2766 |
| | tāni divasa.vetanena vikrīṇīrann anugraheṇa prajānām | KAZ04.2.35 |
| 30 | 35 deśa.kāla.antarītānām tu paṇyānām - | § 2767 |
| | | 133/ka1960 |
| | prakṣepam paṇya.niṣpattiṃ śulkaṃ vṛddhim | KAZ04.2.36ab |
| | avakrayam | |
| | vyayān anyāṃś ca saṅkhyāya sthāpayed argham | KAZ04.2.36cd |
| | arghavit 36 | § 2769 |

4.3 Chapter 3 (Section 78) : Remedies during Calamities

| | | |
|---------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ04.3.01, K2 tr. 262 | daivāny aṣṭau mahā.bhayāni - agnir udakaṃ vyādhir durbhikṣaṃ mūṣikā vyālāḥ sarpā rakṣāṃsi-iti 1 § 2770 | |
| KAZ04.3.02 | tebhyo jana.padaṃ rakṣet 2 § 2771 | |
| KAZ04.3.03 | grīṣme bahir.adhiśrayaṇaṃ grāmāḥ kuryuḥ, daśa.mūlī.saṅgrahena-adhiṣṭhitā vā 3 § 2772 | 5 |
| KAZ04.3.04 | nāgarika.praṇidhāv agni.pratiśedho vyākhyātaḥ, niśānta.praṇidhau rāja.parigrahe ca 4 § 2773 | |
| KAZ04.3.05 | bali.homa.svasti.vācanaiḥ parvasu ca-agni.pūjāḥ kārayet 5 § 2774 | |
| KAZ04.3.06 | varṣā.rātram ānūpa.grāmāḥ pūra.velām utsṛjya vase-yuḥ 6 § 2775 | 10 |
| KAZ04.3.07 | kāṣṭha.veṇu.nāvaś ca-upagrḥṇīyuḥ 7 § 2776 | |
| KAZ04.3.08 | uhyamānam alābu.dr̥ti.plava.gaṇḍikā.veṇikābhis tārayeyuḥ 8 § 2777 | |
| KAZ04.3.09 | anabhisaratāṃ dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, anyatra plava.hīnebhyaḥ 9 § 2778 | |
| KAZ04.3.10 | parvasu ca nadī.pūjāḥ kārayet 10 § 2779 | |
| KAZ04.3.11 | māyā.yogavido vedavido vā varṣam abhicareyuḥ 11 § 2780 | |
| KAZ04.3.12 | varṣa.avagrahe śacī.nātha.gaṅgā.parvata.mahā.kaccha.pūjāḥ kārayet 12 § 2781 | |
| KAZ04.3.13 | vyādhi.bhayam aupaniṣadikaiḥ pratikāraiḥ pratikuryuḥ, auśadhaiś cikitsakāḥ śānti.prāyaścittair vā siddha.tāpasāḥ 13 § 2782 | |
| KAZ04.3.14 | tena marako vyākhyātaḥ 14 § 2783 | 25 |
| KAZ04.3.15 | tīrtha.abhiṣecanaṃ mahā.kaccha.vardhanaṃ gavāṃ śmāśāna.avadohanaṃ kabandha.dhanaṃ deva.rātriṃ ca kārayet 15 § 2784 | |
| KAZ04.3.16 | paśu.vyādhi.marake sthāna.artha.nīrājanaṃ sva.daivata.pūjanaṃ ca kārayet 16 § 2785 | 30 |
| KAZ04.3.17 | durbhikṣe rājā bīja.bhakta.upagrahaṃ kṛtvā-anugrahaṃ kuryāt, durga.setu.karma vā bhakta.anugraheṇa, bhakta.saṃvibhāgaṃ vā, deśa.nikṣepaṃ vā 17 § 2786 | |
| KAZ04.3.18 | mitrāṇi vā vyapāśrayeta, karśanaṃ vamaṇaṃ vā kuryāt 18 § 2787 | 35 |

- niṣpanna.sasyam anya.viṣayaṃ vā sajana.pado yāyāt, KAZ04.3.19
 samudra.saras.taṭākāni vā saṃśrayeta | 19 | § 2788
- dhānya.śāka.mūla.phala.āvāpān vā setuṣu kurvīta, mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.vyāla.ma
 vā | 20 | § 2789
 134/ka1960
- 5 mūṣika.bhaye mārjāra.nakula.utsargaḥ | 21 | § 2790 KAZ04.3.21
 teṣāṃ grahaṇa.hiṃsāyāṃ dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, śu- KAZ04.3.22
 nām anigrahe ca-anyatra-araṇya.carebhyaḥ | 22 | § 2791
- snuhi.kṣīra.liptāni dhānyāni visrjed, upaniṣad.yoga.yuktāni KAZ04.3.23
 vā | 23 | § 2792
- 10 mūṣika.karaṃ vā prayuñjīta | 24 | § 2793 KAZ04.3.24
 śāntiṃ vā siddha.tāpasāḥ kuryuḥ | 25 | § 2794 KAZ04.3.25
 parvasu ca mūṣika.pūjāḥ kārayet | 26 | § 2795 KAZ04.3.26
 tena śalabha.pakṣi.krimi.bhaya.pratīkārā vyākhyātāḥ | KAZ04.3.27
 27 | § 2796
- 15 vyāla.bhaye madana.rasa.yuktāni paśu.śavāni prasrjet, KAZ04.3.28
 madana.kodrava.pūrṇāny audaryāni vā | 28 | § 2797
- lubdhakāḥ śva.gaṇino vā kūṭa.pañjara.avapātaiś care- KAZ04.3.29
 yuḥ | 29 | § 2798
- 20 āvaraṇiṇaḥ śāstra.pāṇayo vyālān abhīhanyuḥ | 30 | KAZ04.3.30
 § 2799
- anabhisartur dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ | 31 | § 2800 KAZ04.3.31
 sa eva lābho vyāla.ghātiṇaḥ | 32 | § 2801 KAZ04.3.32
 parvasu ca parvata.pūjāḥ kārayet | 33 | § 2802 KAZ04.3.33
 tena mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.saṅgha.grāha.pratīkārā vyākhyā- KAZ04.3.34
 25 tāḥ | 34 | § 2803
- sarpa.bhaye mantrair oṣadhibhiś ca jāṅgulīvidaś care- KAZ04.3.35
 yuḥ | 35 | § 2804
- sambhūya vā-api sarpān hanyuḥ | 36 | § 2805 KAZ04.3.36
 atharva.vedavidō vā-abhicareyuḥ | 37 | § 2806 KAZ04.3.37
 30 parvasu ca nāga.pūjāḥ kārayet | 38 | § 2807 KAZ04.3.38
 tena-udaka.prāṇi.bhaya.pratīkārā vyākhyātāḥ | 39 | KAZ04.3.39
 § 2808
- rakṣo.bhaye rakṣo.ghnāny atharva.vedavidō māyā.yogavidō KAZ04.3.40
 vā karmāni kuryuḥ | 40 | § 2809
- 35 parvasu ca vitardic.chatra.ullopikā.hasta.patākāc.chāga.upahāraiś
 caitya.pūjāḥ kārayet | 41 | § 2810

| | | |
|--------------|--|--|
| KAZ04.3.42 | "caruṃ vaś carāmaḥ" ity evaṃ sarva.bhayeṣv aho.rātraṃ careyuḥ 42 § 2811 | |
| KAZ04.3.43 | sarvatra ca-upahatān pitā-iva-anugṛhṇīyāt 43 § 2812 | |
| KAZ04.3.44ab | māyā.yogavidas tasmād viṣaye siddha.tāpasāḥ | |
| KAZ04.3.44cd | vaseyuḥ pūjitā rājñā daiva.āpat.pratikāriṇaḥ 5 44 § 2814 | |

4.4 Chapter 4 (Section 79) : Guarding against Persons with Secret Income

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| K tr. 307, KAZ04.4.01, K2 tr. 265 | samāharṭṛ.praṇidhau jana.pada.rakṣaṇam uktam 1 § 2815 | |
| KAZ04.4.02 | tasya kaṇṭaka.śodhanam vakṣyāmaḥ 2 § 2816 | |
| KAZ04.4.03 | samāhartā jana.pade siddha.tāpasa.pravrajita.cakra.cara.cāraṇa.kuhak kārtāntika.naimittika.mauhūrtika.cikitsaka.unmatta.mūka.badhira.- 135/ka1960 jaḍa.andha.vaidehaka.kāru.śilpi.kuśīlava.veśa.śauṇḍi-ka.āpūpika.pākva. praṇidadhyāt 3 § 2817 | |
| KAZ04.4.04 | te grāmāṇām adhyakṣāṇām ca śauca.āśaucam vidyuḥ 4 § 2818 | |
| KAZ04.4.05 | yaṃ ca-atra gūḍha.ājīvinam śaṅketa taṃ sattriṇā- 10 apasarpayet 5 § 2819 | |
| KAZ04.4.06 | dharmastham viśvāsa.upagataṃ sattrī brūyāt - "asau me bandhur abhiyuktaḥ, tasya-ayam anarthaḥ pratikriya- tām, ayam ca-arthaḥ pratigrhyatām" iti 6 § 2820 | |
| KAZ04.4.07 | sa cet tathā kuryād upadā.grāhaka iti pravāsyeta 7 15 § 2821 | |
| KAZ04.4.08 | tena pradeṣtāro vyākhyātāḥ 8 § 2822 | |
| KAZ04.4.09 | grāma.kūṭam adhyakṣam vā sattrī brūyāt - "asau jālmaḥ prabhūta.dravyaḥ, tasya-ayam anarthaḥ, tena-enam āhār- ayasva" iti 9 § 2823 | 20 |
| KAZ04.4.10 | sa cet tathā kuryād utkocaka iti pravāsyeta 10 § 2824 | |
| KAZ04.4.11 | kṛtaka.abhiyukto vā kūṭa.sākṣiṇo 'bhijñāta.anartha.vaipulyena- ārabheta 11 § 2825 | |
| KAZ04.4.12 | te cet tathā kuryuḥ kūṭa.sākṣiṇa iti pravāsyeran 12 § 2826 | 25 |

- tena kūṭa.śrāvaṇa.kāraḱā vyākhyātāḥ | 13 | § 2827 KAZ04.4.13
- yaṃ vā mantra.yoga.mūla.karmabhiḥ śmāsānikair vā KAZ04.4.14
- saṃvadana.karakaṃ manyeta taṃ sattrī brūyāt - "amuṣya
bhāryāṃ snuṣāṃ duhitaraṃ vā kāmaye, sā māṃ praktikā-
5 mayatām, ayaṃ ca-arthaḥ pratigrhyatām" iti | 14 | § 2828
- sa cet tathā kuryāt saṃvadana.kāraḱa iti pravāsyeta | KAZ04.4.15
- 15 | § 2829
- tena kṛtya.abhicāra.śīlau vyākhyātau | 16 | § 2830 KAZ04.4.16
- yaṃ vā rasasya kartāraṃ kretāraṃ vikretāraṃ bhaiṣa- KAZ04.4.17
- 10 jya.āhāra.vyavahāriṇaṃ vā rasadaṃ manyeta taṃ sattrī br-
ūyāt - "asau me śatruḥ, tasya-upaghātaḥ kriyatām, ayaṃ
ca-arthaḥ pratigrhyatām" iti | 17 | § 2831
- sa cet tathā kuryād rasada iti pravāsyeta | 18 | § 2832 KAZ04.4.18
- tena madana.yoga.vyavahārī vyākhyātaḥ | 19 | § 2833 KAZ04.4.19
- 15 yaṃ vā nānā.loha.kṣārāṇām aṅgāra.bhasma.asandaṃśa.musṭika.adhikaraṇī.b
abhikṣṇa.kretāraṃ maṣī.bhasma.dhūma.digdha.hasta.vastra.liṅgaṃ
karmāra.upakaraṇa.samsargaṃ kūṭa.rūpa.kāraḱaṃ many-
eta taṃ sattrī śiṣyatvena saṃvyavahāreṇa ca-anupraviṣya
prajñāpayet | 20 | § 2834
- 20 prajñātaḥ kūṭa.rūpa.kāraḱa iti pravāsyeta | 21 | § 2835 KAZ04.4.21
- tena rāgasya-apahartā kūṭa.suvarṇa.vyavahārī ca vyā- KAZ04.4.22
- khyātaḥ | 22 | § 2836
- ārabdhāras tu hiṃsāyāṃ gūḍha.ājīvās trayodaśa KAZ04.4.23ab
- |
- pravāsyā niṣkraya.arthaṃ vā dadyur KAZ04.4.23cd
- doṣa.viśeṣataḥ | | 23 | | § 2838

4.5 Chapter 5 (Section 80) : Detection of Criminals through Secret Agents

136/ka1960

sattri.prayogād ūrdhvaṃ siddha.vyañjanā māṇavān māṇ-
ava.vidyābhiḥ pralobhayeyuḥ, prasvāpana.antar.dhāna.dvāra.apoha.mantreṇa
pratirodhakān, saṃvadana.mantreṇa pāratālpikān | 1 |
§ 2839

K tr. 309,
K2 tr. 267
KAZ04.5.01

- KAZ04.5.02 teṣāṃ kṛta.utsāhānāṃ mahāntaṃ saṅghaṃ ādāya rā-
trāv anyam grāmam uddīśya-anyam grāmam kṛtaka.strī.puruṣam
gatvā brūyuh - "iha-eva vidyā.prabhāvo dṛśyatām, kṛ-
cchraḥ para.grāmo gantum" iti | 2 | § 2840
- KAZ04.5.03 tato dvāra.apoha.mantreṇa dvārāṅy apohya "praviśya- 5
tām" iti brūyuh | 3 | § 2841
- KAZ04.5.04 antar.dhāna.mantreṇa jāgratām ārakṣiṇām madhyena
māṇavān atikrāmayeyuh | 4 | § 2842
- KAZ04.5.05 prasvāpana.mantreṇa prasvāpayitvā rakṣiṇaḥ śayābhir
māṇavaiḥ sañcārayeyuh | 5 | § 2843 10
- KAZ04.5.06 saṃvadana.mantreṇa bhāryā.vyañjanāḥ pareṣāṃ māṅ-
avaiḥ sammodayeyuh | 6 | § 2844
- KAZ04.5.07 upalabdha.vidyā.prabhāvānām puraścaraṇā.ādy ādiś-
eyur abhijñāna.artham | 7 | § 2845
- KAZ04.5.08 kṛta.lakṣaṇa.dravyeṣu vā veśmasu karma kārayeyuh | 15
8 | § 2846
- KAZ04.5.09 anupraviṣṭā vā-ekatra grāhayeyuh | 9 | § 2847
- KAZ04.5.10 kṛta.lakṣaṇa.dravya.kraya.vikraya.ādhāneṣu yoga.surā.mattān
vā grāhayeyuh | 10 | § 2848
- KAZ04.5.11 gr̥hītān pūrva.apadāna.sahāyān anuyuñjīta | 11 | § 2849 20
- KAZ04.5.12 purāṇa.cora.vyañjanā vā corān anupraviṣṭās tathā-eva
karma kārayeyur grāhayeyuś ca | 12 | § 2850
- KAZ04.5.13 gr̥hītān samāhartā paura.jānapadānām darśayet - "cora.grahaṇīm
vidyām adhīte rājā, tasya-upadeśād ime corā gr̥hītāḥ, bhū-
yaś ca grahīṣyāmi, vārayitavyo vaḥ sva.janaḥ pāpa.ācārah- 25
" iti | 13 | § 2851
- KAZ04.5.14 yaṃ ca-atra-apasarpa.upadeśena śamyā.pratoda.ādīnām
apahartāraṃ jānīyāt tam eṣāṃ pratyādiśet "eṣa rājñāḥ pra-
bhāvaḥ" iti | 14 | § 2852
- KAZ04.5.15 purāṇa.cora.go.pālaka.vyādha.śva.gaṇinaś ca vana.cora.ātavikān
anupraviṣṭāḥ prabhūta.kūṭa.hiraṇya.kupya.bhāṇḍeṣu sā-
rtha.vraja.grāmeṣv enān abhiyojayeyuh | 15 | § 2853
- KAZ04.5.16 abhiyoge gūḍha.balair ghātayeyuh, madana.rasa.yuktena
vā pathy.adanena | 16 | § 2854
- KAZ04.5.17 gr̥hīta.loptrā.bhārān āyata.gata.pariśrāntān prasvapa- 35
taḥ prahavaṇeṣu yoga.surā.mattān vā grāhayeyuh | 17 |
§ 2855

pūrvavac ca gr̥hītvā-enān samāhartā prarūpayet KAZ04.5.18ab

sarvajña.khyāpanam rājñah kārayan KAZ04.5.18cd
rāṣṭra.vāsiṣu | | 18 | | § 2857

4.6 Chapter 6 (Section 81) : Arrest on Suspicion, with the Article and by the Act

137/ka1960

K tr. 311,
K2 tr. 268
KAZ04.6.01

siddha.prayogād ūrdhvaṃ śaṅkā.rūpa.karma.abhigrahaḥ
| 1 | § 2858

kṣīṇa.dāya.kuṭumbam, alpa.nirveśam, viparīta.deśa.jāti.gotrānām.karma.ap
pracchanna.vṛtti.karmāṇam,- § 2859

5 māṃsa.surā.bhaksya.bhojana.gandha.mālya.vastra.vibhūṣaṇeṣu
prasaktam, ativyaya.kartāram, puṃścalī.dyūta.śauṇḍikeṣu
prasaktam,- § 2860

abhikṣṇa.pravāsinam, avijñāta.sthāna.gamanam, ekā- KAZ04.6.02c
nta.arāṇya.niṣkuṭa.vikāla.cāriṇam, pracchanne sa.āmiṣe
10 vā deśe bahu.mantra.sannipātam,- § 2861

sadyaḥ.kṣata.vraṇānām gūḍha.pratikāra.kārayitāram, KAZ04.6.02d
antar.gr̥ha.nityam, abhyadhigantāram, kāntā.param,- § 2862

15 para.parigrahāṇām para.strī.dravya.veśmanām abhī- KAZ04.6.02e
kṣṇa.praṣṭāram, kutsita.karma.śāstra.upakaraṇa.samsargam,-
§ 2863

virātre channa.kuḍyac.chāyā.sañcāriṇam, virūpa.dravyāṇām KAZ04.6.02f
adeśa.kāla.vikretāram, jāta.vairaśayam, hīna.karma.jātim,-
§ 2864

20 vigūhamāna.rūpam, liṅgena-āliṅginam, liṅginam vā KAZ04.6.02g
bhinna.ācāram, pūrva.kṛta.apadānam, sva.karmabhir apadiṣtam,-
§ 2865

nāgarika.mahā.mātra.darśane guhamānam apasarantam KAZ04.6.02h
anucchvāsa.upaveśinam āvignaṃ śuṣka.bhinna.svara.mukha.varṇam,-
§ 2866

25 śāstra.hasta.manuṣya.sampāta.trāsinam, hiṃsra.stena.nidhanikṣepa.apahāra.
anyatamam śaṅketa | 2 | iti śaṅkā.abhigrahaḥ | § 2867

- KAZ04.6.03 rūpa.abhigrahas tu - naṣṭa.apahr̥tam avidyamānaṃ
taj.jāta.vyavahāriṣu nivedayet | 3 | § 2868
- KAZ04.6.04 tac cen niveditam āsādya pracchādayeṣuḥ sācivya.kara.doṣam
āpnuyuḥ | 4 | § 2869
- KAZ04.6.05 ajānanto 'sya dravyasya-atisargeṇa mucyeraṇ | 5 | § 2870 5
- KAZ04.6.06 na ca-anivedya saṃsthā.adhyakṣasya purāṇa.bhāṇḍānām
ādhanam vikrayam vā kuryuḥ | 6 | § 2871
- KAZ04.6.07 tac cen niveditam āsādya, rūpa.abhigr̥hītam āgamam
pṛcchet "kutas te labdham" iti | 7 | § 2872
- KAZ04.6.08 sa cet brūyāt "dāyādyād avāptam, amuṣmāl labdham 10
krītam kārītam ādhi.pracchannam, ayam asya deśaḥ kā-
laś ca-upasamprāpteḥ, ayam asya-arghaḥ pramāṇam lakṣ-
aṇam mūlyam ca" iti, tasya-āgama.samādhanu mucyeta | 8
| § 2873
- KAZ04.6.09 nāṣṭikaś cet tad eva pratisandadyāt, yasyā pūrvo dī- 15
rghaś ca paribhogah śucir vā deśas tasya dravyam iti vidyāt
| 9 | § 2874
- KAZ04.6.10 catuspada.dvipadānām api hi rūpa.liṅga.sāmānyam
bhavati, kim aṅga punar eka.yoni.dravya.karṭṭr.prasūtānām
kupyā.ābharaṇa.bhāṇḍānām iti | 10 | § 2875 20
- KAZ04.6.11 sa ced brūyāt "yācitakam avakrītakam āhitakam niḥ-
epam upanidhiṃ vaiyāvṛtya.karma vā-amuṣya" iti, tasya-
apasāra.prisandhānena mucyeta | 11 | § 2876
- KAZ04.6.12, 138/ka1960 "na-evam" ity apasāro vā brūyāt, rūpa.abhigr̥hītaḥ par-
asya dāna.kāraṇam ātmanaḥ pratigraha.kāraṇam upaliṅg- 25
anam vā dāyaka.dāpaka.nibandhaka.pratigrāhaka.upadraṣṭṛbhir
upaśroṭṛbhir vā pratisamānayet | 12 | § 2877
- KAZ04.6.13 ujjhita.pranāṣṭa.niṣpatita.upalabdhasya deśa.kāla.lābha.upaliṅganena
śuddhiḥ | 13 | § 2878
- KAZ04.6.14 aśuddhas tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍam dadyāt | 14 | § 2879 30
- KAZ04.6.15 anyathā steya.daṇḍam bhajeta | 15 | iti rūpa.abhigrahaḥ
| § 2880
- KAZ04.6.16 karma.abhigrahas tu - muṣita.veśmanaḥ praveśa.niṣkasanam
advāreṇa, dvārasya sandhinā bījena vā vedham, utt-
ama.agārasya jāla.vāta.ayana.nīpra.vedham, ārohaṇa.avataraṇe
ca kuḍyasya vedham, upakhananam vā gūḍha.dravya.nikṣepaṇa.grahaṇa
upadeśa.upalabhyam abhyantarac.cheda.utkara.parimarda.upakaraṇam
abhyantara.kṛtam vidyāt | 16 | § 2881

- viparyaye bāhya.kṛtam, ubhayata ubhaya.kṛtam | 17 | KAZ04.6.17
§ 2882
- abhyantara.kṛte puruṣam āsannaṃ vyaśaninaṃ kr- KAZ04.6.18a
ūra.sahāyaṃ taskara.upakaraṇa.samsargaṃ, striyaṃ vā
5 daridra.kulām anya.prasaktām vā,- § 2883
- paricāraka.janaṃ vā tad.vidha.ācāram, atisvapnaṃ, ni- KAZ04.6.18b
drā.klāntam, āvignaṃ. śuśka.bhinna.svara.mukha.varṇam,
anavasthitam,- § 2884
- atipralāpinam, ucca.ārohaṇa.samrabdha.gātram, vil- KAZ04.6.18c
10 ūna.nighrṣṭa.bhinna.pāṭita.śarīra.vastram, jāta.kiṇa.samrabdha.hasta.pādam,-
§ 2885
- pāṃsu.pūrṇa.keśa.nakhaṃ vilūna.bhugna.keśa.nakhaṃ KAZ04.6.18d
vā, samyak.snāta.anuliptam taila.pramrṣṭa.gātram sadyo.dauta.hasta.pādam
vā,- § 2886
- 15 pāṃsu.picchileṣu tulya.pāda.pada.nikṣepam, praveśa.niṣkasaṃsya
vā tulya.mālya.madya.gandha.vastrac.cheda.vilepana.svedam
parīkṣeta | 18 | § 2887
- coram pāradārikam vā vidyāt | 19 | § 2888 KAZ04.6.19
- sagopa.sthāniko bāhyaṃ pradeṣṭā KAZ04.6.20ab
cora.mārṅaṇam |
- 20 kuryān nāgarikaś ca-antar.durge KAZ04.6.20cd
nirdiṣṭa.hetubhiḥ | | 20 | | § 2890

4.7 Chapter 7 (Section 82) : Inquest on Sudden Deaths

- taila.abhyaktam āśu.mṛtakam parīkṣeta | 1 | § 2891 KAZ04.7.01
niṣkīrṇa.mūtra.purīṣam vāta.pūrṇa.koṣṭha.tvakkam sūna.pāda.pāṇimān
mīlita.akṣam savyañjana.kanṭham pīṭana.niruddha.ucchvāsa.hatam
vidyāt | 2 | § 2892 K2 tr. 272
- 5 tam eva saṅkucita.bāhu.sakthim udbandha.hatam vi- KAZ04.7.03
dyāt | 3 | § 2893
139/ka1960
- sūna.pāṇi.pāda.udaram apagata.akṣam udvṛtta.nābhim KAZ04.7.04
avaropitam vidyāt | 4 | § 2894

- KAZ04.7.05 nistabdha.guda.akṣaṃ sandaṣṭa.jihvam ādhmāta.udaram
udaka.hataṃ vidyāt | 5 | § 2895
- KAZ04.7.06 śoṇita.anusiktaṃ bhagna.bhinna.gātraṃ kāṣṭhair aśm-
abhir vā hataṃ vidyāt | 6 | § 2896
- KAZ04.7.07 sambhagna.sphuṭita.gātram avakṣiptaṃ vidyāt | 7 | 5
§ 2897
- KAZ04.7.08 śyāva.pāṇi.pāda.danta.nakhaṃ śithila.māṃsa.roma.carmāṇaṃ
phena.upadigdha.mukhaṃ viṣa.hataṃ vidyāt | 8 | § 2898
- KAZ04.7.09 tam eva sa-śoṇita.daṃśaṃ sarpa.kīṭa.hataṃ vidyāt | 9
| § 2899 10
- KAZ04.7.10 vikṣipta.vastra.gātram ativanta.viriktaṃ madana.yoga.hataṃ
vidyāt | 10 | § 2900
- KAZ04.7.11 ato 'nyatamena kāraṇena hataṃ hatvā vā daṇḍa.bhayād
udbaddha.nikṛtta.kanṭhaṃ vidyāt | 11 | § 2901
- KAZ04.7.12 viṣa.hatasya bhojana.śeṣaṃ vayobhiḥ parīkṣeta | 12 | 15
§ 2902
- KAZ04.7.13 hrdayād uddhrtya-agnau prakṣiptaṃ ciṭciṭāyad.indra.dhanur.varṇaṃ
vā viṣa.yuktaṃ vidyāt, dagdhasya hrdayam adagdhaṃ dr-
ṣṭvā vā | 13 | § 2903
- KAZ04.7.14 tasya paricāraka.janaṃ vāg.daṇḍa.pāruṣya.atilabdhaṃ 20
mārgeta, duḥkha.upahataṃ anya.prasaktaṃ vā strī.janaṃ,
dāya.vṛtti.strī.jana.abhimantāraṃ vā bandhum | 14 | § 2904
- KAZ04.7.15 tad eva hata.udbaddhasya parīkṣeta | 15 | § 2905
- KAZ04.7.16 svayam udbaddhasya vā viprakāram ayuktaṃ mārgeta
| 16 | § 2906 25
- KAZ04.7.17 sarveṣāṃ vā strī.dāyādya.doṣaḥ karma.spardhā pratip-
akṣa.dveṣaḥ paṇya.saṃsthā.samavāyo vā vivāda.padānām
anyatamad vā roṣa.sthānam | 17 | § 2907
- KAZ04.7.18 roṣa.nimitto ghātaḥ | 18 | § 2908
- KAZ04.7.19 svayaṃ.ādiṣṭa.puruṣair vā, corair artha.nimittaṃ, sād- 30
rṣyād anya.vairibhir vā hatasya ghātam āsannebhyaḥ par-
īkṣeta | 19 | § 2909
- KAZ04.7.20 yena-āhūtaḥ saha sthitaḥ prasthito hata.bhūmim ānīto
vā tam anuyuñjīta | 20 | § 2910
- KAZ04.7.21 ye ca-asya hata.bhūmāv āsanna.carās tān eka.ekaśaḥ 35
pṛcchet "kena-ayam iha-ānīto hato vā, kaḥ sa.śastraḥ saṅg-
ūhamāna udvigno vā yuṣmābhir drṣṭaḥ" iti | 21 | § 2911
- KAZ04.7.22 te yathā brūyus tathā-anuyuñjīta | 22 | § 2912

| | | |
|------------|---|------------------------------|
| | anāthasya śarīra.stham upabhogaṃ paricchadam vastraṃ veṣaṃ vibhūṣaṃ vā dṛṣṭvā tad.vyavahāriṇaḥ 23 § 2914 | KAZ04.7.23ab KAZ04.7.23cd |
| | anuyuñjīta saṃyogaṃ nivāsaṃ vāsa.kāraṇam karma ca vyavahāraṃ ca tato mārgaṇam ācaret 24 § 2916 | KAZ04.7.24ab KAZ04.7.24cd |
| 140/ka1960 | | |
| 5 | rajju.śastra.viṣair vā-api kāma.krodha.vaśena yaḥ ghātayet svayam ātmānaṃ strī vā pāpena mohitā 25 § 2918 | KAZ04.7.25ab KAZ04.7.25cd |
| | rajjunā rāja.mārge tāṃś caṇḍālena-apakarṣayet na śmaśāna.vidhis teṣāṃ na sambandhi.kriyās tathā 26 § 2920 | KAZ04.7.26ab KAZ04.7.26cd |
| | bandhus teṣāṃ tu yaḥ kuryāt preta.kārya.kriyā.vidhim tad.gatiṃ sa caret paścāt sva.janād vā pramucyate 27 § 2922 | KAZ04.7.27ab KAZ04.7.27cd |
| 10 | saṃvatsareṇa patati patitena samācaran yājana.adhyāpanād yaunāt taiś ca-anyo 'pi samācaran 28 § 2924 | KAZ04.7.28ab KAZ04.7.28cd |

4.8 Chapter 8 (Section 83) : Investigation through Interrogation and through Torture

muṣita.sannidhau bāhyānām abhyantarāṇām ca sākṣiṇām
abhiśastasya deśa.jāti.gotra.nāma.karma.sāra.sahāya.nivāsān
anuyuñjīta | 1 | § 2925

K tr. 317
KAZ04.8:01
K2 tr. 274

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ04.8.02 | tāṃś ca-apadeśaiḥ pratisamānayet 2 § 2926 | |
| KAZ04.8.03 | tataḥ pūrvasya-ahnaḥ pracāraṃ rātrau nivāsaṃ cā gra- haṇād ity anuyuñjīta 3 § 2927 | |
| KAZ04.8.04 | tasya-apasāra.pratisandhāne śuddhaḥ syāt, anyathā karma.prāptaḥ 4 § 2928 | 5 |
| KAZ04.8.05 | tri.rātrād ūrdhvam agrāhyaḥ śaṅkitakaḥ pṛcchā.abhāvād anyatra-upakaraṇa.darśanāt 5 § 2929 | |
| KAZ04.8.06 | acoraṃ cora ity abhivyāharataś cora.samo daṇḍaḥ, co- raṃ pracchādayataś ca 6 § 2930 | |
| KAZ04.8.07 | coreṇa-abhiśasto vaira.dveṣābhyām apadiṣṭakaḥ śu- ddhaḥ syāt 7 § 2931 | 10 |
| KAZ04.8.08 | śuddhaṃ parivāsayataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 8 § 2932 | |
| KAZ04.8.09 | śaṅkā.niṣpannam upakaraṇa.mantri.sahāya.rūpa.vaiyāvṛtya.karān niṣpādayet 9 § 2933 | 15 |
| KAZ04.8.10 | karmaṇaś ca pradeśa.dravya.ādāna.aṃśa.vibhāgaiḥ pr- atisamānayet 10 § 2934 | |
| KAZ04.8.11 | eteṣāṃ kāraṇānām anabhisandhāne vipralapantam ac- oraṃ vidyāt 11 § 2935 | |
| KAZ04.8.12 | dṛśyate hy acoro 'pi cora.mārge yadṛcchayā sannipāte cora.veṣa.śastra.bhāṇḍa.sāmānyena gr̥hyamāṇaś cora.bhāṇḍasya- upavāsena vā, yathā-aṇi.māṇḍavyaḥ karma.kleśa.bhayād acoraḥ "coro 'smi" iti bruvāṇaḥ 12 § 2936 | 20 |
| KAZ04.8.13 | tasmāt samāpta.karaṇaṃ niyamayet 13 § 2937 141/ka1960 | |
| KAZ04.8.14 | manda.aparādham bālaṃ vṛddham vyādhitam ma- ttam unmattam kṣut.pipāsā.adhva.klāntam atyāśitam ām- aka.aśitam durbalaṃ vā na karma kārayet 14 § 2938 | 25 |
| KAZ04.8.15 | tulya śīla.puṃścalī.prāpāvika.kathā.avakāśa.bhojana.dātr̥bhir apasarpayet 15 § 2939 | |
| KAZ04.8.16 | evam atisandadhyāt, yathā vā nikṣepa.apahāre vyākhy- ātam 16 § 2940 | 30 |
| KAZ04.8.17 | āpta.doṣaṃ karma kārayet, na tv eva striyaṃ garbhiṇīm sūtikām vā māsa.avara.prajātām 17 § 2941 | |
| KAZ04.8.18 | striyās tv ardha.karma, vākya.anuyogo vā 18 § 2942 | |
| KAZ04.8.19 | brāhmaṇasya sattri.parigrahaḥ śrutavatas tapasvinaś ca 19 § 2943 | 35 |

| | | |
|----|--|--------------|
| | tasya-atikrama uttamo daṇḍaḥ kartuḥ kārayituś ca, karmaṇā vyāpādanena ca 20 § 2944 | KAZ04.8.20 |
| | vyāvahārikam karma.catuṣkam - ṣaḍ daṇḍāḥ, sapta kaśāḥ, dvāv upari.nibandhau, udaka.nālikā ca 21 § 2945 | KAZ04.8.21 |
| 5 | param pāpa.karmaṇām nava vetra.latāḥ, dvādaśa kaśāḥ, dvāv ūru.veṣṭau, viṃśatir nakta.māla.latāḥ, dvātriṃśat.talāḥ, dvau vṛścika.bandhau, ullambane ca dve, sūcī hastasya, yavāgū.pītasya eka.parva.dahanam aṅgulyāḥ, sneha.pītasya pratāpanam ekam ahaḥ, śīsira.rātrau balbaja.agra.śayyā ca 22 § 2946 | KAZ04.8.22 |
| 10 | ity aṣṭādaśakam karma 23 § 2947 | KAZ04.8.23 |
| | tasya.upakaraṇam pramāṇam praharaṇam pradharaṇam avadhāraṇam ca khara.pattād āgamayet 24 § 2948 | KAZ04.8.24 |
| | divasa.antaram eka.ekam ca karma kārayet 25 § 2949 | KAZ04.8.25 |
| 15 | pūrva.kṛta.apadānam pratijñāya-apaharantam eka.deśa.kṛta.sra karmaṇā rūpeṇa vā grhītam rāja.kośam avastrṇantam karma.vadhyam vā rāja.vacanāt samastam vyastam abhyastam vā karma kārayet 26 § 2950 | KAZ04.8.26 |
| | sarva.aparādheṣv apīdanīyo brāhmaṇaḥ 27 § 2951 | KAZ04.8.27 |
| 20 | tasya-abhiśasta.aṅko lalāṭe syād vyavahāra.patanāya, steyo śvā, manuṣya.vadhe kabandhaḥ, guru.talpe bhagam, surā.pāne madya.dhvajaḥ 28 § 2952 | KAZ04.8.28 |
| | brāhmaṇam pāpa.karmānam udghuṣya-aṅka.kṛta.vraṇam | KAZ04.8.29ab |
| | kuryān nirviṣayam rājā vāsayed ākareṣu vā 29 § 2954 | KAZ04.8.29cd |

4.9 Chapter 9 (Section 84) : Keeping a Watch over Departments

142/ka1960

samāharṭṛ.pradeṣṭāraḥ pūrvam adhyakṣāṇām adhyakṣa.puruṣāṇām ca niyamanam kuryuḥ | 1 | § 2955

khani.sāra.karma.antebhyaḥ sāram ratnam vā-apaharataḥ śuddha.vadhaḥ | 2 | § 2956

K tr. 321,
K2 tr. 277
usāṇām

KAZ04.9.02

- KAZ04.9.03 phalgu.dravya.karma.antebhyaḥ phalgu dravyam upa-
skaraṃ vā pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 3 | § 2957
- KAZ04.9.04 paṇya.bhūmibhyo vā rāja.paṇyaṃ māṣa.mūlyād ūrdhvam
āpāda.mūlyād ity apaharato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, ā.dvi.pāda.mūlyād
iti catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ, ā.tri.pāda.mūlyād iti ṣaṭ.trimśat.paṇaḥ,
ā.paṇa.mūlyād ity aṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇaḥ, ā.dvi.paṇa.mūlyād
iti pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, ā.catuṣpaṇa.mūlyād iti madhya-
maḥ, ā.aṣṭa.paṇa.mūlyād ity uttamaḥ, ā.daśa.paṇa.mūlyād
iti vadhāḥ | 4 | § 2958
- KAZ04.9.05 koṣṭha.paṇya.kupya.āyudha.agārebhyaḥ kupya.bhāṇḍa.upaskara.apa-
ardha.mūlyeṣu eta eva daṇḍāḥ | 5 | § 2959
- KAZ04.9.06 kośa.bhāṇḍa.agāra.akṣa.śālābhyaś catur.bhāga.mūlyeṣu
eta eva dvi.guṇā daṇḍāḥ | 6 | § 2960
- KAZ04.9.07 corāṇām abhipradharṣaṇe citro ghātaḥ | 7 | § 2961
- KAZ04.9.08 iti rāja.parigraheṣu vyākhyātam | 8 | § 2962 15
- KAZ04.9.09 bāhyeṣu tu - pracchannam ahani kṣetra.khala.veśma.āpaṇebhyaḥ
kupya.bhāṇḍam upaskaraṃ vā māṣa.mūlyād ūrdhvam
ā.pāda.mūlyād ity apaharatas tri.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, gom-
aya.pradehena vā pralipya-avaghoṣaṇam-ā.dvi.pāda.mūlyād
iti ṣaṭ.paṇaḥ, gomaya.bhasmanā vā pralipya-avaghoṣaṇam, 20
ā.tri.pāda.mūlyād iti nava.paṇaḥ, gomaya.bhasmanā vā
pralipya-avaghoṣaṇam, śarāva.mekhalayā vā-ā.paṇa.mūlyād
iti dvādaśa.paṇaḥ, muṇḍanaṃ pravrajanaṃ vā-ā.dvi.paṇa.mūlyād
iti catur.viṃśati.paṇaḥ, muṇḍasya-iṣṭakā.śakalena pra-
vrājanaṃ vā- ā.catuṣ.paṇa.mūlyād iti ṣaṭ.trimśat.paṇaḥ- 25
ā.pañca.paṇa.mūlyād ity aṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.paṇaḥ, ā.daśa.paṇa.mūlyād
iti pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ- ā.viṃśati.paṇa.mūlyād it dviśataḥ-
ā.trimśat.paṇa.mūlyād iti pañca.śataḥ-ā.catvāriṃśat.paṇa.mūlyād
iti sāhasrah- ā.pañcāśat.paṇa.mūlyād iti vadhāḥ | 9 | § 2963
- KAZ04.9.10 prasahya divā rātrau vā-āntaryāmikam apaharato 'rdha.mūlyeṣu
eta eva daṇḍāḥ | 10 | § 2964
- KAZ04.9.11 prasahya divā rātrau vā sa-śastrasya-apaharataś ca-
tur.bhāga.mūlyeṣu eta eva dvi.guṇā daṇḍāḥ | 11 | § 2965
- KAZ04.9.12 kuṭumbika.adhyakṣa.mukhya.svāmināṃ kūṭa.śāsana.mudrā.karmasu
pūrva.madhyā.uttama.vadhā daṇḍāḥ, yathā.aparādham 35
vā | 12 | § 2966
143/ka1960

- dharmasthaś ced vivadamānaṃ puruṣaṃ tarjayati bh- KAZ04.9.13
artsayaty apasārayaty abhigrasate vā pūrvam asmai sāh-
asa.daṇḍaṃ kuryāt, vāk.pāruṣye dvi.guṇam | 13 | § 2967
- 5 pṛcchyaṃ na pṛcchati, apṛcchyaṃ pṛcchati, pṛṣṭvā vā vi- KAZ04.9.14
srjati, śikṣayati, smārayati, pūrvam dadāti vā, iti madhya-
mam asmai sāhasa.daṇḍaṃ kuryāt | 14 | § 2968
- 10 deyaṃ deśaṃ na pṛcchati, adeyaṃ deśaṃ pṛcchati, kā- KAZ04.9.15
ryam adeśena-ativāhayati, chalena-atiharati, kāla.haraṇena
śrāntam apavāhayati, mārگا.āpannam vākyaṃ utkramay-
ati, mati.sāhāyyaṃ sākṣibhyo dadāti, tārita.anuśiṣṭaṃ kā-
ryaṃ punar api grhṇāti, uttamam asmai sāhasa.daṇḍaṃ
kuryāt | 15 | § 2969
- 15 punar.aparādhe dvi.guṇam sthānād vyavaropaṇam ca KAZ04.9.16
| 16 | § 2970
- 15 lekhaś ced uktaṃ na likhati, anuktaṃ likhati, dur- KAZ04.9.17
uktam upalikhati, sūktam ullikhati, artha.utpattiṃ vā vi-
kalpayati, iti pūrvam asmai sāhasa.daṇḍaṃ kuryād, ya-
thā.aparādham vā | 17 | § 2971
- 20 dharmasthaḥ pradeṣṭā vā hairaṇya.daṇḍam adaṇḍye KAZ04.9.18
kṣipati kṣepa.dvi.guṇam asmai daṇḍaṃ kuryāt, hīna.atirikta.aṣṭa.guṇam
vā | 18 | § 2972
- 20 śarīra.daṇḍaṃ kṣipati śarīram eva daṇḍaṃ bhajeta, ni- KAZ04.9.19
ṣkraya.dvi.guṇam vā | 19 | § 2973
- 25 yaṃ vā bhūtam arthaṃ nāśayati abhūtam arthaṃ karoti KAZ04.9.20
tad.aṣṭa.guṇam daṇḍaṃ dadyāt | 20 | § 2974
- dharmasthīye cārake bandhana.agāre vā śayyā.āsana.bhojana.muccāra.sañcāra. KAZ04.9.21
tri.paṇa.uttarā daṇḍāḥ kartuḥ kārayituś ca | 21 | § 2975
- 30 cārakād abhiyuktaṃ muñcato niṣpātayato vā madhya- KAZ04.9.22
maḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, abhiyoga.dānaṃ ca, bandhana.agārāt
sarva.svaṃ vadhaś ca | 22 | § 2976
- 30 bandhana.agāra.adhyakṣasya saṃruddhakam anākhy- KAZ04.9.23
āya cārayataś catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, karma kārayato
dvi.guṇaḥ, sthāna.anyatvaṃ gamayato 'nna.pānaṃ vā ru-
ndhataḥ ṣaṇ.ṇavatir daṇḍaḥ, parikleśayata utkoṭayato vā
35 madhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, ghnataḥ sāhasraḥ | 23 | § 2977
- parigrhītāṃ dāsīm āhitikām vā saṃruddhikām adhica- KAZ04.9.24
rataḥ pūrvāḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, cora.dāmarika.bhāryām ma-
dhyamaḥ, saṃruddhikām āryām uttamaḥ | 24 | § 2978

| | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| KAZ04.9.25 | saṃruddhasya vā tatra-eva ghātaḥ 25 § 2979 | |
| KAZ04.9.26 | tad eva-akṣaṇa.grhītāyām āryāyām vidyāt, dāsyaṃ pū- rvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 26 § 2980 | |
| KAZ04.9.27 | cārakam abhittvā niṣpātayato madhyamaḥ, bhittvā va- dhaḥ, bandhana.agārāt sarva.svaṃ vadhaś ca 27 § 2981 | 5 |
| KAZ04.9.28ab | evam artha.carān pūrvam rājā daṇḍena śodhayet | |
| KAZ04.9.28cd | śodhayeyuś ca śuddhās te paura.jānapadān damaiḥ 28 § 2983 | |
| | 144/ka1960 | |

4.10 Chapter 10 (Section 85): Redemption from Corporal Punishment

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ04.10.01, K2 tr. 281 | tīrtha.ghāta.granthi.bheda.ūrdhva.karāṇām prathame 'pa- rādhe sandeśac.chedanaṃ catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo vā daṇḍaḥ, dvitīye chedanaṃ paṇasya śatyō vā daṇḍaḥ, tṛtīye da- kṣiṇa.hasta.vadhaś catuṣ.śato vā daṇḍaḥ, caturthe ya- thā.kāmī vadhaḥ 1 § 2984 | 5 |
| KAZ04.10.02 | pañca.viṃśati.paṇa.avareṣu kukkuṭa.nakula.mārjāra.śva.sūkara.steye hiṃsāyām vā catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, nāsa.agrac.chedanaṃ vā- caṇḍāla.aranya.carāṇām ardha.daṇḍāḥ 2 § 2985 | |
| KAZ04.10.03 | pāśa.jāla.kūṭa.avapāteṣu baddhānām mṛga.paśu.pakṣi.vyāla.matsyānā ādāne tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍaḥ 3 § 2986 | 10 |
| KAZ04.10.04 | mṛga.dravya.vanān mṛga.dravya.apahāre śatyō da- ṇḍaḥ 4 § 2987 | |
| KAZ04.10.05 | bimba.vihāra.mṛga.pakṣi.steye hiṃsāyām vā dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 5 § 2988 | |
| KAZ04.10.06 | kāru.śilpi.kuśīlava.tapasvinām kṣudraka.dravya.apahāre ¹⁵ śatyō daṇḍaḥ, sthūlaka.dravya.apahāre dvi.śataḥ, kṛṣi.dravya.apahāre ca 6 § 2989 | |
| KAZ04.10.07 | durgam akṛta.praveśasya praviśataḥ prākārac.chidrād vā nikṣepaṃ grhītvā-apasarataḥ kāṇḍarā.vadho, dvi.śato vā daṇḍaḥ 7 § 2990 | 20 |

- cakra.yuktaṃ nāvaṃ kṣudra.paśuṃ vā-apaharata eka.pāda.vadhaḥ,
tri.śato vā daṇḍaḥ | 8 | § 2991
- kūṭa.kākaṇy.akṣa.arālā.śalākā.hasta.viṣama.kāriṇa eka.hasta.vadhaḥ,
catuḥ.śato vā daṇḍaḥ | 9 | § 2992
- 5 stena.pāradārikayoḥ sāvivya.karmaṇi striyāḥ saṅgrhīt- KAZ04.10.10
āyās ca karṇa.nāsāc.chedanam, pañca.śato vā daṇḍaḥ, pu-
mṣo dvi.guṇaḥ | 10 | § 2993
- mahā.paśuṃ ekaṃ dāsaṃ dāsīm vā-apaharataḥ pr- KAZ04.10.11
eta.bhāṇḍam vā vikriṇānasya dvi.pāda.vadhaḥ, ṣaṭ.chato
10 vā daṇḍaḥ | 11 | § 2994
- varṇa.uttamānāṃ gurūṇāṃ ca hasta.pāda.laṅghane KAZ04.10.12
rāja.yāna.vāhana.ādy.ārohaṇe ca-eka.hasta.pāda.vadhaḥ, sa-
pta.śato vā daṇḍaḥ | 12 | § 2995
- śūdrasya brāhmaṇa.vādino deva.dravyam avastrṇato KAZ04.10.13
15 rāja.dviṣṭam ādiśato dvi.netra.bhedinaś ca yoga.añjanena-
andhatvam, aṣṭa.śato vā daṇḍaḥ | 13 | § 2996
145/ka1960
- coraṃ pāradārikam vā mokṣayato rāja.śāsanam ūnam KAZ04.10.14
atiriktaṃ vā likhataḥ kanyāṃ dāsīm vā sa-hiraṇyam aparā-
hataḥ kūṭa.vyavahāriṇo vimāmsa.vikrayiṇaś ca vāma.hasta.dvi.pāda.vadho,
20 nava.śato vā daṇḍaḥ | 14 | § 2997
- mānuṣa.māmsa.vikraye vadhaḥ | 15 | § 2998 KAZ04.10.15
- deva.paśu.pratimā.manuṣya.kṣetra.gr̥ha.hiraṇya.suvarṇa.kratna.sasya.apahār-
uttamo daṇḍaḥ, śuddha.vadho vā | 16 | § 2999
- puruṣaṃ ca-aparādham ca kāraṇaṃ KAZ04.10.17ab
guru.lāghavam |
- 25 anubandham tadātvaṃ ca deśa.kālau samīkṣya KAZ04.10.17cd
ca || 17 || § 3001
- uttama.avara.madhyatvaṃ pradeṣṭā KAZ04.10.18ab
daṇḍa.karmaṇi |
- rājñaś ca prakṛtīnāṃ ca kalpayed antarā sthitaḥ KAZ04.10.18cd
|| 18 || § 3003

4.11 Chapter 11 (Section 86) : Capital Punishment

| | | |
|---|--|----|
| KAZ04.11.01, K2 tr. 283 KAZ04.11.02 | kalāhe ghnataḥ puruṣaṃ citro ghātaḥ 1 § 3004 sapta.rātrasya-antar.mṛte śuddha.vadhaḥ, pakṣasya- antar uttamaḥ, māsasya-antaḥ pañca.śataḥ samutthāna.vyayaś ca 2 § 3005 | |
| KAZ04.11.03 | śastreṇa praharata uttamo daṇḍaḥ 3 § 3006 | 5 |
| KAZ04.11.04 | madena hasta.vadhaḥ, mohena dvi.śataḥ 4 § 3007 | |
| KAZ04.11.05 | vadhe vadhaḥ 5 § 3008 | |
| KAZ04.11.06 | prahāreṇa garbhaṃ pātayata uttamo daṇḍaḥ, bhaiṣajy- ena madhyamaḥ, parikleśena pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ 6 § 3009 | 10 |
| KAZ04.11.07 | prasabha.strī.puruṣa.ghātaka.abhisāraka.nigrāhaka.avaghoṣaka.- avaskandaka.upavedhakān pathi.veśma.pratirodhakān rāja.hasty.aśva.rat- hiṃsakān stenān vā śūlān ārohayeyuḥ 7 § 3010 | |
| KAZ04.11.08 | yaś ca-enān dahed apanayed vā sa tam eva daṇḍaṃ la- bheta, sāhasam uttamaṃ vā 8 § 3011 | 15 |
| KAZ04.11.09 | hiṃsra.stenānām bhakta.vāsa.upakaraṇa.agni.mantra.dāna.vaiyāvṛtya- uttamo daṇḍaḥ, paribhāṣaṇam avijñāte 9 § 3012 | |
| KAZ04.11.10 | hiṃsra.stenānām putra.dāram asamantraṃ viṣjet, sa- mantram ādadīta 10 § 3013 | |
| KAZ04.11.11 | rājya.kāmukam antaḥpura.pradharaṣakam aṭavy.amitra.utsāhakaṃ durga.rāṣṭra.daṇḍa.kopakam vā śiro.hasta.pradīpikam gh- ātayet 11 § 3014 | |
| KAZ04.11.12 | brāhmaṇaṃ tamaḥ praveśayet 12 § 3015 146/ka1960 | |
| KAZ04.11.13 | mātr.pitṛ.putra.bhrātr.ācārya.tapasvi.ghātakaṃ vā-a.tvak.śiraḥ.prādīp- ghātayet 13 § 3016 | 25 |
| KAZ04.11.14 | teṣām ākrośe jihvāc.chedaḥ, aṅga.abhiradane tad.aṅgān mocyah 14 § 3017 | |
| KAZ04.11.15 | yadṛcchā.ghāte puṃsaḥ paśu.yūtha.steye ca śuddha.vadhaḥ 15 § 3018 | |
| KAZ04.11.16 | daśa.avaraṃ ca yūthaṃ vidyāt 16 § 3019 | 30 |
| KAZ04.11.17 | udaka.dhāraṇaṃ setuṃ bhindatas tatra-eva-apsu nim- ajjanam, anudakam uttamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, bhagna.utsrṣṭakaṃ madhyamaḥ 17 § 3020 | |

| | | |
|----|---|--------------------------------|
| | viṣa.dāyakaṃ puruṣaṃ striyaṃ ca puruṣaghnīm apaḥ praveśayed agarbhiṇīm, garbhiṇīm māsa.avara.prajātām 18 § 3021 | KAZ04.11.18 |
| 5 | pati.guru.prajā.ghātikām agni.viṣadāṃ sandhic.chedikām vā gobhiḥ pāṭayet 19 § 3022 | KAZ04.11.19 |
| | vivīta.kṣetra.khala.veśma.dravya.hasti.vana.ādīpikam agni inā dāhayet 20 § 3023 | KAZ04.11.20 |
| 10 | rāja.ākrośaka.mantra.bhedakayor aniṣṭa.pravṛttikasya brāhmaṇa.mahānasa.avalehinaś ca jihvām utpāṭayet 21 § 3024 | KAZ04.11.21 |
| | praharaṇa.āvaraṇa.stenam anāyudhīyam iṣubhir ghāt- ayet 22 § 3025 | KAZ04.11.22 |
| | āyudhīyasya-uttamaḥ 23 § 3026 | KAZ04.11.23 |
| 15 | meḍhra.phala.upaghātinā tad evac-chedayet 24 § 3027 | KAZ04.11.24 |
| | jihvā.nāsa.upaghāte sandamaśa.vadhaḥ 25 § 3028 | KAZ04.11.25 |
| | ete śāstreṣv anugatāḥ kleśa.daṇḍā mahātmanām akliṣṭānām tu pāpānām dharmyaḥ śuddha.vadhaḥ smṛtaḥ 26 § 3030 | KAZ04.11.26ab KAZ04.11.26cd |

4.12 Chapter 12 (Section 87): Violation of Maidens

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | savarṇām aprāpta.phalāṃ prakurvato hasta.vadhaḥ, ca- tuḥ.śato vā daṇḍaḥ 1 § 3031 | K tr. 330 KAZ04.12.01 K2 tr. 285 |
| | mṛtāyāṃ vadhaḥ 2 § 3032 | KAZ04.12.02 |
| 5 | prāpta.phalāṃ prakurvato madhyamā.pradeśinī.vadho, dvi.śato vā daṇḍaḥ 3 § 3033 | KAZ04.12.03 |
| | pituś ca-avahīnaṃ dadyāt 4 § 3034 | KAZ04.12.04 |
| | na ca prākāmyam akāmāyāṃ labbhetā 5 § 3035 | KAZ04.12.05 |
| | sakāmāyāṃ catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, striyās tv ardha.daṇḍaḥ 6 § 3036 | KAZ04.12.06 |
| 10 | para.śulka.avaruddhāyāṃ hasta.vadhaḥ, catuḥ.śato vā daṇḍaḥ, śulka.dānaṃ ca 7 § 3037 | KAZ04.12.07 |

147/ka1960

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| KAZ04.12.08 | sapta.ārtava.prajātāṃ varaṇād ūrdhvam alabhamānaḥ prakṛtya prākāmī syāt, na ca pitur avahīnaṃ dadyāt 8 § 3038 | |
| KAZ04.12.09 | ṛtu.pratirodhibhiḥ svāmyād apakrāmati 9 § 3039 | |
| KAZ04.12.10 | tri.varṣa.prajāta.ārtavāyās tulyo gantum adoṣaḥ, tataḥ 5 param atulyo 'py analaṅkṛtāyāḥ 10 § 3040 | |
| KAZ04.12.11 | pitṛ.dravya.ādāne steyam bhajeta 11 § 3041 | |
| KAZ04.12.12 | param uddiśya-anyasya vindato dvi.śato daṇḍaḥ 12 § 3042 | |
| KAZ04.12.13 | na ca prākāmyam akāmāyāṃ labheta 13 § 3043 | 10 |
| KAZ04.12.14 | kanyām anyām darśayitvā-anyām prayacchataḥ śatyo daṇḍas tulyāyām, hīnāyām dvi.guṇaḥ 14 § 3044 | |
| KAZ04.12.15 | prakarmaṇy akumāryās catuṣ.pañcāsat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ, śulka.vyaya.karmaṇī ca pratidadyāt 15 § 3045 | |
| KAZ04.12.16 | avasthāya taj.jātāṃ paścāt.kṛtā dvi.guṇam dadyāt 16 15 § 3046 | |
| KAZ04.12.17 | anya.śoṇita.upadhāne dviśato daṇḍaḥ, mithyā.abhiśamsināś ca puṃsaḥ 17 § 3047 | |
| KAZ04.12.18 | śulka.vyaya.karmaṇī ca jīyeta 18 § 3048 | |
| KAZ04.12.19 | na ca prākāmyam akāmāyāṃ labheta 19 § 3049 | 20 |
| KAZ04.12.20 | strī.pakṛtā sakāmā samānā dvādaśa.paṇam daṇḍam dadyāt, prakartrī dvi.guṇam 20 § 3050 | |
| KAZ04.12.21 | akāmāyāḥ śatyo daṇḍa ātma.rāga.artham, śulka.dānam ca 21 § 3051 | |
| KAZ04.12.22 | svayam prakṛtā rāja.dāsyam gacchet 22 § 3052 | 25 |
| KAZ04.12.23 | bahir.grāmasya prakṛtāyām mithyā.abhiśamsane ca dvi.guṇo daṇḍaḥ 23 § 3053 | |
| KAZ04.12.24 | prasahya kanyām apaharato dvi.śataḥ, sa-suvarṇam uttamaḥ 24 § 3054 | |
| KAZ04.12.25 | bahūnām kanyā.apahāriṇām pṛthag yathā.uktā da- ṇḍāḥ 25 § 3055 | 30 |
| KAZ04.12.26 | gaṇikā.duhitaram prakurvataś catuṣ.pañcāsat.paṇo da- ṇḍaḥ, śulkaṃ mātur bhogaḥ ṣoḍaśa.guṇaḥ 26 § 3056 | |
| KAZ04.12.27 | dāsasya dāsya vā duhitaram adāsīm prakurvataś ca- tur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ śulka.ābandhya.dānam ca 27 35 § 3057 | |
| KAZ04.12.28 | niṣkraya.anurūpām dāsīm prakurvato dvādaśa.paṇo daṇḍo vastra.ābandhya.dānam ca 28 § 3058 | |

| | | |
|----|---|---------------|
| | sācivya.avakāśa.dāne karṭṛ.samo daṇḍaḥ 29 § 3059 | KAZ04.12.29 |
| | proṣita.patikām apacarantīm pati.bandhus tat.puruṣo vā saṅgrhñiyāt 30 § 3060 | KAZ04.12.30 |
| | saṅgrhītā patim ākāṅkṣeta 31 § 3061 | KAZ04.12.31 |
| 5 | patiś cet kṣameta visṛjyeta-ubhayam 32 § 3062 | KAZ04.12.32 |
| | akṣamāyām striyāḥ karṇa.nāsa.ācchedanam, vadham jāraś ca prāpnuyāt 33 § 3063 | KAZ04.12.33 |
| | jāram cora ity abhiharataḥ pañca.śato daṇḍaḥ, hiraṇy- ena muñcatas tad.aṣṭa.guṇaḥ 34 § 3064 | KAZ04.12.34 |
| 10 | keśākeśikaṃ saṅgrahaṇam, upaliṅganād vā śarīra.upabhogaṇām, taj.jātebhyaḥ (taj.jñātebhyaḥ ? cf. N12.60), strī.vacanād vā 35 § 3065 148/ka1960 | KAZ04.12.35 |
| | para.cakra.aṭavī.hṛtām ogha.pravyūḍhām araṇyeṣu du- rbhikṣe vā tyaktām preta.bhāva.utsrṣṭām vā para.striyam 15 nistārayitvā yathā.sambhāṣitaṃ samupabhuñjīta 36 § 3066 | KAZ04.12.36 |
| | jāti.viśiṣṭām akāmām apatyavatīm niṣkrayeṇa dadyāt 37 § 3067 | KAZ04.12.37 |
| | cora.hastān nadī.vegād durbhikṣād deśa.vibhramāt | KAZ04.12.38ab |
| 20 | nistārayitvā kāntārān naṣṭām tyaktām mṛtā-iti vā 38 § 3069 | KAZ04.12.38cd |
| | bhuñjīta striyam anyeṣāṃ yathā.sambhāṣitaṃ naraḥ | KAZ04.12.39ab |
| | na tu rāja.pratāpena pramuktām svajanena vā 39 § 3071 | KAZ04.12.39cd |
| | na ca-uttamām na ca-akāmām pūrva.apatyavatīm na ca | KAZ04.12.40ab |
| | īdrśīm tv anurūpeṇa niṣkrayeṇa-apavāhayet 40 § 3073 | KAZ04.12.40cd |

4.13 Chapter 13 (Section 88) : Punishment for Transgressions

| | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ04.13.01 | Kr. 333, K2 tr. 288 | brāhmaṇam apeyam abhakṣyaṃ vā grāsayata uttamo daṇḍaḥ, kṣatriyaṃ madhyamaḥ, vaiśyaṃ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, śūdraṃ catuṣ.pañcāśat.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 1 § 3074 | |
| KAZ04.13.02 | | svayaṃ grasiṭāro nirviṣayāḥ kāryāḥ 2 § 3075 | 5 |
| KAZ04.13.03 | | para.gṛha.abhigamane divā pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, rātrau madhyamaḥ 3 § 3076 | |
| KAZ04.13.04 | | divā rātrau vā saśastrasya praviśata uttamo daṇḍaḥ 4 § 3077 | |
| KAZ04.13.05 | | bhikṣuka.vaidehakau matta.unmattau balād āpadi catiṣannikṛṣṭāḥ pravṛtta.praveśās ca-adaṇḍyāḥ, anyatra pratiśedhāt 5 § 3078 | 10 |
| KAZ04.13.06 | | sva.veśmano virātrād ūrdhvaṃ parivāram ārohataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, para.veśmano madhyamaḥ, grāma.ārāma.vāṭa.bhedinaś ca 6 § 3079 | 15 |
| KAZ04.13.07 | | grāmeṣv antaḥ sārthikā jñāta.sārā vaseyuḥ 7 § 3080 | |
| KAZ04.13.08 | | muṣitaṃ pravāsitaṃ ca-eṣām anirgataṃ rātrau grāma.svāmī dadyāt 8 § 3081 | |
| KAZ04.13.09 | | grāma.antareṣu vā muṣitaṃ pravāsitaṃ vivīta.adhyakṣo dadyāt 9 § 3082 | 20 |
| KAZ04.13.10 | | avivītānām cora.rajjukaḥ 10 § 3083 | |
| KAZ04.13.11 | | tathā-apy aguptānām sīma.avarodhena vicayaṃ dadyuḥ 11 § 3084 | |
| KAZ04.13.12 | | asīma.avarodhe pañca.grāmī daśa.grāmī vā 12 § 3085 | |
| KAZ04.13.13 | | durbalaṃ veśma śakaṭam anuttabdham ūrdha.stambhaṃ ²⁵ śastram anapāśrayam apraticchannaṃ śvabhraṃ kūpaṃ kūṭa.avapātaṃ vā kṛtvā hiṃsāyāṃ daṇḍa.pāruṣyaṃ vidyāt 13 § 3086 149/ka1960 | |
| KAZ04.13.14 | | vṛkṣac.chedane daṃya.raśmi.harāṇe catuṣpadānām adānta.sevane vāhane vā kāṣṭha.loṣṭa.pāṣāṇa.daṇḍa.bāṇa.bāhuḥ ²⁶ vikṣepaṇeṣu yāne hastinā ca smaghaṭtane "apehi" iti prakośann adaṇḍyāḥ 14 § 3087 | |

- hastinā roṣitena hato droṇa.annaṃ madya.kumbhaṃ mālyā.anulepanaṃ danta.pramārjanaṃ ca paṭaṃ dadyāt | 15 | § 3088 KAZ04.13.15
- 5 aśva.medha.avabhṛtha.snānena tulyo hastinā vadha iti pāda.prakṣālanam | 16 | § 3089 KAZ04.13.16
- udāsīna.vadhe yātur uttamo daṇḍaḥ | 17 | § 3090 KAZ04.13.17
- śṛṅgiṇā daṃṣṭriṇā vā hiṃsyamānam amokṣayataḥ sv-āmināḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, pratikruṣṭasya dvi.guṇaḥ | 18 | § 3091 KAZ04.13.18
- 10 śṛṅgi.daṃṣṭribhyām anyonyaṃ ghātayatas tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍaḥ | 19 | § 3092 KAZ04.13.19
- deva.paśum ṛṣabham ukṣāṇaṃ go.kumārīm vā vāhay-ataḥ pañca.śato daṇḍaḥ, pravāsayata uttamaḥ | 20 | § 3093 KAZ04.13.20
- 15 loma.doha.vāhana.prajanana.upakāriṇāṃ kṣudra.paśūnānaḥ adāne tac ca tāvac ca daṇḍaḥ, pravāsane ca, anyatra deva.pitr.kāryebhyaḥ | 21 | § 3094 KAZ04.13.21
- chinna.nasyaṃ bhagna.yugaṃ tiryak.pratimukha.āgataṃ pratyāsarad vā cakra.yuktaṃ yātā paśu.manuṣya.sambādhe vā hiṃsāyām adaṇḍyaḥ | 22 | § 3095 KAZ04.13.22
- 20 anyathā yathā.uktaṃ mānuṣa.prāṇi.hiṃsāyām daṇḍam abhyāvahet | 23 | § 3096 KAZ04.13.23
- amānuṣa.prāṇi.vadhe prāṇi.dānaṃ ca | 24 | § 3097 KAZ04.13.24
- bāle yātari yānasthaḥ svāmī daṇḍyaḥ, asvāmīni yāna-sthaḥ, prāpta.vyavahāro vā yātā | 25 | § 3098 KAZ04.13.25
- 25 bāla.adhiṣṭhitam apuruṣaṃ vā yānaṃ rājā haret | 26 | § 3099 KAZ04.13.26
- kṛtya.abhicārābhyām yat.param āpādayet tad.āpādayitavyaḥ | 27 | § 3100 KAZ04.13.27
- 30 kāmaṃ bhāryāyām anicchantyām kanyāyām vā dāra.arthino bhartari bhāryāyā vā saṃvadana.karaṇam | 28 | § 3101 KAZ04.13.28
- anyathā.hiṃsāyām madhyamaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 29 | § 3102 KAZ04.13.29
- mātā.pitror bhaginīm mātulānīm ācāryāṇīm snuṣām duhitaraṃ bhaginīm vā-adhicaratas tri.liṅgac.chedanam vadhaś ca | 30 | § 3103 KAZ04.13.30
- 35 sakāmā tad eva labheta, dāsa.panicāra.āhitaka.bhuktā ca | 31 | § 3104 KAZ04.13.31

5. BOOK 5 : SECRET CONDUCT

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ04.13.32 | brāhmaṇyām aguptāyām kṣatriyasya-uttamaḥ, sarva.svaṃ vaiśyasya, śūdraḥ kaṭa.agninā dahyeta 32 § 3105 | |
| KAZ04.13.33 | sarvatra rāja.bhāryā.gamane kumbhī.pākaḥ 33 § 3106 | |
| KAZ04.13.34 | śva.pākī.gamane kṛta.kabandha.aṅkaḥ para.viṣayaṃ gacchet, śva.pākatvaṃ vā śūdraḥ 34 § 3107 | 5 |
| KAZ04.13.35 | śva.pākasya-āryā.gamane vadhaḥ, striyāḥ karṇa.nāsa.ācchedanam 35 § 3108 | |
| KAZ04.13.36 | pravrajitā.gamane catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 36 § 3109 | |
| KAZ04.13.37 | sakāmā tad eva labheta 37 § 3110 | 10 |
| KAZ04.13.38 | rūpa.ājīvāyāḥ prasahya.upabhoge dvādaśa.paṇo da- ṇḍaḥ 38 § 3111 | |
| KAZ04.13.39 | bahūnām ekām adhīcaratām pṛthak catur.viṃśati.paṇo daṇḍaḥ 39 § 3112 150/ka1960 | |
| KAZ04.13.40 | striyam ayonau gacchataḥ pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ, pur- uṣam adhimehataś ca 40 § 3113 | 15 |
| KAZ04.13.41ab | maithune dvādaśa.paṇas tiryag.yoniṣv anātmanaḥ | |
| KAZ04.13.41cd | daivata.pratimānām ca gamane dvi.guṇaḥ smṛtaḥ 41 § 3115 | |
| KAZ04.13.42ab | adaṇḍya.daṇḍane rājño daṇḍas triṃśad.guṇo 'mbhasi | |
| KAZ04.13.42cd | varuṇāya pradātavyo brāhmaṇebhyas tataḥ param 42 § 3117 | 20 |
| KAZ04.13.43ab | tena tat pūyate pāpaṃ rājño daṇḍa.apacārajam | |
| KAZ04.13.43cd | śāstā hi varuṇo rājñām mithyā vyācaratām nṛṣu 43 § 3119 | |

5 Book 5 : Secret Conduct

K tr. 151/ka1960
338-363,
K2 tr.
292-313

5.1 Chapter 1 (Section 89) : Infliction of Secret Punishment

- durga.rāṣṭrayoḥ kaṇṭaka.śodhanam uktam | 1 | § 3120 K1 tr. 338
KAZ05.1.01
- rāja.rājyayor vakṣyāmaḥ | 2 | § 3121 K2 tr. 292
KAZ05.1.02
- rājānam avagr̥hya-upajīvinaḥ śatru.sādhāraṇā vā ye KAZ05.1.03
mukhyās teṣu gūḍha.puruṣa.praṇidhiḥ kṛtya.pakṣa.upagraho
- 5 vā siddhiḥ yathā.uktaṃ purastād, upajāpo 'pasarpo vā ya-
thā pāragrāmike vakṣyāmaḥ | 3 | § 3122
- rājya.upaghātinā tu vallabhāḥ saṃhatā vā ye mu- KAZ05.1.04
khyāḥ prakāśam aśakyāḥ pratiśeddhum dūṣyāḥ teṣu dh-
arma.rucir upāṃśu.daṇḍaṃ prayuñjīta | 4 | § 3123
- 10 dūṣya.mahā.mātra.bhrātaram asat.kṛtaṃ sattrī protsā- KAZ05.1.05
hya rājānaṃ darśayet | 5 | § 3124
- taṃ rājā dūṣya.dravya.upabhoga.atiargeṇa dūṣye vi- KAZ05.1.06
kramayet | 6 | § 3125
- śastreṇa rasena vā vikrāntaṃ tatra-eva ghātayed "bhr- KAZ05.1.07
15 āṭṭ.ghātako 'yam" iti | 7 | § 3126
- tena pāraśavaḥ paricārikā.putraś ca vyākhyātau | 8 | KAZ05.1.08
§ 3127
- dūṣyaṃ.mahāmātraṃ vā sattri.protsāhito bhrātā dā- KAZ05.1.09
yaṃ yāceta | 9 | § 3128
- 20 taṃ dūṣya.gṛha.pratidvāri rātrāv upaśayānam anyatra KAZ05.1.10
vā vasantaṃ tīkṣṇo hantā brūyād "hato 'yaṃ dāya.kāmukaḥ"
iti | 10 | § 3129
- tato hata.pakṣam upagr̥hya-itaraṃ nigr̥hṇīyāt | 11 | KAZ05.1.11
§ 3130
- 25 dūṣya.samīpasthā vā sattriṇo bhrātaraṃ dāyaṃ yācam- KAZ05.1.12
ānaṃ ghātena paribhartsayeyuḥ | 12 | § 3131
- taṃ rātrau iti samānam | 13 | § 3132 KAZ05.1.13
- dūṣya.mahā.mātrayor vā yaḥ putraḥ pituḥ pitā vā pu- KAZ05.1.14
trasya dārān adhicarati, bhrātā vā bhrātuḥ, tayoh kapaṭ-
30 ika.mukhaḥ kalahaḥ pūrveṇa vyākhyātaḥ | 14 | § 3133
- dūṣya.mahā.mātra.putram ātma.sambhāvitam vā sattrī KAZ05.1.15
"rāja.putras tvam, śatru.bhayād iha nyasto 'si" ity upajapet
| 15 | § 3134
- 35 pratipannaṃ rājā rahasi pūjayet "prāpta.yauvarājya.kālaṃ KAZ05.1.16
tvāṃ mahā.mātra.bhayān na-abhiṣīncāmi" iti | 16 | § 3135

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ05.1.17 | taṃ sattrī mahā.mātra.vadhe yojayet 17 § 3136 | |
| KAZ05.1.18 | vikrāntaṃ tatra-eva ghātayet "pitṛ.ghātako 'yam" iti 18 § 3137 | |
| KAZ05.1.19 | bhikṣukī vā dūṣya.bhāryāṃ sāmavadanikībhir auṣadhī- bhiḥ saṃvāsya rasena-atisandadhyāt 19 § 3138 | 5 |
| | 152/ka1960 | |
| KAZ05.1.20 | ity āpya.prayogaḥ 20 § 3139 | |
| KAZ05.1.21 | dūṣya.mahā.mātram aṭavīm para.grāmaṃ vā hantuṃ kāntāra.vyavahite vā deśe rāṣṭra.pālam anta.pālaṃ vā sth- āpayituṃ nāgara.sthānaṃ vā kupitam avagrāhituṃ sār- rtha.ativāhyaṃ pratyante vā sa-pratyādeyam ādātuṃ ph- algu.balaṃ tīkṣṇa.yuktaṃ preṣayet 21 § 3140 | 10 |
| KAZ05.1.22 | rātrau divā vā yuddhe pravṛtte tīkṣṇāḥ pratirodh- aka.vyañjanā vā hanyuḥ "abhiyoge hataḥ" iti 22 § 3141 | |
| KAZ05.1.23 | yātrā.vihāra.gato vā dūṣya.mahā.mātrān darśanāya- āhvayet 23 § 3142 | 15 |
| KAZ05.1.24 | te gūḍha.śastrais tīkṣṇaiḥ saha praviṣṭā madhyama.kakṣyāyām ātma.vicayam antaḥ.praveśana.arthaṃ dadyuḥ 24 § 3143 | |
| KAZ05.1.25 | tato dauvārika.abhigṛhītās tīkṣṇāḥ "dūṣya.prayuktāḥ sma" iti brūyuḥ 25 § 3144 | |
| KAZ05.1.26 | te tad.abhivikhyāpya dūṣyān hanyuḥ 26 § 3145 | 20 |
| KAZ05.1.27 | tīkṣṇa.sthāne ca-anye vadhyāḥ 27 § 3146 | |
| KAZ05.1.28 | bahir.vihāra.gato vā dūṣyān āsanna.āvāsān pūjayet 28 § 3147 | |
| KAZ05.1.29 | teṣāṃ devī.vyañjanā vā duḥstrī rātrāv āvāseṣu gṛhyeta- iti samānaṃ pūrveṇa 29 § 3148 | 25 |
| KAZ05.1.30 | dūṣya.mahā.mātraṃ vā "sūdo bhakṣa.kāro vā te śobh- anaḥ" iti stavena bhakṣya.bhojyaṃ yāceta, bahir vā kvacid adhva.gataḥ pānīyam 30 § 3149 | |
| KAZ05.1.31 | tad.ubhayaṃ rasena yojayitvā pratisvādane tāv eva- upayojayet 31 § 3150 | 30 |
| KAZ05.1.32 | tad.abhivikhyāpya "rasadau" iti ghātayet 32 § 3151 | |
| KAZ05.1.33 | abhicāra.śīlaṃ vā siddha.vyañjano "godhā.kūrma.karkaṭaka.kūṭānāṃ lakṣaṇyānām anyatama.prāśanena manorathān avāpsyasi" iti grāhayet 33 § 3152 | |
| KAZ05.1.34 | pratipannaṃ karmaṇi rasena loha.musalair vā ghātayet "karma.vyāpadā hataḥ" iti 34 § 3153 | 35 |

- cikitsaka.vyañjano vā daurātmikam asādhyam vā vyā- KAZ05.1.35
dhiṃ dūṣyasya sthāpayitvā bhaiṣajya.āhāra.yogeṣu rasena-
atisandadhyāt | 35 | § 3154
- sūda.ārālika.vyañjanā vā praṇihitā dūṣyam rasena- KAZ05.1.36
5 atisandadhyuh | 36 | § 3155
- ity upaniṣat.pratiṣedhaḥ | 37 | § 3156 KAZ05.1.37
- ubhaya.dūṣya.pratiṣedhas tu | 38 | § 3157 KAZ05.1.38
- yatra dūṣyaḥ pratiṣeddhavyas tatra dūṣyam eva pha- KAZ05.1.39
lgu.bala.tīkṣṇa.yuktaṃ preṣayet, gaccha, amuṣmin durge
10 rāṣṭre vā sainyam utthāpaya hiraṇyam vā, vallabhād vā hi-
raṇyam āhāraya, vallabha.kanyām vā prasahya-ānaya, du-
rga.setu.vaṇik.patha.śūnya.niveśa.khani.dravya.hasti.vana.karmaṇām
anyatamad vā kāraya rāṣṭra.pālyam anta.pālyam vā-yaś ca
15 vyaḥ syāt(?) iti | 39 | § 3158
- tathaiva-itareṣāṃ preṣayed "amuṣya-avinayaḥ pratiṣe- KAZ05.1.40
ddhavyaḥ" iti | 40 | § 3159
- tam eteṣu kalaha.sthāneṣu karma.pratighāteṣu vā viva- KAZ05.1.41
damānaṃ tīkṣṇāḥ śāstraṃ pātayitvā pracchannaṃ hanyuh
20 | 41 | § 3160
- tena doṣeṇa-itare niyantavyāḥ | 42 | § 3161 KAZ05.1.42
153/ka1960
- purāṇāṃ grāmāṇāṃ kulānāṃ vā dūṣyāṇāṃ sīmā.kṣetra.khala.veśma.maryād KAZ05.1.43
dravya.upakaraṇa.sasya.vāhana.himsāsu prekṣā.kr̥tya-utsaveṣu
vā samutpanne kalahe tīkṣṇair utpādite vā tīkṣṇāḥ śāstraṃ
25 pātayitvā brūyuh "evaṃ kriyante ye 'munā kalahāyante : iti
| 43 | § 3162
- tena doṣeṇa-itare niyantavyāḥ | 44 | § 3163 KAZ05.1.44
- yeṣāṃ vā dūṣyāṇāṃ jāta.mūlāḥ kalahās teṣāṃ kṣe- KAZ05.1.45
tra.khala.veśmāny ādīpayitvā bandhu.sambandhiṣu vāha-
30 neṣu vā tīkṣṇāḥ śāstraṃ pātayitvā tathaiva brūyuh "amunā
prayuktāḥ smaḥ" iti | 45 | § 3164
- tena doṣeṇa-itare niyantavyāḥ | 46 | § 3165 KAZ04.4.46
- durga.rāṣṭra.dūṣyān vā sattriṇaḥ parasparasya-āveśanikān KAZ05.1.47
kārayeyuh | 47 | § 3166
- 35 tatra rasadā rasam dadyuh | 48 | § 3167 KAZ05.1.48
- tena doṣeṇa-itare niyantavyāḥ | 49 | § 3168 KAZ05.1.49

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ05.1.50 | bhikṣukī vā dūṣya.rāṣṭra.mukhyaṃ "dūṣya.rāṣṭra.mukhyasya bhāryā snuṣā duhitā vā kāmāyate" ity upajapet 50 § 3169 | |
| KAZ05.1.51 | pratipannasya-ābharaṇam ādāya svāmine darśayet "asau te mukhyo yauvana.utsikto bhāryāṃ snuṣāṃ duhitaraṃ vā-abhimanyate" iti 51 § 3170 | 5 |
| KAZ05.1.52 | tayoḥ kalaho rātrau iti samānam 52 § 3171 | |
| KAZ05.1.53 | dūṣya.daṇḍa.upanateṣu tu - yuva.rājaḥ senā.patir vā ki-ñcid apakṛtya-apakrānto vikrameta 53 § 3172 | |
| KAZ05.1.54 | tato rājā dūṣya.daṇḍa.upanātān eva preṣayet phalgu.bala.tikṣṇa.yuktān iti samānāḥ sarva eva yogāḥ 54 § 3173 | 10 |
| KAZ05.1.55 | teṣāṃ ca putreṣv anukṣiyatsu yo nirvikāraḥ sa pitṛ.dāyaṃ labheta 55 § 3174 | |
| KAZ05.1.56 | evam asya putra.pautrān anuvartate rājyam apāsta.puruṣa.doṣam 56 § 3175 | 15 |
| KAZ05.1.57ab | sva.pakṣe para.pakṣe vā tūṣṇīm daṇḍam prayojayet | |
| KAZ05.1.57cd | āyatyāṃ ca tadātve ca kṣamāvān aviśaṅkitaḥ 57 § 3177 | |

5.2 Chapter 2 (Section 90) : Replenishment of the Treasury

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| KAZ05.2.01 | kośam akośaḥ pratyutpanna.artha.kṛcchraḥ saṅgrhṇīyāt 1 § 3178 | |
| | 154/ka1960 | |
| KAZ05.2.02 | jana.padaṃ mahāntam alpa.pramāṇam vā-adeva.mātrkaṃ prabhūta.dhānyaṃ dhānyasya-aṃśam tṛtīyaṃ caturthaṃ vā yāceta, yathā.sāraṃ madhyam avaraṃ vā 2 § 3179 | 5 |
| KAZ05.2.03 | durga.setu.karma.vaṇik.patha.śūnya.niveśa.khani.dravya.hasti.vana.kupāṇa.upakāriṇaṃ pratyantam alpa.pramāṇam vā na yāceta 3 § 3180 | |
| KAZ05.2.04 | dhānya.paśu.hiraṇya.ādi niviśamānāya dadyāt 4 § 3181 | 10 |
| KAZ05.2.05 | caturtham aṃśam dhānyānāṃ bīja.bhakta.śuddhaṃ ca hiraṇyena krīṇīyāt 5 § 3182 | |

- araṇya.jātaṃ śrotriya.svaṃ ca pariharet | 6 | § 3183 KAZ05.2.06
 tad apy anugraheṇa krīṇīyāt | 7 | § 3184 KAZ05.2.07
 tasya-akaraṇe vā samāhartr.puruṣā grīṣme karṣakā- KAZ05.2.08
 nām udvāpaṃ kārāyeyuḥ | 8 | § 3185
 5 pramāda.avaskannasya-atyayaṃ dvi.guṇam udāhara- KAZ05.2.09
 nto bīja.kāle bīja.lekhyam kuryuḥ | 9 | § 3186
 niṣpanne harita.pakva.ādānam vārayeyuḥ, anyatra śāka.kata.bhaṅga.muṣṭibh
 deva.pitr.pūjā.dāna.arthaṃ gava.arthaṃ vā | 10 | § 3187
 bhikṣuka.grāma.bhṛtaka.arthaṃ ca rāṣi.mūlam pariha- KAZ05.2.11
 10 reyūḥ | 11 | § 3188
 sva.sasya.apahāriṇaḥ pratipāto 'ṣṭa.guṇaḥ | 12 | § 3189 KAZ05.2.12
 para.sasya.apahāriṇaḥ pañcāśad.guṇaḥ sītā.atyayaḥ, KAZ05.2.13
 sva.vargasya, bāhyasya tu vadhaḥ | 13 | § 3190
 caturtham aṃśam dhānyānām ṣaṣṭham vanyānām KAZ05.2.14
 15 tūla.lākṣā.kṣauma.valka.kārpāsa.rauma.kauśeya.kauśadha.gandha-
 puṣpa.phala.śāka.paṇyānām kāṣṭha.veṇu.māṃsa.vallūrāṇam
 ca grhṇīyūḥ, danta.ajinasya-ardham | 14 | § 3191
 tad anisṛṣṭam vikrīṇānasya pūrvaḥ sāhasa.daṇḍaḥ | 15 KAZ05.2.15
 | § 3192
 20 iti karṣakeṣu praṇayaḥ | 16 | § 3193 KAZ05.2.16
 suvarṇa.rajata.vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.aśva.hasti.paṇyāḥ KAZ05.2.17
 pañcāśat.karāḥ | 17 | § 3194
 sūtra.vastra.tāmra.vṛtta.kāmsa.gandha.bhaiṣajya.śīdhu.paṇyāś KAZ05.2.18
 catvāriṃśat.karāḥ | 18 | § 3195
 25 dhānya.rasa.loha.paṇyāḥ śakaṭa.vyavahāriṇaś ca tri- KAZ05.2.19
 ṃśat.karāḥ | 19 | § 3196
 kāca.vyavahāriṇo mahā.kāravaś ca viṃśati.karāḥ | 20 KAZ05.2.20
 | § 3197
 30 kṣudra.kāravo bandhakī.poṣakāś ca daśa.karāḥ | 21 | KAZ05.2.21
 § 3198
 kāṣṭha.veṇu.pāṣāṇa.mṛd.bhāṇḍa.pakva.anna.harita.paṇyāḥ KAZ05.2.22
 pañca.karāḥ | 22 | § 3199
 kuśīlavā rūpa.ājīvāś ca vetana.ardham dadyuḥ | 23 | KAZ05.2.23
 § 3200
 35 hiraṇya.karam karmaṇyān āhārayeyuḥ, na ca-eṣām ka- KAZ05.2.24
 ṅcid aparādham parihareyuḥ | 24 | § 3201
 te hy aparigrhītam abhinīya vikrīṇīran | 25 | § 3202 KAZ05.2.25
 iti vyavahāriṣu praṇayaḥ | 26 | § 3203 KAZ05.2.26

- KAZ05.2.27 kukkuṭa.sūkaram ardhaṃ dadyāt, kṣudra.paśavaḥ ṣaḍ.bhāgam,
go.mahiṣa.aśvatara.khara.uṣṭrās ca daśa.bhāgam | 27 |
§ 3204
- KAZ05.2.28 bandhakī.poṣakā rāja.preṣyābhiḥ parama.rūpa.yauvanābhiḥ
kośaṃ saṃhareyuḥ | 28 | § 3205 5
155/ka1960
- KAZ05.2.29 iti yoni.poṣakeṣu praṇayaḥ | 29 | § 3206
- KAZ05.2.30 sakṛd eva na dviḥ prayojyaḥ | 30 | § 3207
- KAZ05.2.31 tasya-akaraṇe vā samāhartā kāryam apadiśya pa-
ura.jānapadān bhikṣeta | 31 | § 3208
- KAZ05.2.32 yoga.puruṣās ca-atra pūrvam atimātram dadyuḥ | 32 | 10
§ 3209
- KAZ05.2.33 etena pradeśena rājā paura.jānapadān bhikṣeta | 33 |
§ 3210
- KAZ05.2.34 kāpaṭikās ca-enān alpam prayacchataḥ kutsayeyuḥ | 34
| § 3211 15
- KAZ05.2.35 sārato vā hiraṇyam ādhyān yāceta, yathā.upakāram vā,
sva.vaśā vā yad upahareyuḥ | 35 | § 3212
- KAZ05.2.36 sthānac.chatra.veṣṭana.vibhūṣās ca-eṣāṃ hiraṇyena pr-
ayacchet | 36 | § 3213
- KAZ05.2.37 pāṣaṇḍa.saṅgha.dravyam aśrotriya.upabhogyam deva.dravyam
vā kṛtya.karāḥ pretasya dagdha.grhasya vā haste nyastam
ity upahareyuḥ | 37 | § 3214
- KAZ05.2.38 devatā.adhyakṣo durga.rāṣṭra.devatānām yathā.svam
ekastham kośam kuryāt, tathaiva ca-upaharet | 38 | § 3215
- KAZ05.2.39 daivata.caityam siddha.puṇya.sthānam aupapādikam 25
vā rātrāv utthāpya yātrā.samājābhyām ājīvet | 39 | § 3216
- KAZ05.2.40 caitya.upavana.vṛkṣeṇa vā devatā.abhigamanam anārt-
ava.puṣpa.phala.yuktena khyāpayet | 40 | § 3217
- KAZ05.2.41 manuṣya.karam vā vṛkṣe rakṣo.bhayaṃ prarūpayitvā
siddha.vyañjanāḥ paura.jānapadānām hiraṇyena pratiku- 30
ryuḥ | 41 | § 3218
- KAZ05.2.42 suruṅgā.yukte vā kūpe nāgam aniyata.śiraskam hira-
ṇya.upahāreṇa darśayet | 42 | § 3219
- KAZ05.2.43 nāga.pratimāyām antaś.channāyām caityac.chidre va-
lmīkac.chidre vā sarpa.darśanam āhāreṇa pratibaddha.sañjñam
kṛtvā śraddadhānānām darśayet | 43 | § 3220

- aśraddadhānānām ācamana.prokṣaṇeṣu rasam upacā- KAZ05.2.44
rya devatā.abhisāpaṃ brūyāt, abhityaktaṃ vā daṃśayitvā
| 44 | § 3221
- yoga.darśana.pratīkāreṇa vā kośa.abhisamharaṇaṃ ku- KAZ05.2.45
5 ryāt | 45 | § 3222
- vaidehaka.vyañjano vā prabhūta.paṇya.antevāsī vyav- KAZ05.2.46
ahareta | 46 | § 3223
- sa yadā paṇya.mūlye nikṣepa.prayogair upacitaḥ syāt KAZ05.2.47
tadā-enam rātrau moṣayet | 47 | § 3224
- 10 etena rūpa.darśakaḥ suvarṇa.kāraś ca vyākhyātau | 48 KAZ05.2.48
| § 3225
- vaidehaka.vyañjano vā prakhyāta.vyavahāraḥ prahav- KAZ05.2.49
aṇa.nimittaṃ yācitakam avakṛitakam vā rūpya.suvarṇa.bhāṇḍam
anekaṃ grhṇīyāt | 49 | § 3226
- 15 samāje vā sarva.paṇya.sandohena prabhūtaṃ hira- KAZ05.2.50
ṇya.suvarṇam ṛṇaṃ grhṇīyāt, pratibhāṇḍa.mūlyam ca | 50
| § 3227
- tad ubhayaṃ rātrau moṣayet | 51 | § 3228 KAZ05.2.51
- sādhvī.vyañjanābhiḥ strībhir dūṣyān unmādayitvā tā- KAZ05.2.52
20 sām eva veśmasv abhigrhya sarva.svāny āhareyuh | 52 |
§ 3229
- dūṣya.kulyānām vā vivāde pratyutpanne rasadāḥ pra- KAZ05.2.53
nihitā rasaṃ dadyuh | 53 | § 3230
- tena doṣeṇa-itare paryādātavyāḥ | 54 | § 3231 KAZ05.2.54
156/ka1960
- 25 dūṣyam abhityakto vā śraddheya.apadeśaṃ paṇyaṃ KAZ05.2.55
hiraṇya.nikṣepam ṛṇa.prayogaṃ dāyaṃ vā yāceta | 55 |
§ 3232
- dāsa.śabdena vā dūṣyam ālambeta, bhāryām asya snu- KAZ05.2.56
ṣāṃ duhitaraṃ vā dāsī.śabdena bhāryā.śabdena vā | 56 |
30 § 3233
- taṃ dūṣya.grha.pratidvāri rātrāv upaśayānam anyatra KAZ05.2.57
vā vasantaṃ tīkṣṇo hatvā brūyāt "hato 'yam artha.kāmukaḥ"
iti | 57 | § 3234
- tena doṣeṇa-itare paryādātavyāḥ | 58 | § 3235 KAZ05.2.58
- 35 siddha.vyañjano vā dūṣyaṃ jambhaka.vidyābhiḥ pral- KAZ05.2.59
obhayitvā brūyāt "akṣaya.hiraṇyaṃ rāja.dvārikaṃ strī.hṛdayam

- ari.vyādhi.karam āyuṣyaṃ putrīyaṃ vā karma jānāmi" iti
| 59 | § 3236
- KAZ05.2.60 pratipannaṃ caitya.sthāne rātrau prabhūta.surā.māṃsa.gandham
upahāraṃ kārayet | 60 | § 3237
- KAZ05.2.61 eka.rūpaṃ ca-atra hiraṇyaṃ pūrva.nikhātaṃ preta.aṅgaṃ
preta.śīsur vā yatra nihitaḥ syāt, tato hiraṇyam asya darśa-
yed "atyalpam" iti ca brūyāt | 61 | § 3238
- KAZ05.2.62 "prabhūta.hiraṇya.hetoḥ punar upahāraḥ kartavya iti
svayam eva-etena hiraṇyena śvo.bhūte prabhūtam aupa-
hārikaṃ krīṇīhi" iti | 62 | § 3239 10
- KAZ05.2.63 sa tena hiraṇyena-aupahārika.kraye gṛhyeta | 63 | § 3240
- KAZ05.2.64 mātr.vyañjanayā vā "putro me tvayā hataḥ" ity avakup-
itā syāt | 64 | § 3241
- KAZ05.2.65 saṃsiddham eva-asya rātri.yāge vana.yāge vana.krīḍāyāṃ
vā pravṛttāyāṃ tīkṣṇā viśasya-abhityaktam atinayeyuḥ | 15
65 | § 3242
- KAZ05.2.66 dūṣyasya vā bhṛtaka.vyañjano vetana.hiraṇye kūṭa.rūpaṃ
prakṣipyā prarūpayet | 66 | § 3243
- KAZ05.2.67 karma.kara.vyañjano vā gṛhe karma kurvāṇaḥ st-
ena.kūṭa.rūpa.kāraka.upakaraṇam upanidadhyāt, cikits- 20
aka.vyañjano vā garam agada.apadeśena | 67 | § 3244
- KAZ05.2.68 pratyāsanno vā dūṣyasya sattrī praṇihitam abhiṣ-
eka.bhāṇḍam amitra.śāsaṇaṃ ca kāpaṭika.mukhena-ācakṣīta,
kāraṇaṃ ca brūyāt | 68 | § 3245
- KAZ05.2.69 evaṃ dūṣyeṣv adhārmikeṣu ca varteta, na-itareṣu | 69 25
| § 3246
- KAZ05.2.70ab pakvaṃ pakvam iva-ārāmāt phalaṃ rājyād
avāpnuyāt |
- KAZ05.2.70cd ātmac.cheda.bhayād āmaṃ varjayet
kopa.kārakam || 70 || § 3248

5.3 Chapter 3 (Section 91) : The Salaries of State Servants

K tr. 350, 157/ka1960
K2 tr. 302

- durga.jana.pada.śaktyā bhṛtya.karma samudaya.pādena KAZ05.3.01
sthāpayet, kārya.sādhana.sahena vā bhṛtya.lābhena | 1 |
§ 3249
- 5 śarīram avekṣeta, na dharmarthau pīdayet | 2 | § 3250 KAZ05.3.02
ṛtvig.ācārya.mantri.purohita.senā.pati.yuva.rāja.rāja.mātr.rāja
mahīṣyo 'ṣṭa.catvāriṃśat.sāhasrāḥ | 3 | § 3251 KAZ05.3.03
- etāvātā bharaṇena-anāspadyatvam akopakam ca-eṣāṃ KAZ05.3.04
bhavati | 4 | § 3252
- dauvārika.antar.vamśika.praśāstr.samāhartr.sannidhātāraś KAZ05.3.05
10 catur.vimśati.sāhasrāḥ | 5 | § 3253
- etāvātā karmaṇyā bhavanti | 6 | § 3254 KAZ05.3.06
- kumāra.kumāra.mātr.nāyaka.paura.vyāvahārika.kārmāntika.mantri.-
parīśad.rāṣṭra.anta.pālās ca dvādaśa.sāhasrāḥ | 7 | § 3255 KAZ05.3.07
- svāmi.paribandha.bala.sahāyā hy etāvātā bhavanti | 8 KAZ05.3.08
15 | § 3256
- śreṇī.mukhyā hasty.aśva.ratha.mukhyāḥ pradeṣṭāraś KAZ05.3.09
ca-aṣṭa.sāhasrāḥ | 9 | § 3257
- sva.varga.anukarṣiṇo hy etāvātā bhavanti | 10 | § 3258 KAZ05.3.10
- patty.aśva.ratha.hasty.adhyakṣā dravya.hasti.vana.pālās KAZ05.3.11
20 ca catuḥ.sāhasrāḥ | 11 | § 3259
- rathika.anīkasta.cikitsaka.aśva.damaka.vardhakayo yoniposakās
ca dvi.sāhasrāḥ | 12 | § 3260 KAZ05.3.12
- kārtāntika.naimittika.mauhūrtika.paurāṇika.sūta.māgadkāḥ KAZ05.3.13
25 purohita.puruṣāḥ sarva.adhyakṣās ca sāhasrāḥ | 13 | § 3261
- śilpavantah pādātāḥ saṅkhyāyaka.lekhaka.ādi.vargaś KAZ05.3.14
ca pañca.śatāḥ | 14 | § 3262
- kuśilavās tv ardha.trītiya.śatāḥ, dvi.guṇa.vetanās ca- KAZ05.3.15
eṣāṃ tūrya.karāḥ | 15 | § 3263
- kāru.śilpino vimśati.śatikāḥ | 16 | § 3264 KAZ05.3.16
- 30 catuṣpada.dvipada.paricāraka.pārikarmika.aupasthāyika.pālaka.-
viṣṭi.bandhakāḥ ṣaṣṭi.vetanāḥ, ārya.yukta.ārohaka.māṇavaka.śaila.khanakāḥ
sarva.upasthāyinaś ca | 17 | § 3265
- ācāryā vidyāvantaś ca pūjā.vetanāni yathā.arham labh- KAZ05.3.18
eran pañca.śata.avaram sahasra.param | 18 | § 3266
- 35 daśa.paṇiko yojane dūto madhyamaḥ, daśa.uttare KAZ05.3.19
dvi.guṇa.vetana ā.yojana.śatād iti | 19 | § 3267
- samāna.vidyebhyas tri.guṇa.vetano rājā rāja.sūya.ādiṣu KAZ05.3.20
kratuṣu | 20 | § 3268

158/ka1960

- KAZ05.3.21 rājñah sārathih sāhasrah | 21 | § 3269
- KAZ05.3.22 kāpaṭika.udāsthita.gṛha.patika.vaidehaka.tāpasa.vyañjanāḥ
sāhasrāḥ | 22 | § 3270
- KAZ05.3.23 grāma.bhṛtaka.sattri.tikṣṇa.rasada.bhikṣukyaḥ pañca.śatāḥ
| 23 | § 3271 5
- KAZ05.3.24 cāra.sañcāriṇo 'rdha.trṭīya.śatāḥ, prayāsa.vṛddha.vetanā
vā | 24 | § 3272
- KAZ05.3.25 śata.varga.sahasra.vargāṇām adhyakṣā bhakta.vetana.lābham
ādeśam vikṣepam ca kuryuḥ | 25 | § 3273
- KAZ05.3.26 avikṣepo rāja.parigraha.durga.rāṣṭra.rakṣa.avekṣaṇeṣu 10
ca | 26 | § 3274
- KAZ05.3.27 nitya.mukhyāḥ syur aneka.mukhyāś ca | 27 | § 3275
- KAZ05.3.28 karmasu mṛtānām putra.dārā bhakta.vetanam labhe-
ran | 28 | § 3276
- KAZ05.3.29 bāla.vṛddha.vyādhitāś ca-eṣām anugrāhyāḥ | 29 | § 3277 15
- KAZ05.3.30 preta.vyādhita.sūtikā.kṛtyeṣu ca-eṣām artha.māna.karma
kuryāt | 30 | § 3278
- KAZ05.3.31 alpa.kośaḥ kupya.paśu.kṣetrāṇi dadyāt, alpaṃ ca hira-
ṇyam | 31 | § 3279
- KAZ05.3.32 śūnyam vā niveśayitum abhyutthito hiraṇyam eva da- 20
dyaṭ, na grāmaṃ grāma.sañjāta.vyavahāra.sthāpana.artham
| 32 | § 3280
- KAZ05.3.33 etena bhṛtānām abhṛtānām ca vidyā.karmabhyām bha-
kta.vetana.viśeṣam ca kuryāt | 33 | § 3281
- KAZ05.3.34 ṣaṣṭi.vetanasya-ādḥakam kṛtvā hiraṇya.anurūpaṃ bh- 25
aktaṃ kuryāt | 34 | § 3282
- KAZ05.3.35 patty.aśva.ratha.dvipāḥ sūrya.udaye bahiḥ sandhi.divasa.varjam
śilpa.yogyāḥ kuryuḥ | 35 | § 3283
- KAZ05.3.36 teṣu rājā nitya.yuktaḥ syāt, abhikṣṇam ca-eṣām śi-
lpa.darśanam kuryāt | 36 | § 3284 30
- KAZ05.3.37 kṛta.nara.indra.aṅkam śastra.āvaraṇam āyudha.agāram
praveśayet | 37 | § 3285
- KAZ05.3.38 aśastrāś careyuḥ, anyatra mudrā.anujñātāt | 38 | § 3286
- KAZ05.3.39 naṣṭam.vinaṣṭam vā dvi.guṇam dadyāt | 39 | § 3287
- KAZ05.3.40 vidhvasta.gaṇanām ca kuryāt | 40 | § 3288 35
- KAZ05.3.41 sārthikānām śastra.āvaraṇam anta.pālā grhṇīyuḥ, sam-
udram avacārayeyur vā | 41 | § 3289

| | | |
|----|--|--------------|
| | yātrām abhyutthito vā senām udyojayet 42 § 3290 | KAZ05.3.42 |
| | tato vaidehaka.vyañjanāḥ sarva.paṇyāny āyudhīye- | KAZ05.3.43 |
| | bhyo yātrā.kāle dvi.guṇa.pratyādeyāni dadyuḥ 43 § 3291 | |
| | evam rāja.paṇya.yoga.vikrayo vetana.pratyādānaṃ ca | KAZ05.3.44 |
| 5 | bhavati 44 § 3292 | |
| | evam avekṣita.āya.vyayaḥ kośa.daṇḍa.vyasanam na- | KAZ05.3.45 |
| | avāpnoti 45 § 3293 | |
| | iti bhakta.vetana.vikalpaḥ 46 § 3294 | KAZ05.3.46 |
| | sattriṇaś ca-āyudhīyānām veśyāḥ kāru.kuśilavāḥ | KAZ05.3.47ab |
| | | |
| 10 | daṇḍa.vṛddhāś ca jānīyuh śauca.aśaucam | KAZ05.3.47cd |
| | atandritāḥ 47 § 3296 | |

5.4 Chapter 4 (Section 92) : Conduct Proper for a Dependant

159/ka1960

K tr. 354,

K2 tr. 305,

loka.yātrāvid rājānam ātma.dravya.prakṛti.sampannam priya-kṛtādvāreṇa-
āśrayeta | 1 | § 3297

yaṃ vā manyeta "yathā-aham āśraya.īpsur evam asau
vinaya.īpsur ābhigāmika.guṇa.yuktaḥ" iti, dravya.prakṛti.hīnam

5 apy enam āśrayeta, na tv eva-anātma.sampannam | 2 |
§ 3298

anātmavā hi nīti.śāstra.dveṣād anarthya.saṃyogād vā
prāpya-api mahad aiśvaryaṃ na bhavati | 3 | § 3299

10 | § 3300

avisamvādādd hi sthāna.sthairyam avāpnoti | 5 | § 3301

mati.karmasu pṛṣṭhas tadātve ca-āyatyāṃ ca dha-
rma.artha.saṃyuktaṃ samarthaṃ pravīṇavad aparīṣad.bhīruḥ
kathayet | 6 | § 3302

15 | § 3303

īpsitaḥ paṇeta "dharma.artha.anuyogam aviśiṣṭeṣu ba-
lavat.saṃyukteṣu daṇḍa.dhāraṇam mat.saṃyoge tadātve
ca daṇḍa.dhāraṇam iti na kuryāḥ, pakṣam vṛttiṃ guhyaṃ
ca me na-upahanyāḥ, sañjñayā ca tvām kāma.krodha.daṇḍaneṣu
vārayeyam" iti | 7 | § 3303

KAZ05.4.08 ādiṣṭaḥ pradiṣṭāyāṃ bhūmāv anujñātaḥ praviśet, upa-
viśec ca pārśvataḥ sannikṛṣṭa.viprakṛṣṭaḥ para.āsanam | 8
| § 3304

KAZ05.4.09 viḡṛhya kathanam asabhyam apratyakṣam aśraddhe-
yam anṛtaṃ ca vākyaṃ uccair anarmaṇi hāsaṃ vāta.ṣṭhīvane 5
ca śabdavatī na kuryāt | 9 | § 3305

KAZ05.4.10 mithaḥ kathanam anyena, jana.vāde dvandva.kathanam,
rājño veṣam uddhata.kuhakānāṃ ca, ratna.atiśaya.prakāśa.abhyarthanam
eka.akṣy.oṣṭha.nirbhogaṃ bhrukuṭī.karma vākya.avakṣepaṇaṃ
ca bruvati, balavat saṃyukta.virodham, strībhiḥ strī.darśibhiḥ
sāmanta.dūtair dveṣya.pakṣa.avakṣiptān arthyaś ca prati-
saṃsargam eka.artha.caryāṃ saṅghātaṃ ca varjayet | 10 |
§ 3306

KAZ05.4.11ab ahīna.kālaṃ rāja.arthaṃ sva.arthaṃ priya.hitaiḥ
saha |

KAZ05.4.11cd para.arthaṃ deśa.kāle ca brūyād 15
dharma.artha.saṃhitam | | 11 | | § 3308

KAZ05.4.12ab pṛṣṭaḥ priya.hitam brūyān na brūyād ahitam
priyam |

KAZ05.4.12cd apriyaṃ vā hitam brūyāt-śṛṅvato 'numato
mithaḥ | | 12 | | § 3310

KAZ05.4.13ab tūṣṇīm vā prativākye syād veṣya.ādīṃś ca na
varṇayet |

KAZ05.4.13cd apriyā api dakṣāḥ syus tad.bhāvād ye
bahiḥ.kṛtāḥ | | 13 | | § 3312

KAZ05.4.14ab anarthyāś ca priyā dṛṣṭāś citta.jñāna.anuvartinaḥ 20
|

KAZ05.4.14cd abhīhāsyēṣv abhīhased ghora.hāsāṃś ca varjayet
| | 14 | | § 3314

160/ka1960

KAZ05.4.15ab parāt saṅkrāmayed ghoram na ca ghoram pare
vadet |

| | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| | titikṣeta-ātmanaś caiva kṣamāvān pṛthivī.samaḥ 15 § 3316 | KAZ05.4.15cd |
| | ātma.rakṣā hi satataṃ pūrvam kāryā vijānatā agnāv iva hi samproktā vṛtti rājā-upajīvinām 16 § 3318 | KAZ05.4.16ab KAZ05.4.16cd |
| | eka.deśam dahed agniḥ śarīram vā param gataḥ sa-putra.dāram rājā tu ghātayed ardhayeta vā 17 § 3320 | KAZ05.4.17ab KAZ05.4.17cd |

5.5 Chapter 5 (Section 93) : Proper Behaviour of a Courtier

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | niyuktaḥ karmasu vyaya.viśuddham udayam darśayet 1 § 3321 | K tr. 356, KAZ05.5.01 K2 tr. 307 |
| | ābhyantaram bāhyam guhyam prakāśyam ātyayikam upekṣitavyam vā kāryam "idam evam" iti viśeṣayec ca 2 § 3322 | KAZ05.5.02 |
| | mṛgayā.dyūta.madya.strīṣu prasaktaṃ na-enam anuv- arteta praśamsābhiḥ 3 § 3323 | KAZ05.5.03 |
| | āsannaś ca-asya vyasana.upaghāte prayateta, para.upajāpātisaṃdhāna.upad- ca rakṣet 4 § 3324 | KAZ05.5.04 |
| | ingita.ākārau ca-asya lakṣayet 5 § 3325 | KAZ05.5.05 |
| | kāma.dveṣa.harṣa.dainya.vyavasāya.bhaya.dvandva.viparyāsam ingita.ākārābhyām hi mantra.saṃvaraṇa.artham ācarati prājñah 6 § 3326 | KAZ05.5.06 |
| | darśane prasīdati, vākyam pratigrhṇāti, āsanam dad- āti, vivikto darśayate, śaṅkā.sthāne na-atiśaṅkate, kathā- yām ramate, parijñāpyeṣv avekṣate, pathyam uktaṃ sa- hate, smayamāno niyuṅkte, hastena sprśati, ślāghye na- upahasati, parokṣam guṇam bravīti, bhakṣyeṣu smarati, saha vihāram yāti, vyasane 'bhyupapadyate, tad.bhaktīm pūjayati, guhyam ācaṣṭe, mānam vardhayati, artham kar- oti, anartham pratihanti - iti tuṣṭa.jñānam 7 § 3327 | KAZ05.5.07 |

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ05.5.08 | etad eva viparītam atuṣṭasya, bhūyaś ca vakṣyāmaḥ 8 § 3328 | |
| KAZ05.5.09 | sandarśane kopāḥ, vākyaśya-aśravaṇa.pratiṣedhau, ās- ana.cakṣuṣor adānam, varṇa.svara.bhedāḥ, eka.akṣi.bhrukuṭy.oṣṭha.nirbh- sveda.śvāsa.smitānām asthāna.utpattiḥ, para.mantraṇam, 5 akasmād.vrajanam, vardhanam anyasya, bhūmi.gātra.vilekhanam, anyasya-upatodanam, vidyā.varṇa.deśa.kutsā, sama.doṣa.nindā, pratidoṣa.nindā, pratiloma.stavaḥ, sukr̥ta.anavekṣaṇam, duṣkr̥ta.anukīrtanam, pṛṣṭha.avadhānam, atityāgaḥ, mi- thyā.abhibhāṣaṇam, rāja.darśinām ca tad.vṛtta.anyatvam 10 9 § 3329 161/ka1960 | |
| KAZ05.5.10 | vṛtti.vikāraṃ ca-avekṣeta-apy amānuṣāṇām 10 § 3330 | |
| KAZ05.5.11 | "ayam uccaiḥ siñcati" iti kātyāyanaḥ pravavrāja, "kra- uñco 'pasavyam" iti kaṇiṅko bhāradvājaḥ, "tr̥ṇam" iti dī- rghaś cārāyaṇaḥ, "śītā śāṭī" iti ghoṭa.mukhaḥ, "hastī praty- aukṣīt" iti kiñjalkaḥ, "ratha.aśvam prāśamsīt" iti piśunaḥ, 15 prati.ravaṇe śunaḥ piśuna.putraḥ 11 § 3331 | |
| KAZ05.5.12 | artha.māna.avakṣepe ca parityāgaḥ 12 § 3332 | |
| KAZ05.5.13 | svāmi.śīlam ātmanaś ca kilbiṣam upalabhya vā pratik- urvīta 13 § 3333 | 20 |
| KAZ05.5.14 | mitram upakṛṣṭam vā-asya gacchet 14 § 3334 | |
| KAZ05.5.15ab | tatrastho doṣa.nirghātaṃ mitrair bhartari ca-ācāret | |
| KAZ05.5.15cd | tato bhartari jīve vā mṛte vā punar āvrajat 15 § 3336 | |

5.6 Chapter 6 (Sections 94 ; 95) : Continuance of the Kingdom ; Continuous Sovereignty

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| KAZ05.6.01, K2 tr. 309 KAZ05.6.02 | rāja.vyasanam evam amātyaḥ pratikurvīta 1 § 3337 prāg eva maraṇa.ābādha.bhayād rājñaḥ priya.hita.upagraheṇa māsa.dvi.māsa.antaraṃ darśanaṃ sthāpayed "deśa.pīḍā.apaham amitra.apaham āyuṣyaṃ putrīyaṃ vā karma rājā sādhay- ati" ity apadeśena 2 § 3338 | 5 |
|---|---|---|

- rāja.vyañjanam arūpa.velāyām prakṛtīnām darśayet, KAZ05.6.03
mitra.amitra.dūtānām ca | 3 | § 3339
- tais ca yathā.ucitām sambhāṣām amātya.mukho ga- KAZ05.6.04
cchet | 4 | § 3340
- 5 dauvārika.antar.vaṃśika.mukhaś ca yathā.uktaṃ rāja.pranidhīm
anuvartayet | 5 | § 3341
- apakāriṣu ca heḍaṃ prasādam vā prakṛti.kāntaṃ darś- KAZ05.6.06
ayet, prasādam eva-upakāriṣu | 6 | § 3342
- āpta.puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitau durga.pratyantasthau vā kośa.danḍāv KAZ05.6.07
10 ekasthau kārayet, kulya.kumāra.mukhyāṃś ca-anyā.apadeśena
| 7 | § 3343
- yaś ca mukhyaḥ pakṣavān durga.aṭavīstho vā vaigu- KAZ05.6.08
ṇyaṃ bhajeta tam upagrāhayet | 8 | § 3344
- bahv.ābādhaṃ vā yātrām preṣayet, mitra.kulaṃ vā | 9 KAZ05.6.09
15 | § 3345
162/ka1960
- yasmāc ca sāmantād ābādhaṃ paśyet tam utsava.vivāha.hastibandhana.aśva.
apadeśena-avagrāhayet, sva.mitreṇa vā | 10 | § 3346
- tataḥ sandhim adūṣyaṃ kārayet | 11 | § 3347 KAZ05.6.11
- āṭavika.amitrair vā vairaṃ grāhayet | 12 | § 3348 KAZ05.6.12
- 20 tat.kulīnam aparuddhaṃ vā bhūmy.eka.deśena-upagrāhayet
| 13 | § 3349 KAZ05.6.13
- kulya.kumāra.mukhya.upagrahaṃ kṛtvā vā kumāram KAZ05.6.14
abhiṣiktam eva darśayet | 14 | § 3350
- dāṇḍa.karmikavad vā rājya.kaṇṭakān uddhṛtya rājyaṃ KAZ05.6.15
25 kārayet | 15 | § 3351
- yadi vā kaścin mukhyaḥ sāmanta.ādīnām anyatamaḥ KAZ05.6.16
kopam bhajeta taṃ "ehi, rājānaṃ tvā kariṣyāmi" ity āvā-
hayitvā ghātayet | 16 | § 3352
- āpat.pratikāreṇa vā sādhayet | 17 | § 3353 KAZ05.6.17
- 30 yuva.rāje vā krameṇa rājya.bhāram āropya rāja.vyasaṇam
khyāpayet | 18 | § 3354 KAZ05.6.18
- para.bhūmau rāja.vyasane mitreṇa-amitra.vyañjanena KAZ05.6.19
śatroḥ sandhim avasthāpya-apagacchet | 19 | § 3355
- sāmanta.ādīnām anyatamaṃ vā-asya durge sthāpayitvā- KAZ05.6.20
35 apagacchet | 20 | § 3356
- kumāram abhiṣicya vā prativyūheta | 21 | § 3357 KAZ05.6.21

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ05.6.22 | pareṇa-abhiyukto vā yathā.uktam āpat.pratikāraṃ ku- ryāt 22 § 3358 | |
| KAZ05.6.23 | evam eka.aiśvaryam amātyaḥ kārayed iti kauṭilyaḥ 23 § 3359 | |
| KAZ05.6.24 | "na-evam" iti bhāradvājaḥ 24 § 3360 | 5 |
| KAZ05.6.25 | "pramriyamāṇe vā rājany amātyaḥ kulya.kumāra.mukhyān parasparaṃ mukhyeṣu vā vikramayet 25 § 3361 | |
| KAZ05.6.26 | vikrāntaṃ prakṛti.kopena ghātayet 26 § 3362 | |
| KAZ05.6.27 | kulya.kumāra.mukhyān upāṃśu.daṇḍena vā sādhai- tvā svayaṃ rājyaṃ grhṇīyāt 27 § 3363 | 10 |
| KAZ05.6.28 | rājya.kāraṇādd hi pitā putrān putrās ca pitaram abhidr- uhyanti, kim aṅga punar amātya.prakṛtir hy eka.pragraho rājyasya 28 § 3364 | |
| KAZ05.6.29 | tat svayam upasthitaṃ na-avamanyeta 29 § 3365 | |
| KAZ05.6.30 | "svayam ārūḍhā hi strī tyajyamānā-abhiśapati" iti loka.pravādaḥ 30 § 3366 | 15 |
| KAZ05.6.31ab | kālaś ca sakṛd abhyeti yaṃ naraṃ kāla.kāṅkṣiṇam | |
| KAZ05.6.31cd | durlabhaḥ sa punas tasya kālaḥ karma cikīṛṣataḥ 31 § 3368 | |
| KAZ05.6.32 | prakṛti.kopakam adharmiṣṭham anaikāntikaṃ ca-etad iti kauṭilyaḥ 32 § 3369 | 20 |
| KAZ05.6.33 | rāja.putram ātma.sampannaṃ rājye sthāpayet 33 § 3370 | |
| KAZ05.6.34 | sampanna.abhāve 'vyasaninaṃ kumāraṃ rāja.kanyāṃ garbhiṇiṃ devīṃ vā puras.kṛtya mahā.mātrān sannipātya brūyāt "ayaṃ vo nikṣepaḥ, pitaram asya-avekṣadhvaṃ sa- ttva.abhijanam ātmanaś ca, dhvaja.mātro 'yaṃ bhavanta eva svāminaḥ, kathaṃ vā kriyatām" iti 34 § 3371 | 25 |
| KAZ05.6.35 | tathā bruvāṇaṃ yoga.puruṣā brūyuh "ko 'nyo bha- vat.purogād asmād rājñaś cāturvarṇyam arhati pālayitum" iti 35 § 3372 | 30 |
| KAZ05.6.36 | "tathā" ity amātyaḥ kumāraṃ rāja.kanyāṃ garbhi- ṇiṃ devīṃ vā-adhikurvīta, bandhu.sambandhināṃ mi- tra.amitra.dūtānāṃ ca darśayet 36 § 3373 | |

- bhakta.vetana.viśeṣam amātyānām āyudhīyānām ca KAZ05.6.37
 kārayet, "bhūyaś ca-ayaṃ vṛddhaḥ kariṣyati" iti brūyāt |
 37 | § 3374
- 5 evaṃ durga.rāṣṭra.mukhyān ābhāseta, yathā.arhaṃ ca KAZ05.6.38
 mitra.amitra.pakṣam | 38 | § 3375
- vinaya.karmaṇi ca kumārasya prayateta | 39 | § 3376 KAZ05.6.39
- kanyāyāṃ samāna.jātīyād apatyam utpādya vā-abhiṣiñcet KAZ05.6.40
 | 40 | § 3377
- 10 mātuś citta.kṣobha.bhayāt kulyam alpa.sattvaṃ chā- KAZ05.6.41
 traṃ ca lakṣaṇyam upanidadhyāt | 41 | § 3378
- ṛtau ca-enāṃ rakṣet | 42 | § 3379 KAZ05.6.42
- na ca-ātma.arthaṃ kañcid utkr̥ṣṭam upabhogaṃ kāra- KAZ05.6.43
 yet | 43 | § 3380
- 15 rāja.arthaṃ tu yāna.vāhana.ābharaṇa.vastra.strī.veśma.pari-vāpan
 kārayet | 44 | § 3381
- yauvanasthaṃ ca yāceta viśramaṃ citta.kāraṇāt KAZ05.6.45ab
 |
 parityajed atuṣyantaṃ tuṣyantaṃ ca-anupālayet KAZ05.6.45cd
 | | 45 | | § 3383
- nivedya putra.rakṣā.arthaṃ KAZ05.6.46ab
 gūḍha.sāra.parigrahān |
 araṇyaṃ dīrgha.sattraṃ vā seveta-ārucyatām KAZ05.6.46cd
 gataḥ | | 46 | | § 3385
- 20 mukhyair avagr̥hītaṃ vā rājānaṃ KAZ05.6.47ab
 tat.priya.āśritaḥ |
 itihāsa.purāṇābhyāṃ bodhayed artha.śāstravit KAZ05.6.47cd
 | | 47 | | § 3387
- siddha.vyañjana.rūpo vā yogam āsthāya KAZ05.6.48ab
 pārthivam |

KAZ05.6.48cd

labheta labdhvā dūṣyeṣu dāṇḍakarmikam ācaret
|| 48 || § 3389

6 Book 6: The Circle of Kings as the Basis

K tr. 164/ka1960
364-371,
K2 tr.
314-320

6.1 Chapter 1 (Section 96): Excellences of Constituents

K tr. 364, KAZ06.1.01, K2 tr. 314 svāmy.amātya.jana.pada.durga.kośa.daṇḍa.mitrāṇi prakṛ-
tayah | 1 | § 3390

KAZ06.1.02 tatra svāmi.sampat | 2 | § 3391

KAZ06.1.03 mahā.kulīno daiva.buddhi.sattva.sampanno vṛddha.darśī
dhārmikaḥ satya.vāg avisamvādakaḥ kṛtajñah sthūla.lakṣo 5
mahā.utsāho 'dīrgha.sūtraḥ śakya.sāmanto dṛḍha.buddhir
akṣudra.pariṣatko vinaya.kāma ity ābhigāmikā guṇāḥ | 3
| § 3392

KAZ06.1.04 śuśrūṣā.śravaṇa.grahaṇa.dhāraṇa.vijñāna.ūha.apoha.tattva.abhiniveś-
prajñā.guṇāḥ | 4 | § 3393 10

KAZ06.1.05 śauryam amarṣah śīghratā dākṣyaṃ ca-utsāha.guṇāḥ |
5 | § 3394

KAZ06.1.06 vāgmī pragalbhaḥ smṛti.mati.balavān udagraḥ sv.avagrahaḥ
kṛta.śilpo 'vyasano daṇḍa.nāyy upakāra.apakārayor dṛ-
ṣṭa.pratikārī hrīmān āpat.prakṛtyor viniyoktā dīrgha.dūra.darśī
deśa.kāla.puruṣa.kāra.kārya.pradhānaḥ sandhi.vikrama.tyāga.samyama.
samvṛto 'dīna.abhihāsyā.jihma.bhrukuṭī.kṣaṇah kāma.krodha.lobha.stam
śaklah smita.udagra.abhibhāṣī vṛddha.upadeśa.ācāra ity
ātma.sampat | 6 | § 3395

KAZ06.1.07 amātya.sampad uktā purastāt | 7 | § 3396 20

KAZ06.1.08 madhye ca-ante ca sthānavān ātma.dhāraṇah para.dhāraṇas
ca-āpadi sva.āraḥṣah sva.ājīvaḥ śatru.dveṣī śakya.sāmantaḥ
pañka.pāṣāṇa.uṣara.viṣama.kanṭaka.śreṇī.vyāla.mṛga.aṭavī.hīnaḥ
kāntah sītā.khani.dravya.hasti.vanavān gavyah pauruṣeyo
gupta.gocarah paśumān adeva.mātrko vāri.sthala.pathābhyāṇ

- upetaḥ sāra.citra.bahu.paṇyo daṇḍa.kara.sahaḥ karma.śīla.karṣako
'bāliśa.svāmy.avara.varṇa.prāyo bhakta.śuci.manuṣya iti
jana.pada.sampāt | 8 | § 3397
- 5 durga.sampād uktā purastāt | 9 | § 3398 KAZ06.1.09
dharma.adhigataḥ pūrvaiḥ svayaṃ vā hema.rūpya.prāyaśKAZ06.1.10
citra.sthūla.ratna.hiraṇyo dīrghām apy āpadam anāyatim
saheta-iti kośa.sampāt | 10 | § 3399
- 10 piṭṛ.paitāmaho nityo vaśyas tuṣṭa.bhr̥ta.putra.dāraḥ pr- KAZ06.1.11
avāseṣv avisamvāditaḥ sarvatra-apratihato duḥkha.saho
bahu.yuddhaḥ sarva.yuddha.praharāṇa.vidyā.viśāradaḥ saha.vṛddhi.kṣayikatvā
advaidhyaḥ kṣatra.prāya iti daṇḍa.sampāt | 11 | § 3400
165/ka1960
- pitṛ.paitāmahaṃ nityaṃ vaśyam advaidhyaṃ ma- KAZ06.1.12
hal.laghu.samuttham iti mitra.sampāt | 12 | § 3401
- 15 arāja.bijī lubdhaḥ kṣudra.pariṣatko virakta.prakṛtir any- KAZ06.1.13
āya.vṛttir ayukto vyasanī nirutsāho daiva.pramāṇo yat.kiñcana.kārya.gatir
ananubandhaḥ klībo nitya.apakārī ca-ity amitra.sampāt |
13 | § 3402
- 14 evaṃ.bhūto hi śatruḥ sukhaḥ samucchettuṃ bhavati | KAZ06.1.14
14 | § 3403
- 20 ari.varjāḥ prakṛtayaḥ sapta-etāḥ KAZ06.1.15ab
sva.guṇa.udayāḥ |
uktāḥ pratyaṅga.bhūtās tāḥ prakṛtā KAZ06.1.15cd
rāja.sampadaḥ | | 15 | | § 3405
- sampādayaty asampannāḥ prakṛtīr ātmavān KAZ06.1.16ab
nr̥paḥ |
vivṛddhās ca-anuraktās ca prakṛtīr hany KAZ06.1.16cd
anātmavān | | 16 | | § 3407
- tataḥ sa duṣṭa.prakṛtiś cāturanto 'py anātmavān KAZ06.1.17ab
|
25 hanyate vā prakṛtibhir yāti vā dviṣatāṃ vaśam KAZ06.1.17cd
| | 17 | | § 3409
- ātmavāṃs tv alpa.deśo 'pi yuktaḥ KAZ06.1.18ab
prakṛti.sampadā |

KAZ06.1.18cd

nayajñah pṛthivīm kṛtsnām jayaty eva na hīyate
|| 18 || § 3411

6.2 Chapter 2 (Section 97): Concerning Peace and Activity

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ06.2.01 | śama.vyāyāmau yoga.kṣemayor yoniḥ 1 § 3412 | |
| KAZ06.2.02 | karma.ārambhānām yoga.ārādhano vyāyāmaḥ 2 § 3413 | |
| KAZ06.2.03 | karma.phala.upabhogānām kṣema.ārādhanaḥ śamaḥ 3 § 3414 | 5 |
| KAZ06.2.04 | śama.vyāyāmayor yoniḥ śādguṇyam 4 § 3415 | |
| KAZ06.2.05 | kṣayaḥ sthānaṃ vṛddhir ity udayās tasya 5 § 3416 | |
| KAZ06.2.06 | mānuṣaṃ naya.apanayau, daivam aya.anayau 6 § 3417 | |
| KAZ06.2.07 | daiva.mānuṣaṃ hi karma lokam yāpayati 7 § 3418 | 10 |
| KAZ06.2.08 | adrṣṭa.kāritaṃ daivam 8 § 3419 | |
| KAZ06.2.09 | tasminn iṣṭena phalena yogo 'yaḥ, aniṣṭena-anayaḥ 9 § 3420 | |
| KAZ06.2.10 | drṣṭa.kāritaṃ mānuṣam 10 § 3421 | |
| KAZ06.2.11 | tasmin yoga.kṣema.niṣpattir nayaḥ, vipattir apanayaḥ 15 11 § 3422 | |
| KAZ06.2.12 | tac cintyam, acintyaṃ daivam 12 § 3423 | |
| KAZ06.2.13 | rājā ātma.dravya.prakṛti.sampanno nayasya-adhiṣṭhānaṃ vijigīṣuḥ 13 § 3424 | |
| KAZ06.2.14 | tasya samantato maṇḍalī.bhūtā bhūmy.anantarā ari.prakṛtiḥ 14 § 3425 | |
| KAZ06.2.15 | tathā-eva bhūmy.eka.antarā mitra.prakṛtiḥ 15 § 3426 | |
| KAZ06.2.16 | ari.sampad.yuktaḥ sāmantaḥ śatruḥ, vyasanī yātavyaḥ, anapāśrayo durbala.āśrayo vā-ucchedanīyaḥ, viparyaye pī- danīyaḥ karśanīyo vā 16 § 3427 | 25 |
| KAZ06.2.17 | ity ari.viśeṣāḥ 17 § 3428 166/ka1960 | |
| KAZ06.2.18 | tasmān mitram ari.mitram mitra.mitram ari.mitra.mitram ca-ānantaryeṇa bhūmīnām prasajyante purastāt, paścāt pārṣṇi.grāha ākrandaḥ pārṣṇi.grāha.āsāra ākranda.āsāraḥ 18 § 3429 | 30 |

- bhūmy.anantaraḥ prakṛti.mitraḥ, tulya.abhijanaḥ saha- KAZ06.2.19
jah, viruddho virodhayitā vā kṛtrimah | 19 | § 3430
- bhūmy.eka.antaraṃ prakṛti.mitram, mātā.pitr.sambaddhan- KAZ06.2.20
sahajam, dhana.jīvita.hetor āśritaṃ kṛtrimam | 20 | § 3431
- 5 ari.vijigīṣvor bhūmy.anantaraḥ saṃhata.asaṃhatayor KAZ06.2.21
anugraha.samartho nigrahe ca-asamhatayor madhyamaḥ
| 21 | § 3432
- ari.vijigīṣu.madhyānām bahiḥ prakṛtibhyo balavatta- KAZ06.2.22
raḥ saṃhata.asaṃhatānām ari.vijigīṣu.madhyamānām an-
10 ugraha.samartho nigrahe ca-asamhatānām udāsīnaḥ | 22
| § 3433
- iti prakṛtayaḥ | 23 | § 3434 KAZ06.2.23
- vijigīṣur mitraṃ mitra.mitraṃ vā-asya prakṛtayas tisraḥ KAZ06.2.24
| 24 | § 3435
- 15 tāḥ pañcabhir amātya.jana.pada.durga.kośa.daṇḍa.prakṛtibhir KAZ06.2.25
eka.ekaśaḥ samyuktā maṇḍalam aṣṭādaśakaṃ bhavati | 25
| § 3436
- anena maṇḍala.pṛthaktvaṃ vyākhyātam ari.madhyama.udāsīnānām KAZ06.2.26
| 26 | § 3437
- 20 evaṃ catur.maṇḍala.saṅkṣepaḥ | 27 | § 3438 KAZ06.2.27
- dvādaśa rāja.prakṛtayaḥ ṣaṣṭir dravya.prakṛtayaḥ, sa- KAZ06.2.28
ṅkṣepeṇa dvi.saptatiḥ | 28 | § 3439
- tāsām yathā.svaṃ sampadaḥ | 29 | § 3440 KAZ06.2.29
- śaktiḥ siddhiś ca | 30 | § 3441 KAZ06.2.30
- 25 balaṃ śaktiḥ | 31 | § 3442 KAZ06.2.31
- sukhaṃ siddhiḥ | 32 | § 3443 KAZ06.2.32
- śaktis trividhā - jñāna.balaṃ mantra.śaktiḥ, kośa.daṇḍa.balaṃ KAZ06.2.33
prabhu.śaktiḥ, vikrama.balaṃ utsāha.śaktiḥ | 33 | § 3444
- evaṃ siddhis trividhā-eva - mantra.śakti.sādhyā ma- KAZ06.2.34
30 ntra.siddhiḥ, prabhu.śakti.sādhyā prabhu.siddhiḥ, uts-
āha.śakti.sādhyā utsāha.siddhiḥ | 34 | § 3445
- tābhir abhyuccito jyāyān bhavati, apacito hīnaḥ, tu- KAZ06.2.35
lya.śaktiḥ samaḥ | 35 | § 3446
- tasmāt-śaktiṃ siddhiṃ ca ghaṭeta-ātmany āveśayitum, KAZ06.2.36
35 sādharmaṇo vā dravya.prakṛtiṣv ānantaryeṇa śauca.vaśena
vā | 36 | § 3447
- dūṣya.amitrābhyām vā-apakraṣṭum yateta | 37 | § 3448 KAZ06.2.37

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ06.2.38 | yadi vā paśyēt "amitro me śakti.yukto vāg.daṇḍa.pāruṣya.artha.dūṣaṇa.prakr̥tīr upahaniṣyati, siddhi.yukto vā mṛgayā.dyūta.madya.strībhiḥ pramādaṃ gamiṣyati, sa virakta.prakr̥tīr upakṣiṇaḥ pr-amatto vā sādhyo me bhaviṣyati, vighra.abhiyukto vā sarva.sandohena-ekastho 'durgastho vā sthāsyati, sa sa- 5 mḥata.sainyo mitra.durga.viyuktaḥ sādhyo me bhaviṣyati, "balavān vā rājā parataḥ śatrum ucchettu.kāmaḥ tam ucch- idya mām ucchindyād" iti balavatā prārthitasya me vi- panna.karma.ārambhasya vā sāhāyyaṃ dāsyati", madhy- ama.lipsāyāṃ ca, ity evaṃ.ādiṣu kāraṇeṣv amitrasya-api 10 śaktiṃ siddhiṃ ca-icchēt 38 § 3449 |
| KAZ06.2.39ab | nemim eka.antarān rājñaḥ kṛtvā ca-anantarān arān |
| KAZ06.2.39cd | nābhim ātmānam āyacchen netā prakṛti.maṇḍale 39 § 3451 |
| KAZ06.2.40ab | madhye hy upahitaḥ śatrur netur mitrasya ca-ubhayoḥ |
| KAZ06.2.40cd | ucchedyaḥ pīḍanīyo vā balavān api jāyate 40 15 § 3453 |

7 Book 7: The Six Measures of Foreign Policy

K tr. 168/ka1960
372-444,
K2 tr.
321-384

7.1 Chapter 1 (Sections 98 ; 99) : Enumeration of the Six Measures ; Use of Measures in Decline, Stable Condition and Advancement

K tr. 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

| | | |
|----|---|------------|
| | "sandhi.vigraha.āsana.yāna.saṁśraya.dvaidhī.bhāvāḥ śā- | KAZ07.1.02 |
| | ḍguṇyam" ity ācāryāḥ 2 § 3455 | |
| | "dvaiguṇyam" iti vāta.vyādhiḥ 3 § 3456 | KAZ07.1.03 |
| | "sandhi.vigrahābhyāṁ hi śāḍguṇyaṁ sampadyate" iti | KAZ07.1.04 |
| 5 | 4 § 3457 | |
| | śāḍguṇyam eva-etad avasthā.bhedād iti kauṭilyaḥ 5 | KAZ07.1.05 |
| | § 3458 | |
| | tatra paṇa.bandhaḥ sandhiḥ 6 § 3459 | KAZ07.1.06 |
| | apakāro vigrahaḥ 7 § 3460 | KAZ07.1.07 |
| 10 | upekṣaṇam āsanam 8 § 3461 | KAZ07.1.08 |
| | abhyuccayo yānam 9 § 3462 | KAZ07.1.09 |
| | para.arpaṇam saṁśrayaḥ 10 § 3463 | KAZ07.1.10 |
| | sandhi.vigraha.upādānam dvaidhī.bhāvāḥ 11 § 3464 | KAZ07.1.11 |
| | iti śāḍ.guṇāḥ 12 § 3465 | KAZ07.1.12 |
| 15 | parasmādd hīyamānaḥ sandadhīta 13 § 3466 | KAZ07.1.13 |
| | abhyuccīyamāno vigrhṇīyāt 14 § 3467 | KAZ07.1.14 |
| | "na mām paro na-ahaṁ param upahantum śaktaḥ" ity | KAZ07.1.15 |
| | āsīta 15 § 3468 | |
| | guṇa.atīśaya.yukto yāyāt 16 § 3469 | KAZ07.1.16 |
| 20 | śakti.hīnaḥ saṁśrayeta 17 § 3470 | KAZ07.1.17 |
| | sahāya.sādhye kārye dvaidhībhāvaṁ gacchet 18 | KAZ07.1.18 |
| | § 3471 | |
| | iti guṇa.avasthāpanam 19 § 3472 | KAZ07.1.19 |
| | teṣāṁ yasmin vā guṇe sthitaḥ paśyēt "iha.sthaḥ śakṣy- | KAZ07.1.20 |
| 25 | āmi durga.setu.karma.vaṇik.patha.sūnya.niveśa.khani.dravya.hasti.vana.karmār- | |
| | ātmanaḥ pravartayitum, parasya ca-etāni karmāṇy upaha- | |
| | ntum" iti tam ātiṣṭhet 20 § 3473 | |
| | sā vṛddhiḥ 21 § 3474 | KAZ07.1.21 |
| | "āsutarā me vṛddhir bhūyastarā vṛddhy.udayatarā vā | KAZ07.1.22 |
| 30 | bhaviṣyati, viparītā parasya" iti jñātvā para.vṛddhim upe- | |
| | kṣeta 22 § 3475 | |
| | tulya.kāla.phala.udayāyāṁ vā vṛddhau sandhim upe- | KAZ07.1.23 |
| | yāt 23 § 3476 | |
| | yasmin vā guṇe sthitaḥ sva.karmaṇām upaghātaṁ pa- | KAZ07.1.24 |
| 35 | śyen na-itarasya tasmin na tiṣṭhet 24 § 3477 | |
| | eṣa kṣayaḥ 25 § 3478 | KAZ07.1.25 |
| | "ciratareṇa-alpataraṁ vṛddhy.udayatarāṁ vā kṣeṣye, | KAZ07.1.26 |
| | viparītaṁ paraḥ" iti jñātvā kṣayam upekṣeta 26 § 3479 | |

- KAZ07.1.27 tulya.kāla.phala.udaye vā kṣaye sandhim upeyāt | 27 |
§ 3480
- KAZ07.1.28 yasmin vā guṇe sthitaḥ sva.karma.vṛddhiṃ kṣayaṃ vā
na-abhipāśyed etat.sthānam | 28 | § 3481
- KAZ07.1.29 "hrasvataraṃ vṛddhy.udayataraṃ vā sthāsyāmi, vipar- 5
ītaṃ paraḥ" iti jñātvā sthānam upekṣeta | 29 | § 3482
169/ka1960
- KAZ07.1.30 "tulya.kāla.phala.udaye vā sthāne sandhim upeyād" ity
ācāryāḥ | 30 | § 3483
- KAZ07.1.31 na-etad vibhāṣitam iti kauṭilyaḥ | 31 | § 3484
- KAZ07.1.32a yadi vā paśyēt "sandhau sthito mahā.phalaiḥ sva.karmabhiḥ
para.karmāṇy upahaniṣyāmi, mahā.phalāni vā sva.karmāṇy
upabhokṣye, para.karmāṇi vā, sandhi.viśvāsenā vā yoga.upaniṣat.praṇidh
para.karmāṇy upahaniṣyāmi, sukhaṃ vā sa.anugraha.parihāra.saukaryar
phala.lābha.bhūyastvena sva.karmaṇāṃ para.karma.yoga.āvahaṃ
janam āsrāvayiṣyāmi - § 3485 15
- KAZ07.1.32b balinā-atimātreṇa vā saṃhitaḥ paraḥ sva.karma.upaghātaṃ
prāpsyati, yena vā vigrhīto mayā.sandhatte tena-asya vigr-
ahaṃ dīrghaṃ kariṣyāmi, mayā vā saṃhitasya mad.dveṣiṇo
jana.padaṃ pīḍayiṣyati - § 3486
- KAZ07.1.32c para.upahato vā-asya jana.pado mām āgamiṣyati, tataḥ 20
karmasu vṛddhiṃ prāpsyāmi, vipanna.karma.ārambho vā
viṣamasthaḥ paraḥ karmasu na me vikrameta - § 3487
- KAZ07.1.32d parataḥ pravṛtta.karma.ārambho vā tābhyāṃ saṃhitaḥ
karmasu vṛddhiṃ prāpsyāmi, śatru.pratibaddhaṃ vā śa-
truṇā sandhiṃ kṛtvā maṇḍalaṃ bhetsyāmi - § 3488 25
- KAZ07.1.32e bhinnam avāpsyāmi, daṇḍa.anugraheṇa vā śatrum up-
agrhya maṇḍala.lipsāyāṃ vidveṣaṃ grāhayiṣyāmi, vidvi-
ṣtaṃ tena-eva ghātayiṣyāmi" iti sandhinā vṛddhiṃ ātiṣṭhet
| 32 | § 3489
- KAZ07.1.33a yadi vā paśyēt "āyudhīya.prāyaḥ śreṇī.prāyo vā me 30
jana.padaḥ śaila.vana.nadī.durga.eka.dvāra.āraḥṣo vā śa-
kṣyati para.abhiyogaṃ pratihantum, viṣaya.ante durgam
aviṣahyam apāśrito vā śakṣyāmi para.karmāṇy upaha-
ntuṃ - § 3490
- KAZ07.1.33b vyasana.pīḍa.upahata.utsāho vā paraḥ samprāpta.karma.upaghāta.kā
vigrhītasya-anyato vā śakṣyāmi jana.padam apavāhayi-
tuṃ" iti vigrāhe sthito vṛddhiṃ ātiṣṭhet | 33 | § 3491

- yadi vā manyeta "na me śaktaḥ paraḥ karmāṅy upah- KAZ07.1.34
antum na-aham tasya karma.upaghātī vā, vyaśanam asya,
śva.varāhayor iva kalahe vā, sva.karma.anuṣṭhāna.paro vā
vardhiṣye" ity āsanena vṛddhim ātiṣṭhet | 34 | § 3492
- 5 yadi vā manyeta "yāna.sādhyah karma.upaghātaḥ śa- KAZ07.1.35
troḥ, prativihita.sva.karma.āraḥṣaś ca-asmi" iti yānena vṛ-
ddhim ātiṣṭhet | 35 | § 3493
- yadi vā manyeta "na-asmi śaktaḥ para.karmāṅy upah- KAZ07.1.36
antum, sva.karma.upaghātam vā trātum" iti, balavantam
10 āśritaḥ sva.karma.anuṣṭhānena kṣayāt sthānaṃ sthānād
vṛddhim ca-ākāṅkṣeta | 36 | § 3494
- yadi vā manyeta "sandhinā-ekataḥ sva.karmāṅi prav- KAZ07.1.37
artayiṣyāmi, vighraheṇa-ekataḥ para.karmāṅy upahaniṣy-
āmi" iti dvaidhī.bhāvena vṛddhim ātiṣṭhet | 37 | § 3495
170/ka1960
- 15 evaṃ ṣadbhir guṇair etaiḥ sthitaḥ KAZ07.1.38ab
prakṛti.maṇḍale |
paryeṣeta kṣayāt sthānaṃ sthānād vṛddhim ca KAZ07.1.38cd
karmasu | | 38 | | § 3497

7.2 Chapter 2 (Section 100) : Conduct when Seeking Shelter

- sandhi.vigrahayos tulyāyāṃ vṛddhau sandhim upeyāt | 1 K1 tr. 376
| § 3498 KAZ07.2.01
K2 tr. 325
- 2 vighrahe hi kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.pratyavāyā bhavanti | KAZ07.2.02
| § 3499
- 5 tena-āsana.yānāyor āsanam vyākhyātam | 3 | § 3500 KAZ07.2.03
- 4 dvaidhī.bhāva.saṃśrayayor dvaidhī.bhāvam gacchet | KAZ07.2.04
| § 3501
- 10 5 dvaidhī.bhūto hi sva.karma.pradhāna ātmana eva- KAZ07.2.05
upakaroti, saṃśritas tu parasya-upakaroti, na-ātmanaḥ |
| § 3502
- yad.balaḥ sāmantas tad.viśiṣṭa.balam āśrayet | 6 | § 3503 KAZ07.2.06
- tad.viśiṣṭa.bala.abhāve tam eva-āśritaḥ kośa.daṇḍa.bhūmikaṃ KAZ07.2.07
anyatamena-asya-upakartum adṛṣṭaḥ prayateta | 7 | § 3504

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.2.08 | mahā.doṣo hi viśiṣṭa.bala.samāgamo rājñām, anyatra- ari.vigṛhītāt 8 § 3505 | |
| KAZ07.2.09 | aśakye daṇḍa.upanatavad varteta 9 § 3506 | |
| KAZ07.2.10 | yadā ca-asya prāṇa.haraṃ vyādhiṃ antaḥ.kopaṃ śa- tru.vṛddhiṃ mitra.vyasanam upasthitam vā tan.nimittām 5 ātmanaś ca vṛddhiṃ paśyēt tadā sambhāvya.vyādhi.dharma.kārya.apade apayāyāt 10 § 3507 | |
| KAZ07.2.11 | sva.viṣayastho vā na-upagacchet 11 § 3508 | |
| KAZ07.2.12 | āsanno vā-asya cchidreṣu praharet 12 § 3509 | |
| KAZ07.2.13 | balīyasor vā madhya.gatas trāṇa.samartham āśrayeta, 10 yasya vā-antardhiḥ syāt, ubhau vā 13 § 3510 | |
| KAZ07.2.14 | kapāla.saṃśrayas tiṣṭhet, mūla.haram itarasya-itaram apadiśan 14 § 3511 | |
| KAZ07.2.15 | bhedam ubhayor vā paraspara.apadeśam prayuñjīta, bhinnayor upāṃśu.daṇḍam 15 § 3512 | 15 |
| KAZ07.2.16 | pārśvastho vā balasthayor āsanna.bhayāt pratikurvīta 16 § 3513 | |
| KAZ07.2.17 | durga.apāśrayo vā dvaidhī.bhūtas tiṣṭhet 17 § 3514 | |
| KAZ07.2.18 | sandhi.vigraha.krama.hetubhir vā ceṣṭeta 18 § 3515 | |
| KAZ07.2.19 | dūṣya.amitra.āṭavikān ubhayor upagṛhñīyāt 19 § 3516 | 20 |
| KAZ07.2.20 | etayor anyataram gacchaṃs tair eva-anyatarasya vyas- ane praharet 20 § 3517 | |
| KAZ07.2.21 | dvābhyām upahato vā maṇḍala.apāśrayas tiṣṭhet, ma- dhyamam udāsīnam vā saṃśrayeta 21 § 3518 | |
| KAZ07.2.22 | tena saha-ekam upagṛhya-itaram ucchindyād, ubhau 25 vā 22 § 3519 171/ka1960 | |
| KAZ07.2.23 | dvābhyām ucchinno vā madhyama.udāsīnayos tat.pakṣīyāṇam vā rājñam nyāya.vṛttim āśrayeta 23 § 3520 | |
| KAZ07.2.24 | tulyānām vā yasya prakṛtayaḥ sukhye yur enam, ya- trastho vā śaknuyād ātmānam uddhartum, yatra vā pū- 30 rva.puruṣa.ucitā gatiḥ āsannaḥ sambandho vā, mitrāṇi bh- ūyāmsy atīśaktimanti vā bhaveyuh 24 § 3521 | |
| KAZ07.2.25ab | priyo yasya bhaved yo vā priyo 'sya kataras tayoh | |
| KAZ07.2.25cd | priyo yasya sa taṃ gacched ity āśraya.gatiḥ parā 25 § 3523 | |

7.3 Chapter 3 (Sections 101 ; 102) : Policies for the Equal, the Weaker and the Stronger Kings ; Peace-Treaties by the Weaker King

- vijigīṣuḥ śaktyapekṣaḥ sādguṇyam upayuñjīta | 1 | § 3524 KAZ07.3.01
sama.jyāyobhyāṃ sandhīyeta, hīnena vigrhñiyāt | 2 | KAZ07.3.02
§ 3525
- vigrhīto hi jyāyasā hastinā pāda.yuddham iva-abhyupaiti KAZ07.3.03
5 | 3 | § 3526
- samena ca-āmaṃ pātram āmena-ahatam iva-ubhayataḥ KAZ07.3.04
kṣayaṃ karoti | 4 | § 3527
- kumbhena-iva-aśmā hīnena-eka.anta.siddhim avāpn- KAZ07.3.05
oti | 5 | § 3528
- 10 jyāyāṃś cen na sandhim icched daṇḍa.upanata.vṛttam KAZ07.3.06
ābaliyaṣaṃ vā yogam ātiṣṭhet | 6 | § 3529
- samaś cen na sandhim icched yāvan.mātram apakuryāt KAZ07.3.07
tāvan.mātram asya pratyapakuryāt | 7 | § 3530
- tejo hi sandhāna.kāraṇam | 8 | § 3531 KAZ07.3.08
- 15 na-ataptaṃ lohaṃ lohena sandhatta iti | 9 | § 3532 KAZ07.3.09
- hīnaś cet sarvatra-anupraṇatas tiṣṭhet sandhim upeyāt KAZ07.3.10
| 10 | § 3533
- āraṇyo 'gnir iva hi duḥkha.amarṣajaṃ tejo vikramayati KAZ07.3.11
| 11 | § 3534
- 20 maṇḍalasya ca-anugrāhyo bhavati | 12 | § 3535 KAZ07.3.12
- samhitaś cet "para.prakṛtayo lubdha.kṣīṇa.apacaritāḥ KAZ07.3.13
pratyādāna.bhayād vā na-upagacchanti" iti paśyed hīno
'pi vigrhñiyāt | 13 | § 3536
- vigrhītaś cet "para.prakṛtayo lubdha.kṣīṇa.apacaritā vi- KAZ07.3.14
25 graha.udvignā vā māṃ na-upagacchanti" iti paśyej jyāyān
api sandhīyeta, vighraha.udvegamaṃ vā śamayet | 14 | § 3537
- vyasana.yaugapadye 'pi "guru.vyasano 'smi, laghu.vyasanaḥ KAZ07.3.15
paraḥ sukkena pratikṛtya vyasanam ātmano 'bhiyuñjyād"
iti paśyej jyāyān api sandhīyeta | 15 | § 3538
172/ka1960

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.3.16 | sandhi.vigrahayoś cet para.karśanam ātma.upacayaṃ vā na-abhipaśyej jyāyān apy āsīta 16 § 3539 | |
| KAZ07.3.17 | para.vyasanam apratikāryaṃ cet paśyedd hīno 'py abh- iyāyāt 17 § 3540 | |
| KAZ07.3.18 | apratikārya.āsanna.vyasano vā jyāyān api saṃśrayeta 5 18 § 3541 | |
| KAZ07.3.19 | sandhinā-ekato vigraheṇa-ekataś cet kārya.siddhiṃ paśyej jyāyān api dvaidhī.bhūtas tiṣṭhet 19 § 3542 | |
| KAZ07.3.20 | evaṃ samasya śāḍguṇya.upayogaḥ 20 § 3543 | |
| KAZ07.3.21 | tatra tu prativiśeṣaḥ 21 § 3544 | 10 |
| KAZ07.3.22ab | pravṛtta.cakreṇa-ākrānto rājñā balavatā-abalaḥ | |
| KAZ07.3.22cd | sandhinā-upanamet tūrṇaṃ kośa.daṇḍa.ātma.bhūmibhiḥ 22 § 3546 | |
| KAZ07.3.23ab | svayaṃ saṅkhyāta.daṇḍena daṇḍasya vibhavana vā | |
| KAZ07.3.23cd | upasthātavyam ity eṣa sandhir ātma.āmiśo mataḥ 23 § 3548 | |
| KAZ07.3.24ab | senā.pati.kumārābhyām upasthātavyam ity ayam | 15 |
| KAZ07.3.24cd | puruṣa.antara.sandhiḥ syān na-ātmanā-ity ātma.rakṣaṇaḥ 24 § 3550 | |
| KAZ07.3.25ab | ekena-anyatra yātavyaṃ svayaṃ daṇḍena vā-ity ayam | |
| KAZ07.3.25cd | adr̥ṣṭa.puruṣaḥ sandhir daṇḍa.mukhya.ātma.rakṣaṇaḥ 25 § 3552 | |
| KAZ07.3.26ab | mukhya.strī.bandhanaṃ kuryāt pūrvayoḥ paścime tv arim | |
| KAZ07.3.26cd | sādhayed gūḍham ity ete daṇḍa.upanata.sandhayaḥ 26 § 3554 | 20 |
| KAZ07.3.27ab | kośa.dānena śeṣāṇāṃ prakṛtīnāṃ vimokṣaṇam | |

| | | |
|----|---|------------------------------|
| | parikrayo bhavet sandhiḥ sa eva ca yathā.sukham 27 § 3556 | KAZ07.3.27cd |
| | skandha.upaneyo bahudhā jñeyaḥ sandhir upagrahaḥ niruddho deśa.kālābhyām atyayaḥ syād upagrahaḥ 28 § 3558 | KAZ07.3.28ab KAZ07.3.28cd |
| 5 | viśahya.dānād āyatyām kṣamaḥ strī.bandhanād api suvarṇa.sandhir viśvāsād ekī.bhāva.gato bhavet 29 § 3560 | KAZ07.3.29ab KAZ07.3.29cd |
| | viparītaḥ kapālaḥ syād atyādāna.abhibhāṣitaḥ pūrvayoḥ praṇayet kupyam hasty.aśvam vā gara.anvitam 30 § 3562 | KAZ07.3.30ab KAZ07.3.30cd |
| | ṛtīye praṇayed arthaṃ kathayan karmaṇām kṣayam tiṣṭhec caturtha ity ete kośa.upanata.sandhayaḥ 31 § 3564 | KAZ07.3.31ab KAZ07.3.31cd |
| 10 | bhūmy.eka.deśa.tyāgena śeṣa.pakṛti.rakṣaṇam ādiṣṭa.sandhis tatra-iṣṭo gūḍha.stena.upaghātinaḥ 32 § 3566 | KAZ07.3.32ab KAZ07.3.32cd |
| | 173/ka1960 | |
| | bhūmīnām ātta.sārāṇām mūla.varjaṃ praṇāmanam ucchinna.sandhis tatra-iṣṭaḥ para.vyasana.kāṅkṣiṇaḥ 33 § 3568 | KAZ07.3.33ab KAZ07.3.33cd |
| 15 | phala.dānena bhūmīnām mokṣaṇam syād avakrayaḥ phala.atimukto bhūmibhyaḥ sandhiḥ sa paridūṣaṇaḥ 34 § 3570 | KAZ07.3.34ab KAZ07.3.34cd |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ07.3.35ab | kuryād avekṣaṇam pūrvau paścimau tv ābalīyasam |
| KAZ07.3.35cd | ādāya phalam ity ete deśa.upanata.sandhayaḥ 35 § 3572 |
| KAZ07.3.36ab | sva.kāryāṇām vaśena-ete deśe kāle ca bhāṣitāḥ |
| KAZ07.3.36cd | ābalīyasikāḥ kāryās trividhā hīna.sandhayaḥ 36 § 3574 |

7.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 103 ; 104 ; 105 ; 106 ; 107) : Staying Quiet after Making War ; Staying Quiet after Making Peace ; Marching after Making War ; Marching after Making Peace ; Marching with Other Kings

| | |
|-------------|--|
| KAZ07.4.01 | ^{Kr. 383,} ^{K2 tr. 331} sandhi.vigrahayor āsanam yānam ca vyākhyātam 1 § 3575 |
| KAZ07.4.02 | sthānam āsanam upekṣaṇam ca-ity āsana.paryāyāḥ 2 § 3576 |
| KAZ07.4.03 | viśeṣas tu - guṇa.ekadeśe sthānam, sva.vṛddhi.prāpty.artnam āsanam, upāyānām aprayoga upekṣaṇam 3 § 3577 |
| KAZ07.4.04 | atisandhāna.kāmayor ari.vijigīṣvor upahantum aśakta- yor vigr̥hya-āsanam sandhāya vā 4 § 3578 |
| KAZ07.4.05 | yadā vā paśyēt "sva.daṇḍair mitra.aṭavī.daṇḍair vā sa- mam jyāyāmsam vā karśayitum utsahe" iti tadā kṛta.bāhya.abhyantara.kṛt- vigr̥hya-āsīta 5 § 3579 |
| KAZ07.4.06 | yadā vā paśyēt "utsāha.yuktā me prakṛtayaḥ samhatā vivṛddhāḥ sva.karmāṇy avyāhatās carīṣyanti parasya vā karmāṇy upahaniṣyanti" iti tadā vigr̥hya-āsīta 6 § 3580 174/ka1960 |
| KAZ07.4.07a | yadā vā paśyēt "parasya-apacaritāḥ kṣiṇā lubdhāḥ 15 sva.cakra.stena.aṭavī.vyathitā vā prakṛtayaḥ svayam upa- jāpena vā mām eṣyanti, sampannā me vārttā, vipannā par- |

- asya, tasya prakṛtayo durbhikṣa.upahatā mām eṣyanti ; vi-
pannā me vārttā, sampannā parasya, - § 3581
- 5 taṃ me prakṛtayo na gamiṣyanti, vigr̥hya ca-asya dh- KAZ07.4.07b
ānya.paśu.hiraṇyāny āhariṣyāmi, sva.paṇya.upaghātīni vā
para.paṇyāni nivartayiṣyāmi, - § 3582
- para.vaṇik.pathād vā saravanti mām eṣyanti vigr̥hīte, KAZ07.4.07c
na-itaram, dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.nigrahaṃ vā vigr̥hīto na ka-
riṣyati, tair eva vā vighrahaṃ prāpsyati, - § 3583
- 10 mitraṃ me mitra.bhāvya abhiprayāto bahv.alpa.kālaṃ KAZ07.4.07d
tanu.kṣaya.vyayam arthaṃ prāpsyati, guṇavatīm ādeyaṃ
vā bhūmim, - § 3584
- sarva.sandohena vā mām anādr̥tya prayātu.kāmaḥ ka- KAZ07.4.07e
thaṃ na yāyād" iti para.vṛddhi.pratighāta.arthaṃ prat-
āpa.arthaṃ ca vigr̥hya-āsīta | 7 | § 3585
- 15 "tam eva hi pratyāvṛtto grasate" ity ācāryāḥ | 8 | § 3586 KAZ07.4.08
na-iti kauṭilyāḥ | 9 | § 3587 KAZ07.4.09
- karśana.mātram asya kuryād avyasaninaḥ, para.vṛddhya KAZ07.4.10
tu vṛddhaḥ samucchadanam | 10 | § 3588
- 20 evaṃ parasya yātavyo 'smāi sāhāyyam avinaṣṭaḥ pray- KAZ07.4.11
acchet | 11 | § 3589
- tasmāt sarva.sandoha.prakṛtaṃ vigr̥hya-āsīta | 12 | KAZ07.4.12
§ 3590
- vigr̥hya.āsana.hetu.prātilomye sandhāya-āsīta | 13 | KAZ07.4.13
§ 3591
- 25 vigr̥hya.āsana.hetubhir abhyuccitaḥ sarva.sandoha.varjanam KAZ07.4.14
vigr̥hya yāyāt | 14 | § 3592
- yadā vā paśyet "vyasanī paraḥ, prakṛti.vyasanam vā- KAZ07.4.15
asya śeeṣa.prakṛtibhir apratikāryam, sva.cakra.pīditā vir-
aktā vā-asya prakṛtayaḥ karśitā nirutsāhāḥ parasparād vā
30 bhinnāḥ śakyā lobhayitum, agny.udaka.vyādhi.maraka.durbhikṣa.nimittaṃ
kṣīṇa.yugya.puruṣa.nicaya.rakṣā.vidhānaḥ paraḥ" iti tadā
vigr̥hya yāyāt | 15 | § 3593
- yadā vā paśyet "mitram ākrandaś ca me śūra.vṛddha.anurakta.prakṛtiḥ,
viparīta.prakṛtiḥ paraḥ pārṣṇi.grāhaś ca-āsāraś ca, śakṣy-
35 āmi mitreṇa-āsāram ākrandena pārṣṇi.grāhaṃ vā vigr̥hya
yātum" iti tadā vigr̥hya yāyāt | 16 | § 3594
- yadā vā phalam eka.hāryam alpa.kālaṃ paśyet tadā pā- KAZ07.4.17
rṣṇi.grāha.āsārābhyāṃ vigr̥hya yāyāt | 17 | § 3595

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.4.18 | viparyaye sandhāya yāyāt 18 § 3596 | |
| KAZ07.4.19 | yadā vā paśyet "na śakyam ekena yātum avaśyaṃ ca yātavyam" iti tadā sama.hīna.jyāyobhiḥ sāmavāyik- aiḥ sambhūya yāyād, ekatra nirdiṣṭena-aṃśena, anekatra- anirdiṣṭena-aṃśena 19 § 3597 | 5 |
| KAZ07.4.20 | teṣām asamavāye daṇḍam anyatamasmān niviṣṭa.aṃśena yāceta 20 § 3598 | |
| KAZ07.4.21 | sambhūya.abhigamanena vā nirviśyeta, dhruve lābhe nirdiṣṭena-aṃśena, adhruve lābha.aṃśena 21 § 3599 175/ka1960 | |
| KAZ07.4.22ab | aṃśo daṇḍa.samaḥ pūrvāḥ prayāsa.sama uttamaḥ | 10 |
| KAZ07.4.22cd | vilopo vā yathā.lābhaṃ prakṣepa.sama eva vā 22 § 3601 | |

7.5 Chapter 5 (Sections 108 ; 109 ; 110) : Considerations about Attack on a Vulnerable King and the Enemy ; Causes Leading to Decline, Greed and Disaffection among Subjects ; Confederated Allies

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.5.01 | tulya.sāmanta.vyasane yātavyam amitraṃ vā-ity amitram abhiyāyāt, tat.siddhau yātavyam 1 § 3602 | |
| KAZ07.5.02 | amitra.siddhau hi yātavyaḥ sāhāyyaṃ dadyān na- amitro yātavya.siddhau 2 § 3603 | |
| KAZ07.5.03 | guru.vyasanam yātavyam laghu.vyasanam amitraṃ vā-iti "guru.vyasanam saukaryato yāyād" ity ācāryaḥ 3 § 3604 | 5 |
| KAZ07.5.04 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 4 § 3605 | |
| KAZ07.5.05 | laghu.vyasanam amitraṃ yāyāt 5 § 3606 | |
| KAZ07.5.06 | laghv api hi vyasanam abhiyuktasya kṛcchraṃ bhavati 6 § 3607 | 10 |

- satyaṃ gurv api gurutaraṃ bhavati | 7 | § 3608 KAZ07.5.07
- anabhiyuktas tu laghu.vyasaṇaḥ sukheṇa vyasaṇaṃ KAZ07.5.08
 pratikṛtya-amitro yātavyaṃ abhisaret, pārṣṇiṃ vā grhṇī-
 yāt | 8 | § 3609
- 5 yātavya.yaugapadye guru.vyasaṇaṃ nyāya.vṛttiṃ la- KAZ07.5.09
 ghū.vyasaṇaṃ anyāya.vṛttiṃ virakta.prakṛtiṃ vā-iti vira-
 kta.prakṛtiṃ yāyāt | 9 | § 3610
- guru.vyasaṇaṃ nyāya.vṛttiṃ abhiyuktaṃ prakṛtayo KAZ07.5.10
 'nugrṇṇanti, laghu.vyasaṇaṃ anyāya.vṛttiṃ upekṣante, vi-
 10 raktā balavantam apy ucchindanti | 10 | § 3611
- tasmād virakta.prakṛtiṃ eva yāyāt | 11 | § 3612 KAZ07.5.11
- kṣīṇa.lubdha.prakṛtiṃ apacarita.prakṛtiṃ vā-iti kṣ- KAZ07.5.12
 īṇa.lubdha.prakṛtiṃ yāyāt, kṣīṇa.lubdhā hi prakṛtayaḥ
 sukheṇa-upajāpaṃ pīḍāṃ vā-upagacchanti, na-apacaritāḥ
 15 pradhāna.avagraha.sādhyāḥ" ity ācāryāḥ | 12 | § 3613
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 13 | § 3614 KAZ07.5.13
- kṣīṇa.lubdhā hi prakṛtayo bhartari snigdhā bhartṛ.hite KAZ07.5.14
 tiṣṭhanti, upajāpaṃ vā viṣaṃvādayanti, anurāge sārva-
 ṇyam iti | 14 | § 3615
- 20 tasmād apacarita.prakṛtiṃ eva yāyāt | 15 | § 3616 KAZ07.5.15
- balavantam anyāya.vṛttiṃ durbalaṃ vā nyāya.vṛttiṃ iti KAZ07.5.16
 balavantam anyāya.vṛttiṃ yāyāt | 16 | § 3617
- balavantam anyāya.vṛttiṃ abhiyuktaṃ prakṛtayo na- KAZ07.5.17
 anugrṇṇanti, niṣpātayanti, amitraṃ vā-asya bhajante | 17
 25 | § 3618
- durbalaṃ tu nyāya.vṛttiṃ abhiyuktaṃ prakṛtayaḥ par- KAZ07.5.18
 iḅṛṇṇanti, anuniṣpatanti vā | 18 | § 3619
 176/ka1960
- avakṣepeṇa hi satāṃ asatāṃ pragraheṇa ca | KAZ07.5.19ab
 abhūtānāṃ ca hiṃsānāṃ adharmyāṇāṃ KAZ07.5.19cd
 pravartanaiḥ | | 19 | | § 3621
- 30 ucitānāṃ caritrāṇāṃ dharmiṣṭhānāṃ KAZ07.5.20ab
 nivartanaiḥ |
 adharmasya prasaṅgena dharmasya-avagraheṇa KAZ07.5.20cd
 ca | | 20 | | § 3623

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.5.21ab | akāryāṇaṃ ca karaṇaiḥ kāryāṇaṃ ca praṇāśanaiḥ | |
| KAZ07.5.21cd | apradānaiś ca deyaṇāṃ adeyaṇāṃ ca sādhanaiḥ 21 § 3625 | |
| KAZ07.5.22ab | adaṇḍanaiś ca daṇḍyaṇāṃ adaṇḍyaṇāṃ ca daṇḍanaiḥ | |
| KAZ07.5.22cd | agrāhyaṇāṃ upagrāhair grāhyaṇāṃ ca-anabhigrahaiḥ 22 § 3627 | |
| KAZ07.5.23ab | anarthyāṇāṃ ca karaṇair arthyāṇāṃ ca vighātanaiḥ | 5 |
| KAZ07.5.23cd | arakṣanaiś ca corebhyaḥ svayaṃ ca parimoṣanaiḥ 23 § 3629 | |
| KAZ07.5.24ab | pātaiḥ puruṣa.kārāṇāṃ karmaṇāṃ guṇa.dūṣanaiḥ | |
| KAZ07.5.24cd | upaghātaiḥ pradhānāṇāṃ mānyaṇāṃ ca-avamānanaiḥ 24 § 3631 | |
| KAZ07.5.25ab | virodhanaiś ca vṛddhāṇāṃ vaiṣamyena-anṛtena ca | |
| KAZ07.5.25cd | kṛtasya-apratikāreṇa sthitasya-akaraṇena ca 25 § 3633 | 10 |
| KAZ07.5.26ab | rājñāḥ pramāda.ālasyaḥprabhyaṃ yoga.kṣema.vadhena vā | |
| KAZ07.5.26cd | prakṛtīṇāṃ kṣayo lobho vairāgyaṃ ca-upajāyate 26 § 3635 | |
| KAZ07.5.27ab | kṣīṇāḥ prakṛtayo lobhaṃ lubdhā yānti virāgatām | |
| KAZ07.5.27cd | viraktā yānti amitraṃ vā bhartāraṃ ghnanti vā svayam 27 § 3637 | |
| KAZ07.5.28 | tasmāt prakṛtīṇāṃ kṣaya.lobha.virāga.kāraṇāni na- utpādayet, utpannāni vā sadyaḥ pratikurvīta 28 § 3638 | 15 |
| KAZ07.5.29 | kṣīṇā lubdhā viraktā vā prakṛtaya iti 29 § 3639 | |

- kṣīṇāḥ pīḍana.ucchedana.bhayāt sadyaḥ sandhiṃ yu- KAZ07.5.30
 ddhaṃ niṣpatanaṃ vā rocayante | 30 | § 3640
 lubdhā lobhena-asantuṣṭāḥ para.upajāpaṃ lipsante | KAZ07.5.31
 31 | § 3641
 5 viraktāḥ para.abhiyogam abhyuttiṣṭhante | 32 | § 3642 KAZ07.5.32
 tāsāṃ hiraṇya.dhānya.kṣayaḥ sarva.upaghāti kṛcchra.pratikāśa-
 ca, yugya.puruṣa.kṣayo hiraṇya.dhānya.sādhyāḥ | 33 |
 § 3643
 lobha aikadeśiko mukhya.āyattaḥ para.artheṣu śakyaḥ KAZ07.5.34
 10 pratihantum ādātum vā | 34 | § 3644
 virāgaḥ pradhāna.avagraha.sādhyāḥ | 35 | § 3645 KAZ07.5.35
 niṣpradhānā hi prakṛtayo bhogyā bhavanty anupajā- KAZ07.5.36
 pyās ca-anyeṣāṃ, anāpat.sahās tu | 36 | § 3646
 prakṛti.mukhya.pragrahaḥ tu bahudhā bhinnā guptā KAZ07.5.37
 15 bhavanty āpat.sahās ca | 37 | § 3647
 177/ka1960
 sāmavāyikānām api sandhi.vigraha.kāraṇāny avekṣya KAZ07.5.38
 śakti.śauca.yuktaiḥ sambhūya yāyāt | 38 | § 3648
 śaktimān hi pārṣṇi.grahaṇe yātrā.sāhāyya.dāne vā śa- KAZ07.5.39
 ktaḥ, śuciḥ siddhau ca-asiddhau ca yathā.sthita.kārī-iti |
 20 39 | § 3649
 teṣāṃ jyāyasā-ekena dvābhyāṃ samābhyāṃ vā sambh- KAZ07.5.40
 ūya yātavyam iti dvābhyāṃ samābhyāṃ śreyaḥ | 40 | § 3650
 jyāyasā hy avagr̥hītaś carati, samābhyāṃ atisandh- KAZ07.5.41
 āna.ādhikeye vā | 41 | § 3651
 25 tau hi sukhaḥ bhedayitum, duṣṭaś ca-eko dvābhyāṃ ni- KAZ07.5.42
 yantum bheda.upagrahaṃ ca-upagantum iti | 42 | § 3652
 samena-ekena dvābhyāṃ hīnābhyāṃ vā-iti dvābhyāṃ KAZ07.5.43
 hīnābhyāṃ śreyaḥ | 43 | § 3653
 tau hi dvi.kārya.sādhakau vaśyau ca bhavataḥ | 44 | KAZ07.5.44
 30 § 3654
 kārya.siddhau tu - kṛta.arthāḥ jyāyaso gūḍhaḥ KAZ07.5.45ab
 sa.apadeśam apasravet |
 aśuceḥ śuci.vṛttāt tu pratikṣeta-ā visarjanāt | | KAZ07.5.45cd
 45 | | § 3656
 sattrād apasared yattaḥ kalatram apanīya vā | KAZ07.5.46ab

| | | |
|--------------|--|---|
| KAZ07.5.46cd | samād api hi labdha.arthād viśvas tasya bhayaṃ bhavet 46 § 3658 | |
| KAZ07.5.47ab | jiyāyastve ca-api labdha.arthaḥ samo 'pi parikalpate | |
| KAZ07.5.47cd | abhyuccitaś ca-aviśvāsyō vṛddhiś citta.vikāriṇī 47 § 3660 | |
| KAZ07.5.48ab | viśiṣṭād alpam apy aṃśaṃ labdhvā tuṣṭa.mukho vrajat | |
| KAZ07.5.48cd | anaṃśō vā tato 'sya-aṅke prahr̥tya dvi.guṇaṃ haret 48 § 3662 | 5 |
| KAZ07.5.49ab | kṛta.arthas tu svayaṃ netā viśṛjet sāmavāyikān | |
| KAZ07.5.49cd | api jīyeta na jayen maṇḍala.iṣṭas tathā bhavet 49 § 3664 | |

7.6 Chapter 6 (Sections 111; 112): March of two Allied Kings; Treaties with Stipulations, without Stipulations and with Deserters

| | | |
|--|--|----|
| K. 178/ka1960 K. 178/ka1960 K. 178/ka1960 K. 178/ka1960 | vijigīṣur dvitīyāṃ prakṛtim evam atisandadhyāt 1 § 3665 sāmantaṃ saṃhita.prayāṇe yoja- yet "tvam ito yāhi, aham ito yāsyāmi, samāno lābhaḥ" iti 2 § 3666 | |
| KAZ07.6.03 | lābha.sāmye sandhiḥ, vaiṣamyē vikramaḥ 3 § 3667 | |
| KAZ07.6.04 | sandhiḥ paripaṇitaś ca-aparipaṇitaś ca 4 § 3668 | 5 |
| KAZ07.6.05 | "tvam etaṃ deśaṃ yāhi, aham imaṃ deśaṃ yāsyāmi" iti paripaṇita.deśaḥ 5 § 3669 | |
| KAZ07.6.06 | "tvam etāvantaṃ kālaṃ ceṣṭasva, aham etāvantaṃ kā- laṃ ceṣṭiṣye" iti paripaṇita.kālaḥ 6 § 3670 | |
| KAZ07.6.07 | "tvam etāvat.kāryaṃ sādahaya, aham idaṃ kāryaṃ sā- dhayiṣyāmi" iti paripaṇita.arthaḥ 7 § 3671 | 10 |
| KAZ07.6.08 | yadi vā manyeta "śaila.vana.nadī.durgam aṭavī.vyavahitaṃ chinna.dhānya.puruṣa.vīvadha.āsāram ayavasa.indhana.udakam | |

- avijñātaṃ prakṛṣṭam anya.bhāva.deśīyaṃ vā sainya.vyāyāmānām
alabdha.bhaumaṃ vā deśaṃ paro yāsyati, viparītam
aham" ity etasmin viśeṣe paripaṇita.deśaṃ sandhim upe-
yāt | 8 | § 3672
- 5 yadi vā manyeta "pravarṣa.uṣṇa.śītam ativyādhi.prāyam KAZ07.6.09
upakṣiṇa.āhāra.upabhogaṃ sainya.vyāyāmānām ca-auparodhikaṃ
kārya.sādhanānām ūnam atiriktam vā kālam paraś ceṣṭiṣy-
ate, viparītam aham" ity etasmin viśeṣe paripaṇita.kālam
sandhim upeyāt | 9 | § 3673
- 10 yadi vā manyeta "pratyādeyaṃ prakṛti.kopakam dī- KAZ07.6.10
rgha.kālam mahā.kṣaya.vyayam alpam anartha.anubandham
akalyam adharmyaṃ madhyama.udāsīna.viruddham mi-
tra.upaghātakam vā kāryam paraḥ sādhayiṣyati, viparītam
aham" ity etasmin viśeṣe paripaṇita.artham sandhim upe-
yāt | 10 | § 3674
- 15 evaṃ deśa.kālayoḥ kāla.kāryayor deśa.kāryayor deśa.kāla.kāryānām
ca-avasthāpanāt sapta.vidhaḥ paripaṇitaḥ | 11 | § 3675
- tasmin prāg eva-ārabhya pratiṣṭhāpya ca sva.karmāṇi KAZ07.6.12
para.karmasu vikrameta | 12 | § 3676
- 20 vyasana.tvara.avamāna.ālasya.yuktam ajñam vā śa- KAZ07.6.13
trum atisandhātu.kāmo deśa.kāla.kāryānām anavasthāpa-
nāt "saṃhitau svaḥ" iti sandhi.viśvāsena parac.chidram ās-
ādyā prahared ity aparipaṇitaḥ | 13 | § 3677
- tatra-etad bhavati | 14 | § 3678 KAZ07.6.14
- 25 sāmantena-eva sāmantaṃ vidvān āyojya vighrahe KAZ07.6.15ab
|
tato 'nyasya hared bhūmiṃ chittvā pakṣam KAZ07.6.15cd
samantataḥ | | 15 | | § 3680
- sandher akṛta.cikīrṣā kṛta.śleṣaṇam kṛta.vidūṣaṇam av- KAZ07.6.16
aśīrṇa.kriyā ca | 16 | § 3681
- 30 vikramasya prakāśa.yuddham kūṭa.yuddham tūṣṇim.yuddham
| 17 | § 3682
- iti sandhi.vikramau | 18 | § 3683 KAZ07.6.18
179/ka1960
- apūrvasya sandheḥ sa.anubandhaiḥ sāma.ādibhiḥ pa- KAZ07.6.19
ryeṣaṇam sama.hīna.jyāyasām ca yathā.balam avasthāpa-
nam akṛta.cikīrṣā | 19 | § 3684

- KAZ07.6.20 kṛtasya priya.hitābhyām ubhayataḥ paripālanam ya-
thā.sambhāsitasya ca nibandhanasya-anuvartanam rakṣa-
nam ca "katham parasmān na bhidyeta" iti kṛta.śleṣanam
| 20 | § 3685
- KAZ07.6.21 parasya-apasandheyatām dūṣya.atisandhānena sthāp- 5
ayitvā vyatikramah kṛta.vidūṣanam | 21 | § 3686
- KAZ07.6.22 bhr̥tyena mitreṇa vā doṣa.apasṛtena pratisandhānam
avaśīrṇa.kriyā | 22 | § 3687
- KAZ07.6.23 tasyām gata.āgataś catur.vidhaḥ - kāraṇād gata.āgato,
viparītaḥ, kāraṇād gato 'kāraṇād āgato, viparītaś ca-iti | 23 10
| § 3688
- KAZ07.6.24 svāmino doṣeṇa gato guṇena-āgataḥ parasya guṇena
gato doṣeṇa-āgata iti kāraṇād gata.āgataḥ sandheyah | 24
| § 3689
- KAZ07.6.25 sva.doṣeṇa gata.āgato guṇam ubhayoḥ parityajya akā- 15
raṇād gata.āgataḥ cala.buddhir asandheyah | 25 | § 3690
- KAZ07.6.26 svāmino doṣeṇa gataḥ parasmāt sva.doṣeṇa-āgata iti
kāraṇād gato 'kāraṇād āgataḥ tarkayitavyah "para.prayuktaḥ
svena vā doṣeṇa-apakartu.kāmah, parasya-ucchettāram
amitraṃ me jñātvā pratighāta.bhayād āgataḥ, param vā 20
mām ucchettu.kāmaṃ parityajya-ānṛśaṃsyād āgataḥ" iti |
26 | § 3691
- KAZ07.6.27 jñātvā kalyāṇa.buddhiṃ pūjayed, anyathā.buddhim
apakṛṣṭaṃ vāsayet | 27 | § 3692
- KAZ07.6.28 sva.doṣeṇa gataḥ para.doṣeṇa-āgata ity akāraṇād gataḥ 25
kāraṇād āgataḥ tarkayitavyah " chidraṃ me pūrayiṣyati,
ucito 'yam asya vāsaḥ, paratra-asya jano na ramate, mitrair
me saṃhitaḥ, śatrubhir vigr̥hītaḥ, lubdha.krūrād āvignaḥ
śatru.saṃhitād vā parasmāt" iti | 28 | § 3693
- KAZ07.6.29 jñātvā yathā.buddhy avasthāpayitavyah | 29 | § 3694 30
- KAZ07.6.30 "kṛta.praṇāśaḥ śakti.hānir vidyā.paṇyatvam āśā.nirvedo
deśa.laulyam aviśvāso balavad.vigraho vā parityāga.sthānam"
ity ācāryāḥ | 30 | § 3695
- KAZ07.6.31 bhayam avṛttir amarṣa iti kauṭilyah | 31 | § 3696
- KAZ07.6.32 iha-apakārī tyājyah, para.apakārī sandheyah, ubh- 35
aya.apakārī tarkayitavya iti samānam | 32 | § 3697
- KAZ07.6.33 asandheyena tv avaśyam sandhātavye yataḥ prabhāvas
tataḥ pratividadhyaṭ | 33 | § 3698

| | | |
|----|--|------------------------------|
| | sa.upakāraṃ vyavahitaṃ guptam āyuh.kṣayād iti | KAZ07.6.34ab |
| | vāsayed ari.pakṣīyam avaśīrṇa.kriyā.vidhau 34 § 3700 | KAZ07.6.34cd |
| | vikramayed bhartari vā siddham vā daṇḍa.cāriṇam | KAZ07.6.35ab |
| | kuryād amitra.aṭavīṣu pratyante vā-anyataḥ kṣipet 35 § 3702 | KAZ07.6.35cd |
| | 180/ka1960 | |
| 5 | paṇyam kuryād asiddham vā siddham vā tena saṃvṛtam | KAZ07.6.36ab |
| | tasya-eva doṣeṇa.adūṣya para.sandheya.kāraṇāt 36 § 3704 | KAZ07.6.36cd |
| | atha vā śamayed enam āyaty.artham upāṃsunā | KAZ07.6.37ab |
| | āyatyāṃ ca vadha.prepsuṃ dr̥ṣṭvā hanyād gata.āgatam 37 § 3706 | KAZ07.6.37cd |
| 10 | arito 'bhyāgato doṣaḥ śatru.saṃvāsa.kāritaḥ sarpa.saṃvāsa.dharmitvān nitya.udvegena dūṣitaḥ 38 § 3708 | KAZ07.6.38ab KAZ07.6.38cd |
| | jāyate plakṣa.bīja.āśāt kapotād iva śālmaleḥ | KAZ07.6.39ab |
| | udvega.janano nityaṃ paścād api bhaya.āvahaḥ 39 § 3710 | KAZ07.6.39cd |
| | prakāśa.yuddham nirdiṣṭe deṣe kāle ca vikramaḥ | KAZ07.6.40ab |
| | vibhīṣaṇam avaskandaḥ pramāda.vyasana.ardanam 40 § 3712 | KAZ07.6.40cd |
| 15 | ekatra tyāga.ghātau ca kūṭa.yuddhasya mātrkā yoga.gūḍha.upajāpa.artham tūṣṇīm.yuddhasya lakṣaṇam 41 § 3714 | KAZ07.6.41ab KAZ07.6.41cd |

7.7 Chapter 7 (Section 113) : Peace and War Connected with Dual Policy

| | | |
|--|--|----|
| Ktr. 396, KAZ07.7.01, K2 tr. 342 KAZ07.7.02 | vijigīṣur dvitīyāṃ prakṛtim evam upagr̥hṇīyāt 1 § 3715 sāmantaṃ sāmantena sambhūya yāyāt, yadi vā manyeta "pārṣṇim me na grahīṣyati, pārṣṇi.grāhaṃ vārayiṣyati, yātavyaṃ na-abhisariṣyati, bala.dvaiguṇyaṃ me bhaviṣyati, vīvadha.āsārau me pravartayiṣyati, parasya vārayiṣyati, bahv.ābādhe me pathi kaṇṭakān mardayiṣyati, durga.aṭavy.apasāreṣu daṇḍena cariṣyati, yātavyaṃ aviṣahye doṣe sandhau vā sthāpayiṣyati, labdha.lābha.aṃśo vā śatrūn anyān me viśvāsayiṣyati" iti 2 § 3716 | 5 |
| KAZ07.7.03 | dvaidhī.bhūto vā kośena daṇḍaṃ daṇḍena kośaṃ sāmantaṅānām anyatamāl lipseta 3 § 3717 | 10 |
| KAZ07.7.04 | teṣāṃ jyāyaso 'dhikena-aṃśena samāt samena hīnādd hīnena-iti sama.sandhiḥ 4 § 3718 | |
| KAZ07.7.05 | viparyaye viṣama.sandhiḥ 5 § 3719 | |
| KAZ07.7.06 | tayor viśeṣa.lābhād atisandhiḥ 6 § 3720 181/ka1960 | 15 |
| KAZ07.7.07 | vyasaninam apāya.sthāne saktam anarthinaṃ vā jyāyāṃsaṃ hīno bala.samena lābhena paṇeta 7 § 3721 | |
| KAZ07.7.08 | paṇitas tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sandadhyāt 8 § 3722 | |
| KAZ07.7.09 | evaṃ.bhūto vā hīna.śakti.pratāpa.pūraṇa.arthaṃ sambhāvya.artha.abhisārī mūla.pārṣṇi.trāṇa.arthaṃ vā jyāyāṃsaṃ hīno bala.samād viśiṣṭena lābhena paṇeta 9 § 3723 | 20 |
| KAZ07.7.10 | paṇitaḥ kalyāṇa.buddhim anugr̥hṇīyāt, anyathā vikrameta 10 § 3724 | 25 |
| KAZ07.7.11 | jāta.vyasana.prakṛti.randhram upasthita.anarthaṃ vā jyāyāṃsaṃ hīno durga.mitra.pratiṣṭabdho vā hrasvam adhvānaṃ yātu.kāmaḥ śatrum ayuddham eka.anta.siddhim vā lābham ādātu.kāmo bala.samādd hīnena lābhena paṇeta 11 § 3725 | 30 |
| KAZ07.7.12 | paṇitas tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sandadhyāt 12 § 3726 | |
| KAZ07.7.13 | arandhra.vyasano vā jyāyān dur.ārabdha.karmāṇaṃ bhūyaḥ kṣaya.vyayābhyāṃ yoktu.kāmo dūṣya.daṇḍaṃ pr- | |

- avāsayitu.kāmo dūṣya.daṇḍam āvāhayitu.kāmo vā pīḍ-
anīyam ucchedanīyaṃ vā hīnena vyathayitu.kāmaḥ sa-
ndhi.pradhāno vā kalyāṇa.buddhir hīnaṃ lābhaṃ pratig-
rṅhīyāt | 13 | § 3727
- 5 kalyāṇa.buddhinā sambhūya-arthaṃ lipseta, anyathā KAZ07.7.14
vikrameta | 14 | § 3728
- evaṃ samaḥ samam atisandadhyād anugrṅhīyād vā | KAZ07.7.15
15 | § 3729
- para.anīkasya pratyānīkaṃ mitra.aṭavīnāṃ vā, śātror KAZ07.7.16
10 vibhūmīnāṃ deśikaṃ mūla.pārṣṇi.trāṇa.arthaṃ vā samo
bala.samena lābhena paṇeta | 16 | § 3730
- paṇitaḥ kalyāṇa.buddhim anugrṅhīyāt, anyathā vikra- KAZ07.7.17
meta | 17 | § 3731
- jāta.vyasana.prakṛti.randhram aneka.viruddham any- KAZ07.7.18
15 ato labhamāno vā samo bala.samādd hīnena lābhena pa-
ṇeta | 18 | § 3732
- paṇitas tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sa- KAZ07.7.19
ndadhyāt | 19 | § 3733
- evaṃ.bhūto vā samaḥ sāmanta.āyatta.kāryaḥ karta- KAZ07.7.20
20 vya.balo vā bala.samād viśiṣṭena lābhena paṇeta | 20 |
§ 3734
- paṇitaḥ kalyāṇa.buddhim anugrṅhīyāt anyathā vikra- KAZ07.7.21
meta | 21 | § 3735
- jāta.vyasana.prakṛti.randhram abhīhantu.kāmaḥ sv.ārabdhān KAZ07.7.22
25 eka.anta.siddhiṃ vā-asya karma.upahantu.kāmo mūle yā-
trāyāṃ vā prahartu.kāmo yātavyād.bhūyo labhamāno vā
jyāyāmsaṃ hīnaṃ samaṃ vā bhūyo yāceta | 22 | § 3736
- bhūyo vā yācitaḥ sva.bala.rakṣā.arthaṃ durdharṣam KAZ07.7.23
30 anya.durgam āsāram aṭavīṃ vā para.daṇḍena mard-
itu.kāmaḥ prakṛṣṭe 'dhvani kāle vā para.daṇḍam kṣ-
aya.vyayābhyāṃ yoktu.kāmaḥ para.daṇḍena vā vivṛddhas
tam eva-ucchettu.kāmaḥ para.daṇḍam ādātu.kāmo vā bh-
ūyo dadyāt | 23 | § 3737
- jyāyān vā hīnaṃ yātavya.apadeśena haste kartu.kāmaḥ KAZ07.7.24
35 param ucchidya vā tam eva-ucchettu.kāmaḥ, tyāgaṃ vā kṛ-
tvā pratyādātu.kāmo bala.samād viśiṣṭena lābhena paṇeta
| 24 | § 3738

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.7.25 , 182/ka1960 | paṇita-s tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sandadhyāt 25 § 3739 | |
| KAZ07.7.26 | yātavya.saṃhito vā tiṣṭhet, dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.daṇḍaṃ vā-asmai dadyāt 26 § 3740 | |
| KAZ07.7.27 | jāta.vyasana.prakṛti.randhro vā jyāyān hīnaṃ bala.samena lābhena paṇeta 27 § 3741 | |
| KAZ07.7.28 | paṇitas tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sandadhyāt 28 § 3742 | |
| KAZ07.7.29 | evaṃ.bhūtaṃ hīnaṃ jyāyān bala.samādd hīnena lābhena paṇeta 29 § 3743 | 10 |
| KAZ07.7.30 | paṇitas tasya-apakāra.samartho vikrameta, anyathā sandadhyāt 30 § 3744 | |
| KAZ07.7.31ab | ādau budhyeta paṇitaḥ paṇamānaś ca kāraṇam | |
| KAZ07.7.31cd | tato vitarkya.ubhayato yataḥ śreyaś tato vrajet 31 § 3746 | |

7.8 Chapter 8 (Sections 114 ; 115): Conduct of the King about to be Attacked ; Allies Fit to be Helped

| | | |
|--|---|----|
| KAZ07.8.01 K tr. 400, K2 tr. 346 | yātavyo 'bhiyāsyamānaḥ sandhi.kāraṇam ādātu.kāmo vihantu.kāmo vā sāmavāyikānām anyatamaṃ lābha.dvaiguṇyena paṇeta 1 § 3747 | |
| KAZ07.8.02 | paṇamānaḥ kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.pratyavāya.para.upakāra.śarīra.ābāda.ca-asya varṇayet 2 § 3748 | 5 |
| KAZ07.8.03 | pratipannam arthena yojayet 3 § 3749 | |
| KAZ07.8.04 | vairaṃ vā parair grāhayitvā viṣaṃvādayet 4 § 3750 | |
| KAZ07.8.05 | durārabdha.karmāṇaṃ bhūyaḥ kṣaya.vyayābhyāṃ yoktu.kāmaḥ sv.ārabdhāṃ vā yātrā.siddhiṃ vighātayitu.kāmo mūle yātrāyāṃ vā prahartu.kāmo yātavya.saṃhitaḥ punar yācitu.kāmaḥ pratyutpanna.artha.kṛcchras tasminn aviśvasto vā tadātve lābham alpam icchet, āyatyāṃ prabhūtam 5 § 3751 | 10 |
| KAZ07.8.06 | mitra.upakāram amitra.upaghātam artha.anubandham avekṣamānaḥ pūrva.upakāraṃ kārayitu.kāmo bhūyas | 15 |

- tadātve mahāntaṃ lābham utsṛjya-āyatyām alpam icchet |
6 | § 3752
- dūṣya.amitrābhyām mūla.hareṇa vā jyāyasā vigrhītaṃ KAZ07.8.07
trātu.kāmas tathā.vidham upakāraṃ kārayitu.kāmaḥ sa-
5 mbandha.avekṣī vā tadātve ca-āyatyām ca lābham na pr-
atigrhṇīyāt | 7 | § 3753
- kṛta.sandhir atikramitu.kāmaḥ parasya prakṛti.karśanam KAZ07.8.08
mitra.amitra.sandhi.viśleṣaṇam vā kartu.kāmaḥ para.abhiyogāt-
śaṅkamāno lābham aprāptam adhikaṃ vā yāceta | 8 | § 3754
- 10 tam itaras tadātve ca-āyatyām ca kramam avekṣeta | 9 KAZ07.8.09
| § 3755
- tena pūrve vyākhyātāḥ | 10 | § 3756 KAZ07.8.10
183/ka1960
- ari.vijigīṣvos tu svaṃ svaṃ mitram anugrṇatoḥ śa- KAZ07.8.11
kya.kalya.bhavya.ārambhi.sthira.karma.anurakta.prakṛtibhyo
15 viśeṣaḥ | 11 | § 3757
- śakya.ārambhī viśahyaṃ karma-ārabhate, kalya.ārambhī KAZ07.8.12
nirdoṣam, bhavya.ārambhī kalyāṇa.udayam | 12 | § 3758
- sthira.karmā na-asamāpya karma-uparamate | 13 | KAZ07.8.13
§ 3759
- 20 anurakta.prakṛtiḥ susahāyatvād alpena-apy anugrah- KAZ07.8.14
eṇa kāryaṃ sādhayati | 14 | § 3760
- ta ete kṛta.arthāḥ sukkena prabhūtaṃ ca-upakurvanti KAZ07.8.15
| 15 | § 3761
- ataḥ pratilomā na-anugrāhyāḥ | 16 | § 3762 KAZ07.8.16
- 25 tayor eka.puruṣa.anugrahe yo mitraṃ mitra.taraṃ vā- KAZ07.8.17
anugrṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 17 | § 3763
- mitrād ātma.vṛddhiṃ hi prāpnoti, kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.paraupakārān
itaraḥ | 18 | § 3764
- kṛta.arthaś ca śatrur vaiguṇyam eti | 19 | § 3765 KAZ07.8.19
- 30 madhyamaṃ tv anugrṇator yo madhyamaṃ mitraṃ KAZ07.8.20
mitrataraṃ vā-anugrṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 20 | § 3766
- mitrād ātma.vṛddhiṃ hi prāpnoti, kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.paraupakārān
itaraḥ | 21 | § 3767
- madhyamaś ced anugrṇīto viguṇaḥ syād amitro 'tisa- KAZ07.8.22
35 ndhatte | 22 | § 3768
- kṛta.prayāsaṃ hi madhyama.amitram apasṛtam eka.arthakupagatam
prāpnoti | 23 | § 3769

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.8.24 | tena-udāsīna.anugraho vyākhyātaḥ 24 § 3770 | |
| KAZ07.8.25 | madhyama.udāsīnaylor bala.aṃśa.dāne yaḥ śūraṃ kṛta.astraṃ duḥkha.saham anuraktaṃ vā daṇḍaṃ dadāti so 'tisandhī- yate 25 § 3771 | |
| KAZ07.8.26 | viparīto 'tisandhatte 26 § 3772 | 5 |
| KAZ07.8.27 | yatra tu daṇḍaḥ prahitas taṃ vā ca-arthaṃ anyāṃś ca sādhayati tatra maula.bhr̥ta.śreṇī.mitra.aṭavī.balānām anyatamam upalabdha.deśa.kālaṃ daṇḍaṃ dadyāt, ami- tra.aṭavī.balaṃ vā vyavahita.deśa.kālam 27 § 3773 | |
| KAZ07.8.28 | yaṃ tu manyeta "kṛta.artho me daṇḍaṃ gr̥hṇīyād, ami- tra.aṭavy.abhūmy.anṛtuṣu vā vāsayed, aphalaṃ vā kuryād" iti, daṇḍa.vyāsaṅga.apadeśena na-enam anugr̥hṇīyāt 28 § 3774 | 10 |
| KAZ07.8.29 | evam avaśyaṃ tv anugrahītavye tat.kāla.saham asmai daṇḍaṃ dadyāt 29 § 3775 | 15 |
| KAZ07.8.30 | ā.samāpteś ca-enam vāsayed yodhayec ca bala.vyasanebhyaś ca rakṣet 30 § 3776 | |
| KAZ07.8.31 | kṛta.arthāc ca sa.apadeśam apasrāvayet 31 § 3777 | |
| KAZ07.8.32 | dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.daṇḍaṃ vā-asmai dadyāt 32 § 3778 | 20 |
| KAZ07.8.33 | yātavyena vā sandhāya-enam atisandadyāt 33 § 3779 | |
| KAZ07.8.34ab | same hi lābhe sandhiḥ syād viṣame vikramo mataḥ | |
| KAZ07.8.34cd | sama.hīna.viśiṣṭānām ity uktāḥ sandhi.vikramāḥ 34 § 3781 | |

7.9 Chapter 9 (Section 116) : Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking

| | |
|------------|--|
| K tr. 404, | 184/ka1960 |
| K2 tr. 349 | |
| KAZ07.9.01 | saṃhita.prayāṇe mitra.hiraṇya.bhūmi.lābhānām uttara.uttaro lābhaḥ śreyān 1 § 3782 |
| KAZ07.9.02 | mitra.hiraṇye hi bhūmi.lābhād bhavataḥ, mitraṃ hira- ṇya.lābhāt 2 § 3783 |

- yo vā lābhaḥ siddhaḥ śeṣayor anyataraṃ sādhayati | 3 KAZ07.9.03
| § 3784
- "tvaṃ ca-aḥaṃ ca mitraṃ labhāvahe" ity evaṃ.ādidh KAZ07.9.04
sama.sandhiḥ | 4 | § 3785
- 5 "tvaṃ mitraṃ" ity evaṃ.ādir viṣama.sandhiḥ | 5 | § 3786 KAZ07.9.05
tayor viśeṣa.lābhād atisandhiḥ | 6 | § 3787 KAZ07.9.06
sama.sandhau tu yaḥ sampannaṃ mitraṃ mitra.kṛcchre KAZ07.9.07
vā mitraṃ avāpnoti so 'tisandhatte | 7 | § 3788
- āpadd hi sauhr̥da.sthairyam utpādayati | 8 | § 3789 KAZ07.9.08
- 10 mitra.kṛcchre 'pi nityam avaśyam anityaṃ vaśyaṃ vā- KAZ07.9.09
iti "nityam avaśyaṃ śreyaḥ, tadd hi anupakurvād api na-
apakaroti" ity ācāryāḥ | 9 | § 3790
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 10 | § 3791 KAZ07.9.10
vaśyam anityaṃ śreyaḥ | 11 | § 3792 KAZ07.9.11
- 15 yāvad upakaroti tāvan mitraṃ bhavati, upakāra.lakṣaṇaṃ KAZ07.9.12
mitram iti | 12 | § 3793
- vaśyayor api mahā.bhogam anityam alpa.bhogam vā KAZ07.9.13
nityam iti "mahā.bhogam anityaṃ śreyaḥ, mahā.bhogam
anityam alpa.kālena mahad.upakurvan mahānti vyaya.sthānāni
20 pratikaroti" ity ācāryāḥ | 13 | § 3794
na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 14 | § 3795 KAZ07.9.14
nityam alpa.bhogam śreyaḥ | 15 | § 3796 KAZ07.9.15
mahā.bhogam anityam upakāra.bhayād apakrāmati, KAZ07.9.16
upakṛtya vā pratyādātum īhate | 16 | § 3797
- 25 nityam alpa.bhogam sātatyād alpam upakurvan mah- KAZ07.9.17
atā kālena mahad upakaroti | 17 | § 3798
- guru.samuttham mahan mitraṃ laghu.samuttham alpam KAZ07.9.18
vā-iti "guru.samuttham mahan mitraṃ pratāpa.karaṃ bh-
avati, yadā ca-uttiṣṭhate tadā kāryaṃ sādhayati" ity ācā-
30 ryāḥ | 18 | § 3799
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 19 | § 3800 KAZ07.9.19
laghu.samuttham alpam śreyaḥ | 20 | § 3801 KAZ07.9.20
lagu.samuttham alpam mitraṃ kārya.kālam na-atipātayati KAZ07.9.21
daurbalyāc ca yathā.iṣṭa.bhogyam bhavati, na-itarat prak-
35 ṛṣṭa.bhaumam | 21 | § 3802
- vikṣipta.sainyam avaśya.sainyam vā-iti "vikṣiptaṃ sai- KAZ07.9.22
nyam śakyaṃ pratisaṃhartuṃ vaśyatvād" ity ācāryāḥ | 22
| § 3803

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.9.23 , 185/ka1960 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 23 § 3804 | |
| KAZ07.9.24 | avaśya.sainyaṃ śreyaḥ 24 § 3805 | |
| KAZ07.9.25 | avaśyaṃ hi śakyaṃ sāma.ādibhir vaśyaṃ kartum, na-itarat kārya.vyāsaktaṃ pratisaṃhartum 25 § 3806 | |
| KAZ07.9.26 | puruṣa.bhogaṃ hiraṇya.bhogaṃ vā mitram iti "puruṣa.bhogaṃ mitraṃ śreyaḥ, pruruṣa.bhogaṃ mitraṃ prat-āpa.karaṃ bhavati, yadā ca-uttīṣṭhate tadā kāryaṃ sādha-ayati" ity ācāryāḥ 26 § 3807 | 5 |
| KAZ07.9.27 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 27 § 3808 | |
| KAZ07.9.28 | hiraṇya.bhogaṃ mitraṃ śreyaḥ 28 § 3809 | 10 |
| KAZ07.9.29 | nityo hi hiraṇyena yogaḥ kadācid daṇḍena 29 § 3810 | |
| KAZ07.9.30 | daṇḍaś ca hiraṇyena-anye ca kāmāḥ prāpyanta iti 30 § 3811 | |
| KAZ07.9.31 | hiraṇya.bhogaṃ bhūmi.bhogaṃ vā mitram iti "hiraṇya.bhogaṃ gatimattvāt sarva.vyaya.pratīkāra.karaṃ" ity ācāryāḥ 31 § 3812 | 15 |
| KAZ07.9.32 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 32 § 3813 | |
| KAZ07.9.33 | mitra.hiraṇye hi bhūmi.lābhād bhavata ity uktaṃ pur-astād 33 § 3814 | |
| KAZ07.9.34 | tasmād bhūmi.bhogaṃ mitraṃ śreya iti 34 § 3815 | 20 |
| KAZ07.9.35 | tulye puruṣa.bhoge vikramaḥ kleśa.sahatvam anurā-gaḥ sarva.bala.lābho vā mitra.kulād viśeṣaḥ 35 § 3816 | |
| KAZ07.9.36 | tulye hiraṇya.bhoge prārthita.arthatā prābhūtyam alpa.prayasatā sātatyam ca viśeṣaḥ 36 § 3817 | |
| KAZ07.9.37 | tatra-etad bhavati 37 § 3818 | 25 |
| KAZ07.9.38ab | nityaṃ vaśyaṃ laghu.utthānaṃ pitṛ.paitāmahaṃ mahat | |
| KAZ07.9.38cd | advaidhyaṃ ca-iti sampannaṃ mitraṃ ṣaḍ.guṇam ucyate 38 § 3820 | |
| KAZ07.9.39ab | ṛte yad arthaṃ praṇayād rakṣyate yac ca rakṣati | |
| KAZ07.9.39cd | pūrva.upacita.sambandhaṃ tan mitraṃ nityam ucyate 39 § 3822 | |
| KAZ07.9.40ab | sarva.citra.mahā.bhogaṃ trividhaṃ vaśyam ucyate | 30 |

| | | |
|----|--|------------------------------|
| | ekato.bhogy ubhayataḥ sarvato.bhogi ca-aparam 40 § 3824 | KAZ07.9.40cd |
| | ādātr vā dātr.api vā jīvaty ariṣu hiṃsayā mitraṃ nityam avaśyam tad.durga.aṭavy.apasāri ca 41 § 3826 | KAZ07.9.41ab KAZ07.9.41cd |
| 5 | anyato vigrhītaṃ yal laghu.vyasanam eva vā sandhatte ca-upakārāya tan mitraṃ vaśyam adhruvam 42 § 3828 | KAZ07.9.42ab KAZ07.9.42cd |
| | eka.arthena-atha sambaddham upakārya.vikāri ca mitra.bhāvi bhavaty etan mitraṃ advaidhyam āpadi 43 § 3830 | KAZ07.9.43ab KAZ07.9.43cd |
| | mitra.bhāvād dhruvaṃ mitraṃ śatru.sādhāraṇāc calam na kasyacid udāsīnaṃ dvayor ubhaya.bhāvi tat 44 § 3832 | KAZ07.9.44ab KAZ07.9.44cd |
| 10 | vijigīṣor amitraṃ yan mitraṃ antardhitāṃ gatam upakāre 'niviṣtaṃ vā-aśaktaṃ vā-anupakāri tat 45 § 3834 | KAZ07.9.45ab KAZ07.9.45cd |
| | priyaṃ parasya vā rakṣyaṃ pūjyaṃ sambaddham eva vā anugrṇāti yan mitraṃ śatru.sādhāraṇaṃ hi tat 46 § 3836 | KAZ07.9.46ab KAZ07.9.46cd |
| | prakṛṣṭa.bhaumaṃ santuṣṭaṃ balavac ca-ālasaṃ ca yat udāsīnaṃ bhavaty etad vyasanād avamānitam 47 § 3838 | KAZ07.9.47ab KAZ07.9.47cd |

186/ka1960

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.9.48ab | arer netuś ca yad vṛddhiṃ daurbalyād anuvartate | |
| KAZ07.9.48cd | ubhayasya-apy avidviṣṭaṃ vidyād ubhaya.bhāvi tat 48 § 3840 | |
| KAZ07.9.49ab | kāraṇa.akāraṇa.dhvastam kāraṇa.akāraṇa.āgatam | |
| KAZ07.9.49cd | yo mitram samupekṣeta sa mṛtyum upagūhati 49 § 3842 | |
| KAZ07.9.50 | kṣipram alpo lābhaś cirān mahān iti vā "kṣipram alpo lābhaḥ kārya.deśa.kāla.saṃvādakaḥ śreyān" ity ācāryaḥ 50 § 3843 | 5 |
| KAZ07.9.51 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 51 § 3844 | |
| KAZ07.9.52 | cirād avinipātī bīja.sadharmā mahāml lābhaḥ śreyān, viparyaye pūrvaḥ 52 § 3845 | 10 |
| KAZ07.9.53ab | evaṃ drṣṭvā dhruve lābhe lābha.aṃśe ca guṇa.udayam | |
| KAZ07.9.53cd | sva.artha.siddhi.paro yāyāt saṃhitaḥ sāmavāyikaiḥ 53 § 3847 | |

7.10 Chapter 10 (Section 116): Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.)

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.10.01, K2 tr. 353 | "tvam ca-ahaṃ ca bhūmiṃ labhāvahe" iti bhūmi.sandhiḥ 1 § 3848 | |
| KAZ07.10.02 | tayor yaḥ pratyupasthita.arthaḥ sampannāṃ bhūmim avāpnoti so 'tisandhatte 2 § 3849 | |
| KAZ07.10.03 | tulye sampanna.alābhe yo balavantam ākramya bhū- mim avāpnoti so 'tisandhatte 3 § 3850 | 5 |
| KAZ07.10.04 | bhūmi.lābhaṃ śatru.karśanaṃ pratāpaṃ ca hi prāpnoti 4 § 3851 | |
| KAZ07.10.05 | durbalād.bhūmi.lābhe satyaṃ saukaryaṃ bhavati 5 § 3852 | 10 |
| KAZ07.10.06 | durbala eva ca bhūmi.lābhaḥ, tat.sāmantaś ca mitram amitra.bhāvaṃ gacchati 6 § 3853 | |

- tulye balīyastve yaḥ sthita.śatrum utpāṭya bhūmim av- KAZ07.10.07
 āpnoti so 'tisandhatte | 7 | § 3854
- durga.avāptir hi sva.bhūmi.rakṣaṇam amitra.aṭavī.pratiśedham.08
 ca karoti | 8 | § 3855
- 5 cala.amitrād.bhūmi.lābhe śakya.sāmantato viśeṣaḥ | 9 KAZ07.10.09
 | § 3856
- durbala.sāmantā hi kṣipra.āpyāyana.yoga.kṣemā bhav- KAZ07.10.10
 ati | 10 | § 3857
- viparītā balavat sāmantā kośa.daṇḍa.avacchedanī ca KAZ07.10.11
 10 bhūmir bhavati | 11 | § 3858
 187/ka1960
- sampannā nitya.amitrā manda.guṇā vā bhūmir anitya.amitrā-7.10.12
 iti "sampannā nitya.amitrā śreyasī bhūmiḥ sampannā hi
 kośa.daṇḍau sampādayati, tau ca-amitra.pratighātakau ity
 ācāryāḥ | 12 | § 3859
- 15 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 13 | § 3860 KAZ07.10.13
- nitya.amitra.alābhe bhūyān śatru.lābho bhavati | 14 | KAZ07.10.14
 § 3861
- nityaś ca śatrur upakṛte ca-apakṛte ca śatrur eva bhav- KAZ07.10.15
 ati, anityas tu śatrur upakārād anapakārād vā sāmīyati | 15
 20 | § 3862
- yasyā hi bhūmer bahu.durgāś cora.gañair mleccha.aṭavībhira-7.10.16
 vā nitya.avirahitāḥ pratyantāḥ sā nitya.amitrā, viparyaye
 tv anitya.amitrā | 16 | § 3863
- alpā pratyāsannā mahatī vyavahitā vā bhūmir iti alpā KAZ07.10.17
 25 pratyāsannā śreyasī | 17 | § 3864
- sukhā hi prāptuṃ pālayituṃ abhisārayituṃ ca bhavati KAZ07.10.18
 | 18 | § 3865
- viparītā vyavahitā | 19 | § 3866 KAZ07.10.19
- vyavahitayor api daṇḍa.dhāraṇā-ātma.dhāraṇā vā bh- KAZ07.10.20
 30 ūmir iti ātma.dhāraṇā śreyasī | 20 | § 3867
- sā hi sva.samutthābhyāṃ kośa.daṇḍābhyāṃ dhāryate KAZ07.10.21
 | 21 | § 3868
- viparītā daṇḍa.dhāraṇā daṇḍa.sthānam | 22 | § 3869 KAZ07.10.22
- bālīśāt prājñād vā bhūmi.lābha iti bālīśād.bhūmi.lābhaḥ KAZ07.10.23
 35 śreyān | 23 | § 3870
- suprāpyā-anupālyā hi bhavati, apratyādeyā ca | 24 | KAZ07.10.24
 § 3871

| | | |
|---------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.10.25 | viparītā prājñād anuraktā 25 § 3872 | |
| KAZ07.10.26 | pīḍanīya.ucchedanīyayor ucchedanīyād bhūmi.lābhaḥ śreyān 26 § 3873 | |
| KAZ07.10.27 | ucchedanīyo hy anapāśrayo durbala.apāśrayo vā-abhiyuktaḥ kośa.daṇḍāv ādāya-apasartu.kāmaḥ prakṛtibhis tyajyate, 5 na pīḍanīyo durga.mitra.pratiṣṭabdhaḥ 27 § 3874 | |
| KAZ07.10.28 | durga.pratiṣṭabdhayor api sthala.nadī.durgīyābhyāṃ sthala.durgīyād bhūmi.lābhaḥ śreyān 28 § 3875 | |
| KAZ07.10.29 | sthāleyaṃ hi surodha.avamarda.avaskandam anihśr-āvi.śatru ca 29 § 3876 | 10 |
| KAZ07.10.30 | nadī.durgaṃ tu dvi.guṇa.kleśa.karam, udakaṃ ca pāt-avyaṃ vṛtti.karaṃ ca-amitrasya 30 § 3877 | |
| KAZ07.10.31 | nadī.parvata.durgīyābhyāṃ nadī.durgīyād bbhūmi.lābhaḥ śreyān 31 § 3878 | |
| KAZ07.10.32 | nadī.durgaṃ hi hasti.stambha.saṅkrama.setu.bandha.naubhiḥ sādhyam anitya.gāmbhīryam avasrāvy udakaṃ ca 32 § 3879 | |
| KAZ07.10.33 | pārvataṃ tu sv.āraḥṣaṃ duruparodhi kṛcchra.ārohaṇam, bhagne ca-ekasmin na sarva.vadhaḥ, śilā.vṛkṣa.pramokṣaś ca mahā.apakāriṇām 33 § 3880 | 20 |
| KAZ07.10.34 | nimna.sthala.yodhibhyo nimna.yodhibhyo bhūmi.lābhaḥ śreyān 34 § 3881 | |
| KAZ07.10.35 | nimna.yodhino hy uparuddha.deśa.kālāḥ, sthala.yodhinas tu sarva.deśa.kāla.yodhinaḥ 35 § 3882 | |
| | 188/ka1960 | |
| KAZ07.10.36 | khanaka.ākāśa.yodhibhyaḥ khanakebhyo bhūmi.lābhaḥ 25 śreyān 36 § 3883 | |
| KAZ07.10.37 | khanakā hi khātena śastreṇa ca-ubhayathā yudhyante, śastreṇa-eva-ākāśa.yodhinaḥ 37 § 3884 | |
| KAZ07.10.38ab | evaṃ.vidhyebhyaḥ pṛthivīm labhamāno 'rtha.śāstravit | |
| KAZ07.10.38cd | saṃhitebhyaḥ parebhyaś ca viśeṣam adhigacchati 38 § 3886 | 30 |

7.11 Chapter 11 (Section 116) : Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.)

- "tvaṃ ca-ahaṃ ca śūnyaṃ niveśayāvahe" ity anavas-
ita.sandhiḥ | 1 | § 3887 K tr. 411
KAZ07.11.01
K2 tr. 355
- tayor yaḥ pratyupasthita.artho yathā.ukta.guṇāṃ bhū-
miṃ niveśayati so 'tisandhatte | 2 | § 3888 KAZ07.11.02
- 5 tatra-api sthalaṃ audakaṃ vā-iti mahataḥ sthalād
alpam audakaṃ śreyāḥ, sātatyād avasthitatvāc ca phalā-
nām | 3 | § 3889 KAZ07.11.03
- sthelayor api prabhūta.pūrva.apara.sasyam alpa.varṣa.pākam
asakta.ārambhaṃ śreyāḥ | 4 | § 3890 KAZ07.11.04
- 10 audakayor api dhānya.vāpam adhānya.vāpāt-śreyāḥ |
5 | § 3891 KAZ07.11.05
- tayor alpa.bahutve dhānya.kāntād alpān mahad adhā-
nya.kāntaṃ śreyāḥ | 6 | § 3892 KAZ07.11.06
- mahaty avakāśe hi sthālyāś ca-anūpyāś ca-oṣadhayo
15 bhavanti | 7 | § 3893 KAZ07.11.07
- durga.ādīni ca karmāṇi prabhūtyena kriyante | 8 | § 3894 KAZ07.11.08
- kṛtrimā hi bhūmi.guṇāḥ | 9 | § 3895 KAZ07.11.09
- khani.dhānya.bhogayoḥ khani.bhogāḥ kośa.karaḥ, dh-
ānya.bhogāḥ kośa.koṣṭha.agāra.karaḥ | 10 | § 3896 KAZ07.11.10
- 20 dhānya.mūlā hi durga.ādīnāṃ karmaṇām ārambhāḥ |
11 | § 3897 KAZ07.11.11
- mahā.viṣaya.vikrayo vā khani.bhogāḥ śreyān | 12 |
§ 3898 KAZ07.11.12
- "dravya.hasti.vana.bhogayor dravya.vana.bhogāḥ sa-
25 rva.karmaṇām yoniḥ prabhūta.nidhāna.kṣamaś ca, vipar-
īto hasti.vana.bhogāḥ" ity ācāryāḥ | 13 | § 3899 KAZ07.11.13
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 14 | § 3900 KAZ07.11.14
- śakyaṃ dravya.vanam anekam anekasyāṃ bhūmau
vāpayitum, na hasti.vanam | 15 | § 3901 KAZ07.11.15
- 30 hasti.pradhāno hi para.anīka.vadha iti | 16 | § 3902 KAZ07.11.16
- vāri.sthala.patha.bhogayor anityo vāri.patha.bhogāḥ,
nityaḥ sthala.patha.bhogāḥ | 17 | § 3903 KAZ07.11.17
- bhinna.manuṣyā śreṇī.manuṣyā vā bhūmir iti bhi-
nna.manuṣyā śreyasī | 18 | § 3904 KAZ07.11.18

- KAZ07.11.19 bhinna.manuṣyā bhogyā bhavati, anupajāpyā ca-anyeṣām,
anāpat.sahā tu | 19 | § 3905
- KAZ07.11.20 viparītā śreṇī.manuṣyā, kope mahā.doṣā | 20 | § 3906
189/ka1960
- KAZ07.11.21 tasyāṃ cāturvarṇya.niveśe sarva.bhoga.sahatvād av-
ara.varṇa.prāyā śreyasī, bāhulyād dhruvatvāc ca kṛṣyāḥ 5
karṣakavatī, kṛṣyāś ca-anyeṣām ca-ārambhāṇaṃ prayojak-
atvāt go.rakṣakavatī, paṇya.nicaya.ṛṇa.anugrahād āḍhya.vaṇigvatī
| 21 | § 3907
- KAZ07.11.22 bhūmi.guṇānām apāśrayaḥ śreyān | 22 | § 3908
- KAZ07.11.23 durga.apāśrayā puruṣa.apāśrayā vā bhūmir iti pur- 10
uṣa.apāśrayā śreyasī | 23 | § 3909
- KAZ07.11.24 puruṣavad dhi rājyam | 24 | § 3910
- KAZ07.11.25 apuruṣā gaur vandhy eva kiṃ duhīta | 25 | § 3911
- KAZ07.11.26 mahā.kṣaya.vyaya.niveśāṃ tu bhūmim avāptu.kāmaḥ
pūrvam eva kretāraṃ paṇeta durbalam arāja.bījinaṃ niru- 15
tsāham apakṣam anyāya.vṛttiṃ vyasaninaṃ daiva.pramāṇaṃ
yat.kiñcana.kāriṇaṃ vā | 26 | § 3912
- KAZ07.11.27 mahā.kṣaya.vyaya.niveśāyāṃ hi bhūmau durbalo rāja.bījī
niviṣṭaḥ sagandhābhiḥ prakṛtibhiḥ saha kṣaya.vyayena-
avasīdati | 27 | § 3913 20
- KAZ07.11.28 balavān arāja.bījī kṣaya.vyaya.bhayād asagandhābhiḥ
prakṛtibhis tyajyate | 28 | § 3914
- KAZ07.11.29 nirutsāhas tu daṇḍavān api daṇḍasya-apraṇetā sada-
ṇḍaḥ kṣaya.vyayena-avabhajyate | 29 | § 3915
- KAZ07.11.30 kośavān apy apakṣaḥ kṣaya.vyaya.anugraha.hīnatvān 25
na kutaścit prāpnoti | 30 | § 3916
- KAZ07.11.31 anyāya.vṛttir niviṣṭam apy utthāpayet | 31 | § 3917
- KAZ07.11.32 sa katham aniviṣṭaṃ niveśayet | 32 | § 3918
- KAZ07.11.33 tena vyasanī vyākhyātaḥ | 33 | § 3919
- KAZ07.11.34 daiva.pramāṇo mānuṣa.hīno nirārambho vipanna.karma.ārambho
vā-avasīdati | 34 | § 3920
- KAZ07.11.35 yat.kiñcana.kārī na kiñcid āsādayati | 35 | § 3921
- KAZ07.11.36 sa ca-eṣāṃ pāpiṣṭhatamo bhavati | 36 | § 3922
- KAZ07.11.37 "yat.kiñcid.ārabhamāṇo hi vijigīṣoḥ kadācic chidram
āsādayed" ity ācāryaḥ | 37 | § 3923 35
- KAZ07.11.38 yathā chidraṃ tathā vināśam apy āsādayed iti kauṭilyaḥ
| 38 | § 3924

| | | |
|----|---|---------------|
| | teṣām alābhe yathā pārṣṇi.grāha.upagrahe vakṣyāmas tathā bhūmim avasthāpayet 39 § 3925 | KAZ07.11.39 |
| | ity abhihita.sandhiḥ 40 § 3926 | KAZ07.11.40 |
| | guṇavatīm ādeyāṃ vā bhūmiṃ balavatā krayeṇa yāci- taḥ sandhim avasthāpya dadyāt 41 § 3927 | KAZ07.11.41 |
| 5 | ity anibhr̥ta.sandhiḥ 42 § 3928 | KAZ07.11.42 |
| | samena vā yācitaḥ kāraṇam avekṣya dadyāt "pratyā- deyā me bhūmir vaśyā vā, anayā pratibaddhaḥ paro me vaśyo bhaviṣyati- bhūmi.vikrayād vā mitra.hiraṇya.lābhaḥ kārya.sāmarthya.karo me bhaviṣyati" iti 43 § 3929 | KAZ07.11.43 |
| 10 | tena hīnaḥ kretā vyākhyātaḥ 44 § 3930 190/ka1960 | KAZ07.11.44 |
| | evam mitraṃ hiraṇyaṃ ca sajanām ajanām ca gām | KAZ07.11.45ab |
| | labhamāno 'tisandhatte śāstravit sāmavāyikān 45 § 3932 | KAZ07.11.45cd |

7.12 Chapter 12 (Section 116) : Pacts for Securing an Ally, Money, Land and an Undertaking (cont.)

| | | |
|----|--|--|
| | "tvam ca-aham ca durgam kārayāvahe" iti karma.sandhiḥ 1 § 3933 | K tr. 415 KAZ07.12.01 K2 tr. 359 |
| | tayor yo daiva.kṛtam aviśahyam alpa.vyaya.ārambham durgam kārayati so 'tisandhatte 2 § 3934 | KAZ07.12.02 |
| 5 | tatra-api sthala.nadī.parvata.durgāṇām utara.uttaram śreyah 3 § 3935 | KAZ07.12.03 |
| | setu.bandhayor apy āhārya.udakāt saha.udakaḥ śreyān 4 § 3936 | KAZ07.12.04 |
| 10 | saha.udakayor api prabhūta.vāpa.sthānaḥ śreyān 5 § 3937 | KAZ07.12.05 |
| | dravya.vanayor api yo mahat.sāravād.dravya.aṭavīkaṃ viśaya.ante nadī.mātrkaṃ dravya.vanaṃ chedayati so 'tis- andhatte 6 § 3938 | KAZ07.12.06 |
| 15 | nadī.mātrkaṃ hi sv.ājīvam apāśrayaś ca-āpadi bhavati 7 § 3939 | KAZ07.12.07 |

- KAZ07.12.08 hasti.vanayor api yo bahu.sūra.mṛgaṃ durbala.prativedaṃ.ananta.ava
viṣaya.ante hasti.vanaṃ badhnāti so 'tisandhatte | 8 | § 3940
- KAZ07.12.09 tatra-api "bahu.kuṅṭha.alpa.sūrayoḥ alpa.sūraṃ śre-
yaḥ, sūreṣu hi yuddham, alpāḥ sūrā bahūn asūrān bhañj- 5
anti, te bhagnāḥ sva.sainya.avaghātino bhavanti" ity ācā-
ryāḥ | 9 | § 3941
- KAZ07.12.10 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 10 | § 3942
- KAZ07.12.11 kuṅṭhā bahavaḥ śreyāṃsaḥ, skandha.viniyogād ane-
kaṃ karma kurvāṇāḥ sveṣāṃ apāśrayo yuddhe, pareṣāṃ
durdharṣā vibhīṣaṇās ca | 11 | § 3943 10
- KAZ07.12.12 bahuṣu hi kuṅṭheṣu vinaya.karmaṇā śakyaṃ śauryam
ādhatum, na tv eva-alpeṣu sūreṣu bahutvam iti | 12 | § 3944
- KAZ07.12.13 khanyor api yaḥ prabhūta.sārām adurga.mārgām alpa.vyaya.ārambhā
khaṇiṃ khānayati, so 'tisandhatte | 13 | § 3945
- KAZ07.12.14 tatra-api mahā.sāram alpam alpa.sāraṃ vā prabhūtam 15
iti "mahā.sāram alpam śreyaḥ, vajra.maṇi.muktā.pravāla.hema.rūpya.dhā
hi prabhūtam alpa.sāram atyargheṇa grasate" ity ācāryāḥ
| 14 | § 3946
- KAZ07.12.15 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 15 | § 3947
- KAZ07.12.16 cirād alpo mahā.sārasya kretā vidyate, prabhūtaḥ sāta- 20
tyād alpa.sārasya | 16 | § 3948
- KAZ07.12.17 etena vaṇik.patho vyākhyātaḥ | 17 | § 3949
- KAZ07.12.18 tatra-api "vāri.sthala.pathayor vāri.pathaḥ śreyān, alpa.vyaya.vyāyāma
prabhūta.paṇya.udayaś ca" ity ācāryāḥ | 18 | § 3950
- KAZ07.12.19 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 19 | § 3951 25
- KAZ07.12.20 samruddha.gatir asārvakālikaḥ prakṛṣṭa.bhaya.yonir
niṣpratīkāraś ca vāri.pathaḥ, viparītaḥ sthala.pathaḥ | 20
| § 3952
191/ka1960
- KAZ07.12.21 vāri.pathe tu kūla.samyāna.pathayoḥ kūla.pathaḥ paṇya.pattana.bāhu
śreyān, nadī.patho vā, sātatyād viśahya.ābādhatvāc ca | 21 30
| § 3953
- KAZ07.12.22 sthala.pathe 'pi "haimavato dakṣiṇā.pathāt-śreyān, ha-
sty.aśva.gandha.danta.ajina.rūpya.suvarṇa.paṇyāḥ sārav-
attarāḥ" ity ācāryāḥ | 22 | § 3954
- KAZ07.12.23 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 23 | § 3955 35
- KAZ07.12.24 kambala.ajina.aśva.paṇya.varjāḥ śaṅkha.vajra.maṇi.muktā.suvarṇa.pa
ca prabhūtatarā dakṣiṇā.pathe | 24 | § 3956

- dakṣiṇā.pathe 'pi bahu.khaniḥ sāra.paṇyaḥ prasiddha.gatir
 alpa.vyaya.vyāyāmo vā vaṇik.pathaḥ śreyān, prabhūta.viṣayo
 vā phalgu.puṇyaḥ | 25 | § 3957 KAZ07.12.25
- 5 | § 3958
 tena pūrvaḥ paścimaś ca vaṇik.patho vyākhyātaḥ | 26 KAZ07.12.26
- tatra-~~api~~ cakra.pāda.pathayoś cakra.patho vipula.ārambhāt
 śreyān, deśa.kāla.sambhāvano vā khara.uṣṭra.pathaḥ | 27 KAZ07.12.27
 | § 3959
- ābhyaṃ aṃsa.patho vyākhyātaḥ | 28 | § 3960 KAZ07.12.28
- 10 para.karma.udayo netuḥ kṣayo vṛddhir viparyaye | 29 KAZ07.12.29
 | § 3961
- tulye karma.pathe sthānaṃ jñeyaṃ svaṃ vijigīṣuṇā | KAZ07.12.30
 30 | § 3962
- alpa.āgama.ativyayatā kṣayo vṛddhir viparyaye | 31 | KAZ07.12.31
 15 § 3963
- samāya.vyayatā sthānaṃ karmasu jñeyam ātmanaḥ | KAZ07.12.32
 32 | § 3964
- tasmād alpa.vyaya.ārambhaṃ durga.ādiṣu mahā.udayam
 | 33 | § 3965 KAZ07.12.33
- 20 karma labdhvā viśiṣṭaḥ syād ity uktāḥ karma.sandhayaḥ KAZ07.12.34
 | 34 | § 3966

7.13 Chapter 13 (Section 117): Considerations about the King Attacking in the Rear

- samhatya-ari.vijigīsvor amitrayoḥ para.abhiyoginoḥ pā-
 rṣṇiṃ grhṇator yaḥ śakti.sampannasya pārṣṇiṃ grhṇāti so
 'tisandhatte | 1 | § 3967 KAZ07.13.01
 K2 tr. 361
- 5 śakti.sampanno hy amitram ucchidya pārṣṇi.grāham
 ucchindyāt, na hīna.śaktir alabdha.lābhaḥ | 2 | § 3968 KAZ07.13.02
- śakti.sāmye yo vipula.ārambhasya pārṣṇiṃ grhṇāti so
 'tisandhatte | 3 | § 3969 KAZ07.13.03
- vipula.ārambho hy amitram ucchidya pārṣṇi.grāham
 ucchindyāt, na-alpa.ārambhaḥ sakta.cakraḥ | 4 | § 3970 KAZ07.13.04
- 10 ārambha.sāmye yaḥ sarva.sandohena prayātasya pā-
 rṣṇiṃ grhṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 5 | § 3971 KAZ07.13.05

- KAZ07.13.06 śūnya.mūlo hy asya sukaro bhavati, naika.deśa.bala.prayātaḥ
kr̥ta.pārṣṇi.pratividhānaḥ | 6 | § 3972
192/ka1960
- KAZ07.13.07 bala.upādāna.sāmye yaś cala.amitraṃ prayātasya pā-
rṣṇiṃ gr̥hṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 7 | § 3973
- KAZ07.13.08 cala.amitraṃ prayāto hi sukkena-avāpta.siddhiḥ pā- 5
rṣṇi.grāham ucchindyāt, na sthita.amitraṃ prayātaḥ | 8 |
§ 3974
- KAZ07.13.09 asau hi durga.pratihataḥ pārṣṇi.grāhe ca pratinivṛttaḥ
sthitena-amitreṇa-avagr̥hyate | 9 | § 3975
- KAZ07.13.10 tena pūrve vyākhyātāḥ | 10 | § 3976 10
- KAZ07.13.11 śatru.sāmye yo dhārmika.abhiyoginaḥ pārṣṇiṃ gr̥hṇāti
so 'tisandhatte | 11 | § 3977
- KAZ07.13.12 dhārmika.abhiyogī hi sveṣāṃ pareṣāṃ ca dveṣyo bha-
vati, adhārmika.abhiyogī sampriyaḥ | 12 | § 3978
- KAZ07.13.13 tena mūla.hara.tādātvika.kadarya.abhiyoginām pārṣṇi.grāhaṇam
vyākhyātam | 13 | § 3979
- KAZ07.13.14 mitra.abhiyoginoḥ pārṣṇi.grahaṇe ta eva hetavaḥ | 14
| § 3980
- KAZ07.13.15 mitram amitraṃ ca-abhiyuñjānāyor yo mitra.abhiyoginaḥ
pārṣṇiṃ gr̥hṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 15 | § 3981 20
- KAZ07.13.16 mitra.abhiyogī hi sukkena-avāpta.siddhiḥ pārṣṇi.grāham
ucchindyāt | 16 | § 3982
- KAZ07.13.17 sukaro hi mitreṇa sandhir na-amitreṇa | 17 | § 3983
- KAZ07.13.18 mitram amitraṃ ca-uddharator yo 'mitra.uddhāriṇaḥ
pārṣṇiṃ gr̥hṇāti so 'tisandhatte | 18 | § 3984 25
- KAZ07.13.19 vṛddha.mitro hy amitra.uddhārī pārṣṇi.grāham ucchi-
ndyāt, na-itarāḥ sva.pakṣa.upaghātī | 19 | § 3985
- KAZ07.13.20 tayor alabdha.lābha.apagamane yasya.amitro mahato
lābhād viyuktaḥ kṣaya.vyaya.adhiko vā sa pārṣṇi.grāho 'ti-
sandhatte | 20 | § 3986 30
- KAZ07.13.21 labdha.lābha.apagamane yasya-amitro lābhena śaktyā
hīnaḥ sa pārṣṇi.grāho 'tisandhatte, yasya vā yātavyaḥ śa-
tror vighraha.apakāra.samarthaḥ syāt | 21 | § 3987
- KAZ07.13.22 pārṣṇi.grāhayor api yaḥ śakya.ārambha.bala.upādāna.adhikaḥ
sthita.śatruḥ pārśva.sthāyī vā so 'tisandhatte | 22 | § 3988 35
- KAZ07.13.23 pārśva.sthāyī hi yātavya.abhisāro mūla.ābādhakaś ca
bhavati, mūla.ābādhaka eva paścāt.sthāyī | 23 | § 3989

- pārṣṇi.grāhās trayo jñeyāḥ śatros
ceṣṭā.nirodhakāḥ | KAZ07.13.24ab
- sāmantaḥ pṛṣṭhato vargaḥ prativeśau ca
pārśvayoḥ | | 24 | | § 3991 KAZ07.13.24cd
- arer netuś ca madhyastho durbalo 'ntardhir
ucyate | KAZ07.13.25ab
- pratighāto balavato durga.aṭavy.apasāravān | |
25 | | § 3993 KAZ07.13.25cd
- 5 madhyamaṃ tvari.vijigīṣvor lipsamānaylor madhyama- KAZ07.13.26
sya pārṣṇiṃ gr̥hṇator labdha.lābha.apagamane yo madhy-
amaṃ mitrād viyojayaty amitraṃ ca mitram āpnoti so 'tis-
andhatte | 26 | § 3994
- sandheyaś ca śatrur upakurvāṇo, na mitraṃ mi- KAZ07.13.27
10 tra.bhāvād utkrāntam | 27 | § 3995
- tena-udāsīna.lipsā vyākhyātā | 28 | § 3996 KAZ07.13.28
193/ka1960
- "pārṣṇi.grahaṇa.abhiyānayos tu mantra.yuddhād abhy- KAZ07.13.29
uccayaḥ | 29 | § 3997
- vyāyāma.yuddhe hi kṣaya.vyayābhyām ubhayor avṛ- KAZ07.13.30
15 ddiḥ | 30 | § 3998
- jītvā-api hi kṣiṇa.daṇḍa.kośaḥ parājīto bhavati" ity ācā- KAZ07.13.31
ryāḥ | 31 | § 3999
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 32 | § 4000 KAZ07.13.32
- sumahatā-api kṣaya.vyayena śatru.vināśo 'bhyupaga- KAZ07.13.33
20 ntavyaḥ | 33 | § 4001
- tulye kṣaya.vyaye yaḥ purastād dūṣya.balam ghātayi- KAZ07.13.34
tvā niśalyaḥ paścād vaśya.balo yudhyeta so 'tisandhatte
| 34 | § 4002
- dvayor api purastād dūṣya.bala.ghātinor yo bahulata- KAZ07.13.35
25 raṃ śaktimattaram atyanta.dūṣyaṃ ca ghātayet so 'tisa-
ndhatte | 35 | § 4003
- tena-amitra.aṭavī.bala.ghāto vyākhyātaḥ | 36 | § 4004 KAZ07.13.36
- pārṣṇi.grāho 'bhiyoktā vā yātavyo vā yadā
bhavet | KAZ07.13.37ab

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.13.37cd | vijigīṣus tadā tatra netram etat samācaret 37 § 4006 | |
| KAZ07.13.38ab | pārṣṇi.grāho bhaven netā śator mitra.abhiyoginaḥ | |
| KAZ07.13.38cd | vigrāhya pūrvam ākrandaṃ pārṣṇi.grāha.abhisāriṇā 38 § 4008 | |
| KAZ07.13.39ab | ākrandena-abhiyuñjanaḥ pārṣṇi.grāhaṃ nivārayet | |
| KAZ07.13.39cd | tathā-ākrandā.abhisāreṇa pārṣṇi.grāha.abhisāriṇam 39 § 4010 | 5 |
| KAZ07.13.40ab | ari.mitreṇa mitraṃ ca purastād avaghaṭṭayet | |
| KAZ07.13.40cd | mitra.mitram areś ca-apī mitra.mitreṇa vārayet 40 § 4012 | |
| KAZ07.13.41ab | mitreṇa grāhayet pārṣṇim abhiyukto 'bhiyoginaḥ | |
| KAZ07.13.41cd | mitra.mitreṇa ca-ākrandam pārṣṇi.grāhān nivārayet 41 § 4014 | |
| KAZ07.13.42ab | evaṃ maṇḍalam ātma.arthaṃ vijigīṣur niveśayet | 10 |
| KAZ07.13.42cd | prṣṭhataś ca purastāc ca mitra.prakṛti.sampadā 42 § 4016 | |
| KAZ07.13.43ab | kṛtsne ca maṇḍale nityaṃ dūtān gūdhāṃś ca vāsayet | |
| KAZ07.13.43cd | mitra.bhūtaḥ sapatnānāṃ hatvā hatvā ca saṃvṛtaḥ 43 § 4018 | |
| KAZ07.13.44ab | asaṃvṛtasya kāryāṇi prāptāny api viśeṣataḥ | |
| KAZ07.13.44cd | nihsaṃśayaṃ vipadyante bhinna.plava iva-udadhau 44 § 4020 | 15 |

7.14 Chapter 14 (Section 118): Recoupment of Powers Become Weak

- sāmavāyikair evam abhiyukto vijigīṣur yas teṣāṃ pradhā-
nas taṃ brūyāt "tvayā me sandhiḥ, idaṃ hiranyam, ahaṃ
ca mitram, dvi.guṇā te vṛddhiḥ, na-arhasy ātma.kṣayeṇa
mitra.mukhān amitrān vardhayitum, ete hi vṛddhās tvām
5 eva paribhaviṣyanti" iti | 1 | § 4021
- bhedam vā brūyāt "anapakāro yathā-aham etaiḥ sambhūya-
abhiyuktas tathā tvām apy ete saṃhita.balāḥ svasthā vya-
sane vā-abhiyokṣyante, balaṃ hi cittam vikaroti, tad eṣāṃ
vighātaya" iti | 2 | § 4022
- 10 bhinneṣu pradhānam upagr̥hya hīneṣu vikramayet, hī-
nān anugr̥hya vā pradhāne, yathā vā śreyo 'bhimanyeta
tathā | 3 | § 4023
- vairam vā parair gr̥hayitvā viṣamvādayet | 4 | § 4024
- phala.bhūyastvena vā pradhānam upajāpya sandhiṃ
15 kārayet | 5 | § 4025
- atha-ubhaya.vetanāḥ phala.bhūyastvam darśayantaḥ
sāmavāyikān "atisaṃhitāḥ stha" ity udddūṣayeyuḥ | 6 |
§ 4026
- duṣṭeṣu sandhiṃ dūṣayet | 7 | § 4027
- 20 atha-ubhaya.vetanā bhūyo bhedaṃ eṣāṃ kuryuḥ "evam
tad yad asmābhir darśitam" iti | 8 | § 4028
- bhinneṣv anyatama.upagraheṇa ceṣṭeta | 9 | § 4029
- pradhāna.abhāve sāmavāyikānām utsāhayitāram sth-
ira.karmāṇam anurakta.prakṛtiṃ lobhād bhayād vā sa-
25 ṅghātam upāgataṃ vijigīṣor bhītam rājya.pratisambaddham
mitram cala.amitram vā pūrvān uttara.abhāve sādha-
yet - utsāhayitāram ātma.nisargeṇa, sthira.karmāṇam sā-
ntva.praṇipātena, anurakta.prakṛtiṃ kanyā.dāna.yāpanābhyām,
lubdham aṃśa.dvaiguṇyena, bhītam ebhyaḥ kośa.daṇḍa.anugraheṇa,
30 svato bhītam viśvāsya pratibhū.pradānena, rājya.pratisambaddham
ekī.bhāva.upagamanena, mitram ubhayataḥ priya.hitābhyām,
upakāra.tyāgena vā, cala.amitram avadhṛtam anapak-
āra.upakārābhyām | 10 | § 4030

K tr. 423
KAZ07.14.01
K2 tr. 366
194/ka1960

KAZ07.14.02

KAZ07.14.03

KAZ07.14.04

KAZ07.14.05

KAZ07.14.06

KAZ07.14.07

KAZ07.14.08

KAZ07.14.09

KAZ07.14.10

| | | |
|--------------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.14.11 | yo vā yathā-ayogaṃ bhajeta taṃ tathā sādhayet, sāma.dāna.bheda.daṇḍair vā yathā-āpatsu vyākhyāsyā- maḥ 11 § 4031 | |
| KAZ07.14.12 | vyasana.upaghāta.tvarito vā kośa.daṇḍābhyāṃ deśe kāle kārye vā-avadhṛtaṃ sandhim upeyāt 12 § 4032 | 5 |
| KAZ07.14.13 | kr̥ta.sandhir hīnam ātmānaṃ pratikurvīta 13 § 4033 | |
| KAZ07.14.14 | pakṣe hīno bandhu.mitra.pakṣaṃ kurvīta, durgam av- iṣahyaṃ vā 14 § 4034 | |
| KAZ07.14.15 | durga.mitra.pratiṣṭabdho hi sveṣāṃ pareṣāṃ ca pūjyo bhavati 15 § 4035 | 10 |
| KAZ07.14.16 | mantra.śakti.hīnaḥ prājña.puruṣa.upacayaṃ vidyā.vṛddha.samyogaṃ vā kurvīta 16 § 4036 | |
| KAZ07.14.17 | tathā hi sadyaḥ śreyasḥ prāpnoti 17 § 4037 | |
| KAZ07.14.18 | prabhāva.hīnaḥ prakṛti.yoga.kṣema.siddhau yateta 18 § 4038 | 15 |
| KAZ07.14.19 | jana.padaḥ sarva.karmaṇāṃ yoniḥ, tataḥ prabhāvaḥ 19 § 4039 | |
| KAZ07.14.20 , 195/ka1960 | tasya sthānam ātmanaś ca-āpadi durgam 20 § 4040 setu.bandhaḥ sasyānāṃ yoniḥ 21 § 4041 | |
| KAZ07.14.22 | nitya.anuṣakto hi varṣa.guṇa.lābhaḥ setu.vāpeṣu 22 § 4042 | 20 |
| KAZ07.14.23 | vaṇik.pathaḥ para.ati sandhānasya yoniḥ 23 § 4043 | |
| KAZ07.14.24 | vaṇik.pathena hi daṇḍa.gūḍha.puruṣa.atinayanaṃ śa- stra.āvaraṇa.yāna.vāhana.krayaś ca kriyate, praveśo nirṇa- yanaṃ ca 24 § 4044 | 25 |
| KAZ07.14.25 | khaniḥ saṅgrāma.upakaraṇānāṃ yoniḥ, dravya.vanaṃ durga.karmaṇāṃ yāna.rathayoś ca, hasti.vanaṃ hastināṃ, gava.aśva.khara.uṣṭrāṇāṃ ca vrajaḥ 25 § 4045 | |
| KAZ07.14.26 | teṣāṃ alābhe bandhu.mitra.kulebhyaḥ samārjanam 26 § 4046 | 30 |
| KAZ07.14.27 | utsāha.hīnaḥ śreṇī.pravīra.puruṣāṇāṃ cora.gaṇa.āṭavika.mleccha.jātīn para.apakāriṇāṃ gūḍha.puruṣāṇāṃ ca yathā.lābbham up- acayaṃ kurvīta 27 § 4047 | |
| KAZ07.14.28 | para.miśra.apratīkāram ābaliyasam vā pareṣu prayuñj- īta 28 § 4048 | 35 |
| KAZ07.14.29ab KAZ07.14.29cd | evaṃ pakṣeṇa mantreṇa dravyeṇa ca balena ca sampannaḥ pratinirgacchet para.avagraham ātmanaḥ 29 § 4050 | |

7.15 Chapter 15 (Sections 119 ; 120) : Entrenching Oneself in a Fort in War with a Stronger King ; Conduct of the King Surrendering with Troops

- durbalo rājā balavatā-abhiyuktas tad.viśiṣṭa.balam āśray- Kr. 426
KAZ07.15.01
K2 tr. 369
eta yam itaro mantra.śaktyā na-atisandadhyāt | 1 | § 4051
- tulya.mantra.śaktinām āyatta.sampado vṛddha.samyogā- KAZ07.15.02
vā viśeṣaḥ | 2 | § 4052
- 5 viśiṣṭa.bala.abhāve sama.balais tulya.bala.saṅghair vā KAZ07.15.03
balavataḥ sambhūya tiṣṭhed yān na mantra.prabhāva.śaktibhyām
atisandadhyāt | 3 | § 4053
- tulya.mantra.prabhāva.śaktinām vipula.ārambhato vi- KAZ07.15.04
śeṣaḥ | 4 | § 4054
- 10 sama.bala.abhāve hīna.balaiḥ śucibhir utsāhibhiḥ pra- KAZ07.15.05
tyanīka.bhūtair balavataḥ sambhūya tiṣṭhed yān na ma-
ntra.prabhāva.utsāha.śaktibhir atisandadhyāt | 5 | § 4055
- tulya.utsāha.śaktinām sva.yuddha.bhūmi.lābhād viśe- KAZ07.15.06
ṣaḥ | 6 | § 4056
- 15 tulya.bhūmīnām sva.yuddha.kāla.lābhād viśeṣaḥ | 7 | KAZ07.15.07
§ 4057
- tulya.deśa.kālānām yugya.śastra.āvaraṇato viśeṣaḥ | 8 KAZ07.15.08
| § 4058
- sahāya.abhāve durgam āśrayeta yatra-amitraḥ prabh- KAZ07.15.09
20 ūta.sainyo 'pi bhakta.yavasa.indhana.udaka.uparodham
na kuryāt svayaṃ ca kṣaya.vyayābhyām yujyeta | 9 | § 4059
- tulya.durgānām nicaya.apasārato viśeṣaḥ | 10 | § 4060 KAZ07.15.10
- nicaya.apasāra.sampannaṃ hi manuṣya.durgam icched KAZ07.15.11
iti kauṭilyaḥ | 11 | § 4061
196/ka1960
- 25 tad ebhiḥ kārṇair āśrayeta - "pārṣṇi.grāham āsā- KAZ07.15.12a
raṃ madhyamam udāsīnaṃ vā pratipādayiṣyāmi, sāma-
nta.āṭavika.tat.kulīna.aparuddhānām anyatamena-asya rā-
jyaṃ hārayiṣyāmi ghātayiṣyāmi vā - § 4062

- KAZ07.15.12b kṛtya.pakṣa.upagraheṇa vā-asya durge rāṣṭre skandha.āvāre
vā kopam samutthāpayiṣyāmi, śastra.agni.rasa.praṇidhānair
aupaniṣadikair vā yathā.iṣṭam āsannaṃ haniṣyāmi - § 4063
- KAZ07.15.12c svayaṃ.adhiṣṭhiteṇa vā yoga.praṇidhāneṇa kṣaya.vyayam
enam upaneṣyāmi, kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.upatapte vā-asya 5
mitra.varge sainye vā krameṇa-upajāpam prāpsyāmi - § 4064
- KAZ07.15.12d vīvadha.āsāra.prasāra.vadhena vā-asya skandha.āvāra.avagraham
kariṣyāmi, daṇḍa.upanayena vā-asya randhram utthāpya
sarva.sandohena prahariṣyāmi, pratihata.utsāhena vā ya- 10
thā.iṣṭam sandhim avāpsyāmi, mayi pratibaddhasya vā sar-
rvataḥ kopāḥ samutthāsyanti - § 4065
- KAZ07.15.12e nirāsāram vā-asya mūlam mitra.aṭavī.daṇḍair uddh-
ātayiṣyāmi, mahato vā deśasya yoga.kṣemam ihasthaḥ
pālayiṣyāmi, sva.vikṣiptam mitra.vikṣiptam vā me sa- 15
inyam ihasthasya-ekastham aviṣahyam bhaviṣyati, ni-
mna.khāta.rātri.yuddha.viśāradam vā me sainyam pa-
thya.ābādha.muktam āsanne karma kariṣyati - § 4066
- KAZ07.15.12f viruddha.deśa.kālam iha.āgato vā svayam eva kṣ-
aya.vyayābhyām na bhaviṣyati, mahā.kṣaya.vyaya.abhigamyo
'yam deśo durga.aṭavy.apasāra.bāhulyāt - § 4067 20
- KAZ07.15.12g pareṣāṃ vyādhi.prāyaḥ sainya.vyāyāmānām alabdha.bhaumaś
ca, tam āpad.gataḥ pravekṣyati, praviṣṭo vā na nirgamisy-
ati" iti | 12 | § 4068
- KAZ07.15.13 "kāraṇa.abhāve bala.samucchraye vā parasya durgam
unmucya-apagacchet | 13 | § 4069 25
- KAZ07.15.14 agni.pataṅgavad amitre vā praviṣet | 14 | § 4070
- KAZ07.15.15 anyatara.siddhir hi tyakta.ātmano bhavati" ity ācāryāḥ
| 15 | § 4071
- KAZ07.15.16 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 16 | § 4072
- KAZ07.15.17 sandheyatām ātmanaḥ parasya ca-upalabhya sandadh- 30
īta | 17 | § 4073
- KAZ07.15.18 viparyaye vikrameṇa sandhim apasāram vā lipseta | 18
| § 4074
- KAZ07.15.19 sandheyasya vā dūtam preṣayet | 19 | § 4075
- KAZ07.15.20 tena vā preṣitam artha.mānābhyām satkṛtya brū- 35
yāt "idaṃ rājñāḥ paṇya.agāram, idaṃ devī.kumārāṇām,
devī.kumāra.vacanāt, idaṃ rājyam aham ca tvad.arpaṇaḥ"
iti | 20 | § 4076

- labdha.saṃśrayaḥ samaya.ācārikavad bhartari varteta | 21 | § 4077 KAZ07.15.21
- durga.ādīni ca karmāṇi āvāha.vivāha.putra.abhiṣeka.aśva.panya.hasti.grahan
vihāra.gamanāni ca-anujñātaḥ kurvīta | 22 | § 4078
- 5 sva.bhūmy.avasthita.prakṛti.sandhim upaghātam apas- KAZ07.15.23
rteṣu vā sarvam anujñātaḥ kurvīta | 23 | § 4079
- duṣṭa.paura.jānapado vā nyāya.vṛttir anyāṃ bhūmiṃ KAZ07.15.24
yāceta | 24 | § 4080
- duṣyavad upāṃśu.daṇḍena vā pratikurvīta | 25 | § 4081 KAZ07.15.25
- 10 ucitāṃ vā mitrād bhūmiṃ dīyamānāṃ na pratigrhṇīyāt KAZ07.15.26
| 26 | § 4082
- mantri.purohita.senā.pati.yuva.rājānām anyatamam ad- KAZ07.15.27
rśyamāne bhartari paśyēt, yathā.śakti ca-upakuryāt | 27 |
§ 4083
- 197/ka1960
- 15 daivata.svasti.vācaneṣu tat.parā āśiṣo vācayet | 28 | KAZ07.15.28
§ 4084
- sarvatra-ātma.nisargaṃ guṇaṃ brūyāt | 29 | § 4085 KAZ07.15.29
- samyukta.balavat.sevī viruddhaḥ KAZ07.15.30ab
śaṅkita.ādibhiḥ |
- varteta daṇḍa.upanato bhartary evam avasthitaḥ KAZ07.15.30cd
| | 30 | | § 4087

7.16 Chapter 16 (Section 121): Conduct of the King Subjugating by Force

- anujñāta.sandhi.paṇa.udvega.karaṃ balavān vijigīṣamāno K tr. 430
yataḥ sva.bhūmiḥ sva.ṛtu.vṛttiś ca sva.sainyānām, adu- KAZ07.16.01
rga.apasāraḥ śatrur.apārṣṇir anāsāraś ca, tato yāyāt | 1 | K2 tr. 372
§ 4088
- 5 viparyaye kṛta.pratikāro yāyāt | 2 | § 4089 KAZ07.16.02
- sāma.dānābhyāṃ durbalān upanamayet, bheda.daṇḍābhyāṃ KAZ07.16.03
balavataḥ | 3 | § 4090
- niyoga.vikalpa.samuccayaś ca-upāyānām anantara.eka.antaraḥ KAZ07.16.04
prakṛtiḥ sādhayet | 4 | § 4091

- KAZ07.16.05 grāma.aranya.upajīvi.vraja.vaṇik.patha.anupālanam ujjh-
ita.apasṛta.apakāriṇāṃ ca-arpaṇam iti sāntvam ācaret | 5
| § 4092
- KAZ07.16.06 bhūmi.dravya.kanyā.dānam abhayasya ca-iti dānam
ācaret | 6 | § 4093 5
- KAZ07.16.07 sāmanta.āṭavika.tat.kulīna.aparuddhānām anyatama.upagraheṇa
kośa.daṇḍa.bhūmi.dāya.yācanam iti bhedam ācaret | 7 |
§ 4094
- KAZ07.16.08 prakāśa.kūṭa.tuṣṇīm.yuddha.durga.lambha.upāyair am-
itra.pragrahaṇam iti daṇḍam ācaret | 8 | § 4095 10
- KAZ07.16.09 evam utsāhavato daṇḍa.upakāriṇaḥ sthāpayet, sva.prabhāvavataḥ
kośa.upakāriṇaḥ, prajñāvato bhūmy.upakāriṇaḥ | 9 | § 4096
- KAZ07.16.10 teṣāṃ paṇya.pattana.grāma.khani.sañjātena ratna.sāra.phalgu.kupyen
dravya.hasti.vana.vraja.samutthena yāna.vāhanena vā yad
bahuśa upakaroti tac citra.bhogam | 10 | § 4097 15
- KAZ07.16.11 yad daṇḍena kośena vā mahad upakaroti tan mahā.bhogam
| 11 | § 4098
- KAZ07.16.12 yad daṇḍa.kośa.bhūmībhīr upakaroti tat sarva.bhogam
| 12 | § 4099
- KAZ07.16.13 yad amitram ekataḥ pratikaroti tad ekato.bhogi | 13 | 20
§ 4100
- KAZ07.16.14 yad amitram āsāraṃ ca-ubhayataḥ pratikaroti tad ubh-
ayato.bhogi | 14 | § 4101
- KAZ07.16.15 yad amitra.āsāra.pratīveśa.āṭavikān sarvataḥ pratikar-
oti tat sarvato.bhogi | 15 | § 4102 25
198/ka1960
- KAZ07.16.16a pārṣṇi.grāhaś ca-āṭavikaḥ śatru.mukhyaḥ śatruvā bh-
ūmi.dāna.sādhyāḥ kaścid āsādyeta, nirguṇayā bhūmyā-
enam upagrāhayet, apratisambaddhayā durgastham, nirupajīvyayā-
āṭavikaṃ - § 4103
- KAZ07.16.16b pratyādeyayā tat.kulīnaṃ śatroḥ, apacchinayā śatror 30
aparuddhaṃ nitya.amitrayā śreṇī.balam, balavat.sāmantayā
saṃhata.balam, ubhābhyāṃ yuddhe pratilomam, - § 4104
- KAZ07.16.16c alabdha.vyāyāmayā-utsāhinam, śūyayā-ari.pakṣīyam,
karśitayā-apavāhitam, mahā.kṣaya.vyaya.niveśayā gata.pratyāgatam,
anapāśrayayā pratyapasṛtam, pareṇa-anadhivāsyayā sva- 35
yam eva bhartāram upagrāhayet | 16 | § 4105

| | | |
|----|---|---------------|
| | teṣāṃ mahā.upakāraṃ nirvikāraṃ ca-anuvartayet 17 | KAZ07.16.17 |
| | § 4106 | |
| | pratilomam upāṃśunā sādhayet 18 § 4107 | KAZ07.16.18 |
| | upakāriṇam upakāra.śaktyā toṣayet 19 § 4108 | KAZ07.16.19 |
| 5 | prayāsataś ca-artha.mānau kuryād, vyasaneṣu ca-anugrahaṃ | KAZ07.16.20 |
| | 20 § 4109 | |
| | svayaṃ.āgatānāṃ yathā.iṣṭa.darśanam pratividhānam | KAZ07.16.21 |
| | ca kuryāt 21 § 4110 | |
| | paribhava.upaghāta.kutsa.ativādāmś ca-eṣu na prayu- | KAZ07.16.22 |
| 10 | ñjīta 22 § 4111 | |
| | dattvā ca-abhayaṃ pitā-iva-anugrṇṇīyāt 23 § 4112 | KAZ07.16.23 |
| | yaś ca-asya-apakuryāt tad doṣam abhivikhyāpya prak- | KAZ07.16.24 |
| | āśam enaṃ ghātayet 24 § 4113 | |
| | para.udvega.kāraṇād vā dāṇḍakarmikavac ceṣṭeta 25 | KAZ07.16.25 |
| 15 | § 4114 | |
| | na ca hatasya bhūmi.dravya.putra.dārān abhimanyeta | KAZ07.16.26 |
| | 26 § 4115 | |
| | kulyān apy asya sveṣu pātreṣu sthāpayet 27 § 4116 | KAZ07.16.27 |
| | karmaṇi mṛtasya putraṃ rājye sthāpayet 28 § 4117 | KAZ07.16.28 |
| 20 | evam asya daṇḍa.upanatāḥ putra.pautrān anuvartante | KAZ07.16.29 |
| | 29 § 4118 | |
| | yas tu-upanatān hatvā baddhvā vā bhūmi.dravya.putra.dārān | KAZ07.16.30 |
| | abhimanyeta tasya-udvignaṃ maṇḍalam abhāvāya-uttiṣṭhate | |
| | 30 § 4119 | |
| 25 | ye ca-asya-amātyāḥ sva.bhūmiṣv āyattās te ca-asya- | KAZ07.16.31 |
| | udvignā maṇḍalam āśrayante 31 § 4120 | |
| | svayaṃ vā rājyaṃ prāṇān vā-asya-abhimanyante 32 | KAZ07.16.32 |
| | § 4121 | |
| | sva.bhūmiṣu ca rājānas tasmāt | KAZ07.16.33ab |
| | sāmnā-anupālītāḥ | |
| 30 | bhavanty anuṅṇā rājñāḥ | KAZ07.16.33cd |
| | putra.pautra.anuvartinaḥ 33 § 4123 | |

7.17 Chapter 17 (Sections 122 ; 123) : The Making of Peace ; Liberation of the Hostage

| | | |
|---|--|----|
| KAZ07.17.01, K2 tr. 375 KAZ07.17.02 | śamaḥ sandhiḥ samādhir ity eko 'rthaḥ 1 § 4124 rājñāṃ viśvāsa.upagamaḥ śamaḥ sandhiḥ samādhir iti 2 § 4125 199/ka1960 | |
| KAZ07.17.03 | "satyaṃ śapatho vā calaḥ sandhiḥ, pratibhūḥ pratigr- aho vā sthāvaraḥ" ity ācāryāḥ 3 § 4126 | 5 |
| KAZ07.17.04 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 4 § 4127 | |
| KAZ07.17.05 | satyaṃ śapatho vā paratra-iha ca sthāvaraḥ sandhiḥ, iha.artha eva pratibhūḥ pratigraho vā bala.apekṣaḥ 5 § 4128 | |
| KAZ07.17.06 | "saṃhitāḥ smaḥ" iti satya.sandhāḥ pūrve rājānaḥ saty- ena sandadhire 6 § 4129 | 10 |
| KAZ07.17.07 | tasya-atikrame śapathena agny.udaka.sītā.prākāra.loṣṭa.hasti.skandha śastra.ratna.bīja.gandha.rasa.suvarṇa.hiraṇyāny ālebhire "ha- nyur etāni tyajeyuś ca-enam yaḥ śapatham atikrāmet" iti 7 § 4130 | 15 |
| KAZ07.17.08 | śapatha.atikrame mahatām tapasvinām mukhyānām vā prātibhāvya.bandhaḥ pratibhūḥ 8 § 4131 | |
| KAZ07.17.09 | tasmin yaḥ para.avagraha.samarthān pratibhuvo gr̥hṇ- āti, so 'tisandhatte 9 § 4132 | |
| KAZ07.17.10 | viparīto 'tisandhīyate 10 § 4133 | 20 |
| KAZ07.17.11 | bandhu.mukhya.pragrahaḥ pratigrahaḥ 11 § 4134 | |
| KAZ07.17.12 | tasmin yo dūṣya.amātyaṃ dūṣya.apatyam vā dadāti, so 'tisandhatte 12 § 4135 | |
| KAZ07.17.13 | viparīto 'tisandhīyate § 4136 | |
| KAZ07.17.14 | pratigraha.grahaṇa.viśvastasya hi paraś chidreṣu nira- pekṣaḥ praharati 14 § 4137 | 25 |
| KAZ07.17.15 | apatya.samādhau tu kanyā.putra.dāne dadat tu ka- nyām atisandhatte 15 § 4138 | |
| KAZ07.17.16 | kanyā hy adāyādā pareṣām eva-arthāya-ākleśyā (?) ca 16 § 4139 | 30 |
| KAZ07.17.17 | viparītaḥ putraḥ 17 § 4140 | |
| KAZ07.17.18 | putrayor api yo jātyam prājñam śūram kṛta.astram eka.putram vā dadāti so 'tisandhīyate 18 § 4141 | |

- viparīto 'tisandhatte | 19 | § 4142 KAZ07.17.19
- jātyād ajātyo hi lupta.dāyāda.santānatvād ādhātum
śreyān, prājñād aprājño mantra.śakti.lopāt, sūrād aś-
ūra utsāha.śakti.lopāt, kṛta.astrād akṛta.astraḥ praharta-
5 vya.sampal.lopāt, eka.putrād aneka.putro nirapekṣatvāt |
20 | § 4143 KAZ07.17.20
- jātya.prājñayor jātyam aprājñam aiśvarya.prakṛtir anu-
vartate, prājñam ajātyam mantra.adhikāraḥ | 21 | § 4144 KAZ07.17.21
- mantra.adhikāre 'pi vṛddha.samyogāj jātyaḥ prājñam
10 atisandhatte | 22 | § 4145 KAZ07.17.22
- prājña.sūrayoḥ prājñam aśūram mati.karmaṇām yogo
'nuvartate, sūram aprājñam vikrama.adhikāraḥ | 23 | § 4146 KAZ07.17.23
- vikrama.adhikāre 'pi hastinam iva lubdhakaḥ prājñaḥ
15 sūram atisandhatte | 24 | § 4147 KAZ07.17.24
- sūra.kṛta.astrayoḥ sūram akṛta.astram vikrama.vyavasāyika
'nuvartate, kṛta.astram aśūram lakṣya.lambha.adhikāraḥ |
25 | § 4148 KAZ07.17.25
- lakṣya.lambha.adhikāre 'pi sthairyā.pratipatty.asammoṣaḥ
śūrah kṛta.astram atisandhatte | 26 | § 4149 KAZ07.17.26
200/ka1960
- bahv.eka.putrayor bahu.putra ekam dattvā śeṣa.pratiṣṭabdhān
sandhim atikrāmati, na-itarah | 27 | § 4150 KAZ07.17.27
- putra.sarva.sva.dāne sandhiś cet putra.phalato viśeṣaḥ
| 28 | § 4151 KAZ07.17.28
- sama.phalayoḥ śakta.prajananato viśeṣaḥ | 29 | § 4152 KAZ07.17.29
- 25 śakta.prajananayor apy upasthita.prajananato viśeṣaḥ |
30 | § 4153 KAZ07.17.30
- śaktimaty eka.putre tu lupta.putra.utpattir ātmānam
ādadhyaṭ, na ca-eka.putram iti | 31 | § 4154 KAZ07.17.31
- abhyuccīyamānaḥ samādhi.mokṣam kārayet | 32 | KAZ07.17.32
30 § 4155
- kumāra.āsannāḥ sattriṇaḥ kāru.śilpi.vyañjanāḥ karm-
āṇi kurvāṇāḥ suruṅgayā rātrāv upakhānayitvā kumāram
apahareyuḥ | 33 | § 4156 KAZ07.17.33
- naṭanartaka.gāyana.vādaka.vāg.jīvana.kuśīlava.plavaka.sauvāhikā
35 vā pūrva.praṇihitāḥ param upatiṣṭheran | 34 | § 4157
- te kumāram param.parayā-upatiṣṭheran | 35 | § 4158 KAZ07.17.35

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| KAZ07.17.36 | teṣām aniyata.kāla.praveśa.sthāna.nirgamanāni sthāp- ayet 36 § 4159 | |
| KAZ07.17.37 | tatas tad.vyañjano vā rātrau pratiṣṭheta 37 § 4160 | |
| KAZ07.17.38 | tena rūpa.ājīvā bhāryā.vyañjanās ca vyākhyātāḥ 38 § 4161 | 5 |
| KAZ07.17.39 | teṣām vā tūrya.bhāṇḍa.phelām grhītvā nirgacchet 39 § 4162 | |
| KAZ07.17.40 | sūda.ārālika.snāpaka.saṃvāhaka.āstaraka.kalpaka.prasādhaka.- udaka.paricārakair vā dravya.vastra.bhāṇḍa.phelā.śayana.āsana.sambhog nirhriyeta 40 § 4163 | 10 |
| KAZ07.17.41 | paricārakac.chadmanā vā kiñcid arūpa.velāyām ādāya nirgacchet, suruṅgā.mukhena vā niśā.upahāreṇa 41 § 4164 | |
| KAZ07.17.42 | toya.āśaye vā vāruṇaṃ yogam ātiṣṭhet 42 § 4165 | |
| KAZ07.17.43 | vaidehaka.vyañjanā vā pakva.anna.phala.vyavahāreṇa- 15 āraḅṣiṣu rasam upacārayeyuḥ 43 § 4166 | |
| KAZ07.17.44 | daivata.upahāra.śrāddha.prahavaṇa.nimittam āraḅṣiṣu madana.yoga.yuktam anna.pānaṃ rasam vā prayujya- apagacchet, āraḅṣaka.protsāhanena vā 44 § 4167 | |
| KAZ07.17.45 | nāgaraka.kuśīlava.cikitsaka.āpūpika.vyañjanā vā rātrau 20 saṃṛddha.grhāṇy ādīpayeyuḥ āraḅṣiṇām vā 45 § 4168 | |
| KAZ07.17.46 | vaidehaka.vyañjanā vā paṇya.saṃsthām ādīpayeyuḥ 46 § 4169 | |
| KAZ07.17.47 | anyad vā śarīraṃ nikṣipyā sva.grham ādīpayed anup- āta.bhayāt 47 § 4170 | 25 |
| KAZ07.17.48 | tataḥ sandhic.cheda.khāta.suruṅgābhir apagacchet 48 § 4171 | |
| KAZ07.17.49 | kāca.kumbha.bhāṇḍa.bhāra.vyañjano vā rātrau prati- ṣṭheta 49 § 4172 | |
| KAZ07.17.50 | muṇḍa.jaṭilānām pravāsanāny anupraviṣṭo vā rātrau 30 tad.vyañjanaḥ pratiṣṭheta, virūpa.vyādhi.karaṇa.araṇya.carac.chadmanār anyatamena vā 50 § 4173 201/ka1960 | |
| KAZ07.17.51 | preta.vyañjano vā gūḍhair nirhriyeta 51 § 4174 | |
| KAZ07.17.52 | pretam vā strī.veṣeṇa-anugacchet 52 § 4175 | |
| KAZ07.17.53 | vana.cara.vyañjanās ca-enam anyato yāntam anyato 35 'padiśeyuḥ 53 § 4176 | |
| KAZ07.17.54 | tato 'nyato gacchet 54 § 4177 | |

| | | |
|----|--|---------------|
| | cakra.carāṇaṃ vā śakata.vāṭair apagacchet 55 § 4178 | KAZ07.17.55 |
| | āsanne ca-anupāte sattraṃ vā gr̥hṇīyāt 56 § 4179 | KAZ07.17.56 |
| | sattra.abhāve hiraṇyaṃ rasa.viddhaṃ vā bhakṣya.jātam | KAZ07.17.57 |
| | ubhayataḥ.panthānam utsṛjet 57 § 4180 | |
| 5 | tato 'nyato 'pagacchet 58 § 4181 | KAZ07.17.58 |
| | gr̥hīto vā sāma.ādibhir anupātam atisandadhyāt, rasa.viddhaṃ | KAZ07.17.59 |
| | vā pathy.adanena 59 § 4182 | |
| | vāruṇa.yoga.agni.dāheṣu vā śarīram anyad ādhāya śa- | KAZ07.17.60 |
| | trum abhiyuñjīta "putro me tvayā hataḥ" iti 60 § 4183 | |
| 10 | upāttac.channa.śastro vā rātrau vikramya rakṣiṣu | KAZ07.17.61ab |
| | § 4184 | |
| | śīghra.pātair apasared gūḍha.praṇihitaiḥ saha 61 | KAZ07.17.61cd |
| | § 4185 | |

7.18 Chapter 18 (Sections 124 ; 125 ; 126) : Conduct towards the Middle King ; Conduct towards the Neutral King ; Conduct towards the Circle of Kings

| | | |
|----|---|--|
| | madhyamasya-ātmā tṛtīyā pañcamī ca prakṛtī prakṛtayaḥ | K tr. 439 KAZ07.18.01 K2 tr. 380 |
| | 1 § 4186 | |
| | dvitīyā caturthī ṣaṣṭhī ca vikṛtayaḥ 2 § 4187 | KAZ07.18.02 |
| | tac ced ubhayaṃ madhyamo 'nugr̥hṇīyāt, vijigīṣur ma- | KAZ07.18.03 |
| 5 | dhyama.anulomaḥ syāt 3 § 4188 | |
| | na ced anugr̥hṇīyāt, prakṛty.anulomaḥ syāt 4 § 4189 | KAZ07.18.04 |
| | madyamaś ced vijigīṣor mitraṃ mitra.bhāvi lipseta, | KAZ07.18.05 |
| | mitrasya-ātmanaś ca mitrāṇy utthāpya madhyamāc ca mi- | |
| | trāṇi bhedayitvā mitraṃ trāyeta 5 § 4190 | |
| 10 | maṇḍalaṃ vā protsāhayet "atipravṛddho 'yaṃ madhy- | KAZ07.18.06 |
| | amaḥ sarveṣāṃ no vināśāya-abhyutthitaḥ, sambhūya-asya | |
| | yātrāṃ vihanāma" iti 6 § 4191 | |
| | tac cen maṇḍalam anugr̥hṇīyāt, madhyama.avagraheṇa- | KAZ07.18.07 |
| | ātmānam upabṛṃhayet 7 § 4192 | |
| 15 | na ced anugr̥hṇīyāt, kośa.daṇḍābhyāṃ mitraṃ anugṛ- | KAZ07.18.08 |
| | hya ye madhyama.dveṣiṇo rājānaḥ paraspara.anugṛhītā vā | |

| | | |
|-------------|--|----|
| 202/ka1960 | bahavas tiṣṭheyuḥ, eka.siddhau vā bahavaḥ sidhyeyuḥ, parasparād vā śaṅkitā na-uttiṣṭheran, teṣāṃ pradhānam ekam āsannaṃ vā sāma.dānābhyāṃ labheta 8 § 4193 | |
| KAZ07.18.09 | dvi.guṇo dvitīyaṃ tri.gunas tṛtīyaṃ 9 § 4194 | |
| KAZ07.18.10 | evam abhyuccito madhyamam avagrḥṇīyāt 10 § 4195 | 5 |
| KAZ07.18.11 | deśa.kāla.atipattau vā sandhāya madhyamena mitrasya sāvivyaṃ kuryāt, dūṣyeṣu vā karma.sandhim 11 § 4196 | |
| KAZ07.18.12 | karśanīyaṃ vā-asya mitraṃ madhyamo lipseta, pratistambhayed enaṃ "ahaṃ tvā trāyeya" iti ā karśanāt 12 § 4197 | 10 |
| KAZ07.18.13 | karśitam enaṃ trāyeta 13 § 4198 | |
| KAZ07.18.14 | ucchedanīyaṃ vā-asya mitraṃ madhyamo lipseta, karśitam enaṃ trāyeta madhyama.vṛddhi.bhayāt 14 § 4199 | |
| KAZ07.18.15 | ucchinnaṃ vā bhūmy.anugraheṇa haste kuryād anyatra apasāra.bhayāt 15 § 4200 | 15 |
| KAZ07.18.16 | karśanīya.ucchedanīyayoś cen mitrāṇi madhyamasya sāvivya.karāṇi syuḥ, puruṣa.antareṇa sandhīyeta 16 § 4201 | |
| KAZ07.18.17 | vijigīṣor vā tayor mitrāṇy avagraha.samarthāni syuḥ, sandhim upeyāt 17 § 4202 | 20 |
| KAZ07.18.18 | amitraṃ vā-asya madhyamo lipseta, sandhim upeyāt 18 § 4203 | |
| KAZ07.18.19 | evaṃ sva.arthaś ca kṛto bhavati madhyamasya priyaṃ ca 19 § 4204 | |
| KAZ07.18.20 | madhyamaś cet sva.mitraṃ mitra.bhāvi lipseta, puruṣa.antareṇa sandadhyāt 20 § 4205 | 25 |
| KAZ07.18.21 | sa.apekṣaṃ vā "na-arhasi mitraṃ ucchettum" iti vārayet 21 § 4206 | |
| KAZ07.18.22 | upekṣeta vā "maṇḍalam asya kupyatu sva.pakṣa.vadhāt" iti 22 § 4207 | 30 |
| KAZ07.18.23 | amitraṃ ātmano vā madhyamo lipseta, kośa.daṇḍābhyāṃ enam adṛśyamāno 'nugrḥṇīyāt 23 § 4208 | |
| KAZ07.18.24 | udāsīnaṃ vā madhyamo lipseta, asmaī sāvīyaṃ dadyād "udāsīnād bhidyatām" iti 24 § 4209 | |
| KAZ07.18.25 | madhyama.udāsīnāyor yo maṇḍalasya-abhipretas tam āśrayeta 25 § 4210 | 35 |
| KAZ07.18.26 | madhyama.caritena-udāsīna.caritaṃ vyākhyātam 26 § 4211 | |

- udāsīnaś cen madhyamaṃ lipseta, yataḥ śatrum atis- KAZ07.18.27
andadhyān mitrasya-upakāraṃ kuryād udāsīnaṃ vā da-
ṇḍa.upakāriṇaṃ labheta tataḥ pariṇameta | 27 | § 4212
- 5 evam upabṛhya-ātmānam ari.prakṛtiṃ karśayen mi- KAZ07.18.28
tra.prakṛtiṃ ca-upagrṇṇīyāt | 28 | § 4213
- saty apy amitra.bhāve tasya-anātmavān nitya.apakārī KAZ07.18.29a
śatruḥ śatru.saṃhitaḥ pārṣṇi.grāho vā vyasanī yātavyo vy-
asane vā netur abhiyoktā ity ari.bhāvinaḥ, eka.artha.abhiprayātaḥ
pṛthag.artha.abhiprayātaḥ sambhūya.yātrikaḥ saṃhita.prayānikaḥ
10 sva.artha.abhiprayātaḥ sāmuthhāyikaḥ kośa.daṇḍayor any-
atarasya kretā vikretā vā dvaidhī.bhāvika iti mitra.bhāvinaḥ,
_ § 4214
- sāmanto balavataḥ pratighāto 'ntardhiḥ prativeśo KAZ07.18.29b
vā balavataḥ pārṣṇi.grāho vā svayam upanataḥ prat-
, 203/ka1960
15 āpa.upanato vā daṇḍa.upanata iti bhṛtya.bhāvinaḥ sāma-
ntāḥ | 29 | § 4215
- tair bhūmy.eka.antarā vyākhyātāḥ | 30 | § 4216 KAZ07.18.30
- teṣāṃ śatru.virodhe yan mitram eka.arthatām KAZ07.18.31ab
vrajat |
- śaktyā tad.anugṛṇṇīyād viśaheta yayā param | | KAZ07.18.31cd
31 | | § 4218
- 20 prasādhya śatruṃ yan mitraṃ vṛddham KAZ07.18.32ab
gacched avaśyatām |
- sāmanta.eka.antarābhyām tat.prakṛtibhyām KAZ07.18.32cd
virodhayet | | 32 | | § 4220
- tat.kulīna.aparuddhābhyām bhūmiṃ vā tasya KAZ07.18.33ab
hārayet |
- yathā vā-anugraha.apekṣaṃ vaśyaṃ tiṣṭhet KAZ07.18.33cd
tathā caret | | 33 | | § 4222
- na-upakuryād amitraṃ vā gacched yad KAZ07.18.34ab
atikarśitam |
- 25 tad ahīnam avṛddham ca sthāpayen mitram KAZ07.18.34cd
arthavit | | 34 | | § 4224

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| KAZ07.18.35ab | artha.yuktyā calaṃ mitraṃ sandhiṃ yad upagacchati | |
| KAZ07.18.35cd | tasya-apagamane hetuṃ vihanyān na caled yathā 35 § 4226 | |
| KAZ07.18.36ab | ari.sādhāraṇaṃ yad vā tiṣṭhet tad aritaḥ śaṭham | |
| KAZ07.18.36cd | bhedayed bhinnam ucchindyāt tataḥ śatrum anantaram 36 § 4228 | |
| KAZ07.18.37ab | udāsīnaṃ ca yat tiṣṭhet sāmantaś tad | 5 |
| KAZ07.18.37cd | virodhayet tato vighraha.santaptam upakāre niveśayet 37 § 4230 | |
| KAZ07.18.38ab | amitraṃ vijigīṣuṃ ca yat sañcarati durbalam | |
| KAZ07.18.38cd | tad balena-anugrḥṇīyād yathā syān na parān.mukham 38 § 4232 | |
| KAZ07.18.39ab | apanīya tato 'nyasyāṃ bhūmau vā samniveśayet | |
| KAZ07.18.39cd | niveśya pūrvam tatra-anyad | 10 |
| | daṇḍa.anugraha.hetunā 39 § 4234 | |
| KAZ07.18.40ab | apakuryāt samarthaṃ vā na-upakuryād yad āpadi | |
| KAZ07.18.40cd | ucchindyād eva tan.mitraṃ viśvasya-aṅkam upasthitam 40 § 4236 | |
| KAZ07.18.41ab | mitra.vyasanato vā-arir uttiṣṭhed yo 'navagrahaḥ | |
| KAZ07.18.41cd | mitreṇa-eva bhavet sādhyāś chādita.vyasanena saḥ 41 § 4238 | |
| KAZ07.18.42ab | amitra.vyasanān mitram utthitam yad virajyati | 15 |
| KAZ07.18.42cd | ari.vyasana.siddhyā tat.śatruṇā-eva prasidhyati 42 § 4240 | |

204/ka1960

| | |
|---|---------------|
| vṛddhiṃ kṣayaṃ ca sthānaṃ ca karśana.ucchedanaṃ tathā | KAZ07.18.43ab |
| sarva.upāyān samādadyād etān yaś ca-ārtha.śāstravit 43 § 4242 | KAZ07.18.43cd |
| evam anyonya.sañcāraṃ śaḍguṇyaṃ yo 'nupaśyati | KAZ07.18.44ab |
| sa buddhi.nigalair baddhair iṣṭaṃ krīḍati pārthivaiḥ 44 § 4244 | KAZ07.18.44cd |

8 Book 8: Concerning the Topic of Calamities

205/ka1960

K tr.
445-469,
K2 tr.
385-405

8.1 Chapter 1 (Section 127): Calamities of the Constituent Elements

| | |
|---|--|
| vyasana.yaugapadye saukaryato yātavyaṃ rakṣitavyaṃ vā-iti vyasana.cintā 1 § 4245 | K tr. 445, KAZ08.1.01 K2 tr. 385 |
| daivaṃ mānuṣaṃ vā prakṛti.vyasanam anaya.apanayābhyaṃ sambhavati 2 § 4246 | KAZ08.1.02 |
| 5 guṇa.prātilomyam abhāvaḥ pradoṣaḥ prasaṅgaḥ pīḍā vā vyasanam 3 § 4247 | KAZ08.1.03 |
| vyasyaty enaṃ śreyasa iti vyasanam 4 § 4248 | KAZ08.1.04 |
| "svāmy.amātya.jana.pada.durga.kośa.daṇḍa.mitra.vyasanam pūrvam pūrvam garīyaḥ" ity ācāryāḥ 5 § 4249 | KAZ08.1.05 |
| 10 na-iti bharadvājaḥ 6 § 4250 | KAZ08.1.06 |
| "svāmy.amātya.vyasanayor amātya.vyasanam garīyaḥ 7 § 4251 | KAZ08.1.07 |
| 15 mantro mantra.phala.avāptiḥ karma.anuṣṭhānam āya.vyasaḥ karma daṇḍa.praṇayanam amitra.aṭavī.pratiśedho rājya.rakṣaṇam vyasana.pratikāraḥ kumāra.rakṣaṇam abhiṣekaś ca kumā- rāṇām āyattam amātyeṣu 8 § 4252 | KAZ08.1.08 |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|
| KAZ08.1.09 | teṣām abhāve tad.abhāvaḥ, chinna.pakṣasya-iva rājñas ceṣṭā.nāśas ca 9 § 4253 | |
| KAZ08.1.10 | vyasaneṣu ca-āsannaḥ para.upajāpaḥ 10 § 4254 | |
| KAZ08.1.11 | vaiguṇye ca prāṇa.ābādhaḥ prāṇa.antika.caratvād rā- jñah" iti 11 § 4255 | 5 |
| KAZ08.1.12 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 12 § 4256 | |
| KAZ08.1.13 | mantri.purohita.ādi.bhr̥tya.vargam adhyakṣa.pracāram puruṣa.dravya.prakṛti.vyasana.pratikāram edhanaṃ ca rājā- eva karoti 13 § 4257 | |
| KAZ08.1.14 | vyasaniṣu vā-amātyeṣv anyān avyasaninaḥ karoti 14 § 4258 | 10 |
| KAZ08.1.15 | pūjya.pūjane dūṣya.avagrahe ca nitya.yuktas tiṣṭhati 15 § 4259 | |
| KAZ08.1.16 | svāmī ca sampannaḥ sva.sampadbhiḥ prakṛtīḥ sampā- dayati 16 § 4260 | 15 |
| KAZ08.1.17 | sa yat.śīlas tat.śīlāḥ prakṛtayo bhavanti, utthāne pram- āde ca tad.āyattatvāt 17 § 4261 | |
| KAZ08.1.18 | tat.kūṭa.sthānīyo hi svāmī-iti 18 § 4262 | |
| KAZ08.1.19 | "amātya.jana.pada.vyasanayor jana.pada.vyasanam ga- rīyaḥ" iti viśāla.akṣaḥ 19 § 4263 | 20 |
| KAZ08.1.20 | "kośo daṇḍaḥ kupyam viṣṭir vāhanaṃ nicayās ca jana.padād uttiṣṭhante 20 § 4264 | |
| KAZ08.1.21 | teṣām abhāvo jana.pada.abhāve, svāmy.amātyayoś ca- anantaraḥ" iti 21 § 4265 | |
| KAZ08.1.22 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 22 § 4266 | 25 |
| KAZ08.1.23 | amātya.mūlāḥ sarva.ārambhāḥ - jana.padasya karma.siddhayaḥ svataḥ parataś ca yoga.kṣema.sādhanam vyasana.pratikārah śūnya.niveśa.upacayau daṇḍa.kara.anugrahaś ca-iti 23 § 4267 | |
| KAZ08.1.24 | "jana.pada.durga.vyasanayor durga.vyasanam" iti pār- āśarāḥ 24 § 4268 | 30 |
| KAZ08.1.25 , 206/ka1960 | "durge hi kośa.-daṇḍa.utpattir āpadi sthānam ca jana.padasya 25 § 4269 | |
| KAZ08.1.26 | śaktimattarās ca paurā jānapadebhyo nityās ca-āpadi sahāyā rājñah 26 § 4270 | 35 |
| KAZ08.1.27 | jānapadās tv amitra.sādhāraṇāḥ" iti 27 § 4271 | |
| KAZ08.1.28 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 28 § 4272 | |

- jana.pada.mūlā durga.kośa.daṇḍa.setu.vārttā.ārambhāḥ | 29 | § 4273 KAZ08.1.29
- śauryaṃ sthairyam dākṣyam bāhulyam ca jānapadeṣu | 30 | § 4274 KAZ08.1.30
- 5 parvata.antar.dvīpās ca durgā na-adhyuṣyante jana.pada.abhāvāt | 31 | § 4275
- karṣaka.prāye tu durga.vyasanam, āyudhīya.prāye tu | 32 | § 4276 KAZ08.1.32
jana.pade jana.pada.vyasanam iti
- "durga.kośa.vyasanayoḥ kośa.vyasanam" iti piśunaḥ | 33 | § 4277 KAZ08.1.33
- 10 "kośa.mūlo hi durga.saṃskāro durga.rakṣaṇam jana.pada.mitra.amitra.nigraha
deśa.antaritanām utsāhanam daṇḍa.bala.vyavahāraś ca | 34 | § 4278
- durgaḥ kośād upajāpyaḥ pareṣām | 35 | § 4279 KAZ08.1.35
- 15 kośam ādāya ca vyanane śakyam apayātum, na du-rgam" iti | 36 | § 4280 KAZ08.1.36
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 37 | § 4281 KAZ08.1.37
- durga.arpaṇaḥ kośo daṇḍas tūṣṇīm.yuddham sva.pakṣa.nigraha
daṇḍa.bala.vyavahāra āsāra.pratigrahaḥ para.cakra.aṭavī.pratiśedhaś
20 ca | 38 | § 4282
- durga.abhāve ca kośaḥ pareṣām | 39 | § 4283 KAZ08.1.39
- dṛṣyate hi durgavatām anucchittir iti | 40 | § 4284 KAZ08.1.40
- "kośa.daṇḍavyasanayor daṇḍa.vyasanam" iti kauṇapa-
dantaḥ | 41 | § 4285 KAZ08.1.41
- 25 "daṇḍa.mūlo hi mitra.amitra.nigrahaḥ para.daṇḍa.utsāhanam
sva.daṇḍa.pratigrahaś ca | 42 | § 4286
- daṇḍa.abhāve ca dhruvaḥ kośa.vināśaḥ | 43 | § 4287 KAZ08.1.43
- kośa.abhāve ca śakyaḥ kupyena bhūmyā para.bhūmi.svayamgrāheṇa
vā daṇḍaḥ piṇḍayitum, daṇḍavatā ca kośaḥ | 44 | § 4288
- 30 svāmināś ca-āsanna.vṛttitvād amātya.sadharmā da-
ṇḍaḥ" iti | 45 | § 4289
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 46 | § 4290 KAZ08.1.46
- kośa.mūlo hi daṇḍaḥ | 47 | § 4291 KAZ08.1.47
- kośa.abhāve daṇḍaḥ param gacchati, svāminam vā ha-
35 nti | 48 | § 4292 KAZ08.1.48
- sarva.abhiyoga.karaś ca kośo dharma.kāma.hetuḥ | 49 | § 4293 KAZ08.1.49

- KAZ08.1.50 deśa.kāla.kārya.vaśena tu kośa.daṇḍayor anyatarah pr-
amāñī.bhavati | 50 | § 4294
- KAZ08.1.51 lambha.pālano hi daṇḍah kośasya, kośah kośasya da-
ṇḍasya ca bhavati | 51 | § 4295
- KAZ08.1.52 sarva.dravya.prayojakatvāt kośa.vyasanam garīya iti | 5
52 | § 4296
- KAZ08.1.53 "daṇḍa.mitra.vyasanayor mitra.vyasanam" iti vātavyā-
dhiḥ | 53 | § 4297
- KAZ08.1.54 "mitram abhṛtaṃ vyavahitaṃ ca karma karoti, pā-
rṣṇi.grāham āsāram amitram āṭavikaṃ ca pratikaroti, 10
kośa.daṇḍa.bhūmibhiś ca-upakaroti vyasana.avasthā.yogam"
iti | 54 | § 4298
207/ka1960
- KAZ08.1.55 na-iti kauṭilyah | 55 | § 4299
- KAZ08.1.56 daṇḍavato mitram mitra.bhāve tiṣṭhati, amitro vā mi-
tra.bhāve | 56 | § 4300 15
- KAZ08.1.57 daṇḍa.mitrayos tu sādharmaṇe kārye sārataḥ sva.yuddha.deśa.kāla.lābh
viśeṣah | 57 | § 4301
- KAZ08.1.58 śīghra.abhiyāne tv amitra.āṭavika.anabhyantara.kope
ca na mitram vidyate | 58 | § 4302
- KAZ08.1.59 vyasana.yaugapadye para.vṛddhau ca mitram artha.yukta
tiṣṭhati | 59 | § 4303
- KAZ08.1.60 iti prakṛti.vyasana.sampradhāraṇam uktam | 60 | § 4304
- KAZ08.1.61ab prakṛty.avayavānām tu vyasanasya viśeṣataḥ |
KAZ08.1.61cd bahu.bhāvo 'nurāgo vā sāro vā kārya.sādhakaḥ
|| 61 || § 4306
- KAZ08.1.62ab dvayos tu vyasane tulye viśeṣo guṇataḥ kṣayāt | 25
KAZ08.1.62cd śeṣa.prakṛti.sādguṇyaṃ yadi syān
na-avidheyakam || 62 || § 4308
- KAZ08.1.63ab śeṣa.prakṛti.nāśas tu yatra-eka.vyasanād bhavet
|
KAZ08.1.63cd vyasanam tad garīyah syāt
pradhānasya-itarasya vā || 63 || § 4310

8.2 Chapter 2 (Section 128): Calamities of the King and Kingship

- rājā rājyam iti prakṛti.sankṣepaḥ | 1 | § 4311 K tr. 451,
KAZ08.2.01
K2 tr. 390
KAZ08.2.02
- rājño 'bhyantaro bāhyo vā kopa iti | 2 | § 4312 KAZ08.2.03
- ahi.bhayād abhyantarahaḥ kopo bāhya.kopāt pāpīyān,
antar.amātya.kopaś ca-antaḥ.kopāt | 3 | § 4313
- 5 tasmāt kośa.daṇḍa.śaktim ātma.saṁsthām kurvīta | 4 KAZ08.2.04
| § 4314
- "dvairājya.vairājyayor dvairājyam anyonya.pakṣa.dveṣa.anuvāgābhyām
paraspara.saṅgharṣeṇa vā vinaśyati, vairājyaṁ tu prak-
ṛti.citta.grahaṇa.apekṣi yathā.sthitam anyair bhujyate" ity
10 ācāryāḥ | 5 | § 4315
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 6 | § 4316 KAZ08.2.06
- pitā.putrayor bhrātror vā dvairājyaṁ tulya.yoga.kṣemam KAZ08.2.07
amātya.avagrahaṁ vartayati | 7 | § 4317
- vairājyaṁ tu jīvataḥ parasya-ācchidya "na-etan mama" KAZ08.2.08
- 15 iti manyamānaḥ karśayati, apavāhayati, paṇyaṁ vā karoti,
viraktaṁ vā parityajya-apagacchati-iti | 8 | § 4318
208/ka1960
- andhaś calita.śāstro vā rājā-iti "aśāstra.cakṣur andho KAZ08.2.09
yat.kiñcana.kārī dṛḍha.abhiniveśī para.praṇeyo vā rājyam
anyāyena-upahanti, calita.śāstras tu yatra śāstrāc cal-
20 ita.matir bhavati śakya.anunayo bhavati" ity ācāryāḥ | 9
| § 4319
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 10 | § 4320 KAZ08.2.10
- andho rājā śakyate sahāya.sampadā yatra tatra vā pary- KAZ08.2.11
avasthāpayitum | 11 | § 4321
- 25 calita.śāstras tu śāstrād anyathā.abhiniviṣṭa.buddhir KAZ08.2.12
anyāyena rājyam ātmānaṁ ca-upahanti-iti | 12 | § 4322
- vyādhito navo vā rājā-iti "vyādhito rājā rājya.upaghātam KAZ08.2.13
amātya.mūlaṁ prāṇa.ābādhaṁ vā rājya.mūlam avāpnoti,
navas tu rājā sva.dharma.anugraha.parihāra.dāna.māna.karmabhiḥ
30 prakṛti.rañjana.upakāraś carati" ity ācāryāḥ | 13 | § 4323
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 14 | § 4324 KAZ08.2.14
- vyādhito rājā yathā.pravṛttaṁ rāja.praṇidhim anuvart- KAZ08.2.15
ayati | 15 | § 4325

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| KAZ08.2.16 | navas tu rājā bala.āvarjitaṃ "mama-idaṃ rājyaṃ" iti ya- thā.iṣṭam anavagrahaś carati 16 § 4326 | |
| KAZ08.2.17 | sāmutthāyikair avagr̥hīto vā rājya.upaghātaṃ marṣay- ati 17 § 4327 | |
| KAZ08.2.18 | prakṛtiṣv arūḍhaḥ sukham ucchettuṃ bhavati-iti 18 | 5 |
| | § 4328 | |
| KAZ08.2.19 | vyādHITE viśeṣaḥ pāpa.rogya.pāpa.rogī ca 19 § 4329 | |
| KAZ08.2.20 | nave 'py abhijāto 'nabhijāta iti 20 § 4330 | |
| KAZ08.2.21 | durbalo 'bhijāto balavān anabhijāto rājā-iti "durbalasya- abhijātasya-upajāpaṃ daurbalya.apekṣāḥ prakṛtayaḥ kṛcchreṇa- upagacchanti, balavataś ca-anabhijātasya bala.apekṣāḥ su- khena" ity ācāryāḥ 21 § 4331 | |
| KAZ08.2.22 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 22 § 4332 | |
| KAZ08.2.23 | durbalam abhijātaṃ prakṛtayaḥ svayam upanamanti, jātyam aiśvarya.prakṛtir anuvartata iti 23 § 4333 | 15 |
| KAZ08.2.24 | balavataś ca-anabhijātasya-upajāpaṃ viṣaṃvādayanti, anurāge sārvaḡuṇyam iti 24 § 4334 | |
| KAZ08.2.25 | prayāsa.vadhāt sasya.vadhō muṣṭi.vadhāt pāpīyān, ni- rājivatvād avṛṣṭir ativrṣṭitaḥ 25 § 4335 | |
| KAZ08.2.26ab | dvayor dvayor vyasanayoḥ prakṛtīnāṃ | 20 |
| | bala.abalam | |
| KAZ08.2.26cd | pāraṃparya.krameṇa-uktaṃ yāne sthāne ca kāraṇam 26 § 4337 | |

8.3 Chapter 3 (Section 129) : Vices of Man

| | | |
|------------|--|---|
| | K tr. 455, 209/ka1960 | |
| | K2 tr. 393 | |
| KAZ08.3.01 | avidyā.vinayaḥ puruṣa.vyasana.hetuḥ 1 § 4338 | |
| KAZ08.3.02 | avinīto hi vyasana.doṣān na paśyati 2 § 4339 | |
| KAZ08.3.03 | tān upadekṣyāmaḥ 3 § 4340 | |
| KAZ08.3.04 | kopajas tri.vargaḥ, kāmajāś catur.vargaḥ 4 § 4341 | |
| KAZ08.3.05 | tayoḥ kopo garīyān 5 § 4342 | 5 |
| KAZ08.3.06 | sarvatra hi kopaś carati 6 § 4343 | |
| KAZ08.3.07 | prāyaśāś ca kopa.vaśā rājānaḥ prakṛti.kopair hatāḥ śrū- yante, kāma.vaśāḥ kṣaya.nimittam ari.vyādhibhir iti 7 § 4344 | |

- na-iti bhāradvājaḥ | 8 | § 4345 KAZ08.3.08
- "sat.puruṣa.ācāraḥ kopo vaira.yātanam avajñā.vadho
bhīta.manuṣyatā ca | 9 | § 4346 KAZ08.3.09
- nityaś ca kopena sambandhaḥ pāpa.pratiṣedha.arthaḥ
5 | 10 | § 4347 KAZ08.3.10
- kāmaḥ siddhi.lābhaḥ sāntvaṃ tyāga.śīlatā sampr-
iya.bhāvaś ca | 11 | § 4348 KAZ08.3.11
- nityaś ca kāmena sambandhaḥ kṛta.karmaṇaḥ ph-
ala.upabhoga.arthaḥ" iti | 12 | § 4349 KAZ08.3.12
- 10 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 13 | § 4350 KAZ08.3.13
- dveṣyatā śatru.vedanaṃ duḥkha.āsaṅgaś ca kopaḥ | 14
| § 4351 KAZ08.3.14
- paribhavo dravya.nāśaḥ pāṭaccara.dyūtakāra.lubdhaka.gāyana.vādakaiś
ca-anarthyaiḥ samyogaḥ kāmaḥ | 15 | § 4352 KAZ08.3.15
- 15 tayoh paribhavād dveṣyatā garīyasī | 16 | § 4353 KAZ08.3.16
- paribhūtaḥ svaiḥ paraiś ca-avagr̥hyate, dveṣyaḥ samu-
cchidyata iti | 17 | § 4354 KAZ08.3.17
- dravya.nāśāt-śatru.vedanaṃ garīyaḥ | 18 | § 4355 KAZ08.3.18
- dravya.nāśaḥ kośa.ābādhaḥ, śatru.vedanaṃ prāṇa.ābādhaḥ
20 iti | 19 | § 4356 KAZ08.3.19
- anarthyasamyogād duḥkhasamyogo garīyān | 20 |
§ 4357 KAZ08.3.20
- anarthyasamyogo muhūrta.pratikāro, dīrgha.kleśa.karo
duḥkhānām āsaṅga iti | 21 | § 4358 KAZ08.3.21
- 25 tasmāt kopo garīyān | 22 | § 4359 KAZ08.3.22
- vāk.pāruṣyam artha.dūṣaṇaṃ daṇḍa.pāruṣyam iti | 23
| § 4360 KAZ08.3.23
- "vāk.pāruṣya.artha.dūṣaṇayor vāk.pāruṣyaṃ garīyaḥ"
iti viśāla.akṣaḥ | 24 | § 4361 KAZ08.3.24
- 30 "paruṣa.mukto hi tejasvī tejasā pratyārohati | 25 | § 4362 KAZ08.3.25
- durukta.śalyaṃ hr̥di nikhātaṃ tejaḥ.sandīpanam indr-
iya.upatāpi ca" iti | 26 | § 4363 KAZ08.3.26
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 27 | § 4364 KAZ08.3.27
- artha.pūjā vāk.śalyam apahanti, vṛtti.vilopas tv artha.dūṣaṇam
35 | 28 | § 4365 KAZ08.3.28
- adānam ādānaṃ vināśaḥ parityāgo vā-arthasya-ity
artha.dūṣaṇam | 29 | § 4366 KAZ08.3.29

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ08.3.30 | "artha.dūṣaṇa.daṇḍa.pāruṣyayor artha.dūṣaṇaṃ garī- yaḥ" iti pārāśarāḥ 30 § 4367 | |
| KAZ08.3.31 | "artha.mūlau dharma.kāmau 31 § 4368 | |
| KAZ08.3.32 | artha.pratibaddhaś ca loko vartate 32 § 4369 | |
| KAZ08.3.33 | tasya.upaghāto garīyān" iti 33 § 4370 | 5 |
| | 210/ka1960 | |
| KAZ08.3.34 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 34 § 4371 | |
| KAZ08.3.35 | sumahatā-apy arthena na kaścana śarīra.vināśam icchet 35 § 4372 | |
| KAZ08.3.36 | daṇḍa.pāruṣyāc ca tam eva doṣam anyebhyaḥ prāpnoti 36 § 4373 | 10 |
| KAZ08.3.37 | iti kopajas tri.vargaḥ 37 § 4374 | |
| KAZ08.3.38 | kāmajas tu mṛgayā dyūtaṃ striyaḥ pānam iti ca- tur.vargaḥ 38 § 4375 | |
| KAZ08.3.39 | tasya "mṛgayā.dyūtayor mṛgayā garīyasi" iti piśunaḥ 39 § 4376 | 15 |
| KAZ08.3.40 | "stena.amitra.vyāla.dāva.praskhalana.bhaya.din.mohāḥ kṣut.pipāse ca prāṇa.ābādhas tasyām 40 § 4377 | |
| KAZ08.3.41 | dyūte tu jitam eva-akṣa.viduṣā yathā jayat.sena.duryodhanābhyām" iti 41 § 4378 | |
| KAZ08.3.42 | na-ity kauṭilyaḥ 42 § 4379 | 20 |
| KAZ08.3.43 | tayor apy anyatara.parājayo 'sti-iti nala.yudhiṣṭhirābhyām vyākhyātam 43 § 4380 | |
| KAZ08.3.44 | tad eva vijita.dravyam āmiṣaṃ vaira.anubandhaś ca 44 § 4381 | |
| KAZ08.3.45 | sato 'rthasya vipratipattir asataś ca-arjanam apratibh- ukta.nāśo mūtra.purīṣa.dhāraṇa.bubhukṣā.ādibhiś ca vyā- dhi.lābha iti dyūta.doṣāḥ 45 § 4382 | 25 |
| KAZ08.3.46 | mṛgayāyām tu vyāyāmaḥ śleṣma.pitta.medāḥ.sveda.nāśaś cale sthite ca kāye lakṣa.paricayaḥ kopa.bhaya.sthāneṣu ca mṛgāṇaṃ citta.jñānam anitya.yānaṃ ca-iti 46 § 4383 | 30 |
| KAZ08.3.47 | "dyūta.strī.vyasanayoḥ kaitava.vyasanam" iti kauṇapa- dantaḥ 47 § 4384 | |
| KAZ08.3.48 | "sātatyena hi niśi pradīpe mātari ca mṛtāyām dīvyaty eva kitavaḥ 48 § 4385 | |
| KAZ08.3.49 | kṛcchre ca pratipṛṣṭaḥ kupyati 49 § 4386 | 35 |
| KAZ08.3.50 | strī.vyasanane tu snāna.pratikarma.bhojana.bhūmiṣu bh- avaty eva dharma.artha.paripraśnaḥ 50 § 4387 | |

- śakyā ca strī rājahite.niyoktum, upāmsu.daṇḍena vyā- KAZ08.3.51
dhinā vā vyāvartayitum avasrāvayitum vā" iti | 51 | § 4388
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 52 | § 4389 KAZ08.3.52
- sapratyādeyaṃ dyūtaṃ niṣpratyādeyaṃ strī.vyasanam KAZ08.3.53
5 | 53 | § 4390
- adarśanaṃ kārya.nirvedaḥ kāla.atipātanād anartha dh- KAZ08.3.54
arma.lopas ca tantra.daurbalyaṃ pāna.anubandhaś ca-iti |
54 | § 4391
- "strī.pāna.vyasanayoḥ strī.vyasanam" iti vātavyādhiḥ | KAZ08.3.55
10 55 | § 4392
- "strīṣu hi bālīśyam aneka.vidhaṃ niśānta.praṇidhau KAZ08.3.56
vyākhyātam | 56 | § 4393
- pāne tu śabda.ādīnām indriya.arthānām upabhogaḥ KAZ08.3.57
prīti.dānaṃ parijana.pūjanaṃ karma.śrama.vadhaś ca" iti
15 | 57 | § 4394
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 58 | § 4395 KAZ08.3.58
- strī.vyasane bhavaty apatya.utpattir ātma.rakṣaṇaṃ KAZ08.3.59
ca-antar.dāreṣu, viparyayo vā bāhyeṣu, agamyeṣu sa-
rva.ucchittiḥ | 59 | § 4396
- tad ubhayaṃ pāna.vyasane | 60 | § 4397 KAZ08.3.60
- pāna.sampat - sañjñā.nāśo 'nunmattasya-unmattatvam KAZ08.3.61
apretasya pretatvaṃ kaupīna.darśanaṃ śruta.prajñā.praṇa.vitta.mitra.hāniḥ
sadbhir viyogo 'narthya.samyogas tantrī.gīta.naipuṇyeṣu
ca-arthaghneṣu prasaṅga iti | 61 | § 4398
211/ka1960
- dyūta.madyayor dyūtam | 62 | § 4399 KAZ08.3.62
- ekeṣāṃ paṇa.nimitto jayaḥ parājayo vā prāṇiṣu niśceta- KAZ08.3.63
neṣu vā pakṣa.dvaidhena prakṛti.kopaṃ karoti | 63 | § 4400
- viśeṣataś ca saṅghānām saṅgha.dharminām ca rāja.kulānām KAZ08.3.64
dyūta.nimitto bhedas tan.nimitto vināśa ity asat.pragrahaḥ
30 pāpiṣṭhatamo vyasanānām tantra.daurbalyād iti | 64 |
§ 4401
- asatām pragrahaḥ kāmaḥ kopaś ca-avagrahaḥ KAZ08.3.65ab
satām |
- vyasanam doṣa.bāhulyād atyantam ubhayaṃ KAZ08.3.65cd
matam | | 65 | | § 4403

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ08.3.66ab | tasmāt kopam ca kāmam ca vvasana.ārambham ātmavān |
| KAZ08.3.66cd | parityajen mūla.haram vṛddha.sevī jita.indriyah 66 § 4405 |

8.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 130 ; 131 ; 132) : Afflictions ; Hindrances ; Stoppages of Payment to the Treasury

| | | |
|--|---|----|
| KAZ08.4.01, K2 tr. 397 | daiva.pīḍanam - agnir udakam vyādhir durbhikṣam mar- aka iti 1 § 4406 | |
| KAZ08.4.02 | "agny.udakayor agni.pīḍanam apratikāryam sarva.dāhi ca, śakya.apagamanaṃ tārya.ābādham udaka.pīḍanam" ity ācāryāḥ 2 § 4407 | 5 |
| KAZ08.4.03 | na-it kauṭilyaḥ 3 § 4408 | |
| KAZ08.4.04 | agnir grāmam ardha.grāmam vā dahati, udaka.vegasa tu grāma.śata.pravāhī-iti 4 § 4409 | |
| KAZ08.4.05 | "vyādhi.durbhikṣayor vyādhiḥ preta.vyādhita.upasṛṣṭa.paricāraka.vyā- karmāṇy upahanti, durbhikṣam punar akarma.upaghāti hiraṇya.paśu.kara.dāyi ca" ity ācāryāḥ 5 § 4410 | 10 |
| KAZ08.4.06 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 6 § 4411 | |
| KAZ08.4.07 | eka.deśa.pīḍano vyādhiḥ śakya.pratikāraś ca, sarva.deśa.pīḍanam durbhikṣam prāṇinām ajīvanāya-iti 7 § 4412 | |
| KAZ08.4.08 | tena marako vyākhyātaḥ 8 § 4413 | 15 |
| KAZ08.4.09 | "kṣudraka.mukhya.kṣayayoḥ kṣudraka.kṣayaḥ karma- nām ayoga.kṣemaṃ karoti, mukhya.kṣayaḥ karma.anuṣṭhāna.uparodha.d ity ācāryāḥ 9 § 4414 | |
| KAZ08.4.10, KAZ08.4.11, 212/ka1960 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 10 § 4415 śakyaḥ kṣudraka.kṣayaḥ pratisandhātum bāhulyāt kṣ- udrakāṇām, na mukhya.kṣayaḥ 11 § 4416 | 20 |
| KAZ08.4.12 | sahasreṣu hi mukhyo bhavaty eko na vā sattva.prajñā.ādhikyāt tad.āśrayatvāt kṣudrakāṇām iti 12 § 4417 | |
| KAZ08.4.13 | "sva.cakra.para.cakrayoḥ sva.cakram atimātrābhyāṃ daṇḍa.karābhyāṃ pīḍayaty aśakyaṃ ca vārayitum, para.cakraṃ | |

- tu śakyam praiyoddhum upasāreṇa sandhinā vā mokṣay-
 itum" ity ācāryāḥ | 13 | § 4418
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 14 | § 4419 KAZ08.4.14
 sva.cakra.pīḍanam prakṛti.puruṣa.mukhya.upagraha.vighātābhyām
 5 śakyate vārayitum eka.deśam vā pīḍayati, sarva.deśa.pīḍanam
 tu para.cakram vilopa.ghāta.dāha.vidhvamsana.apavāhanaiḥ
 pīḍayati-iti | 15 | § 4420
- "prakṛti.rāja.vivādayoḥ prakṛti.vivādaḥ prakṛtīnām bh- KAZ08.4.16
 edakaḥ para.abhiyogān āvahati, rāja.vivādas tu prakṛtīnām
 10 dvi.guṇa.bhakta.vetana.parihāra.karo bhavati" ity ācāryāḥ
 | 16 | § 4421
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 17 | § 4422 KAZ08.4.17
 śakyaḥ prakṛti.vivādaḥ prakṛti.mukhya.upagraheṇa ka- KAZ08.4.18
 laha.sthāna.apanayanena vā vārayitum | 18 | § 4423
- 15 vivadamānās tu prakṛtayaḥ paraspara.saṅgharṣeṇa- KAZ08.4.19
 upakurvanti | 19 | § 4424
- rāja.vivādas tu pīḍana.ucchedanāya prakṛtīnām dvi.guṇa.svayam
 ity ācāryāḥ | 20 | § 4425
- "deśa.rāja.vihārayor deśa.vihāras traikālyena karma.phalavipakṣāt
 20 karoti, rāja.vihāras tu kāru.śilpi.kuśilava.vāg.jīvana.rūpa.ājivā.vaidehaka.upakāra
 karoti" ity ācāryāḥ | 21 | § 4426
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 22 | § 4427 KAZ08.4.22
 deśa.vihāraḥ karma.śramam avadhā.artham alpam bh- KAZ08.4.23
 akṣayati bhakṣayitvā ca bhūyaḥ karmasu yogam gacchati,
 25 rāja.vihāras tu svayam vallabhais ca svayam.grāha.praṇaya.paṇya.agāra.kārya.up
 pīḍayati-iti | 23 | § 4428
- "subhagā.kumārayoḥ kumāraḥ svayam vallabhais ca KAZ08.4.24
 svayam.grāha.praṇaya.paṇya.agāra.kārya.upagrahaiḥ pī-
 ḍayati, subhagā vilāsa.upabhogena" ity ācāryāḥ | 24 | § 4429
- 30 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 25 | § 4430 KAZ08.4.25
 śakyaḥ kumāro mantri.purohitābhyām vārayitum, na KAZ08.4.26
 subhagā bālīśyād anartha.jana.samyogāc ca-iti | 26 | § 4431
- "śreṇī.mukhyayoḥ śreṇī bāhulyād anavagrahā steya.sāhasābhyām
 pīḍayati, mukhyaḥ kārya.anugraha.vighātābhyām" ity āc-
 35 āryāḥ | 27 | § 4432
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 28 | § 4433 KAZ08.4.28
 suvyāvartyā śreṇī samāna.śīla.vyasanatvāt, śreṇī.mukhya.eka.deśa.upagrahe
 vā | 29 | § 4434

- KAZ08.4.30 stambha.yukto mukhyaḥ para.prāṇa.dravya.upaghātābhyāṃ
pīdayati-iti | 30 | § 4435
- KAZ08.4.31 "sannidhātr.samāhartroḥ sannidhātā kṛta.vidūṣaṇa.atyayābhyāṃ
pīdayati, samāhartā karaṇa.adhiṣṭhitaḥ pradiṣṭa.phala.upabhogī
bhavati" ity ācāryāḥ | 31 | § 4436 5
- KAZ08.4.32 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 32 | § 4437
- KAZ08.4.33 sannidhātā kṛta.avastham anyaiḥ kośa.praveśyaṃ pra-
tigrhṇāti, samāhartā tu pūrvam artham ātmanaḥ kṛtvā pa-
ścād rāja.artham karoti praṇāśayati vā, para.sva.ādāne ca
sva.pratyayaś carati-iti | 33 | § 4438 10
213/ka1960
- KAZ08.4.34 "anta.pāla.vaidehakayor anta.pālaś cora.prasarga.deya.atyādānābhyāṃ
vaṇik.patham pīdayati, vaidehakās tu paṇya..pratipaṇya.anugrahaiḥ
prasādhayanti" ity ācāryāḥ | 34 | § 4439
- KAZ08.4.35 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 35 | § 4440
- KAZ08.4.36 anta.pālaḥ paṇya.sampāta.anugraheṇa vartayati, vaid- 15
ehakās tu sambhūya paṇyānām utkarṣa.apakarṣam kurv-
āṇaḥ paṇe paṇa.śatam kumbhe kumbha.śatam ity ājīvanti
| 36 | § 4441
- KAZ08.4.37 abhijāta.uparuddhā bhūmiḥ paśu.vraja.uparuddhā vā- 20
iti "abhijāta.uparuddhā bhūmiḥ mahā.phalā-apy āyudh-
īya.upakāriṇī na kṣamā mokṣayitum vyasana.ābādha.bhayāt,
paśu.vraja.uparuddhā tu kṛṣi.yogyā kṣamā mokṣayitum |
37 | § 4442
- KAZ08.4.38 vivītam hi kṣetreṇa bādhyate" ity ācāryāḥ | 38 | § 4443
- KAZ08.4.39 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 39 | § 4444 25
- KAZ08.4.40 abhijāta.uparuddhā bhūmir atyanta.mahā.upakārā-api
kṣamā mokṣayitum vyasana.ābādha.bhayāt, paśu.vraja.uparuddhā
tu kośa.vāhana.upakāriṇī na kṣamā mokṣayitum, anyatra
sasya.vāpa.uparodhād iti | 40 | § 4445
- KAZ08.4.41 "pratirodhaka.āṭavikayoḥ pratirodhakā rātri.sattra.carāḥ 30
śarīra.ākramaṇo nityāḥ śata.sahasra.ahapāriṇaḥ pradh-
āna.kopakās ca vyavahitāḥ pratyantara.arāṇya.carās ca
āṭavikāḥ prakāśā dṛsyās caranti, eka.deśa.ghātakās ca" ity
ācāryāḥ | 41 | § 4446
- KAZ08.4.42 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 42 | § 4447 35
- KAZ08.4.43 pratirodhakāḥ pramattasya-aparahanti, alpāḥ kuṇṭhāḥ
sukhā jñātum grahītum ca, sva.deśasthāḥ prabhūtā vikrā-

ntāś ca-āṭavikāḥ prakāśa.yodino 'pahartāro hantāraś ca de-
śānām rāja.sadharmāṇa iti | 43 | § 4448

mṛga.hasti.vanayoḥ mṛgāḥ prabhūtāḥ prabhūta.māmsa.carma.upakāriṇo
manda.grāsa.avakleśinaḥ suniyamyāś ca | 44 | § 4449

5 viparītā hastino gṛhyamāṇā duṣṭāś ca deśa.vināśāya-iti KAZ08.4.45
| 45 | § 4450

sva.para.sthānīya.upakārayoḥ sva.sthānīya.upakāro dh- KAZ08.4.46
ānya.paśu.hiraṇya.kupya.upakāro jānapadānām āpady ātma.dhāraṇaḥ
| 46 | § 4451

10 viparītaḥ para.sthānīya.upakāraḥ | 47 | § 4452 KAZ08.4.47

iti pīḍanāni - ābhyantaro mukhya.stambho bāhyo mi- KAZ08.4.48
tra.aṭavī.stambhaḥ | 48 | iti stambha.vargah | § 4453

tābhyām pīḍanair yathā.uktaiś ca pīḍitaḥ, sakto mu- KAZ08.4.49
khyeṣu, parihāra.upahataḥ, prakīrṇo, mithyā.samhṛtaḥ,
15 sāmanta.aṭavī.hrta iti kośa.saṅga.vargah | 49 | § 4454

pīḍanānām anutpattāv utpannānām ca vāraṇe | KAZ08.4.50ab

yateta deśa.vṛddhy.arthaṃ nāśe ca KAZ08.4.50cd

stambha.saṅgayoḥ | | 50 | | § 4456

8.5 Chapter 5 (Sections 133 ; 134) : Calamities of the Army ; Calamities of the Ally

214/ka1960

bala.vyasanāni - amānitam, vimānitam, abhṛtam, vy-
ādhitam, nava.āgatam, dūra.āyātam, pariśrāntam, pa-
riksīṇam, pratihatam, hata.agra.vegam, anṛtu.prāptam,
abhūmi.prāptam, āśā.nirvedi, parisṛptam, kalatra.garbhi,
5 antaḥ.śalyam, kupita.mūlam, bhinna.garbham, apasṛtam,
atikṣiptam, upaniviṣṭam, samāptam, uparuddham, pari-
kṣiptam, chinna.dhānya.puruṣa.vīvadham, sva.vikṣiptam,
mitra.vikṣiptam, dūṣya.yuktam, duṣṭa.pārṣṇi.grāham, śū-
nya.mūlam, asvāmi.samhatam, bhinna.kūṭam, andham iti

10 | 1 | § 4457

teṣām amānita.vimānita.aniyatayor amānitam kṛta.artha.mānam
yudhyeta, na vimānitam antaḥ.kopam | 2 | § 4458

K tr. 464,
K2 tr. 401
KAZ08.5.01

- KAZ08.5.03 abhṛta.vyādhitayor abhṛtaṃ tadātva.kṛta.vetanaṃ yudhyeta, na vyādhitam akarmaṇyam | 3 | § 4459
- KAZ08.5.04 nava.āgata.dūra.āyātayor nava.āgatam anyata upalabdha.deśam anava.miśraṃ yudhyeta, na dūra.āyatam āyata.gata.parikleśam | 4 | § 4460 5
- KAZ08.5.05 pariśrānta.pariḥṣṇayor pariśrāntaṃ snāna.bhojana.svapna.labdha.viśvayudhyeta, na pariḥṣṇam anyatra-āhave ḥṣṇayugya.puruṣam | 5 | § 4461
- KAZ08.5.06 pratihata.hata.agra.vegayor pratihatam agra.pāta.bhagnaṃ pravīra.puruṣa.saṃhataṃ yudhyeta, na hata.agra.vegam | 6 | § 4462 10
- KAZ08.5.07 anṛtv.abhūmi.prāptayor anṛtu.prāptaṃ yatharṛtu.yugya.śastra.āvaraṇayudhyeta, na-abhūmi.prāptam avaruddha.prasāra.vyāyāmam | 7 | § 4463
- KAZ08.5.08 āśā.nirvedi.parisṛptayor āśā.nirvedi labdha.abhiprāyaṃ yudhyeta, na parisṛptam apasṛta.mukhyam | 8 | § 4464 15
- KAZ08.5.09 kalatra.garbhy.antaḥ.śalyayor kalatra.garbhi unmucya kalatraṃ yudhyeta, na-antaḥ.śalyam antara.mitram | 9 | § 4465
- KAZ08.5.10 kupita.mūla.bhinna.garbhayor kupita.mūlaṃ praśamita.kopaṃ sāma.ādibhir yudhyeta, na bhinna.garbham anyonyasmād bhinnam | 10 | § 4466 20
215/ka1960
- KAZ08.5.11 apasṛta.atikṣiptayor apasṛtam eka.rājya.atikrāntaṃ mantra.vyāyāmābhyām sattram.mitra.apāśrayaṃ yudhyeta, na-atikṣiptam aneka.rājya.atikrāntaṃ bahv.ābādhatvāt | 11 | § 4467 25
- KAZ08.5.12 upaniviṣṭa.samāptayor upaniviṣṭaṃ pṛthag.yāna.sthānam atisandhāya-arim yudhyeta, na samāptam ariṇā-eka.sthāna.yānam | 12 | § 4468
- KAZ08.5.13 uparuddha.pariḥṣṇayor uparuddham anyato niṣkramya uparoddhāraṃ pratiyudhyeta, na pariḥṣṇaṃ sarvataḥ pratiruddham | 13 | § 4469
- KAZ08.5.14 chinna.dhānya.puruṣa.vīvadhayor chinna.dhānyam anyato dhānyam ānīya jaṅgama.sthāvara.āhāraṃ vā yudhyeta, na chinna.puruṣa.vīvadhānam anabhisāram | 14 | § 4470 35
- KAZ08.5.15 sva.vikṣipta.mitra.vikṣiptayor sva.vikṣiptaṃ sva.bhūmau vikṣiptaṃ sainyaṃ āpadi śakyam āvāhayitum, na mitra.vikṣiptaṃ viprakṛṣṭa.deśa.kālatvāt | 15 | § 4471

- dūṣya.yukta.duṣṭa.pārṣṇi.grāhayor dūṣya.yukta.āpta.puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitam
 asaṃhatam yudhyeta, na duṣṭa.pārṣṇi.grāham pṛṣṭha.abhighāta.trastam
 | 16 | § 4472
- śūnya.mūla.asvāmi.saṃhatayoḥ śūnya.mūlam kṛta.paurājānapada.āraḥṣaṃ
 5 sarva.sandohena yudhyeta, na-asvāmi.saṃhatam rāja.senā.pati.hīnam
 | 17 | § 4473
- bhinna.kūṭa.andhayor bhinna.kūṭam anya.adhiṣṭhitam KAZ08.5.18
 yudhyeta, na-andham adeśikam | iti | 18 | § 4474
- doṣa.śuddhir bala.āvāpaḥ KAZ08.5.19ab
 sattra.sthāna.atisaṃhitam |
 10 sandhiś ca-uttara.pakṣasya KAZ08.5.19cd
 bala.vyasana.sādhanam | | 19 | | § 4476
- rakṣet sva.daṇḍam vyasane śatrubhyo nityam KAZ08.5.20ab
 utthitaḥ |
 prahared daṇḍa.randhreṣu śatrūṇām nityam KAZ08.5.20cd
 utthitaḥ | | 20 | | § 4478
- yato nimittam vyasanam prakṛtīnām avāpnuyāt KAZ08.5.21ab
 |
 prāg eva pratikurvīta tan nimittam atandritaḥ KAZ08.5.21cd
 | | 21 | | § 4480
- 15 abhiyātam svayam mitram KAZ08.5.22ab
 sambhūya-anya.vaśena vā |
 parityaktam aśaktyā vā lobhena praṇayena vā KAZ08.5.22cd
 | | 22 | | § 4482
- vikrītam abhiyuñjāne saṅgrāme vā-apavartinā | KAZ08.5.23ab
 dvaidhī.bhāvena vā-amitraṃ yāsyatā vā-anyam KAZ08.5.23cd
 anyataḥ | | 23 | | § 4484
- prthag vā saha.yāne vā viśvāsenā-atisaṃhitam | KAZ08.5.24ab
 20 bhaya.avamāna.ālasayair vā vyasanān na KAZ08.5.24cd
 pramokṣitam | | 24 | | § 4486

216/ka1960

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ08.5.25ab | avaruddhaṃ sva.bhūmibhyaḥ samīpād vā bhayād gatam | |
| KAZ08.5.25cd | ācchedanād adānād vā dattvā vā-apy avamānitam 25 § 4488 | |
| KAZ08.5.26ab | atyāhāritam arthaṃ vā svayaṃ para.mukhena vā | |
| KAZ08.5.26cd | atibhāre niyuktaṃ vā bhañktvā param upasthitam 26 § 4490 | |
| KAZ08.5.27ab | upekṣitam aśaktyā vā prārthayitvā virodhitam | 5 |
| KAZ08.5.27cd | kṛcchreṇa sādhyate mitraṃ siddhaṃ ca-āśu virajyati 27 § 4492 | |
| KAZ08.5.28ab | kṛta.prayāsaṃ mānyaṃ vā mohān mitram amānitam | |
| KAZ08.5.28cd | mānitaṃ vā na sadṛśaṃ śaktito vā nivāritam 28 § 4494 | |
| KAZ08.5.29ab | mitra.upaghāta.trastaṃ vā śaṅkitaṃ vā-ari.saṃhitāt | |
| KAZ08.5.29cd | dūṣyair vā bhedituṃ mitraṃ sādhyāṃ siddhaṃ | 10 |
| | ca tiṣṭhati 29 § 4496 | |
| KAZ08.5.30ab | tasmān na-utpādayed enān doṣān mitra.upaghātakān | |
| KAZ08.5.30cd | utpannān vā praśamayed guṇair doṣa.upaghātibhiḥ 30 § 4498 | |

9 Book 9: The Activity of the King About to March

K tr. 217/ka1960
470-500,
K2 tr.
406-432

9.1 Chapter 1 (Sections 135 ; 136) : Relative Strength of Powers, Place and Time ; Seasons for Marching on an Expedition

- vijigīṣur ātmanaḥ parasya ca bala.abalaṃ śakti.deśa.kāla.yātrābala.samuddā
kṣaya.vyaya.lābha.āpadāṃ jñātvā viśiṣṭa.balo yāyāt, anyathā-
āsīta | 1 | § 4499
- "utsāha.prabhāvayor utsāhaḥ śreyān | 2 | § 4500 KAZ09.1.02
- 5 svayaṃ hi rājā sūro balavān arogaḥ kṛta.astro da- KAZ09.1.03
ṇḍa.dvitiyo 'pi śaktaḥ prabhāvavantam rājānam jetum | 3
| § 4501
- alpo 'pi ca-asya daṇḍas tejasā kṛtya.karo bhavati | 4 | KAZ09.1.04
§ 4502
- 10 nirutsāhas tu prabhāvavān rājā vikrama.abhipanno na- KAZ09.1.05
śyati" ity ācāryāḥ | 5 | § 4503
- na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 6 | § 4504 KAZ09.1.06
- prabhāvavān utsāhavantaṃ rājānam prabhāvena-atisandhate
tad.viśiṣṭam anyam rājānam āvāhya bhṛtvā krītvā prav-
15 ira.puruṣān | 7 | § 4505 KAZ09.1.07
- prabhūta.prabhāva.haya.hasti.ratha.upakaraṇa.sampannaś
ca-asya daṇḍaḥ sarvatra-apratihataś carati | 8 | § 4506 KAZ09.1.08
- utsāhavataś ca prabhāvavanto jivā krītvā ca striyo bā- KAZ09.1.09
lāḥ paṅgavo 'ndhāś ca pṛthivīm jigyur iti | 9 | § 4507
- 20 "prabhāva.mantrayoḥ prabhāvaḥ śreyān | 10 | § 4508 KAZ09.1.10
- mantra.śakti.sampanno hi vandhya.buddhir aprabhāvo KAZ09.1.11
bhavati | 11 | § 4509
- mantra.karma ca-asya niścitam aprabhāvo garbha.dhānyam
avrṣṭir iva-upahanti" ity ācāryāḥ | 12 | § 4510 KAZ09.1.12
- 25 na-iti kauṭilyaḥ | 13 | § 4511 KAZ09.1.13
- mantra.śaktiḥ śreyasī | 14 | § 4512 KAZ09.1.14
- prajñā.śāstra.cakṣur hi rājā-alpena-api prayatnena ma- KAZ09.1.15
ntram ādhātuṃ śaktaḥ parān utsāha.prabhāvavataś ca
sāma.ādibhir yoga.upaniṣadbhyāṃ ca-atisandhātum | 15
30 | § 4513
- evam utsāha.prabhāva.mantra.śaktinām utara.uttara.adhiko
'tisandhatte | 16 | § 4514 KAZ09.1.16

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ09.1.17 | deśaḥ pṛthivī 17 § 4515 | |
| KAZ09.1.18 | tasyāṃ himavat.samudra.antaram udīcīnaṃ yojana.sahasra.parināṇa. tiryak cakra.varti.kṣetram 18 § 4516 | |
| KAZ09.1.19 | tatra-araṇyo grāmyaḥ parvata audako bhaumaḥ samo viśama iti viśeṣāḥ 19 § 4517 | 5 |
| KAZ09.1.20 | teṣu yathā.sva.bala.vṛddhi.karam karma prayuñjīta 20 § 4518 218/ka1960 | |
| KAZ09.1.21 | yatra.ātmanaḥ sainya.vyāyāmānām bhūmiḥ, abhūmiḥ parasya, sa uttamo deśaḥ, viparīto 'dhamāḥ, sādharmaṇo madhyamaḥ 21 § 4519 | 10 |
| KAZ09.1.22 | kālaḥ śīta.uṣṇa.varṣa.ātmā 22 § 4520 | |
| KAZ09.1.23 | tasya rātrir ahaḥ pakṣo māsa ṛtur ayanam samvatsaro yugam iti viśeṣāḥ 23 § 4521 | |
| KAZ09.1.24 | teṣu yathā.sva.bala.vṛddhi.karam karma.prayuñjīta 24 § 4522 | 15 |
| KAZ09.1.25 | yatra.ātmanaḥ sainya.vyāyāmānām ṛtuḥ anṛtuḥ para- sya, sa uttamaḥ kālaḥ, viparīto 'dhamāḥ, sādharmaṇo ma- dhyamaḥ 25 § 4523 | |
| KAZ09.1.26 | "śakti.deśa.kālānām tu śaktiḥ śreyasī" ity ācāryāḥ 26 § 4524 | 20 |
| KAZ09.1.27 | śaktimān hi nimna.sthalavato deśasya śīta.uṣṇa.varṣavataś ca kālasya śaktaḥ pratikāre bhavati 27 § 4525 | |
| KAZ09.1.28 | "deśaḥ śreyān" ity eke 28 § 4526 | |
| KAZ09.1.29 | "sthala.gato hi śvā nakram vikarṣati, nimna.gato nakraḥ śvānam" iti 29 § 4527 | 25 |
| KAZ09.1.30 | "kālaḥ śreyān" ity eke 30 § 4528 | |
| KAZ09.1.31 | "divā kākaḥ kauśikaḥ hanti, rātrau kauśikaḥ kākam" iti 31 § 4529 | |
| KAZ09.1.32 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 32 § 4530 | |
| KAZ09.1.33 | paraspara.sādhakā hi śakti.deśa.kālāḥ 33 § 4531 | 30 |
| KAZ09.1.34 | tair abhyuccitas trtīyaṃ caturthaṃ vā daṇḍasya-aṃśam mūle pārṣṇyām pratyanta.aṭavīṣu ca rakṣā vidhāya kā- rya.sādhana.sahaṃ kośa.daṇḍam ca-ādāya kṣīṇa.purāṇa.bhaktam agrhīta.nava.bhaktam asaṃskṛta.durgama.mitram vārṣi- kaṃ ca-asya sasyam haimanam ca muṣṭim upahantum mā- rgaśīrṣim yātrām yāyāt 34 § 4532 | 35 |

- haimānaṃ ca-asya sasyaṃ vāsantikaṃ ca muṣṭim upa- KAZ09.1.35
hantuṃ caitrīm yātrām yāyāt | 35 | § 4533
- kṣīṇa.kṛṇa.kāṣṭha.udakam asaṃskṛta.durgama.mitram KAZ09.1.36
vāsantikaṃ ca-asya sasyaṃ vārṣikīm ca muṣṭim upaha-
5 ntum jyeṣṭhāmūliyam yātrām yāyāt | 36 | § 4534
- atyuṣṇam alpa.yavasa.indhana.udakam vā deśam he- KAZ09.1.37
mante yāyāt | 37 | § 4535
- tuṣāra.durdinam agādha.nimna.prāyam gahana.trṇa.vṛkṣam KAZ09.1.38
vā deśam grīṣme yāyāt | 38 | § 4536
- 10 sva.sainya.vyāyāma.yogyam parasya-ayogyam varṣati KAZ09.1.39
yāyāt | 39 | § 4537
- mārgaśīrṣīm taiṣīm ca-antareṇa dīrgha.kālām yātrām KAZ09.1.40
yāyāt, caitrīm vaiśākhīm ca-antareṇa madhyama.kālām,
jyeṣṭhāmūliyam āśāḍhīm ca-antareṇa hrasva.kālām, upo-
15 ṣiṣyan vyasane caturthīm | 40 | § 4538
- vyasana.abhiyānaṃ viḡṛhya.yāne vyākhyātam | 41 | KAZ09.1.41
§ 4539
- prāyaśaś ca-ācāryāḥ "para.vyasane yātavyam" ity upa- KAZ09.1.42
diśanti | 42 | § 4540
- 20 śakty.udaye yātavyam anaikāntikatvād vyasanānām KAZ09.1.43
iti kauṭilyaḥ | 43 | § 4541
- yadā vā prayātaḥ karṣayitum ucchetum vā śaknuyād KAZ09.1.44
amitraṃ tadā yāyāt | 44 | § 4542
219/ka1960
- 25 atyuṣṇa.upakṣīṇe kāle hasti.bala.prāyo yāyāt | 45 | KAZ09.1.45
§ 4543
- hastino hy antaḥ.svedāḥ kuṣṭhino bhavanti | 46 | § 4544 KAZ09.1.46
- anavagāhamānās toyam apibantaś ca-antar.avakṣārāc KAZ09.1.47
ca-andhī.bhavanti | 47 | § 4545
- tasmāt prabhūta.udake deśe varṣati ca hasti.bala.prāyo KAZ09.1.48
30 yāyāt | 48 | § 4546
- viparyaye khara.uṣṭra.aśva.bala.prāyo deśam alpa.varṣa.parikam KAZ09.1.49
| 49 | § 4547
- varṣati maru.prāyam catur.aṅga.balo yāyāt | 50 | § 4548 KAZ09.1.50
- sama.viṣama.nimna.sthala.hrasva.dīrgha.vaśena vā-adhvano KAZ09.1.51
35 yātrām vibhajet | 51 | § 4549

| | |
|--------------|---|
| KAZ09.1.52ab | sarvā vā hrasva.kālāḥ syur yātavyāḥ kārya.lāghavāt |
| KAZ09.1.52cd | dīrghāḥ kārya.gurutvād vā varṣā.vāsaḥ paratra ca 52 § 4551 |

9.2 Chapter 2 (Sections 137 ; 138 ; 139) : Employment of Different Troops ; Enquipping Troops for War ; Employing Suitable Troops against Enemy Troops

| | | |
|------------|--|--|
| KAZ09.2.01 | maula.bhṛta.śreṇī.mitra.amitra.aṭavī.balānām samudd- āna.kālāḥ 1 § 4552 | |
| KAZ09.2.02 | mūla.rakṣaṇād atiriktaṃ maula.balam, atyāvāpa.yuktā vā maulā mūle vikurvīraṇ, bahula.anurakta.maula.balaḥ sāra.balo vā pratiyoddhā, vyāyāmena yoddhavyam, pr- 5 akṛṣṭe 'dhvani kāle vā kṣaya.vyaya.sahatvān maulānām, bahula.anurakta.sampāte ca yātavyasya-upajāpa.bhayād anya.sainyānām bhṛta.ādīnām aviśvāse, bala.kṣaye vā sa- rva.sainyānām - iti maula.bala.kālāḥ 2 § 4553 | |
| KAZ09.2.03 | "prabhūtaṃ me bhṛta.balam alpaṃ ca maula.balamṇ" 10 "parasya-alpaṃ viraktaṃ vā maula.balam, phalgu.prāyam asāraṃ vā bhṛta.sainyamṇ" "mantreṇa yoddhavyam alpa.vyāyāmenaṇ" "hrasvo deśaḥ kālo vā tanu.kṣaya.vyayahṇ" "alpa.āvāpaṃ śānta.upajāpaṃ viśvastaṃ vā me sainyamṇ" "parasya- alpaḥ prasāro hantavyahṇ" - iti bhṛta.bala.kālāḥ 3 § 4554 15 220/ka1960 | |
| KAZ09.2.04 | "prabhūtaṃ me śreṇī.balam, śakyaṃ mūle yātrāyāṃ ca-ādihātumṇ" hrasvaḥ pravāsaḥ, śreṇī.bala.prāyaḥ prati- yoddhā mantra.vyāyāmābhyāṃ pratiyoddhu.kāmaḥ, da- ṇḍa.bala.vyavahāraḥ - iti śreṇī.bala.kālāḥ 4 § 4555 | |
| KAZ09.2.05 | "prabhūtaṃ me mitra.balam śakyaṃ mūle yātrāyāṃ ca 20 ādihātumṇ" "alpaḥ pravāso mantra.yuddhāc ca bhūyo vy- āyāma.yuddhamṇ" "mitra.balena vā pūrvam aṭavīm nag- ara.sthānam āsāraṃ vā yodhayitvā paścāt sva.balena yo- ddhayiṣyāmiṇ" "mitra.sādhāraṇaṃ vā me kāryamṇ" "mi- | |

tra.āyattā vā me kārya.siddhiḥ" "āsannam anugrāhyam vā
me mitramṇ" "atyāvāpaṃ vā-asya sādaiṣyāmi" - iti mi-
tra.bala.kālah | 5 | § 4556

"prabhūtaṃ me śatru.balam, śatru.balena yodhayiṣy- KAZ09.2.06
5 āmi nagara.sthānam aṭavīm vā, tatra me śva.varāhayoḥ
kalahe caṇḍālasya-iva-anyatara.siddhir bhaviṣyatiṇ" "ās-
ārāṇām aṭavīnām vā kaṇṭaka.mardanam etat kariṣyā-
miṇ" - atyupacitaṃ vā kopa.bhayān nityam āsannam
ari.balaṃ vāsayed, anyatra.abhyantara.kopa.śaṅkāyāḥ - śa-
10 tru.yuddha.avara.yuddha.kālaś ca - ity amitra.bala.kālah |
6 | § 4557

tena-aṭavī.bala.kālo vyākhyātaḥ | 7 | § 4558 KAZ09.2.07

mārga.ādeśikam, para.bhūmi.yogyam, ari.yuddha.pratilomanam,08
aṭavī.bala.prāyaḥ śatrur vā, "bilvaṃ bilvena hanyatāmṇ"
15 alpaḥ prasāro hantavyaḥ - ity aṭavī.bala.kālah | 8 | § 4559

sainyam anekam anekastham uktam anuktaṃ vā KAZ09.2.09
vilopa.arthaṃ yad uttiṣṭhati tad autsāhikaṃ - abha-
kta.vetanaṃ vilopa.viṣṭi.pratāpa.karaṃ bhedyam pare-
śām, abhedyam tulya.deśa.jāti.śilpa.prāyaṃ saṃhataṃ
20 mahat | 9 | iti bala.upādāna.kālāḥ § 4560

teṣāṃ kupya.bhṛtaṃ amitra.aṭavī.balaṃ vilopa.bhṛtaṃ KAZ09.2.10
vā kuryāt | 10 | § 4561

amitrasya vā bala.kāle pratyutpanne śatru.balam avag- KAZ09.2.11
rṅhīyāt, anyatra vā preṣayet, aphalaṃ vā kuryāt, vikṣiptaṃ
25 vā vāsayet, kāle vā-atikrānte visṛjet | 11 | § 4562

parasya ca-etad bala.samuddānaṃ vighātayet, ātma- KAZ09.2.12
naḥ sampādayet | 12 | § 4563

pūrvam pūrvam ca-eṣāṃ śreyāḥ samnāhayitum | 13 | KAZ09.2.13
§ 4564

tad.bhāva.bhāvitvān nitya.satkāra.anugamāc ca ma- KAZ09.2.14
ula.balaṃ bhṛta.balāt-śreyāḥ | 14 | § 4565

nitya.anantaram kṣipra.utthāyi vaśyaṃ va bhṛta.balaṃ KAZ09.2.15
śreṇī.balāt-śreyāḥ | 15 | § 4566

jānapadam eka.artha.upagataṃ tulya.saṅgharṣa.amarṣa.siddhi.lābham
35 ca śreṇī.balaṃ mitra.balāt-śreyāḥ | 16 | § 4567

aparimita.deśa.kālam eka.artha.upagamāc ca mitra.balam KAZ09.2.17
amitra.balāt-śreyāḥ | 17 | § 4568

121/ka1960

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ09.2.18 | ārya.adhiṣṭhitam amitra.balam aṭavī.balāt-śreyaḥ 18 § 4569 | |
| KAZ09.2.19 | tad ubhayaṃ vilopa.artham 19 § 4570 | |
| KAZ09.2.20 | avilope vyasane ca tābhyām ahi.bhayaṃ syāt 20 § 4571 | 5 |
| KAZ09.2.21 | "brāhmaṇa.kṣatriya.vaiśya.sūdra.sainyānām tejaḥ.prādhānyāt pūrvam pūrvam śreyaḥ samnāhayitum" ity ācāryāḥ 21 § 4572 | |
| KAZ09.2.22 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 22 § 4573 | |
| KAZ09.2.23 | praṇipātena brāhmaṇa.balam paro 'bhihārayet 23 10 § 4574 | |
| KAZ09.2.24 | praharaṇa.vidyā.vinītaṃ tu kṣatriya.balam śreyaḥ, ba- hula.sāraṃ vā vaiśya.sūdra.balam iti 24 § 4575 | |
| KAZ09.2.25 | tasmād evaṃ.balaḥ paraḥ, tasya-etat pratibalam iti bala.samuddānaṃ kuryāt 25 § 4576 | 15 |
| KAZ09.2.26 | hasti.yantra.śakaṭa.garbha.kunta.prāsa.hāṭaka.veṇu.śalyavad hasti.balasya pratibalam 26 § 4577 | |
| KAZ09.2.27 | tad eva pāśāṇa.laguḍa.āvaraṇa.aṅkuśa.kaca.grahaṇī.prāyaṃ ratha.balasya pratibalam 27 § 4578 | |
| KAZ09.2.28 | tad eva-aśvānām pratibalam, varmiṇo vā hastino 'śvā vā varmiṇaḥ 28 § 4579 | 20 |
| KAZ09.2.29 | kavacino rathā āvaraṇinaḥ pattayaś ca catur.aṅga.balasya pratibalam 29 § 4580 | |
| KAZ09.2.30ab | evaṃ bala.samuddānaṃ para.sainya.nivāraṇam | |
| KAZ09.2.30cd | vibhavana sva.sainyānām kuryād aṅga.vikalpaśaḥ 30 § 4582 | 25 |

9.3 Chapter 3 (Sections 140; 141): Revolts in the Rear; Measures against Risings by Constituents

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| K tr. 478, KAZ09.3.01, K2 tr. 413 | alpaḥ paścāt.kopo mahān purastāl.lābha iti alpaḥ pa- ścāt.kopo garīyān 1 § 4583 | |
| KAZ09.3.02 | alpaṃ paścāt.kopaṃ prayātassya dūṣya.amitra.āṭavikā hi sarvataḥ samedhayanti, prakṛti.kopo vā 2 § 4584 | |

- labdham api ca mahāntaṃ purastāl.lāham evaṃ.bhūte KAZ09.3.03
 bhr̥tya.mitra.kṣaya.vyayā grasante | 3 | § 4585
- tasmāt sahasra.ekīyaḥ purastāl.lābhasya-ayogaḥ śata.ekīya KAZ09.3.04
 vā paścāt.kopa iti na yāyāt | 4 | § 4586
- 5 sūcī.mukhā hy anarthā iti loka.pravādaḥ | 5 | § 4587 KAZ09.3.05
 paścāt.kope sāma.dāna.bheda.daṇḍān prayuñjīta | 6 | KAZ09.3.06
 § 4588
- purastāl.lābhe senā.patim kumāraṃ vā daṇḍa.cāriṇaṃ KAZ09.3.07
 kurvīta | 7 | § 4589
- 10 balavān vā rājā paścāt.kopa.avagraha.samarthaḥ pura- KAZ09.3.08
 stāl.lābham ādātum yāyāt | 8 | § 4590
 222/ka1960
- abhyantara.kopa.śaṅkāyāṃ śaṅkitān ādāya yāyāt, bā- KAZ09.3.09
 hya.kopa.śaṅkāyāṃ vā putra.dāram eṣāṃ | 9 | § 4591
- abhyantara.avagrahaṃ kṛtvā śūnya.pālam aneka.bala.vargaṃ KAZ09.3.10
 15 aneka.mukhyaṃ ca sthāpayitvā yāyāt, na vā yāyāt | 10 |
 § 4592
- abhyantara.kopo bāhya.kopāt pāpīyān ity uktam pura- KAZ09.3.11
 stāt | 11 | § 4593
- mantra.purohita.senā.pati.yuva.rājānām anyatama.kopo KAZ09.3.12
 20 'bhyantara.kopaḥ | 12 | § 4594
- tam ātma.doṣa.tyāgena para.śakty.aparādha.vaśena vā KAZ09.3.13
 sādhayet | 13 | § 4595
- mahā.aparādhe 'pi purohite samrodhanam avasrāva- KAZ09.3.14
 ṇaṃ vā siddhiḥ, yuva.rāje samrodhanam nigraho vā gu-
 25 ṇavaty anyasmin sati putre | 14 | § 4596
- putraṃ bhrātaram anyam vā kulyam rāja.grāhiṇam uts- KAZ09.3.15
 āhena sādhayet, utsāha.abbhāve gr̥hīta.anuvartana.sandhi.karmabhyām
 ari.sandhāna.bhayāt | 15 | § 4597
- anyebhyas tad.vidhebhyo vā bhūmi.dānair viśvāsayed KAZ09.3.16
 30 enam | 16 | § 4598
- tad.viśiṣṭam svayaṃ.grāhaṃ daṇḍam vā preṣayet, sā- KAZ09.3.17
 manta.āṭavikān vā, tair vigṛhītam atisandadyāt | 17 |
 § 4599
- aparuddha.ādānaṃ pāragrāmikaṃ vā yogam ātiṣṭhet | KAZ09.3.18
 35 18 | § 4600
- etena mantra.senā.patī vyākhyātau | 19 | § 4601 KAZ09.3.19

- KAZ09.3.20 mantry.ādi.varjānām antar.amātyānām anyatama.kopo
'ntar.amātya.kopaḥ | 20 | § 4602
- KAZ09.3.21 tatra-api yathā.arham upāyān prayuñjīta | 21 | § 4603
- KAZ09.3.22 rāṣṭra.mukhya.anta.pāla.āṭavika.daṇḍa.upanatānām any-
atama.kopo bāhya.kopaḥ | 22 | § 4604 5
- KAZ09.3.23 tam anyonyena-avagrāhayet | 23 | § 4605
- KAZ09.3.24 atidurga.pratiṣṭabdham vā sāmanta.āṭavika.tat.kulīna.aparuddhānām
anyatamena-avagrāhayet | 24 | § 4606
- KAZ09.3.25 mitreṇa-upagrāhayet vā yathā na-amitraṃ gacchet |
25 | § 4607 10
- KAZ09.3.26 amitrād vā sattrī bhedayet enaṃ - "ayaṃ tvā yoga.puruṣaṃ
manyamāno bhartary eva vikramayiṣyati, avāpta.artho da-
ṇḍa.cāriṇaṃ amitra.āṭavikeṣu kṛcchre vā prayāse yokṣyati,
viputra.dāraṃ ante vā vāsayiṣyati | 26 | § 4608
- KAZ09.3.27 pratihata.vikramaṃ tvāṃ bhartary paṇyaṃ kariṣyati, 15
tvayā vā sandhiṃ kṛtvā bhartāraṃ eva prasādayiṣyati | 27
| § 4609
- KAZ09.3.28 mitram upakṛṣṭaṃ vā-asya gaccha" iti | 28 | § 4610
- KAZ09.3.29 pratipannaṃ iṣṭa.abhiprāyaiḥ pūjayet | 29 | § 4611
- KAZ09.3.30 apratipannasya saṃśrayaṃ bhedayet "asau te yoga.puruṣaḥ
praṇihitaḥ" iti | 30 | § 4612
- KAZ09.3.31 sattrī ca-enam abhityakta.śāsanair ghātayet, gūḍha.puruṣair
vā | 31 | § 4613
- KAZ09.3.32 saha.prasthāyino vā-asya pravīra.puruṣān yathā.abhiprāya.karaṇena-
āvāhayet | 32 | § 4614 25
- KAZ09.3.33 tena praṇihitān sattrī brūyāt | 33 | § 4615
- KAZ09.3.34 iti siddhiḥ | 34 | § 4616
- KAZ09.3.35 parasya ca-enān kopān utthāpayet, ātmanaś ca śamayet
| 35 | § 4617
- KAZ09.3.36 yaḥ kopam kartuṃ śamayituṃ vā śaktas tatra-upajāpaḥ 30
kāryaḥ | 36 | § 4618
223/ka1960
- KAZ09.3.37 yaḥ satya.sandhaḥ śaktaḥ karmaṇi phala.avāptaṃ ca-
anugrahītuṃ vinipāte ca trātum tatra pratijāpaḥ kāryaḥ,
tarkayitavyaś ca kalyāṇa.buddhir uta-aho śaṭha iti | 37 |
§ 4619 35
- KAZ09.3.38 śaṭho hi bāhyo 'bhyantaram evam upajapati - "bhart-
āraṃ cedd hatvā māṃ pratipādayiṣyati śatru.vadho bh-

ūmi.lābhaś ca me dvividho lābho bhaviṣyati, atha vā śatrur
enam āhaniṣyati-iti hata.bandhu.pakṣas tulya.doṣa.daṇḍena-
udvignaś ca me bhūyān akṛtya.pakṣo bhaviṣyati, tad.vidhe
vā-nyasminn api śānkito bhaviṣyati, anyam anyam ca-
5 asya mukhyam abhityakta.śāsanena ghātayiṣyāmi" iti | 38
| § 4620

abhyantaro vā śaṭho bāhyam evam upajapati - "kośam KAZ09.3.39
asya hariṣyāmi, daṇḍam vā-asya haniṣyāmi, duṣṭam vā bh-
artāram anena ghātayiṣyāmi, pratipannaṃ bāhyam ami-
10 tra.āṭavikeṣu vikramayiṣyāmi "cakram asya sajayatām, vai-
ram asya prasajyatām, tataḥ sva.adhīno me bhaviṣyati, tato
bhartāram eva prasādayiṣyāmi, svayaṃ vā rājyaṃ grah-
iṣyāmiṃ" baddhvā vā bāhya.bhūmiṃ bhartṛ.bhūmiṃ ca-
ubhayam avāpsyāmi, viruddham vā-āvāhayitvā bāhyaṃ
15 viśvastam ghātayiṣyāmi, śūnyam vā-asya mūlam hariṣy-
āmi" iti | 39 | § 4621

kalyāṇa.buddhis tu saha.jīvy artham upajapati | 40 | KAZ09.3.40
§ 4622

kalyāṇa.buddhinā sandadhīta, śaṭham "tathā" iti pratigrhya- KAZ09.3.41
20 atisandadhyāt | iti | 41 | § 4623

evam upalabhya - pare parebhyaḥ sve svebhyaḥ KAZ09.3.42ab
sve parebhyaḥ svataḥ pare |

rakṣyāḥ svebhyaḥ parebhyaś ca nityam ātmā KAZ09.3.42cd
vipaścitā | | 42 | | § 4625

9.4 Chapter 4 (Section 142) : Considerations of Losses, Expenses and Gains

yugya.puruṣa.apacayaḥ kṣayaḥ | 1 | § 4626 K tr. 483
KAZ09.4.01
hiranya.dhānya.apacayo vyayaḥ | 2 | § 4627 K2 tr. 417
KAZ09.4.02
tābhyāṃ bahu.guṇa.viśiṣṭe lābhe yāyāt | 3 | § 4628 KAZ09.4.03
ādeyaḥ pratyādeyaḥ prasādakaḥ prakopako hrasva.kālas KAZ09.4.04
5 tanu.kṣayo 'lpa.vyayo mahān vṛddhy.udayaḥ kalyo dha-
rmyaḥ purogaś ca-iti lābha.sampat | 4 | § 4629
224/ka1960

KAZ09.4.05 suprāpya.anupālyah pareṣām apratyādeya ity ādeyah |
5 | § 4630

KAZ09.4.06 viparyaye pratyādeyah | 6 | § 4631

KAZ09.4.07 tam ādadānas tatrastho vā vināśam prāpnoti | 7 | § 4632

KAZ09.4.08 yadi vā paśyet "pratyādeyam ādāya kośa.daṇḍa.nicaya.rakṣā.vidhānān
avasrāvayiṣyāmi, khani.dravya.hasti.vana.setu.bandha.vaṇik.pathān
uddhṛta.sārān kariṣyāmi, prakṛtīr asya karṣayiṣyāmi, apa-
vāhayiṣyāmi, āyogena-ārādhayiṣyāmi vā, tāḥ param prati-
yogena kopayiṣyati, pratipakṣe vā-asya paṇyam enaṃ ka-
riṣyāmi, mitram aparuddham vā-asya pratipādayiṣyāmi, 10
mitrasya svasya vā deśasya pīḍām atrasthas taskarebhyaḥ
parebhyaś ca pratikariṣyāmi, mitram āśrayam vā-asya va-
iguṇyam grāhayiṣyāmi, tad amitra.viraktam tat.kulīnam
pratipatsyate, satkṛtya vā-asmai bhūmiṃ dāsyāmi iti sa-
mḥita.samutthitam mitram me cirāya bhaviṣyati" iti pra-
tyādeyam api lābham ādadīta | 8 | § 4633 15

KAZ09.4.09 ity ādeya.pratyādeyau vyākhyātau | 9 | § 4634

KAZ09.4.10 adhārmikād dhārmikasya lābho labhyamānaḥ sveṣām
pareṣām ca prasādako bhavati | 10 | § 4635

KAZ09.4.11 viparītaḥ prakopaka iti | 11 | § 4636 20

KAZ09.4.12 mantriṇām upadeśāl lābho 'labhyamānaḥ kopako bha-
vati "ayam asmābhiḥ kṣaya.vyayau grāhitaḥ" iti | 12 | § 4637

KAZ09.4.13 dūṣya.mantriṇām anādarāl lābho labhyamānaḥ kopako
bhavati "siddha.artho 'yam asmān vināśayiṣyati" iti | 13 |
§ 4638 25

KAZ09.4.14 viparītaḥ prasādakah | 14 | § 4639

KAZ09.4.15 iti prasādaka.kopakau vyākhyātau | 15 | § 4640

KAZ09.4.16 gamana.mātra.sādhyatvād hrasva.kālah | 16 | § 4641

KAZ09.4.17 mantra.sādhyatvāt tanu.kṣayah | 17 | § 4642

KAZ09.4.18 bhakta.mātra.vyayatvād alpa.vyayah § 4643 30

KAZ09.4.19 tadātva.vaipulyān mahān | 19 | § 4644

KAZ09.4.20 artha.anubandhakatvād vṛddhy.udayah | 20 | § 4645

KAZ09.4.21 nirābādhakatvāt kalyah | 21 | § 4646

KAZ09.4.22 praśasta.upādānād dharmyah | 22 | § 4647

KAZ09.4.23 sāmavāyikānām anirbandha.gāmitvāt purogaḥ | iti | 35
23 | § 4648

KAZ09.4.24 tulye lābhe deśa.kālau śakty.upāyau priya.apriyau
java.ajavau sāmīpya.viprakaṛṣau tadātva.anubandhau sār-

atva.sātatyē bāhulya.bāhu.guṇye ca vimṛśya bahu.guṇa.yuktaṃ
lābham ādadīta | 24 | § 4649

- lābha.vighnāḥ - kāmāḥ kopāḥ sādḥvasaṃ kārūṇyaṃ KAZ09.4.25
hrīr anārya.bhāvo mānaḥ sānukrośatā para.loka.apekṣā
5 dhārmikatvam atyāgitvam dainyam asūyā hasta.gata.avamāno
daurātmyam aviśvāso bhayam apratīkāraḥ śīta.uṣṇa.varṣāṇām
ākṣamyam maṅgala.tithi.nakṣatra.iṣṭitvam iti | 25 | § 4650
225/ka1960

nakṣatram ati pṛcchantam bālam artho 'tivartate KAZ09.4.26ab

|
artho hy arthasya nakṣatram kiṃ kariṣyanti KAZ09.4.26cd
tārakāḥ || 26 || § 4652

- 10 na-adhanāḥ prāpnuvanty arthān narā KAZ09.4.27ab
yatna.śatair api |
arthair arthā prabadhyante gajāḥ prajigajair iva KAZ09.4.27cd
|| 27 || § 4654

9.5 Chapter 5 (Section 143) : Dangers from Officers

sandhy.ādīnām ayathā.uddeśa.avasthāpanam apanayaḥ | K1 tr. 486
1 | § 4655 KAZ09.5.01
K2 tr. 420

tasmād āpadaḥ sambhavanti | 2 | § 4656 KAZ09.5.02

- bāhya.utpattir abhyantara.pratijāpā, abhyantara.utpattir KAZ09.5.03
5 bāhya.pratijāpā, bāhya.utpattir bāhya.pratijāpā, abhyant-
ara.utpattir abhyantara.pratijāpā - ity āpadaḥ | 3 | § 4657

yatra bāhyā abhyantara.anupajapanti, abhyantarā vā KAZ09.5.04
bāhyān, tatra.ubhaya.yoge pratijapataḥ siddhir viśeṣavatī
| 4 | § 4658

- 10 suvyājā hi pratijapitāro bhavanti, na-upajapitārah | 5 | KAZ09.5.05
§ 4659

teṣu praśānteṣu na-anyān-śaknuyur upajapitum upaja- KAZ09.5.06
pitārah | 6 | § 4660

- 15 kṛcchra.upajāpā hi bāhyānām abhyantarās teṣām itare KAZ09.5.07
vā | 7 | § 4661

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ09.5.08 | mahataś ca prayatnasya vadhaḥ pareṣām, artha.anubandhaś ca-ātmana iti 8 § 4662 | |
| KAZ09.5.09 | abhyantareṣu pratijapatsu sāma.dāne prayuñjīta 9 § 4663 | |
| KAZ09.5.10 | sthāna.māna.karma sāntvam 10 § 4664 | 5 |
| KAZ09.5.11 | anugraha.parihārau karmasv āyogo vā dānam 11 § 4665 | |
| KAZ09.5.12 | bāhyeṣu pratijapatsu bheda.daṇḍau prayuñjīta 12 § 4666 | |
| KAZ09.5.13 | sattriṇo mitra.vyañjanā vā bāhyānām cāram eṣām br- ūyuh "ayaṃ vo rājā dūṣya.vyañjanair atisandhātu.kāmaḥ, budhyadhvam" iti 13 § 4667 | 10 |
| KAZ09.5.14 | dūṣyeṣu vā dūṣya.vyañjanāḥ praṇihitā dūṣyān bāhyair bhedayeyuh, bāhyān vā dūṣyaiḥ 14 § 4668 | |
| KAZ09.5.15 | dūṣyān anupraviṣṭā vā tīkṣṇāḥ śastra.rasābhyām ha- nyuh 15 § 4669 | 15 |
| KAZ09.5.16 | āhūya vā bāhyān ghātayeyuh 16 § 4670 | |
| KAZ09.5.17 | yatra bāhyā bāhyān upajapanti, abhyantarān abhyant- arā vā, tatra-ekānta.yoga upajapituh siddhir viśeṣavatī 17 § 4671 | 20 |
| KAZ09.5.18 | doṣa.śuddhau hi dūṣyā na vidyante 18 § 4672 | |
| KAZ09.5.19 | dūṣya.śuddhau hi doṣaḥ punar anyān dūṣayati 19 § 4673 | |
| | 226/ka1960 | |
| KAZ09.5.20 | tasmād bāhyeṣu-upajapatsu bheda.daṇḍau prayuñjīta 20 § 4674 | 25 |
| KAZ09.5.21 | sattriṇo mitra.vyañjanā vā brūyuh "ayaṃ vo rājā sv- ayam ādātu.kāmaḥ, vigrhītāḥ sthānena rājñā, budhya- dhvam" iti 21 § 4675 | |
| KAZ09.5.22 | pratijapitur vā dūta.daṇḍān anupraviṣṭās tīkṣṇāḥ śa- stra.rasa.ādibhir eṣām chidreṣu prahareyuh 22 § 4676 | 30 |
| KAZ09.5.23 | tataḥ sattriṇaḥ pratijapitāram abhiśamseyuh 23 § 4677 | |
| KAZ09.5.24 | abhyantarān abhyantareṣu-upajapatsu yathā.arham up- āyaṃ prayuñjīta 24 § 4678 | |
| KAZ09.5.25 | tuṣṭa.liṅgam atuṣṭaṃ viparītaṃ vā sāma prayuñjīta 25 § 4679 | 35 |

| | | |
|----|---|--------------|
| | śauca.sāmarthya.apadeśena vyasana.abhyudaya.avekṣaṇena | KAZ09.5.26 |
| | vā pratipūjanam iti dānam 26 § 4680 | |
| | mitra.vyañjano vā brūyād etān ("")citta.jñāna.artham | KAZ09.5.27 |
| | upadhāsyati vo rājā, tad asya-ākhyātavyam iti 27 § 4681 | |
| 5 | parasparād vā bhedayed enān "asau ca-asau ca vo rāj- | KAZ09.5.28 |
| | any evam upajapati" iti bhedaḥ 28 § 4682 | |
| | dāṇḍakarmikavac ca daṇḍaḥ 29 § 4683 | KAZ09.5.29 |
| | etāsām catasrṇām āpadām abhyantarām eva pūrvam | KAZ09.5.30 |
| | sādhayet 30 § 4684 | |
| 10 | ahi.bhayād abhyantara.kopo bāhya.kopāt pāpīyān ity | KAZ09.5.31 |
| | uktaṃ purastād 31 § 4685 | |
| | pūrvām pūrvām vijānīyāl laghvīm āpadam | KAZ09.5.32ab |
| | āpadām | |
| | utthitām balavadbhyo vā gurvīm laghvīm | KAZ09.5.32cd |
| | viparyaye 32 § 4687 | |

9.6 Chapter 6 (Section 144) : Dangers from Traitors and Enemies

| | | |
|----|---|--------------------------|
| | dūṣyebhyaḥ śatrubhyaś ca dvividhā śuddhā 1 § 4688 | K tr. 488 KAZ09.6.01 |
| | dūṣya.śuddhāyām paureṣu jānapadeṣu vā daṇḍa.varjān | K2 tr. 422 KAZ09.6.02 |
| | upāyān prayuñjīta 2 § 4689 | |
| | daṇḍo hi mahā.jane kṣeptum aśakyaḥ 3 § 4690 | KAZ09.6.03 |
| 5 | kṣipto vā taṃ ca-arthaṃ na kuryāt, anyam ca-anartham | KAZ09.6.04 |
| | utpādayet 4 § 4691 | |
| | mukhyeṣu tv eṣām dāṇḍa.karmikavac ceṣṭeta 5 § 4692 | KAZ09.6.05 |
| | śatru.śuddhāyām yataḥ śatruḥ pradhānaḥ kāryo vā ta- | KAZ09.6.06 |
| | taḥ sāma.ādibhiḥ siddhiṃ lipseta 6 § 4693 | |
| 10 | svāmīny āyattā pradhāna.siddhiḥ, mantriṣv āyattā- | KAZ09.6.07 |
| | āyatta.siddhiḥ, ubhaya.āyattā pradhāna.āyatta.siddhiḥ 7 | |
| | § 4694 | |
| | dūṣya.adūṣyāṇām āmiśritatvād āmiśrā 8 § 4695 | KAZ09.6.08 |
| | āmiśrāyām adūṣyataḥ siddhiḥ 9 § 4696 | KAZ09.6.09 |
| 15 | ālambana.abhāve hy ālambitā na vidyante 10 § 4697 | KAZ09.6.10 |
| | 227/ka1960 | |
| | mitra.amitrāṇām ekī.bhāvāt para.miśrā 11 § 4698 | KAZ09.6.11 |

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| KAZ09.6.12 | para.miśrāyāṃ mitrataḥ siddhiḥ 12 § 4699 | |
| KAZ09.6.13 | sukaro hi mitreṇa sandhiḥ, na-amitreṇa-iti 13 § 4700 | |
| KAZ09.6.14 | mitraṃ cen na sandhim icched abhīkṣṇam upajapet 14 § 4701 | |
| KAZ09.6.15 | tataḥ sattribhir amitrād bhedayitvā mitraṃ labheta 15 § 4702 | 5 |
| KAZ09.6.16 | mitra.saṅghasya vā yo 'nta.sthāyī taṃ labheta 16 § 4703 | |
| KAZ09.6.17 | anta.sthāyini labdhe madhya.sthāyino bhidyante 17 § 4704 | 10 |
| KAZ09.6.18 | madhya.sthāyinaṃ vā labheta 18 § 4705 | |
| KAZ09.6.19 | madhya.sthāyini labdhe na-anta.sthāyinaḥ saṃhanya- nte 19 § 4706 | |
| KAZ09.6.20 | yathā ca-eṣāṃ āśraya.bhedas tān upāyān prayuñjīta 20 § 4707 | 15 |
| KAZ09.6.21 | dhārmikaṃ jāti.kula.śruta.vṛtta.stavena sambandhena pūrveṣāṃ traikālya.upakārān apakārābhyāṃ vā sāntvayet 21 § 4708 | |
| KAZ09.6.22 | nivṛtta.utsāhaṃ vighraha.śrāntaṃ pratihata.upāyaṃ kṣ- aya.vyayābhyāṃ pravāseṇa ca-upataptaṃ śaucena-anyaṃ lipsamānam anyasmād vā śaṅkamānaṃ maitrī.pradhānaṃ vā kalyāṇa.buddhiṃ sāmṇā sādhayet 22 § 4709 | 20 |
| KAZ09.6.23 | lubdhaṃ kṣīṇaṃ vā tapasvi.mukhya.avasthāpanā.pūrvam dānena sādhayet 23 § 4710 | |
| KAZ09.6.24 | tat pañca.vidhaṃ - deya.visargo gr̥hīta.anuvartanam ātta.pratidānaṃ sva.dravya.dānam apūrvam para.sveṣu svayaṃ.grāha.dānaṃ ca 24 § 4711 | 25 |
| KAZ09.6.25 | iti dāna.karma 25 § 4712 | |
| KAZ09.6.26 | paraspara.dveṣa.vaira.bhūmi.haraṇa.śaṅkitam ato 'ny- atamena bhedayet 26 § 4713 | 30 |
| KAZ09.6.27 | bhīruṃ vā pratighātena "kṛta.sandhir eṣa tvayi ka- rma.kariṣyati, mitram asya nisṛṣṭam, sandhau vā na- abhyantaraḥ" iti 27 § 4714 | |
| KAZ09.6.28 | yasya vā sva.deśād anya.deśād vā paṇyāni paṇya.agāratayā- āgaccheyuḥ tāni asya "yātavyāl labdhāni" iti sattriṇaś cār- ayeyuḥ 28 § 4715 | 35 |
| KAZ09.6.29 | bahulī.bhūte śāsanam abhityaktena preṣayet "etat te paṇyaṃ paṇya.agāraṃ vā mayā te preṣitam, sāmavāyikeṣu | |

- vikramasva, apagaccha vā, tataḥ paṇa.śeṣam avāpsyasi" iti
| 29 | § 4716
- tataḥ sattriṇaḥ pareṣu grāhayeyuḥ "etad ari.pradattam" KAZ09.6.30
iti | 30 | § 4717
- 5 śatru.prakhyātam vā paṇyam avijñātam vijigīṣuṃ ga- KAZ09.6.31
cchet | 31 | § 4718
- tad asya vaidehaka.vyañjanāḥ śatru.mukhyeṣu vikrīṇi- KAZ09.6.32
ran | 32 | § 4719
- tataḥ sattriṇaḥ pareṣu grāhayeyuḥ "etat paṇyam ari.pradattam" KAZ09.6.33
10 iti | 33 | § 4720
- mahā.aparādhān artha.mānābhyām upagr̥hya vā śa- KAZ09.6.34
stra.rasa.agnibhir amitre praṇidadhyāt | 34 | § 4721
- atha-ekam amātyaṃ niṣpāyayet | 35 | § 4722 KAZ09.6.35
- tasya putra.dāram upagr̥hya rātrau hatam iti khyāpayet KAZ09.6.36
15 | 36 | § 4723
- atha-amātyaḥ śatros tān eka.ekaśaḥ prarūpayet | 37 | KAZ09.6.37
§ 4724
- te ced yathā.uktaṃ kuryur na ca-enān grāhayet | 38 | KAZ09.6.38
§ 4725
- 228/ka1960
- 20 aśaktimato vā grāhayet | 39 | § 4726 KAZ09.6.39
- āpta.bhāva.upagato mukhyād asya-ātmānaṃ rakṣaṇi- KAZ09.6.40
yaṃ kathayet | 40 | § 4727
- atha-amitra.śāsanam mukhya.upaghātāya preṣitam ubh- KAZ09.6.41
aya.vetano grāhayet | 41 | § 4728
- 25 utsāha.śaktimato vā preṣayet "amuṣya rājyaṃ gr̥hāṇa, KAZ09.6.42
yathā.asthito naḥ sandhiḥ" iti | 42 | § 4729
- tataḥ sattriṇaḥ pareṣu grāhayeyuḥ | 43 | § 4730 KAZ09.6.43
- ekasya skandha.āvāram vīvadham āsāram vā ghātaye- KAZ09.6.44
yuḥ | 44 | § 4731
- 30 itareṣu maitrīm bruvāṇāḥ "tvam eteṣāṃ ghātayitavyaḥ" KAZ09.6.45
ity upajapeyuḥ | 45 | § 4732
- yasya vā pravīra.puruṣo hastī hayo vā mriyeta gū- KAZ09.6.46
ḍha.puruṣair hanyeta hriyeta vā sattriṇaḥ paraspara.upahataṃ
brūyuḥ | 46 | § 4733
- 35 tataḥ śāsanam abhiśastasya preṣayet "bhūyaḥ kuru ta- KAZ09.6.47
taḥ paṇa.śeṣam avāpsyasi" iti | 47 | § 4734
- tad ubhaya.vetanā grāhayeyuḥ | 48 | § 4735 KAZ09.6.48

9. BOOK 9: THE ACTIVITY OF THE KING ABOUT TO MARCH

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ09.6.49 | bhinneṣv anyatamaṃ labheta 49 § 4736 | |
| KAZ09.6.50 | tena senā.pati.kumāra.daṇḍa.cāriṇo vyākhyātāḥ 50 § 4737 | |
| KAZ09.6.51 | sāndhikaṃ ca bhedaṃ prayuñjīta 51 § 4738 | |
| KAZ09.6.52 | iti bheda.karma 52 § 4739 | 5 |
| KAZ09.6.53 | tīkṣṇam utsāhinaṃ vyasaninaṃ sthita.śatruṃ vā gū- dha.puruṣāḥ śastra.agni.rasa.ādibhiḥ sādhayeyuḥ, sauka- ryato vā teṣāṃ anyatamaḥ 53 § 4740 | |
| KAZ09.6.54 | tīkṣṇo hy ekaḥ śastra.rasa.aghibhiḥ sādhayet 54 § 4741 | |
| KAZ09.6.55 | ayaṃ sarva.sandoha.karma viśiṣṭaṃ vā karoti 55 § 4742 | 10 |
| KAZ09.6.56 | ity upāya.catur.vargaḥ 56 § 4743 | |
| KAZ09.6.57 | pūrvāḥ pūrvaś ca-asya laghiṣṭhaḥ 57 § 4744 | |
| KAZ09.6.58 | sāntvam eka.guṇam 58 § 4745 | |
| KAZ09.6.59 | dānaṃ dvi.guṇaṃ sāntva.pūrvam 59 § 4746 | 15 |
| KAZ09.6.60 | bhedas tri.guṇaḥ sāntva.dāna.pūrvāḥ 60 § 4747 | |
| KAZ09.6.61 | daṇḍaś catur.guṇaḥ sāntva.dāna.bheda.pūrvāḥ 61 § 4748 | |
| KAZ09.6.62 | ity abhiyuñjāneṣu-uktam 62 § 4749 | |
| KAZ09.6.63 | sva.bhūmiṣṭheṣu tu ta eva-upāyāḥ 63 § 4750 | 20 |
| KAZ09.6.64 | viśeṣas tu 64 § 4751 | |
| KAZ09.6.65 | sva.bhūmiṣṭhānām anyatamasya paṇya.agārair abhijñ- ātān dūta.mukhyān abhīkṣṇaṃ preṣayet 65 § 4752 | |
| KAZ09.6.66 | ta enaṃ sandhau para.hiṃsāyāṃ vā yojayeyuḥ 66 § 4753 | 25 |
| KAZ09.6.67 | apratipadyamānaṃ "kṛto naḥ sandhiḥ" ity āvedayeyuḥ 67 § 4754 | |
| KAZ09.6.68 | tam itareṣāṃ ubhaya.vetanāḥ saṅkrāmayeyuḥ "ayaṃ vo rājā duṣṭaḥ" iti 68 § 4755 | |
| KAZ09.6.69 | yasya vā yasmād bhayaṃ vairaṃ dveṣo vā taṃ tasmād bhedayeyuḥ "ayaṃ te śatruṇā sandhatte, purā tvām atisa- ndhatte, kṣiprataraṃ sandhīyasva, nigrahe ca-asya praya- tasva" iti 69 § 4756 | 30 |
| KAZ09.6.70 | āvāha.vivāhābhyāṃ vā kṛtvā samyogam asamyuktān bhedayet 70 § 4757 229/ka1960 | 35 |
| KAZ09.6.71 | sāmanta.āṭavika.tat.kulīna.aparuddhaiś ca-eṣāṃ rājy- āni ghātayet, sārtha.vraja.aṭavīr vā, daṇḍaṃ vā-abhisṛtam 71 § 4758 | |

paraspara.apāśrayāś ca-eṣām jāti.saṅghāś chidreṣu pr- KAZ09.6.72
ahareyuh, gūḍhāś ca-agni.rasa.śastreṇa | 72 | § 4759

vītaṃsa.gilavac ca-arīn yogair ācaritaiḥ śaṭhaḥ | KAZ09.6.73ab
ghātayet para.miśrāyām viśvāsena-āmiṣeṇa ca KAZ09.6.73cd
| | 73 | | § 4761

9.7 Chapter 7 (Sections 145 ; 146) : Dangers with Advantage, Disadvantage and Uncertainty ; Overcoming Dangers by Different Means

- kāma.ādir utsekaḥ svāḥ prakṛtiḥ kopayati, apanayo bāhyāḥ K tr. 494,
| 1 | § 4762 KAZ09.7.01
K2 tr. 427
- tad ubhayam āsurī vṛttiḥ | 2 | § 4763 KAZ09.7.02
- sva.jana.vikāraḥ kopah | 3 | § 4764 KAZ09.7.03
- 5 para.vṛddhi.hetuṣu āpad.artho 'narthah saṃśaya iti | 4 KAZ09.7.04
| § 4765
- yo 'rthah śatru.vṛddhim aprāptaḥ karoti, prāptaḥ pra- KAZ09.7.05
tyādeyaḥ pareṣām bhavati, prāpyamāṇo vā kṣaya.vyaya.udayo
bhavati, sa bhavaty āpad.arthah | 5 | § 4766
- 10 yathā sāmantānām āmiṣa.bhūtaḥ sāmanta.vyasanajo KAZ09.7.06
lābhaḥ, śatru.prārthito vā svabhāva.adhigamyo lābhaḥ,
paścāt kopena pārṣṇi.grāheṇa vā vigṛhītaḥ purastāl.lābhaḥ,
mitra.ucchedena sandhi.vyatikrameṇa vā maṇḍala.viruddho
lābhaḥ ity āpad.arthah | 6 | § 4767
- 15 svataḥ parato vā bhaya.utpattir ity anarthah | 7 | § 4768 KAZ09.7.07
- tayoḥ artho na vā-iti, anartho na vā-iti, artho 'narthā iti, KAZ09.7.08
anartho 'rthā iti saṃśayaḥ | 8 | § 4769
- śatru.mitram utsāhayitum artho na vā-iti saṃśayaḥ | 9 KAZ09.7.09
| § 4770
- 20 śatru.balam artha.mānābhyām āvāhayitum anartho na KAZ09.7.10
vā-iti saṃśayaḥ | 10 | § 4771
- balavat.sāmantām bhūmim ādātum artho 'narthā iti sa- KAZ09.7.11
ṃśayaḥ | 11 | § 4772

- KAZ09.7.12 jāyasā sambhūyayānam anartha 'rtha iti saṃśayaḥ | 12
| § 4773
- KAZ09.7.13 teṣāṃ artha.saṃśayam upagacchet | 13 | § 4774
230/ka1960
- KAZ09.7.14 artha 'rtha.anubandhaḥ, artha niranubandhaḥ, artha
'nartha.anubandhaḥ, anartha 'rtha.anubandhaḥ, anartha 5
niranubandhaḥ, anartha 'nartha.anubandhaḥ ity anuba-
ndha.ṣaḍ.vargaḥ | 14 | § 4775
- KAZ09.7.15 śatrum utpātya pārṣṇi.grāha.ādānam artha 'nartha.anubandhaḥ
| 15 | § 4776
- KAZ09.7.16 udāsīnasya daṇḍa.anugrahaḥ phalena artha niranuba- 10
ndhaḥ | 16 | § 4777
- KAZ09.7.17 parasya-antar.ucchedanam artha 'nartha.anubandhaḥ
| 17 | § 4778
- KAZ09.7.18 śatru.prativeśasya-anugrahaḥ kośa.daṇḍābhyām ana-
rtha 'nartha.anubandhaḥ | 18 | § 4779 15
- KAZ09.7.19 hīna.śaktim utsāhya nivṛttir anartha niranubandhaḥ |
19 | § 4780
- KAZ09.7.20 jyāyāṃsam utthāpya nivṛttir anartha 'nartha.anubandhaḥ
| 20 | § 4781
- KAZ09.7.21 teṣāṃ pūrvaḥ pūrvaḥ śreyān upasamprāptum | 21 | 20
§ 4782
- KAZ09.7.22 iti kārya.avasthāpanam | 22 | § 4783
- KAZ09.7.23 samantato yugapad.artha.utpattiḥ samantato 'rtha.āpad
bhavati | 23 | § 4784
- KAZ09.7.24 sā-eva pārṣṇi.grāha.vigṛhītā samantato 'rtha.saṃśaya.āpad
bhavati | 24 | § 4785
- KAZ09.7.25 tayor mitra.ākrandā.upagrahāt siddhiḥ | 25 | § 4786
- KAZ09.7.26 samantataḥ śatrubhyo bhaya.utpattiḥ samantto 'na-
rtha.āpad bhavati | 26 | § 4787
- KAZ09.7.27 sā-eva mitra.vigṛhītā samantato 'nartha.saṃśaya.āpad 30
bhavati | 27 | § 4788
- KAZ09.7.28 tayoś cala.amitra.ākrandā.upagrahāt siddhiḥ, para.miśra.apratīkāro
vā | 28 | § 4789
- KAZ09.7.29 ito lābha itarato lābha ity ubhayato 'rtha.āpad bhavati |
29 | § 4790 35
- KAZ09.7.30 tasyāṃ samantato 'rthāyāṃ ca lābha.guṇa.yuktam
artham ādātum yāyāt | 30 | § 4791

- tulye lābha.guṇe pradhānam āsannam anatipātinam KAZ09.7.31
ūno vā yena bhavet tam ādātum yāyāt | 31 | § 4792
- ito 'nartha itarato 'nartha ity ubhayato 'nartha.āpat | 32 KAZ09.7.32
| § 4793
- 5 tasyām samantato 'narthāyām ca mitrebhyaḥ siddhiṃ KAZ09.7.33
lipseta | 33 | § 4794
- mitra.abhāve prakṛtīnām laghīyasya-ekato 'narthām sā- KAZ09.7.34
dhayet, ubhayato 'narthām jyāyasyā, samantato 'narthām
mūlena pratikuryāt | 34 | § 4795
- 10 aśakye sarvam utsṛjya-apagacchet | 35 | § 4796 KAZ09.7.35
- dr̥ṣṭā hi jīvataḥ punar.āvṛttir yathā suyātrā.udayanābhyām KAZ09.7.36
| 36 | § 4797
- ito lābha itarato rājya.abhimarśa ity ubhayato 'rtha.anartha.āpad
bhavati | 37 | § 4798
- 15 tasyām anartha.sādhako yo 'rthas tam ādātum yāyāt | KAZ09.7.38
38 | § 4799
- anyathā hi rājya.abhimarśam vārayet | 39 | § 4800 KAZ09.7.39
- etayā samantato 'rtha.anartha.āpad vyākhyātā | 40 | KAZ09.7.40
§ 4801
- 20 ito 'nartha itarato 'rtha.saṃśaya ity ubhayato 'na- KAZ09.7.41
rtha.artha.saṃśayā | 41 | § 4802
- tasyām pūrvam anartham sādhayet, tat.siddhāv artha.saṃśayam
| 42 | § 4803
- 25 etayā samantato 'nartha.artha.saṃśayā vyākhyātā | 43 KAZ09.7.43
| § 4804
231/ka1960
- ito 'rtha itarato 'nartha.saṃśaya ity ubhayato 'rtha.anartha.saṃśaya.āpad
| 44 | § 4805
- etayā samantato 'rtha.anartha.saṃśayā vyākhyātā | 45 KAZ09.7.45
| § 4806
- 30 tasyām pūrvām pūrvām prakṛtīnām anartha.saṃśayān KAZ09.7.46
mokṣayitum yateta | 46 | § 4807
- śreyo hi mitram anartha.saṃśaye tiṣṭhan na daṇḍaḥ, KAZ09.7.47
daṇḍo vā na kośa iti | 47 | § 4808
- 35 samagra.mokṣaṇa.abhāve prakṛtīnām avayavān mokṣ- KAZ09.7.48
ayitum yateta | 48 | § 4809
- tatra puruṣa.prakṛtīnām bahulam anuraktam vā tī- KAZ09.7.49
kṣṇa.lubdha.varjam, dravya.prakṛtīnām sāram mahā.upakāram
vā | 49 | § 4810

- KAZ09.7.50 sandhinā-āsanena dvaidhī.bhāvena vā laghūni, vipary-
ayair gurūṇi | 50 | § 4811
- KAZ09.7.51 kṣaya.sthāna.vṛddhīnām ca-uttara.uttaram lipseta | 51
| § 4812
- KAZ09.7.52 prātilomyena vā kṣaya.ādīnām āyatyām viśeṣam paśyet 5
| 52 | § 4813
- KAZ09.7.53 iti deśa.avasthāpanam | 53 | § 4814
- KAZ09.7.54 etena yātrā.ādi.madhyā.anteṣv artha.anartha.saṃśayānām
upasaṃprāptir vyākhyātā | 54 | § 4815
- KAZ09.7.55 nirantara.yogitvāc ca-artha.anartha.saṃśayānām yā- 10
trā.ādāv arthaḥ śreyān upasaṃprāptum pārṣṇi.grāha.āsāra.pratighāte
kṣaya.vyaya.pravāsa.pratyādeye mūla.rakṣaṇeṣu ca bhav-
ati | 55 | § 4816
- KAZ09.7.56 tathā-anarthaḥ saṃśayo vā sva.bhūmiṣṭhasya viśahyo
bhavati | 56 | § 4817 15
- KAZ09.7.57 etena yātrā.madhye 'rtha.anartha.saṃśayānām upasa-
mpraṃptir vyākhyātā | 57 | § 4818
- KAZ09.7.58 yātrā.ante tu karśanīyam ucchedanīyam vā karśayitvā-
ucchidya vā-arthaḥ śreyān upasaṃprāptum na-anarthaḥ
saṃśayo vā para.ābādha.bhayāt | 58 | § 4819 20
- KAZ09.7.59 sāmavāyikānām apurogasya tu yātrā.madhyā.antago
'narthaḥ saṃśayo vā śreyān upasaṃprāptum anirba-
ndha.gāmitvāt | 59 | § 4820
- KAZ09.7.60 artho dharmah kāma ity artha.tri.vargaḥ | 60 | § 4821
- KAZ09.7.61 tasya pūrvaḥ pūrvaḥ śreyān upasaṃprāptum | 61 | 25
§ 4822
- KAZ09.7.62 anartha 'dharmah śoka ity anartha.tri.vargaḥ | 62 |
§ 4823
- KAZ09.7.63 tasya pūrvaḥ pūrvaḥ śreyān pratikartum | 63 | § 4824
- KAZ09.7.64 artho 'nartha iti, dharmo 'dharma iti, kāmah śoka iti sa- 30
mśaya.tri.vargaḥ | 64 | § 4825
- KAZ09.7.65 tasya-uttara.pakṣa.siddhau pūrva.pakṣaḥ śreyān upas-
ampraṃptum | 65 | § 4826
- KAZ09.7.66 iti kāla.avasthāpanam | 66 | § 4827
- KAZ09.7.67 ity āpadaḥ - tāsām siddhiḥ | 67 | § 4828 35
232/kā1960
- KAZ09.7.68 putra.bhrātr.bandhuṣu sāma.dānābhyām siddhir anur-
ūpā, paura.jānapada.daṇḍa.mukhyeṣu dāna.bhedābhyām,
sāmanta.āṭavikeṣu bheda.daṇḍābhyām | 68 | § 4829

- eṣā-anulomā, viparyaye pratilomā | 69 | § 4830 KAZ09.7.69
- mitra.amitreṣu vyāmiśrā siddhiḥ | 70 | § 4831 KAZ09.7.70
- paraspara.sādhakā hy upāyāḥ | 71 | § 4832 KAZ09.7.71
- śatroḥ śānkita.amātyeṣu sāntvaṃ prayuktaṃ śeṣa.prayogaṃ | 72 | § 4833 KAZ09.7.72
- 5 nivartayati, dūṣya.amātyeṣu dānam, saṅghāteṣu bhedaḥ,
śaktimatsu daṇḍa iti | 72 | § 4833
- guru.lāghava.yogāc ca-āpadāṃ niyoga.vikalpa.samuccayaḥ | 73 | § 4834 KAZ09.7.73
- bhavanti | 73 | § 4834
- "anena-eva-upāyena na-anyena" iti niyogaḥ | 74 | § 4835 KAZ09.7.74
- 10 "anena vā-anyena vā" iti vikalpaḥ | 75 | § 4836 KAZ09.7.75
- "anena-anyena ca" iti samuccayaḥ | 76 | § 4837 KAZ09.7.76
- teṣāṃ eka.yogāś catvāras tri.yogāś ca, dvi.yogāḥ ṣaṭ,
ekaś catur.yogaḥ | 77 | § 4838 KAZ09.7.77
- iti pañca.daśa.upāyāḥ | 78 | § 4839 KAZ09.7.78
- 15 tāvantaḥ pratilomāḥ | 79 | § 4840 KAZ09.7.79
- teṣāṃ ekena-upāyena siddhir eka.siddhiḥ, dvābhyāṃ
dvi.siddhiḥ, tribhis tri.siddhiḥ, caturbhiś catuḥ.siddhir iti
| 80 | § 4841 KAZ09.7.80
- dharma.mūlatvāt kāma.phalatvāc ca-arthasya dharma.arthakāma.anubandh
20 yā-arthasya siddhiḥ sā sarva.artha.siddhiḥ | 81 | iti siddh-
ayah | § 4842
- daivād agnir udakaṃ vyādhiḥ pramāro vidravo durbh-
ikṣam āsurī sṛṣṭir ity āpadaḥ | 82 | § 4843 KAZ09.7.82
- tāsāṃ daivata.brāhmaṇa.rpaṇipātataḥ siddhiḥ | 83 | KAZ09.7.83
- 25 § 4844
- ativṛṣṭir avṛṣṭir vā sṛṣṭir vā yā-āsuri bhavet | KAZ09.7.84ab
- tasyām ātharvaṇaṃ karma siddha.ārambhās ca KAZ09.7.84cd
- siddhayaḥ | | 84 | | § 4846

10 Book 10: Concerning War

233/ka1960

K tr.
501-525,
K2 tr.
433-453

10.1 Chapter 1 (Section 147): Setting up of the Camp

- Ktr. 501, KAZ10.1.01, K2 tr. 433 vāstuka.praśaste vāstuni nāyaka.vardhaki mauhūrtikāḥ skandha.āvāram, vṛttaṃ dīrghaṃ catur.aśraṃ vā bhūmi.vaśena vā, catur.dvāraṃ ṣaṭ.pathaṃ nava.saṃsthānaṃ māpayeyuḥ khāta.vapra.sāla.dvāra.aṭṭālaka.sampannaṃ bhaye sthāne ca | 1 | § 4847 5
- KAZ10.1.02 madhyamasya-uttare nava.bhāge rāja.vāstukaṃ dhanuḥ.śata.āyāmam ardha.vistāram, paścima.ardhe tasya-antaḥ.puram | 2 | § 4848
- KAZ10.1.03 antar.vaṃśika.sainyaṃ ca-ante nivīseta | 3 | § 4849
- KAZ10.1.04 purastād upasthānam, dakṣiṇataḥ kośa.śāsana.kārya.karaṇāni, vāmato rāja.aupavāhyānāṃ hasty.aśva.rathānāṃ sthānam | 4 | § 4850
- KAZ10.1.05 ato dhanuḥ.śata.antarās catvāraḥ śakaṭa.methī.pratati.stambha.sāla.pa | 5 | § 4851
- KAZ10.1.06 prathame purastān mantri.purohitau, daṅṣiṇataḥ ko- 15 ṣṭha.agāraṃ mahānasaṃ ca, vāmataḥ kupya.āyudha.agāram | 6 | § 4852
- KAZ10.1.07 dvitīye maula.bhṛtānāṃ sthānam aśva.rathānāṃ senā.pateś ca | 7 | § 4853
- KAZ10.1.08 tṛtīye hastinaḥ śreṇyaḥ praśāstā ca | 8 | § 4854 20
- KAZ10.1.09 caturthe viṣṭir nāyako mitra.amitra.aṭavī.balaṃ sva.puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitar | 9 | § 4855
- KAZ10.1.10 vaṇijo rūpa.ājīvās ca-anu.mahā.patham | 10 | § 4856
- KAZ10.1.11 bāhyato lubdhaka.śva.gaṇinaḥ satūrya.agnayaḥ, gū- 25 dhās ca-āraḥ | 11 | § 4857
- KAZ10.1.12 śatrūṇāṃ āpāte kūpa.kūṭa.avapāta.kanṭakinīś ca sthāp- ayet | 12 | § 4858
- KAZ10.1.13 aṣṭādaśa.vargāṇāṃ āraḥ.viparyāsaṃ kārayet | 13 | § 4859
- KAZ10.1.14 diva.āyāmaṃ ca kārayed apasarpa.jñāna.artham | 14 | 30 § 4860
- KAZ10.1.15 vivāda.saurika.samāja.dyūta.vāraṇaṃ ca kārayet, mu- drā.rakṣaṇaṃ ca | 15 | § 4861
- KAZ10.1.16 senā.nivṛttam āyudhīyam aśāsaṇaṃ śūnya.pālo badhn- iyāt | 16 | § 4862 35

purastād adhvanaḥ samyak.praśāstā rakṣaṇāni KAZ10.1.17ab
 ca |
 yāyād vardhaki.viṣṭibhyām udakāni ca kārayet KAZ10.1.17cd
 || 17 || § 4864

10.2 Chapter 2 (Sections 148 ; 149) : March from the Camp ; Guarding Troops during Calamities and at the Time of Attack

234/ka1960 K tr. 503,
 grāma.araṇyānām adhvani niveśān yavasa.indhana.udaka.vasana K2 tr. 435
 parisankhyāya sthāna.āsana.gamana.kālaṃ ca yātrāṃ yā- KAZ10.2.01
 yāt | 1 | § 4865
 5 2 | § 4866 tat.pratikāra.dvi.guṇaṃ bhakta.upakaraṇaṃ vāhayet | KAZ10.2.02
 aśakto vā sainyeṣv āyojayet, antareṣu vā nicinuyāt | 3 | KAZ10.2.03
 § 4867
 purastān nāyakaḥ, madhye kalatraṃ svāmī ca, pā- KAZ10.2.04
 rśvayor aśvā bāhu.utsāraḥ, cakra.anteṣu hastinaḥ pras-
 10 āra.vṛddhir vā, paścāt senā.patir yāyāt nivīseta | 4 | § 4868
 sarvato vana.ājīvaḥ prasāraḥ | 5 | § 4869 KAZ10.2.05
 sva.deśād anvāyatir vīvadhaḥ | 6 | § 4870 KAZ10.2.06
 mitra.balam āsāraḥ | 7 | § 4871 KAZ10.2.07
 kalatra.sthānam apasāraḥ | 8 | § 4872 KAZ10.2.08
 15 purastād adhyāghāte makareṇa yāyāt, paścāt-śakaṭena, KAZ10.2.09
 pārśvayor vajreṇa, samantataḥ sarvato.bhadreṇa, eka.ayane
 sūcyā | 9 | § 4873
 pathi.dvaidhī.bhāve svabhūmito yāyāt | 10 | § 4874 KAZ10.2.10
 abhūmiṣṭhānāṃ hi sva.bhūmiṣṭhā yuddhe pratilomā KAZ10.2.11
 20 bhavanti | 11 | § 4875
 yojanam adhamā, adhyardhaṃ madhyamā, dvi.yojanam KAZ10.2.12
 uttamā, sambhāvya vā gatiḥ | 12 | § 4876

- KAZ10.2.13 āśraya.kārī sampanna.ghātī pārṣṇir āsāro madhyama
udāsīno vā pratikartavyaḥ, saṅkaṭo mārgaḥ śodhayi- 5
tavyaḥ, koṣo daṇḍo mitra.amitra.aṭavī.balaṃ viṣṭi.ṛtur
vā pratikṣyāḥ, kṛta.durga.karma.nicaya.rakṣā.kṣayaḥ kr-
īta.bala.nirvedo mitra.bala.nirvedaś ca-āgamiṣyati, upaja- 5
pitāro vā na-atitvarayanti, śatrur abhiprāyaṃ vā pūrayiṣy-
ati, iti śanair yāyāt, viparyaye śīghram | 13 | § 4877
- KAZ10.2.14 hasti.stambha.saṅkrama.setu.bandha.nau.kāṣṭha.veṇu.saṅghātair
alābu.carma.karaṇḍa.dṛti.plava.gaṇḍikā.veṇikābhiś ca-udakāni
tārayet | 14 | § 4878 10
- KAZ10.2.15 tīrtha.abhigrahe hasty.aśvair anyato rātrāv uttārya sa-
ttram grhṇīyāt | 15 | § 4879
- KAZ10.2.16 anudake cakri.catuṣpadaṃ ca-adhva.pramāṇena śaktyā-
udakaṃ vāhayet | 16 | § 4880
235/ka1960
- KAZ10.2.17 dīrgha.kāntāram anudakaṃ yavasa.indhana.udaka.hīnam
vā kṛcchra.adhvānam abhiyoga.praskannaṃ kṣut.pipāsā.adhva.klāntaṃ
pañka.toya.gambhīrāṇāṃ vā nadī.darī.śailānām udyāna.apayāne
vyāsaktam eka.ayana.mārge śaila.viṣame saṅkaṭe vā bah-
ulī.bhūtaṃ niveśe prasthite visamnāhaṃ bhोजना.vyāsaktam
āyata.gata.pariśrāntam avasuptaṃ vyādhi.maraka.durbhikṣaṃ pīḍitaṃ
vyādhitā.patty.aśva.dvipam abhūmiṣṭhaṃ vā bala.vyasaneṣu
vā sva.sainyaṃ rakṣet, para.sainyaṃ ca-abhihanyāt | 17 |
§ 4881
- KAZ10.2.18 eka.ayana.mārga.prayātasya senā.niścāra.grāsa.āhāra.śayyā.prastāra.a
āyudha.saṅkhyānena para.bala.jñānam | 18 | § 4882 25
- KAZ10.2.19 tadā-ātmāno gūhayet | 19 | § 4883
- KAZ10.2.20ab pārvataṃ vana.durgaṃ vā
sāpasāra.pratigrahaṃ |
- KAZ10.2.20cd sva.bhumau pṛṣṭhataḥ kṛtvā yudhyeta nivīseta
ca || 20 || § 4885

10.3 Chapter 3 (Sections 150 ; 151 ; 152) : Covert Fighting ; Encouraging the Troops ; Disposition of Troops

| | | |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|
| | bala.viśiṣṭaḥ kṛta.upajāpaḥ prativihita.rtuḥ sva.bhūmyām | K tr. 506 KAZ10.3.01 K2 tr. 438 |
| | prakāśa.yuddham upeyāt 1 § 4886 | |
| | viparyaye kūṭa.yuddham 2 § 4887 | KAZ10.3.02 |
| | bala.vyasana.avaskanda.kāleṣu param abhihanyāt, abh- | KAZ10.3.03 |
| 5 | ūmiṣṭhaṃ vā sva.bhūmiṣṭhaḥ, prakṛti.pragraho vā sva.bhūmiṣṭhaṃ | |
| | 3 § 4888 | |
| | dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.balair vā bhaṅgaṃ dattvā vibh- | KAZ10.3.04 |
| | ūmi.prāptaṃ hanyāt 4 § 4889 | |
| | saṃhata.anīkaṃ hastibhir bhedayet 5 § 4890 | KAZ10.3.05 |
| 10 | pūrvam bhaṅga.pradānena-anupralīnaṃ bhinnam abh- | KAZ10.3.06 |
| | innaḥ pratinivṛtya hanyāt 6 § 4891 | |
| | purastād abhihatya pracalaṃ vimukhaṃ vā pṛṣṭhato | KAZ10.3.07 |
| | hasty.aśvena-abhihanyāt 7 § 4892 | |
| | pṛṣṭhato 'bhihatyā pracalaṃ vimukhaṃ vā purastāt | KAZ10.3.08 |
| 15 | sāra.balena-abhihanyāt 8 § 4893 | |
| | tābhyām pārśva.abhigātau vyākhyātau 9 § 4894 | KAZ10.3.09 |
| | yato vā dūṣya.phalgu.balaṃ tato 'bhihanyāt 10 § 4895 | KAZ10.3.10 |
| | 236/ka1960 | |
| | purastād viṣamāyām pṛṣṭhato 'bhihanyāt 11 § 4896 | KAZ10.3.11 |
| | pṛṣṭhato viṣamāyām purastād abhihanyāt 12 § 4897 | KAZ10.3.12 |
| 20 | pārśvato viṣamāyām itarato 'bhihanyāt 13 § 4898 | KAZ10.3.13 |
| | dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.balair vā pūrvam yodhayitvā śrā- | KAZ10.3.14 |
| | ntam aśrāntaḥ param abhihanyāt 14 § 4899 | |
| | dūṣya.balena vā svayaṃ bhaṅgaṃ dattvā "jitam" iti vi- | KAZ10.3.15 |
| | śvastam aviśvastāḥ sattra.apāśrayo 'bhihanyāt 15 § 4900 | |
| 25 | sārtha.vraja.skandha.āvāra.saṃvāha.vilopa.pramattam | KAZ10.3.16 |
| | apramatto 'bhihanyāt 16 § 4901 | |
| | phalgu.bala.avacchanna.sāra.balo vā para.vīrān anupr- | KAZ10.3.17 |
| | aviśya hanyāt 17 § 4902 | |
| | go.grahaṇena śvā.pada.vadhena vā para.vīrān ākrṣya | KAZ10.3.18 |
| 30 | sattrac.channo 'bhihanyāt 18 § 4903 | |

KAZ10.3.19 rātrāv avaskandena jāgarayitvā nidrā.klāntān avasuptān vā divā hanyāt | 19 | § 4904

KAZ10.3.20 sapāda.carma.kośair vā hastibhiḥ sauptikaṃ dadyāt | 20 | § 4905

KAZ10.3.21 ahaḥ.samnāha.pariśrāntān apara.ahne 'bhihanyāt | 21 | 5 | § 4906

KAZ10.3.22 śuśka.carma.vṛtta.śarkara.ākośakair go.mahiṣa.uṣṭra.yūthair vā trasnubhir akṛta.hasty.aśvaṃ bhinnam abhinnaḥ pratīnivṛttaṃ hanyāt | 22 | § 4907

KAZ10.3.23 pratisūrya.vātaṃ vā sarvam abhihanyāt | 23 | § 4908 10

KAZ10.3.24 dhānvana.vana.saṅkaṭa.paṅka.śaila.nimna.viṣama.nāvo gāvaḥ śakaṭavyūho nīhāro rātrir iti sattrāṇi | 24 | § 4909

KAZ10.3.25 pūrve ca praharaṇa.kālāḥ kūṭa.yuddha.hetavaḥ | 25 | § 4910

KAZ10.3.26 saṅgrāmas tu nirdiṣṭa.deśa.kālo dharmiṣṭhaḥ | 26 | 15 | § 4911

KAZ10.3.27 saṃhatya daṇḍaṃ brūyāt "tulya.vetano 'smi, bhavadbhiḥ saha bhogyam idaṃ rājyam, mayā-abhihitaiḥ paro 'bhihantavyaḥ" iti | 27 | § 4912

KAZ10.3.28 vedeṣv apy anuśrūyate samāpta.dakṣiṇānāṃ yajñānām avabhṛtheṣu "sā te gatiḥ yā śūrāṇām" iti | 28 | § 4913 20

KAZ10.3.29 api-iha ślokau bhavataḥ | 29 | § 4914

KAZ10.3.30ab "yān yajña.saṅghais tapasā ca viprāḥ svarga.eṣiṇaḥ pātra.cayaiś ca yānti |

KAZ10.3.30cd kṣaṇena tān apy atiyānti śūrāḥ prāṇān suyuddheṣu parityajantaḥ | | 30 | | § 4916

KAZ10.3.31ab "navam śarāvam salilasya pūrṇam susaṃskṛtam 25 darbha.kṛta.uttarīyam |

KAZ10.3.31cd tat tasya mā bhūn narakam ca gacched yo bhartṛ.piṇḍasya kṛte na yudhyet | | 31 | |" iti | § 4918

KAZ10.3.32 mantri.purohitābhyām utsāhayed yodhān vyūha.sampadā | 32 | § 4919 237/ka1960

KAZ10.3.33 kārtāntika.ādiś ca-asya vargaḥ sarvajña.daivata.samyoga.khyāpanābhy sva.pakṣam uddharṣayet, para.pakṣam ca-udvejayet | 33 | 30 | § 4920

- "śvo yuddham" iti kṛta.upavāsaḥ śāstra.vāhanam ca-anuśayīta | 34 | § 4921 KAZ10.3.34
- atharvabhiś ca juhuyāt | 35 | § 4922 KAZ10.3.35
- vijaya.yuktāḥ svargīyāś ca-āśiṣo vācayet | 36 | § 4923 KAZ10.3.36
- 5 brāhmaṇebhyaś ca-ātmānam atisṛjet | 37 | § 4924 KAZ10.3.37
- śaurya.śilpa.abhijana.anurāga.yuktam artha.mānābhyāmKAZ10.3.38
avisamvāditam anīka.garbham kurvīta | 38 | § 4925
- pitṛ.putra.bhrātrkāṇām āyudhīyānām adhvajam mu- KAZ10.3.39
ṇḍa.anīkam rāja.sthānam | 39 | § 4926
- 10 hastī ratho vā rāja.vāhanam aśva.anubandhaḥ | 40 | KAZ10.3.40
§ 4927
- yat prāya.sainyo yatra vā vinītaḥ syāt t (tad ?) adhiroh- KAZ10.3.41
ayet | 41 | § 4928
- rāja.vyañjano vyūha.adhiṣṭhānam āyojyaḥ | 42 | § 4929 KAZ10.3.42
- 15 sūta.māgadhāḥ sūrāṇām svargam asvargam bhīrūṇām KAZ10.3.43
jāti.saṅgha.kula.karma.vṛtta.stavam ca yodhānām varṇay-
eyuḥ | 43 | § 4930
- purohita.puruṣāḥ kṛtya.abhicāram brūyuh, yantrika.vardhaki.mauhūrtikāḥ
sva.karma.siddhim asiddhim pareṣām | 44 | § 4931
- 20 senā.patir artha.mānābhyām abhisamskṛtam anīkam KAZ10.3.45
ābhāṣeta - "śata.sāhasro rāja.vadhaḥ, pañcāśat.sāhasraḥ
senā.pati.kumāra.vadhaḥ, daśa.sāhasraḥ pravīra.mukhya.vadhaḥ,
pañca.sāhasro hasti.ratha.vadhaḥ, sāhasro 'śva.vadhaḥ, śa-
tyaḥ patti.mukhya.vadhaḥ, śiro viṃśatikam bhoga.dvaiguṇyam
25 svayam.grāhaś ca" iti | 45 | § 4932
- tad eṣām daśa.varga.adhipatayo vidyuh | 46 | § 4933 KAZ10.3.46
- cikitsakāḥ śāstra.yantra.agada.sneha.vastra.hastāḥ str- KAZ10.3.47
iyaś ca-anna.pāna.rakṣiṇyaḥ puruṣāṇām uddharṣaṇīyāḥ
pṛṣṭhataḥ tiṣṭheyuh | 47 | § 4934
- 30 adakṣiṇā.mukham pṛṣṭhataḥ.sūryam anuloma.vātam KAZ10.3.48
anīkam sva.bhūmau vyūheta | 48 | § 4935
- para.bhūmi.vyūhe ca-aśvāmś cārayeyuh | 49 | § 4936 KAZ10.3.49
- yatra sthānam prajavaś ca-abhūmir vyūhasya tatra sth- KAZ10.3.50
itaḥ prajavitaś ca-ubhayathā jīyeta | 50 | § 4937
- 35 viparyaye jayati, ubhayathā sthāne prajave ca | 51 | KAZ10.3.51
§ 4938
- samā viṣamā vyāmiśrā vā bhūmir iti purastāt pārśvā- KAZ10.3.52
bhyām paścāc ca jñeyā | 52 | § 4939

- KAZ10.3.53 samāyāṃ daṇḍa.maṇḍala.vyūhāḥ, viṣamāyāṃ bhoga.asaṃhata.vyūhā
vyāmiśrāyāṃ viṣama.vyūhāḥ | 53 | § 4940
- KAZ10.3.54 viśiṣṭa.balaṃ bhāṅktvā sandhiṃ yāceta | 54 | § 4941
- KAZ10.3.55 sama.balena yācitaḥ sandadhīta | 55 | § 4942
- KAZ10.3.56 hīnam anuhanyāt, na tv eva sva.bhūmi.prāptaṃ tyā- 5
kta.ātmānaṃ vā | 56 | § 4943
238/ka1960
- KAZ10.3.57ab punar.āvartamānasya nirāśasya ca jīvite |
KAZ10.3.57cd adhāryō jāyate vegas tasmād bhagnaṃ na
pīdayet | | 57 | | § 4945

10.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 153 ; 154) : Grounds Suitable for Fighting ; Functions of Infantry, Cavalry, Chariots and Elephants

K tr. 512, KAZ10.4.01, K2 tr. 442 sva.bhūmiḥ patty.aśva.ratha.dvipānām iṣṭā yuddhe niveśe
ca | 1 | § 4946

KAZ10.4.02 dhānvana.vana.nimna.sthala.yodhināṃ khanaka.ākāśa.divā.rātri.yodh
ca puruṣāṇāṃ nādeya.pārvata.ānūpa.sārasānāṃ ca hasti-
nām aśvānāṃ ca yathā.svam iṣṭā yuddha.bhūmayāḥ kālās 5
ca | 2 | § 4947

KAZ10.4.03 samā sthirā-abhikāśā nirutkhātinya.cakra.khurā-anakṣa.grāhiṇya.vṛkṣ
stambha.kedāra.śvabhra.valmīka.sikatā.paṅka.bhaṅgurā da-
raṇa.hīnā ca ratha.bhūmiḥ, hasty.aśvayor manuṣyāṇāṃ ca
same viṣame hitā yuddhe niveśe ca | 3 | § 4948 10

KAZ10.4.04 aṅv.aśma.vṛkṣā hrasva.laṅghanīya.śvabhrā manda.daraṇa.doṣā
ca-aśva.bhūmiḥ | 4 | § 4949

KAZ10.4.05 sthūla.sthāṅv aśma.vṛkṣa.vratatī.valmīka.gulmā pad-
āti.bhūmiḥ | 5 | § 4950

KAZ10.4.06 gamya.śaila.nimna.viṣamā mardaniya.vṛkṣā chedan- 15
īya.vratatī paṅka.bhaṅgurā daraṇa.hīnā ca hasti.bhūmiḥ |
6 | § 4951

KAZ10.4.07 akaṅṭakiny abahu.viṣamā pratyāsāravatī-iti padātīnām
atīsayāḥ | 7 | § 4952

- dvi.guṇa.pratyāsārā kardama.udaka.khañjana.hīnā niḥśarkarā-08
iti vājinām atiśayaḥ | 8 | § 4953
- pāṃsu.kardama.udaka.nala.śara.ādhānavatī śva.danṣṭra.khīnā-4.09
mahā.vṛkṣa.śākhā.ghāta.viyuktā-iti hastinām atiśayaḥ | 9
5 | § 4954
- toya.āśaya.apāśrayavatī nirutkhātinī kedāra.hīnā vyāvartana.samarthā-
iti rathānām atiśayaḥ | 10 | § 4955
- uktā sarveṣāṃ bhūmiḥ | 11 | § 4956 KAZ10.4.11
- etayā sarva.bala.niveśā yuddhāni ca vyākhyātāni bha- KAZ10.4.12
10 vanti | 12 | § 4957
239/ka1960
- bhūmi.vāsa.vana.vicayo 'viṣama.toya.tīrtha.vāta.raśmi.grahaṇaṃ
vīvadha.āsārayor ghāto rakṣā vā viśuddhiḥ sthāpanā ca ba-
lasya prasāra.vṛddhir bāhu.utsāraḥ pūrva.prahāro vyāv-
eśanaṃ vyāvedhanaṃ āśvāso grahaṇaṃ mokṣaṇaṃ mā-
15 rga.anusāra.vinimayaḥ kośa.kumāra.abhiharaṇaṃ jagh-
ana.koṭy.abhighāto hīna.anusāraṇaṃ anuyānaṃ samāja.karma-
ity aśva.karmāṇi | 13 | § 4958
- puro.yānaṃ akṛta.mārga.vāsa.tīrtha.karma bāhu.utsāras KAZ10.4.14
toya.taraṇa.avataraṇe sthāna.gamana.avataraṇaṃ viṣama.sambādha.praveśo
20 'gni.dāna.śamanam eka.aṅga.vijayo bhinna.sandhānaṃ abh-
inna.bhedanaṃ vyaśane trāṇaṃ abhighāto vibhīṣikā trāsa-
naṃ.audāryaṃ grahaṇaṃ mokṣaṇaṃ sāla.dvāra.aṭṭālaka.bhañjanaṃ
kośa.vāhana.apavāhanaṃ iti hasti.karmāṇi | 14 | § 4959
- sva.bala.rakṣā catur.aṅga.bala.pratiśedhaḥ saṅgrāme KAZ10.4.15
25 grahaṇaṃ mokṣaṇaṃ bhinna.sandhānaṃ abhinna.bhedanaṃ
trāśanaṃ audāryaṃ bhīma.ghoṣaś ca-iti ratha.karmāṇi |
15 | § 4960
- sarva.deśa.kāla.śāstra.vahanaṃ vyāyāmaś ca-iti pad- KAZ10.4.16
āti.karmāṇi | 16 | § 4961
- śībira.mārga.setu.kūpa.tīrtha.śodhana.karma yantra.āyudha.āvaraṇa.upakara-
āyodhanāc ca praharaṇa.āvaraṇa.pratividdha.apanayanaṃ
30 iti viṣṭi.karmāṇi | 17 | § 4962
- kuryād gava.aśva.vyāyogaṃ ratheṣv alpa.hayo KAZ10.4.18ab
nṛpaḥ |
khara.uṣṭra.śakaṭānāṃ vā garbham alpa.gajas KAZ10.4.18cd
tathā | | 18 | | § 4964

10.5 Chapter 5 (Sections 155; 156; 157): Arrangement of Battle Arrays; Distribution of Strong and Weak Troops; Modes of Fighting of Infantry, Cavalry, Chariots and Elephants

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|----|
| K4r. 515, KAZ10.5.01 K2 tr. 445 | pañca.dhanuḥ.śata.apakṛṣṭam durgam avasthāpya yuddham upeyāt, bhūmi.vaśena vā 1 § 4965 | |
| KAZ10.5.02 | vibhakta.mukhyām acakṣur.viṣaye mokṣayitvā senāṃ senā.pati.nāyakau vyūheyātām 2 § 4966 | |
| KAZ10.5.03 | śama.antaram pattiṃ sthāpayet, tri.śama.antaram aśvam, 5 pañca.śama.antaram ratham hastinaṃ vā 3 § 4967 | |
| KAZ10.5.04 | dvi.guṇa.antaram tri.guṇa.antaram vā vyūheta 4 § 4968 | |
| KAZ10.5.05 | evaṃ yathā.sukham asambādham yudhyeta 5 § 4969 240/ka1960 | |
| KAZ10.5.06 | pañca.aratni dhanuḥ 6 § 4970 | 10 |
| KAZ10.5.07 | tasmin dhanvinaṃ sthāpayet, tri.dhanuṣy aśvam, pañca.dhanuṣi ratham hastinaṃ vā 7 § 4971 | |
| KAZ10.5.08 | pañca.dhanur anīka.sandhiḥ pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām 8 § 4972 | |
| KAZ10.5.09 | aśvasya trayah puruṣāḥ pratiyoddhārah 9 § 4973 | 15 |
| KAZ10.5.10 | pañca.daśa rathasya hastino vā, pañca ca-aśvāḥ 10 § 4974 | |
| KAZ10.5.11 | tāvantaḥ pāda.gopā vāji.ratha.dvipānām vidheyāḥ 11 § 4975 | |
| KAZ10.5.12 | trīṇi trikāṇy anīkaṃ rathānām urasyaṃ sthāpayet, tāvat kakṣam pakṣam ca-ubhayataḥ 12 § 4976 | 20 |
| KAZ10.5.13 | pañca.catvāriṃśad evaṃ rathā ratha.vyūhe bhavanti, dve śate pañca.viṃśatis ca-aśvāḥ, ṣaṭ.śatāni pañca.saptatis ca puruṣāḥ pratiyoddhārah, tāvantaḥ pāda.gopāḥ 13 § 4977 | 25 |
| KAZ10.5.14 | eṣa sama.vyūhaḥ 14 § 4978 | |
| KAZ10.5.15 | tasya dvi.ratha.uttarā vṛddhir ā.eka.viṃśati.rathād iti 15 § 4979 | |

| | | |
|----|---|------------|
| | evam oḅā daśa sama.vyūha.prakṛtayo bhavanti 16 | KAZ10.5.16 |
| | § 4980 | |
| | pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām mitho viṣama.saṅkhyāne viṣ- | KAZ10.5.17 |
| | ama.vyūhaḥ 17 § 4981 | |
| 5 | tasya-api dvi.ratha-uttarā vṛddhir ā.eka.viṃśati.rathād | KAZ10.5.18 |
| | iti 18 § 4982 | |
| | evam oḅā daśa viṣama.vyūha.prakṛtayo bhavanti 19 | KAZ10.5.19 |
| | § 4983 | |
| | ataḥ sainyānām vyūha.śeṣam āvāpaḥ kāryaḥ 20 | KAZ10.5.20 |
| 10 | § 4984 | |
| | rathānām dvau tri.bhāgāv aṅgeṣv āvāpayet, śeṣam ur- | KAZ10.5.21 |
| | asyam sthāpayet 21 § 4985 | |
| | evam tri.bhāga.ūno rathānām āvāpaḥ kāryaḥ 22 | KAZ10.5.22 |
| | § 4986 | |
| 15 | tena hastinām aśvānām āvāpo vyākhyātaḥ 23 § 4987 | KAZ10.5.23 |
| | yāvad.aśva.ratha.dvipānām yuddha.sambādhanm na | KAZ10.5.24 |
| | kuryāt tāvad āvāpaḥ kāryaḥ 24 § 4988 | |
| | daṇḍa.bāhulyam āvāpaḥ 25 § 4989 | KAZ10.5.25 |
| | patti.bāhulyam pratyāpāvaḥ 26 § 4990 | KAZ10.5.26 |
| 20 | eka.aṅga.bāhulyam anvāvāpaḥ 27 § 4991 | KAZ10.5.27 |
| | dūṣya.bāhulyam atyāvāpaḥ 28 § 4992 | KAZ10.5.28 |
| | para.āvāpāt pratyāvāpāc ca catur.guṇād ā.aṣṭa.guṇād | KAZ10.5.29 |
| | iti vā vibhavataḥ sainyānām āvāpaḥ 29 § 4993 | |
| | ratha.vyūhena hasti.vyūho vyākhyātaḥ 30 § 4994 | KAZ10.5.30 |
| 25 | vyāmīśro vā hasti.ratha.aśvānām - cakra.anteṣu hasti- | KAZ10.5.31 |
| | naḥ pārśvayor aśvā rathā urasye 31 § 4995 | |
| | hastinām urasyam rathānām kakṣāv aśvānām pakṣāv | KAZ10.5.32 |
| | iti madhya.bhedī 32 § 4996 | |
| | viparīto 'nta.bhedī 33 § 4997 | KAZ10.5.33 |
| 30 | hastinām eva tu śuddhaḥ - sāmāhyānām urasyam au- | KAZ10.5.34 |
| | pavāhyānām jaghanaḥ vyālānām koṭyāv iti 34 § 4998 | |
| | 241/ka1960 | |
| | aśva.vyūho - varmiṇām urasyam śuddhānām ka- | KAZ10.5.35 |
| | kṣa.pakṣāv iti 35 § 4999 | |
| | patti.vyūhaḥ - purastād āvaraṇinaḥ pṛṣṭhato dhanvi- | KAZ10.5.36 |
| 35 | naḥ 36 § 5000 | |
| | iti śuddhāḥ 37 § 5001 | KAZ10.5.37 |

- KAZ10.5.38 pattayaḥ pakṣayor aśvāḥ pārśvayoḥ hastinaḥ pṛṣṭhato
rathāḥ purastāt, para.vyūha.vaśena vā viparyāsaḥ | 38 |
§ 5002
- KAZ10.5.39 iti dvy.aṅga.bala.vibhāgaḥ | 39 | § 5003
- KAZ10.5.40 tena tr.aṅga.bala.vibhāgo vyākhyātaḥ | 40 | § 5004 5
- KAZ10.5.41 daṇḍa.sampat sāra.balam pumsām | 41 | § 5005
- KAZ10.5.42 hasty.aśvayor viśeṣaḥ kulam jātiḥ sattvaṃ vayah.sthatā
prāṇo varṣma jivas tejaḥ śilpaṃ stairyam udagrataḥ vidhe-
yatvaṃ suvyañjana.ācāratā-iti | 42 | § 5006
- KAZ10.5.43 patty.aśva.ratha.dvipānām sāra.tri.bhāgam urasyaṃ sth- 10
āpayet, dvau tri.bhāgau kakṣam pakṣam ca-ubhayataḥ, an-
ulomam anusāram, pratilomaṃ tṛtīya.sāram, phalgu prat-
ilomam | 43 | § 5007
- KAZ10.5.44 evaṃ sarvam upayogaṃ gamayet | 44 | § 5008
- KAZ10.5.45 phalgu.balam anteṣv avadhāya vega.abhīhūliko bhav- 15
ati | 45 | § 5009
- KAZ10.5.46 sāra.balam agrataḥ kṛtvā koṭīṣv anusāram kuryāt, jagh-
ane tṛtīyīya.sāram, madhye phalgu.balam | 46 | § 5010
- KAZ10.5.47 evaṃ etat sahiṣṇu bhavati | 47 | § 5011
- KAZ10.5.48 vyūham tu sthāpayitvā pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām ekena 20
dvābhyām vā praharet, śeṣaiḥ pratigrhñiyāt | 48 | § 5012
- KAZ10.5.49 yat parasya durbalam vīta.hasty.aśvaṃ dūṣya.amātyaṃ
kṛta.upajāpaṃ vā tat.prabhūta.sāreṇa-abhīhanyāt | 49 |
§ 5013
- KAZ10.5.50 yad vā parasya sārīṣṭham tad.dvi.guṇa.sāreṇa-abhīhanyāt 25
| 50 | § 5014
- KAZ10.5.51 yad aṅgam alpa.sāram ātmanas tad bahunā-upacinuyāt
| 51 | § 5015
- KAZ10.5.52 yataḥ parasya-apacayas tato 'bhyāse vyūheta, yatot vā
bhayaṃ syāt | 52 | § 5016 30
- KAZ10.5.53 abhisṛtam parisṛtam atisṛtam apasṛtam unmathya.avadhānam
valayo go.mūtrikā maṇḍalam prakīrṇikā vyāvṛtta.pṛṣṭham
anuvaṃśam agrataḥ pārśvābhyām pṛṣṭhato bhagna.rakṣā
bhagna.anupāta ity aśva.yuddhāni | 53 | § 5017
- KAZ10.5.54 prakīrṇika.āvarjāny etāny eva caturṇām aṅgānām vya- 35
sta.samastānām vā ghātaḥ, pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām ca pra-
bhañjanam avaskandaḥ sauptikaṃ ca-iti hasit.yuddhāni |
54 | § 5018

- unmathya.avadhāna.varjāny etāny eva sva.bhūmāv abhiyāna.apayāna.sthita.yuddhāni-iti ratha.yuddhāni | 55 | § 5019 KAZ10.5.55
- 5 sarva.deśa.kāla.praharaṇam upāṃśu.daṇḍaś ca-iti patti.yuddhāni | 56 | § 5020 KAZ10.5.56
- etena vidhinā vyūhān ojān yugmāṃś ca kārayet | KAZ10.5.57ab
- vibhavo yāvad aṅgānām caturṇām sadṛśo bhavet | | 57 | | § 5022 KAZ10.5.57cd
- 242/ka1960
- dve śate dhanuṣām gatvā rājā tiṣṭhet pratigrahe | KAZ10.5.58ab
- bhinna.saṅghātanaṃ tasmān na yudhyeta-apratigrahaḥ | | 58 | | § 5024 KAZ10.5.58cd

10.6 Chapter 6 (Sections 158 ; 159) : Staff, Snake, Circle and Diffuse Arrays ; Counter-arrays against Them

- pakṣāv urasyaṃ pratigraha ity auśanaso vyūha.vibhāgaḥ | 1 | | § 5025 K tr. 521 KAZ10.6.01 K2 tr. 450
- 5 pakṣau kakṣāv urasym pratigraha iti bārhasptyaḥ | 2 | | § 5026 KAZ10.6.02
- prapakṣa.kakṣa.urasyā ubhayoḥ daṇḍa.bhoga.maṇḍala.asaṃhataḥ prakṛti.vyūhāḥ | 3 | | § 5027 KAZ10.6.03
- tatra tiryag.vṛttir daṇḍaḥ | 4 | | § 5028 KAZ10.6.04
- samastānām anvāvṛttir bhogaḥ | 5 | | § 5029 KAZ10.6.05
- saratām sarvato.vṛttir maṇḍalaḥ | 6 | | § 5030 KAZ10.6.06
- 10 sthitānām pṛthag.anīka.vṛttir asaṃhataḥ | 7 | | § 5031 KAZ10.6.07
- pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyaiḥ samaṃ vartamāno daṇḍaḥ | 8 | | § 5032 KAZ10.6.08
- sa kakṣa.atikrāntaḥ pradaraḥ | 9 | | § 5033 KAZ10.6.09

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ10.6.10 | sa eva pakṣa.kakṣābhyām pratikrānto dṛḍhakaḥ 10 | |
| | § 5034 | |
| KAZ10.6.11 | sa eva-atikrāntaḥ pakṣābhyām asahyaḥ 11 § 5035 | |
| KAZ10.6.12 | pakṣāv avasthāpya-urasya.atikrāntaḥ śyenaḥ 12 | |
| | § 5036 | 5 |
| KAZ10.6.13 | viparyaye cāpaṃ cāpa.kukuṣiḥ pratiṣṭhaḥ supратиṣṭhaś | |
| | ca 13 § 5037 | |
| KAZ10.6.14 | cāpa.pakṣaḥ sañjayaḥ 14 § 5038 | |
| KAZ10.6.15 | sa eva-urasya.atikrānto vijayaḥ 15 § 5039 | |
| KAZ10.6.16 | sthūla.karṇa.pakṣaḥ sthūṇa.akarṇaḥ 16 § 5040 | 10 |
| KAZ10.6.17 | dvi.guṇa.pakṣa.sthūṇo viśāla.vijayaḥ 17 § 5041 | |
| KAZ10.6.18 | try.abhikrānta.pakṣaś camū.mukhaḥ 18 § 5042 | |
| KAZ10.6.19 | viparyaye jhaṣa.āsyāḥ 19 § 5043 | |
| KAZ10.6.20 | ūrdhva.rājir daṇḍaḥ sūcī 20 § 5044 | |
| KAZ10.6.21 | dvau daṇḍau valayaḥ 21 § 5045 | 15 |
| KAZ10.6.22 | catvāro durjayaḥ 22 § 5046 | |
| KAZ10.6.23 | iti daṇḍa.vyūhāḥ 23 § 5047 | |
| KAZ10.6.24 | pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyair viṣamaṃ vartamāno bhogaḥ 24 | |
| | § 5048 | |
| KAZ10.6.25 | sa sarpa.sārī go.mūtrikā vā 25 § 5049 | 20 |
| KAZ10.6.26 | sa yugma.urasyo daṇḍa.pakṣaḥ śakaṭaḥ 26 § 5050 | |
| KAZ10.6.27 | viparyaye makaraḥ 27 § 5051 | |
| KAZ10.6.28 | hasty.aśva.rathair vyatikīrṇaḥ śakaṭaḥ pāripatantakaḥ | |
| | 28 § 5052 | |
| KAZ10.6.29 | iti bhoga.vyūhāḥ 29 § 5053 | 25 |
| KAZ10.6.30 | pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām ekī.bhāve maṇḍalaḥ 30 | |
| | § 5054 | |
| KAZ10.6.31 | sa sarvato.mukhaḥ sarvato.bhadraḥ 31 § 5055 | |
| KAZ10.6.32 | aṣṭa.anīko durjayaḥ 32 § 5056 | |
| KAZ10.6.33 | iti maṇḍala.vyūhāḥ 33 § 5057 | 30 |
| | 243/ka1960 | |
| KAZ10.6.34 | pakṣa.kakṣa.urasyānām asaṃhatād asaṃhataḥ 34 | |
| | § 5058 | |
| KAZ10.6.35 | sa pañca.anīkānām ākr̥ti.sthāpanād vajro godhā vā 35 | |
| | § 5059 | |
| KAZ10.6.36 | caturṇām uddhānakaḥ kākapadī vā 36 § 5060 | 35 |
| KAZ10.6.37 | trayāṇām ardha.candrakaḥ karkaṭaka.śṛṅgī vā 37 | |
| | § 5061 | |

| | | |
|----|---|--------------|
| | ity asaṃhata.vyūhāḥ 38 § 5062 | KAZ10.6.38 |
| | ratha.urasyo hasti.kakṣo 'śva.pṛṣṭho 'riṣṭaḥ 39 § 5063 | KAZ10.6.39 |
| | pattayo 'śvā rathā hastinaś ca-anupṛṣṭham acalaḥ 40 | KAZ10.6.40 |
| | § 5064 | |
| 5 | hastino 'śvā rathāḥ pattayaś ca-anupṛṣṭham apratihataḥ | KAZ10.6.41 |
| | 41 § 5065 | |
| | teṣāṃ pradaraṃ dṛḍhakena ghātayet, dṛḍhakam asa- | KAZ10.6.42 |
| | hyena, śyenaṃ cāpena, pratiṣṭhaṃ supратиṣṭhena, sañja- | |
| | yaṃ vijayena, sthūṇa.ākaraṇaṃ viśāla.vijayena, pāripatant- | |
| 10 | akaṃ sarvato.bhadreṇa 42 § 5066 | |
| | durjayena sarvān prativyūheta 43 § 5067 | KAZ10.6.43 |
| | patty.aśva.ratha.dvipānāṃ pūrvam pūrvam uttarena | KAZ10.6.44 |
| | ghātayet, hīna.aṅgam adhika.aṅgena ca-iti 44 § 5068 | |
| | aṅga.daśakasya-ekaḥ patiḥ patikaḥ, patika.daśakasya- | KAZ10.6.45 |
| 15 | ekaḥ senā.patiḥ, tad.daśakasya-eko nāyaka iti 45 § 5069 | |
| | sa tūrya.ghoṣa.dhvaja.patākābhir vyūha.aṅgānāṃ sa- | KAZ10.6.46 |
| | ñjñāḥ sthāpayed aṅga.vibhāge saṅghāte sthāne gamane | |
| | vyāvartane praharaṇe ca 46 § 5070 | |
| | same vyūhe deśa.kāla.sāra.yogāt siddhiḥ 47 § 5071 | KAZ10.6.47 |
| 20 | yantrair upaniṣad.yogais tīkṣṇair | KAZ10.6.48ab |
| | vyāsakta.ghātibhiḥ | |
| | māyābhir deva.samyogaiḥ śakaṭair | KAZ10.6.48cd |
| | hasti.bhīṣaṇaiḥ 48 § 5073 | |
| | dūṣya.prakopair go.yūthaiḥ | KAZ10.6.49ab |
| | skandha.āvāra.pradīpanaiḥ | |
| | koṭī.jaghana.ghātair vā | KAZ10.6.49cd |
| | dūta.vyañjana.bhedanaiḥ 49 § 5075 | |
| | (?)"durgam dagdham hr̥tam vā te kopaḥ kulyaḥ | KAZ10.6.50ab |
| | samutthitaḥ | |
| 25 | śatrur āṭaviko vā" iti parasya-udvegam ācaret | KAZ10.6.50cd |
| | 50 § 5077 | |
| | ekaṃ hanyān na vā hanyād iṣuḥ kṣipto | KAZ10.6.51ab |
| | dhanuṣmatā | |

KAZ10.6.51cd

prajñānena tu matiḥ kṣiptā hanyād garbha.gatān
api || 51 || § 5079

11 Book 11 : Policy towards Oligarchies

K tr. 244/ka1960
526-532,
K2 tr.
454-459

11.1 Chapter 1 (Sections 160 ; 161) : The Policy of Sowing Dissensions ; Forms of Silent Punishment

K tr. 526,
KAZ11.1.01
K2 tr. 454
KAZ11.1.02

saṅgha.lābho daṇḍa.mitra.lābhānām uttamah | 1 | § 5080

KAZ11.1.03

saṅghā hi saṃhatatvād adhr̥ṣyāḥ pareṣām | 2 | § 5081

KAZ11.1.04

tān anuguṇān bhuñjīta sāma.dānābhyām, viguṇān bh-
eda.daṇḍābhyām | 3 | § 5082

KAZ11.1.05

kāamboja.surāṣṭra.kṣatriya.śreṇy.ādayo vārtta.śastra.upajīvinah
| 4 | § 5083

KAZ11.1.06

licchivika.vṛjika.mallaka.madraka.kukura.kuru.pāñcāla.ādayo
rāja.śabda.upajīvinah | 5 | § 5084

KAZ11.1.07

sarveṣām āsannāḥ sattriṇaḥ saṅghānām paraspara.nyaṅga.dveṣa.vaira
upalabhya krama.abhinītaṃ bhedaṃ upacārayeyuḥ "asau 10
tvā vijalpati" iti | 6 | § 5085

KAZ11.1.08

evam ubhayato.baddha.roṣāṇām vidyā.śilpa.dyūta.vaiharīkeṣv
ācārya.vyañjanā bāla.kalahān utpādayeyuḥ | 7 | § 5086

KAZ11.1.09

veśa.śauṇḍikeṣu vā pratiloma.praśamsābhiḥ saṅgha.mukhya.manuṣyā
tīkṣṇāḥ kalahān utpādayeyuḥ, kr̥tya.pakṣa.upagraheṇa vā 15
| 8 | § 5087

KAZ11.1.10

kumārakān viśiṣṭac.chindikayā hīnac.chindikān utsāh-
ayeyuḥ | 9 | § 5088

KAZ11.1.11

viśiṣṭānām ca-eka.pātraṃ vivāhaṃ vā hīnebhyo vāray-
eyuḥ | 10 | § 5089

KAZ11.1.12

hīnān vā viśiṣṭair eka.pātre vivāhe vā yojayeyuḥ | 11 |
§ 5090

20

| | | |
|----|--|-------------|
| | avahīnān vā tulya.bhāva.upagamane kulataḥ pauruṣa- taḥ sthāna.viparyāsato vā 12 § 5091 | KAZ11.1.12 |
| | vyavahāram avasthitaṃ vā pratiloma.sthāpanena niśā- mayeyuḥ 13 § 5092 | KAZ11.1.13 |
| 5 | vivāda.padeṣu vā dravya.paśu.manuṣya.abhighātena rātrau tikṣṇāḥ kalahān utpādayeyuḥ 14 § 5093 | KAZ11.1.14 |
| | sarveṣu ca kalaha.sthāneṣu hīna.pakṣaṃ rājā kośa.daṇḍābhyaṃ upagrhya pratipakṣa.vadhe yojayet 15 § 5094 | KAZ11.1.15 |
| | bhinnān apavāhayed vā 16 § 5095 | KAZ11.1.16 |
| 10 | bhūmau ca-eṣāṃ pañca.kulīm daśa.kulīm vā kṛṣyāyāṃ niveśayet 17 § 5096 | KAZ11.1.17 |
| | ekasthā hi śāstra.grahaṇa.samarthāḥ syuḥ 18 § 5097 | KAZ11.1.18 |
| | samavāye ca-eṣāṃ atyayaṃ sthāpayet 19 § 5098 | KAZ11.1.19 |
| | rāja.śabdibhir avaruddham avakṣiptaṃ vā kulyam abh- ijātaṃ rāja.putratve sthāpayet 20 § 5099 | KAZ11.1.20 |
| 15 | kārtāntika.ādiś ca-asya vargo rāja.lakṣaṇyatāṃ saṅgh- eṣu prakāśayet 21 § 5100 | KAZ11.1.21 |
| | saṅgha.mukhyāṃś ca dharmisthā-n upajapet "sva.dharmam amuṣya rājñāḥ putre bhrātari vā pratipadyadhvam" iti 22 § 5101 | KAZ11.1.22, |
| 20 | pratipanneṣu kṛtya.pakṣa.upagraha.artham arthaṃ da- ṇḍaṃ ca preṣayet 23 § 5102 | KAZ11.1.23 |
| | vikrama.kāle śauṇḍika.vyañjanāḥ putra.dāra.preta.apadesena "naiṣecanikam" iti madana.rasa.yuktān madya.kumbhān- śataśaḥ prayaccheyuḥ 24 § 5103 | KAZ11.1.24 |
| 25 | caitya.daivata.dvāra.rakṣā.sthāneṣu ca sattriṇaḥ sam- aya.karma.nikṣepaṃ sahirāṇya.abhijñāna.mudrāṇi hira- ṇya.bhājanāni ca prarūpayeyuḥ 25 § 5104 | KAZ11.1.25 |
| | dṛṣyamāneṣu ca saṅgheṣu "rājakīyāḥ" ity āvedayeyuḥ 26 § 5105 | KAZ11.1.26 |
| 30 | atha-avaskandaṃ dadyāt 27 § 5106 | KAZ11.1.27 |
| | saṅghānāṃ vā vāhana.hiraṇye kālike grhītvā saṅgha.mukhyāya prakhyātaṃ dravyaṃ prayacchet 28 § 5107 | KAZ11.1.28 |
| | tad eṣāṃ yācite "dattam amuṣmai mukhyāya" iti brūyāt 29 § 5108 | KAZ11.1.29 |
| 35 | etena skandha.āvāra.aṭavī.bhedo vyākhyātaḥ 30 § 5109 | KAZ11.1.30 |

- KAZ11.1.31 saṅgha.mukhya.putram ātma.sambhāvitam vā sattrī
grāhayet "amuṣya rājñaḥ putras tvam, śatru.bhayād iha ny-
asto 'si" iti | 31 | § 5110
- KAZ11.1.32 pratipannam rājā kośa.daṇḍābhyām upagr̥hya saṅgh-
eṣu vikramayet | 32 | § 5111 5
- KAZ11.1.33 avāpta.arthas tam api pravāsayet | 33 | § 5112
- KAZ11.1.34 bandhakī.poṣakāḥ plavaka.naṭa.nartaka.saubhikā vā
praṇihitāḥ strībhiḥ parama.rūpa.yauvanābhiḥ saṅgha.mukhyān
unmādayeyuḥ | 34 | § 5113
- KAZ11.1.35 jāta.kāmānām anyatamasya pratyayaṃ kṛtvā-anyatra 10
gamanena prasabha.haraṇena vā kalahān utpādayeyuḥ |
35 | § 5114
- KAZ11.1.36 kalahe tīkṣṇāḥ karma kuryuḥ "hato 'yam itthaṃ kāmū-
kaḥ" iti | 36 | § 5115
- KAZ11.1.37 viśamvāditam vā marṣayamāṇam abhisṛtya strī brūyāt 15
"asau māṃ mukhyas tvayi jāta.kāmāṃ bād hate, tasmin-
jīvati na-iha sthāsyāmi" iti ghātam asya prayojayet | 37 |
§ 5116
- KAZ11.1.38 prasahya.apahr̥tā vā vana.ante kriḍā.gr̥he vā-apahartāram
rātrau tīkṣṇena ghātayet, svayaṃ vā rasena | 38 | § 5117 20
- KAZ11.1.39 tataḥ prakāśayet "amunā me priyo hataḥ" iti | 39 | § 5118
- KAZ11.1.40 jāta.kāmaṃ vā siddha.vyañjanaḥ sāmavadanikībhir au-
śadhībhiḥ saṃvāsya rasena-atisandhāya-apagacchet | 40 |
§ 5119
- KAZ11.1.41 tasminn apakrānte sattriṇaḥ para.prayogam abhiśams- 25
eyuḥ | 41 | § 5120
- KAZ11.1.42 āḍhya.vidhavā gūḍha.ājīvā yoga.striyo vā dāya.nikṣepa.arthaṃ
vivadamānāḥ saṅgha.mukhyān unmādayeyuḥ, aditi.kauśika.striyo
nartakī.gāyanā vā | 42 | § 5121
- KAZ11.1.43 pratipannān gūḍha.veśmasu rātri.samāgama.praviṣṭāms 30
tīkṣṇā hanyur baddhvā hareyur vā | 43 | § 5122
246/ka1960
- KAZ11.1.44 sattrī vā strī.lolupaṃ saṅgha.mukhyaṃ prarūpayet
"amuṣmin grāme daridra.kullam apasṛtam, tasya strī
rāja.arhā, gr̥hāṇa-enām" iti | 44 | § 5123
- KAZ11.1.45 gr̥hītāyām ardha.māsa.anantaram siddha.vyañjano dū- 35
ṣya.saṅgha.mukhya.madhye prakrośet "asau me mukhyo

- bhāryām snuṣām bhaginīm duhitaram vā-adhicarati" iti | 45 | § 5124
- taṃ cet saṅgho nigrhñiyāt, rājā-enam upagr̥hya viguṇ-
eṣu vikramayet | 46 | § 5125 KAZ11.1.46
- 5 anigr̥hīte siddha.vyañjanam rātrau tīkṣṇāḥ pravāsaye-
yuh | 47 | § 5126 KAZ11.1.47
- tatas tad.vyañjanāḥ prakrośeyuh "asau brahmahā brā-
hmaṇī.jāraś ca" iti | 48 | § 5127 KAZ11.1.48
- kārtāntika.vyañjano vā kanyām anyena vṛtām anyasya
10 prarūpayet "amuṣya kanyā rāja.patnī rāja.prasavinī ca bha-
viṣyati, sarva.svena prasahya vā-enām labhasva" iti | 49 |
§ 5128 KAZ11.1.49
- alabhyamānāyām para.pakṣam uddharṣayet | 50 | § 5129 KAZ11.1.50
- labdhāyām siddhaḥ kalahaḥ | 51 | § 5130 KAZ11.1.51
- 15 bhikṣukī vā priya.bhāryam mukhyam brūyāt "asau te
mukhyo yauvana.utsikto bhāryāyām māṃ prāhiṇot, tasya-
aham bhayāl lekhyam ābharaṇam gr̥hītvā-āgatā-asmi, ni-
rdoṣā te bhāryā, gūḍham asmin pratikartavyam, aham api
tāvat pratipatsyāmi" iti | 52 | § 5131 KAZ11.1.52
- 20 evam.ādiṣu kalaha.sthāneṣu svayam utpanne vā kalahe
tīkṣṇair utpādite vā hīna.pakṣam rājā kośa.daṇḍābhyām
upagr̥hya viguṇeṣu vikramayed apavāhayed vā | 53 | § 5132 KAZ11.1.53
- saṅgheṣv evam eka.rājo varteta | 54 | § 5133 KAZ11.1.54
- 25 saṅghāś ca-apy evam eka.rājād etebhyo 'tisaṅghān
ebhyo rakṣayeyuh | 55 | § 5134 KAZ11.1.55
- saṅgha.mukhyaś ca saṅgheṣu nyāya.vṛttir hitaḥ
priyaḥ | KAZ11.1.56ab
- dānto yukta.janas tiṣṭhet sarva.citta.anuvartakaḥ
|| 56 || § 5136 KAZ11.1.56cd

12 Book 12: Concerning the Weaker King

247/ka1960

K tr.
533-549,
K2 tr.
460-473

12.1 Chapter 1 (Section 162) : The Mission of the Envoy

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ12.1.01 | "balīyasā-abhiyukto durbalaḥ sarvatra-anupraṇato vet-asa.dharmā tiṣṭhet 1 § 5137 | |
| KAZ12.1.02 | indrasya hi sa praṇamati yo balīyaso namati" iti bhāradvājaḥ 2 § 5138 | |
| KAZ12.1.03 | "sarva.sandohena balānām yudhyeta 3 § 5139 | 5 |
| KAZ12.1.04 | parākramo hi vyasanam apahanti 4 § 5140 | |
| KAZ12.1.05 | sva.dharmaś ca-eṣa kṣatriyasya, yuddhe jayaḥ parājayo vā" iti viśāla.akṣaḥ 5 § 5141 | |
| KAZ12.1.06 | na-iti kauṭilyaḥ 6 § 5142 | |
| KAZ12.1.07 | sarvatra-anupraṇataḥ kulaiḍaka iva nirāśo jīvite vasati 7 § 5143 | 10 |
| KAZ12.1.08 | yudhyamānaś ca-alpa.sainyaḥ samudram iva-aplavo 'vagāhamānaḥ sīdati 8 § 5144 | |
| KAZ12.1.09 | tad.viśiṣṭam tu rājānam āsrito durgam aviśahyaṃ vā ceṣṭeta 9 § 5145 | 15 |
| KAZ12.1.10 | trayo 'bhiyoktāro dharmalobha.asura.vijayina iti 10 § 5146 | |
| KAZ12.1.11 | teṣām abhyavapattiyā dharmavijayī tuṣyati 11 § 5147 | |
| KAZ12.1.12 | tam abhyavapadyeta, pareṣām api bhayāt 12 § 5148 | |
| KAZ12.1.13 | bhūmi.dravya.haraṇena lobhavijayī tuṣyati 13 § 5149 | 20 |
| KAZ12.1.14 | tam arthena-abhyavapadyeta 14 § 5150 | |
| KAZ12.1.15 | bhūmi.dravya.putra.dāraprāṇaharaṇena-asuravijayī 15 § 5151 | |
| KAZ12.1.16 | taṃ bhūmidravyābhyām upagr̥hya-agr̥hyaḥ pratikurvīta 16 § 5152 | 25 |
| KAZ12.1.17 | teṣām anyatamam uttiṣṭhamānam sandhinā mantra.yuddhena kūṭa.yuddhena vā prativyūheta 17 § 5153 | |
| KAZ12.1.18 | śatrupakṣam asya sāmādānābhyām, svapakṣam bheda.daṇḍābhyām 18 § 5154 | |
| KAZ12.1.19 | durgam rāṣṭram skandha.āvāram vā-asya gūḍhāḥ śastra.rasa.agnibhiḥ sādhayeyuḥ 19 § 5155 | 30 |
| KAZ12.1.20 | sarvataḥ pārṣṇim asya grāhayet 20 § 5156 | |
| KAZ12.1.21 | aṭavībhir vā rājyaṃ ghātayet, tatkulīnaparuddhābhyām vā hārayet 21 § 5157 | |
| KAZ12.1.22 | apakāra.anteṣu ca-asya dūtaṃ preṣayet 22 § 5158 | 35 |

- anapakṛtya vā sandhānam | 23 | § 5159 KAZ12.1.23
- tathā-apy abhiprayāntaṃ kośa.daṇḍayoḥ pāda.uttaram KAZ12.1.24
- aho.rātra.uttaram vā sandhiṃ yāceta | 24 | § 5160
- 5 sa ced daṇḍa.sandhiṃ yāceta, kuṅṭham asmai ha- KAZ12.1.25
- sty.aśvaṃ dadyād, utsāhitam vā gara.yuktam | 25 | § 5161
- 10 puruṣa.sandhiṃ yāceta, dūṣya.amitra.aṭavī.balam asmai KAZ12.1.26
- dadyād yoga.puruṣa.adhiṣṭhitam | 26 | § 5162
- tathā kuryād yathā-ubhaya.vināśaḥ syāt | 27 | § 5163 KAZ12.1.27
- tīkṣṇa.balam vā-asmai dadyād yad avamānitaṃ viku- KAZ12.1.28
- 10 rvīta, maulam anuraktaṃ vā yad asya vyasane 'pakuryāt |
- 28 | § 5164
- kośa.sandhiṃ yāceta, sāram asmai dadyād yasya kret- KAZ12.1.29
- āraṃ na-adhigacchet, kupyam ayuddha.yogyam vā | 29 |
- § 5165
- 248/ka1960
- 15 bhūmi.sandhiṃ yāceta, pratyādeyām nitya.amitrām KAZ12.1.30
- anapāśrayām mahā.kṣaya.vyaya.niveśām vā-asmai bhū-
- miṃ dadyāt | 30 | § 5166
- sarva.svena vā rāja.dhānī.varjena sandhiṃ yāceta balī- KAZ12.1.31
- yaśaḥ | 31 | § 5167
- 20 yat prasahya hared anyas tat prayacced KAZ12.1.32ab
- upāyataḥ |
- rakṣet sva.dehaṃ na dhanam kā hy anitye dhane KAZ12.1.32cd
- dayā || 32 || § 5169

12.2 Chapter 2 (Sections 163 ; 164) : Fight with the Weapon of Diplomacy ; Assassination of Army Chiefs

- sa cet sandhau na-avatiṣṭheta, brūyād enaṃ - (?)ime śa- K tr. 535
tru.ṣaḍ.varga.vaśagā rājāno vinaṣṭāḥ, teṣām anātmavatām KAZ12.2.01
K2 tr. 462
- na-arhasi mārgam anugantum | 1 | § 5170
- dharmam arthaṃ ca-avekṣasva | 2 | § 5171 KAZ12.2.02

- KAZ12.2.03 mitra.mukhā hy amitrās te ye tvā sāhasam adharmam
artha.atikramaṃ ca grāhayanti | 3 | § 5172
- KAZ12.2.04 śūrais tyakta.ātmabhiḥ saha yoddhum sāhasam, jana.kṣayam
ubhayataḥ kartum adharmāḥ, dr̥ṣṭam arthaṃ mitram ad-
uṣṭam ca tyaktum artha.atikramaḥ | 4 | § 5173 5
- KAZ12.2.05 mitravāṃś ca sa rājā, bhūyaś ca-etena-arthena mitrāṇy
udyojayiṣyati yāni tvā sarvato 'bhiyāsyanti | 5 | § 5174
- KAZ12.2.06 na ca madhyama.udāsīnayor maṇḍalasya vā pari-
tyaktaḥ, bhavāṃs tu parityaktaḥ yattvā samudyuktam
upaprekṣante "bhūyaḥ kṣaya.vyayābhyāṃ yujyatām, mi- 10
trāc ca bhidyatām, atha-enam parityakta.mūlam sukhenā-
ucchetsyāmaḥ" iti | 6 | § 5175
- KAZ12.2.07 sa bhavān na-arhati mitra.mukhānām amitrāṇām śro-
tum, mitrāṇy udvejyitum amitrāṃś ca śreyasā yoktum,
prāṇa.saṃśayam anarthaṃ ca-upagantum" iti yacchet | 7 15
| § 5176
- KAZ12.2.08 tathā-api pratiṣṭhamānasya prakṛti.kopam asya kāra-
yed yathā saṅgha.vṛtte vyākhyātaṃ yoga.vāmane ca | 8 |
§ 5177
- KAZ12.2.09 tīkṣṇa.rasada.prayogaṃ ca | 9 | § 5178 20
- KAZ12.2.10 yad uktam ātma.rakṣitake rakṣyaṃ tatra tīkṣṇān rasad-
āṃś ca prayuñjīta | 10 | § 5179
- KAZ12.2.11 bandhakī.poṣakāḥ parama.rūpa.yauvanābhiḥ strībhiḥ
senā.mukhyān unmādayeyuḥ | 11 | § 5180
- KAZ12.2.12 bahūnām ekasyāṃ dvayor vā mukhyayoḥ kāme jāte tī- 25
kṣṇāḥ kalahān utpādayeyuḥ | 12 | § 5181
249/ka1960
- KAZ12.2.13 kalahe parājita.pakṣam paratra.apagamane yātrā.sāhāyya.dāne
vā bhartur yojayeyuḥ | 13 | § 5182
- KAZ12.2.14 kāma.vaśān vā siddha.vyañjanāḥ sāmavadanikībhir oṣ-
adhībhir atisandhānāya mukhyeṣu rasaṃ dāpayeyuḥ | 14 30
| § 5183
- KAZ12.2.15 vaidehaka.vyañjane vā rāja.mahiṣyāḥ subhagāyāḥ pre-
ṣyām āsannām kāma.nimittam arthena-abhivṛṣya paritya-
jet | 15 | § 5184
- KAZ12.2.16 tasya-eva paricāraka.vyañjana.upadiṣṭaḥ siddha.vyañjanaḥ
sāmavadanikīm oṣadhīm dadyāt "vaidehaka.śarīre 'vaghāt-
avyā" iti | 16 | § 5185

- siddhe subhagāyā apy enam yogam upadiśet "rāja.śarīre 'vadhātavyā" iti | 17 | § 5186 KAZ12.2.17
- tato rasena-atisandadhyāt | 18 | § 5187 KAZ12.2.18
- kārtāntika.vyañjano vā mahā.mātram "rāja.lakṣaṇa.sampannam" 5 krama.abhinītam brūyāt | 19 | § 5188
- bhāryām asya bhikṣukī "rāja.patnī rāja.prasavinī vā bh-aviṣyasi" iti | 20 | § 5189 KAZ12.2.20
- bhāryā.vyañjanā vā mahā.mātram brūyāt "rājā kila mām avarodhayiṣyati, tava-antikāya pattra.lekhyam āh- 10 araṇam ca-idaṃ parivrājikayā-āhṛtam" iti | 21 | § 5190 KAZ12.2.21
- sūda.ārālika.vyañjano vā rasa.prayoga.artham rāja.vacanam artham ca-asya lobhanīyam abhinayet | 22 | § 5191 KAZ12.2.22
- tad asya vaidehaka.vyañjanaḥ pratisandadhyāt, kā- 15 rya.siddhiṃ ca brūyāt | 23 | § 5192 KAZ12.2.23
- evam ekena dvābhyām tribhir ity upāyair eka.ekam 20 asya mahā.mātram vikramāya-apagamanāya vā yojayet | iti | 24 | § 5193 KAZ12.2.24
- durgeṣu ca-asya śūnya.pāla.āsannāḥ sattriṇaḥ paura.jānapadeṣu maitrī.nimittam āvedayeyuḥ - (?)śūnya.pālena-uktā yo- 25 dhās ca-adhikaraṇasthās ca "kṛcchra.gato rājā jivann āga- miṣyati, na vā, prasahya vittam ārjayadhvam, amitramś ca hata" iti | 25 | § 5194 KAZ12.2.25
- bahulī.bhūte tikṣṇāḥ paurān niśāsv āhārayeyuḥ, mu- 25 khyāṃś ca-abhihanyuḥ "evam kriyante ye śūnya.pālasya na śuśrūṣante" iti | 26 | § 5195 KAZ12.2.26
- śūnya.pāla.sthāneṣu ca saṣoṇitāni śastra.vitta.bandhanāny- 27 utsrjeyuḥ | 27 | § 5196 KAZ12.2.27
- tataḥ sattriṇaḥ "śūnya.pālo ghātayati vilopayati ca" ity 30 āvedayeyuḥ | 28 | § 5197 KAZ12.2.28
- evam jānapadān samāhartur bhedayeyuḥ | 29 | § 5198 KAZ12.2.29
- samāhartr.puruṣāṃs tu grāma.madhyeṣu rātrau tikṣṇā 30 hatvā brūyuḥ "evam kriyante ye jana.padam adharmeṇa bādhante" iti | 30 | § 5199 KAZ12.2.30
- samutpanne doṣe śūnya.pālaṃ samāhartāraṃ vā prak- 35 ṛti.kopena ghātayeyuḥ | 31 | § 5200 KAZ12.2.31
- tat.kulīnam aparuddham vā pratipādayeyuḥ | 32 | § 5201 KAZ12.2.32

250/ka1960

| | |
|--------------|---|
| KAZ12.2.33ab | antaḥ.pura.pura.dvāraṃ dravya.dhānya.parigrahān |
| KAZ12.2.33cd | daheyus tāṃś ca hanyur vā brūyur asya-ārta.vādinah 33 § 5203 |

12.3 Chapter 3 (Sections 164 ; 165) : Assassination of Army Chiefs (cont.) ; Stirring up the Circle of Kings

| | | |
|--|--|----|
| K4r. 539, KAZ12.3.01, K2 tr. 465 | rājño rāja.vallabhānām ca-āsannāḥ sattriṇaḥ patty.aśva.ratha.dvipa.mukha. "rājā kruddhaḥ" iti suhr̥d.viśvāsena mitra.sthānīyeṣu kath- ayeyuḥ 1 § 5204 | |
| KAZ12.3.02 | bahulī.bhūte tikṣṇāḥ kṛta.rātri.cāra.pratikārā gr̥heṣu "svāmi.vacanena-āgamyatām" iti brūyuh 2 § 5205 | 5 |
| KAZ12.3.03 | tānnirgacchata eva-abhianyuh, "svāmi.sandēśaḥ" iti ca-āsannān brūyuh 3 § 5206 | |
| KAZ12.3.04 | ye ca-apravāsītās tān sattriṇo brūyuh "etat tad yad asm- ābhiḥ kathitam, jīvitū.kāmena-apakrāntavyam" iti 4 § 5207 | 10 |
| KAZ12.3.05 | yebhyaś ca rājā yācito na dadāti tān sattriṇo brūyuh - (?)uktaḥ śūnya.pālo rājñā "ayācyam artham asau ca-asau ca mā yācate, mayā pratyākhyātāḥ śatru.samhitāḥ, teṣām uddharaṇe prayatasva" iti 5 § 5208 | |
| KAZ12.3.06 | tataḥ pūrvavad ācaret 6 § 5209 | 15 |
| KAZ12.3.07 | yebhyaś ca rājā yācito dadāti tān sattriṇo brūyuh - (?)uktaḥ śūnya.pālo rājñā "ayācyam artham asau ca-asau ca mā yācate, tebhyo mayā so 'rtho viśvāsa.arthaṃ dattaḥ, śatru.samhitāḥ, teṣām uddharaṇe prayatasva" iti 7 § 5210 | |
| KAZ12.3.08 | tataḥ pūrvavad ācaret 8 § 5211 | 20 |
| KAZ12.3.09 | ye ca-enam yācyam arthaṃ na yācante tān sattriṇo br- ūyuh - "uktaḥ śūnya.pālo rājñā "yācyam artham asau ca- asau ca mā na yācate, kim anyat sva.doṣa.śaṅkitatvāt, te- ṣām uddharaṇe prayatasva" iti 9 § 5212 | |
| KAZ12.3.10 | tataḥ pūrvavad ācaret 10 § 5213 | 25 |

- etena sarvaḥ kṛtya.pakṣo vyākhyātaḥ | 11 | § 5214 KAZ12.3.11
- pratyāsanno vā rājānaṃ satrī grāhayet "asau ca-asau ca KAZ12.3.12
te mahā.mātraḥ śatru.puruṣaiḥ sambhāṣate" iti | 12 | § 5215
- pratipanne dūṣyān asya śāsana.harān darśayet "etat tat" KAZ12.3.13
5 iti | 13 | § 5216
251/ka1960
- senā.mukhya.pakṛti.puruṣān vā bhūmyā hiraṇyena vā KAZ12.3.14
lobhayitvā sveṣu vikramayed apavāhayed vā | 14 | § 5217
- yo 'sya putraḥ samīpe durge vā prativasati taṃ satrīṇā- KAZ12.3.15
upajāpayet "ātma.sampannataras tvam putraḥ, tathā-apy
10 antar.hitāḥ, tat.kim upekṣase vikramya grhāṇa, purā tvā
yuva.rājo vināśayati" iti | 15 | § 5218
- tat.kulīnam aparuddham vā hiraṇyena pratilobhya br- KAZ12.3.16
ūyāt "antar.balaṃ pratyanta.skandham antaṃ vā-asya pr-
amṛdnīhi" iti | 16 | § 5219
- 15 āṭavikān artha.mānābhyām upagr̥hya rājyam asya ghā- KAZ12.3.17
tayet | 17 | § 5220
- pārṣṇi.grāham vā-asya brūyāt "eṣa khalu rājā mām KAZ12.3.18
ucchidya tvām ucchetsyati, pārṣṇim asya grhāṇa, tvayi
nivṛttasya-ahaṃ pārṣṇim grahīṣyāmi" iti | 18 | § 5221
- 20 mitrāṇi vā-asya brūyāt "ahaṃ vaḥ setuḥ, mayi vibhinne KAZ12.3.19
sarvān eṣa vo rājā plāvayiṣyati, sambhūya vā-asya yātrām
vihanāma" iti | 19 | § 5222
- tat.saṃhatānām asaṃhatānām ca preṣayet "eṣa kh- KAZ12.3.20
alu rājā mām utpāṭya bhavatsu karma kariṣyati, budhya-
25 dhvam, ahaṃ vaḥ śreyān abhyupapattum" iti | 20 | § 5223
- madhyamasya prahiṇuyād udāsīnasya vā punaḥ KAZ12.3.21ab
|
yathā-āsannasya mokṣa.arthaṃ sarva.svena KAZ12.3.21cd
tad.arpaṇam | | 21 | | § 5225

12.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 166 ; 167) : Secret Use of Weapons, Fire and Poison ; Destruction of Supplies, Reinforcements and Raids

- K. tr. 541,
KAZ12.4.01, K2 tr. 467 ye ca-asya durgeṣu vaidehakavyañjanāḥ, grāmesu grhapa-
tika.vyañjanāḥ, jana.pada.sandhiṣu go.rakṣaka.tāpasa.vyañjanāḥ,
te sāmanta.āṭavika.tat.kulīna.aparuddhānām paṇya.āgāra.pūrvam
preṣayeyuḥ "ayaṃ deśo hāryaḥ" iti | 1 | § 5226
- KAZ12.4.02 āgatāmś ca-eṣāṃ durge gūḍha.puruṣān artha.mānābhyām
abhisatkr̥tya prakṛtic.chidrāṇi pradarśayeyuḥ | 2 | § 5227
- KAZ12.4.03 teṣu taiḥ saha prahareyuḥ | 3 | § 5228
252/ka1960
- KAZ12.4.04 skandha.āvāre vā-asya śauṇḍika.vyañjanaḥ putram
abhityaktaṃ sthāpayitvā-avaskanda.kāle rasena pravāsay-
itvā "naiṣecanikam" iti madana.rasa.yuktān madyakumbhān-10
śataśaḥ prayacchet | 4 | § 5229
- KAZ12.4.05 śuddham vā madyam pādyam vā madyam dadyād
ekam ahaḥ, uttaram ras.siddham prayacchet | 5 | § 5230
- KAZ12.4.06 śuddham vā madyam daṇḍa.mukhyebhyaḥ pradāya
mada.kāle rasa.siddham prayacchet | 6 | § 5231 15
- KAZ12.4.07 daṇḍa.mukhya.vyañjano vā putram abhityaktam iti sa-
mānam | 7 | § 5232
- KAZ12.4.08 pākva.māṃsika.audanika.auṇḍika.āpūpika.vyañjanā vā
paṇya.viśeṣam avaghoṣayitvā paraspara.saṅgharṣeṇa kāli-
kaṃ samarghataram iti vā parān āhūya rasena sva.paṇyāny 20
apacārayeyuḥ | 8 | § 5233
- KAZ12.4.09 surā.kṣīra.dadhi.sarpis.tailāni vā tad.vyavaharṭṭ.hasteṣu
grhītā striyo bālās ca rasa.yukteṣu sva.bhājaneṣu parikire-
yuḥ | 9 | § 5234
- KAZ12.4.10 "anena-argheṇa, viśiṣṭam vā bhūyo dīyatām" iti tatra- 25
eva-avākireyuḥ | 10 | § 5235
- KAZ12.4.11 etāny eva vaidehaka.vyañjanāḥ, paṇya.vireyeṇa-āhartāro
vā | 11 | § 5236
- KAZ12.4.12 hasty.aśvānām vidhā.yavaseṣu rasam āsannā dadyuḥ |
12 | § 5237 30

- karma.kara.vyañjanā vā rasa.aktam yavasam udakam vā vikrīṇīran | 13 | § 5238 KAZ12.4.13
- cira.saṃsr̥ṣṭā vā go.vāñjikā gavām aja.avīnām vā yūthāny avaskanda.kāleṣu pareṣām moha.sthāneṣu pramuñceyuḥ, aśva.khara.uṣṭramahiṣa.ādīnām duṣṭāmś ca | 14 | § 5239 KAZ12.4.14
- tad.vyañjanā vā cucchundarī.śonita.akta.akṣān | 15 | § 5240 KAZ12.4.15
- lubdhaka.vyañjanā vā vyāla.mṛgān pañjarebhyaḥ pramuñceyuḥ, sarpa.grāhā vā sarpān ugra.viṣān, hasti.jīvino vā hastinaḥ | 16 | § 5241 KAZ12.4.16
- agni.jīvino vā-agnim avasr̥jeyuḥ | 17 | § 5242 KAZ12.4.17
- gūḍha.puruṣā vā vimukhān patty.aśva.ratha.dvipa.mukhyān abhihanyuḥ, ādīpayeyur vā mukhya.āvāsān | 18 | § 5243 KAZ12.4.18
- dūṣya.amitra.āṭavika.vyañjanāḥ prañihitāḥ pṛṣṭha.abhighātam avaskanda.pratigrahaṃ vā kuryuḥ | 19 | § 5244 KAZ12.4.19
- vana.gūḍhā vā pratyanta.skandham upaniṣkr̥ṣya-abhihanyuḥ, eka.ayane vīvadha.āsāra.prasārān vā | 20 | § 5245 KAZ12.4.20
- sasaṅketam vā rātri.yuddhe bhūri.tūryam āhatya brūyuḥ "anupraviṣṭāḥ smo, labdham rājyam" iti | 21 | § 5246 KAZ12.4.21
253/ka1960
- rāja.āvāsam anupraviṣṭā vā saṅkuleṣu rājānam hanyuḥ | 22 | § 5247 KAZ12.4.22
- sarvato vā prayātam enam (eva ?) mleccha.āṭavika.daṅṭa.cārināḥ sattra.apāśrayāḥ stambha.vāṭa.apāśrayā vā hanyuḥ | 23 | § 5248 KAZ12.4.23
- lubdhaka.vyañjanā vā-avaskanda.saṅkuleṣu gūḍha.yuddhehetu abhihanyuḥ | 24 | § 5249 KAZ12.4.24
- eka.ayane vā śaila.stambha.vāṭa.khañjana.antar.udake vā sva.bhūmi.balena-abhihanyuḥ | 25 | § 5250 KAZ12.4.25
- nadī.saras.taṭāka.setu.bandha.bheda.vegena vā plāvayeyuḥ | 26 | § 5251 KAZ12.4.26
- dhānvana.vana.durga.nimna.durgastham vā yoga.agni.dhūmābhyām nāśayeyuḥ | 27 | § 5252 KAZ12.4.27
- saṅkaṭa.gatam agninā, dhānvana.gatam dhūmena, nidhāna.gatam rasena, toya.avagāḍham duṣṭa.grāhair udaka.caraṇair vā tīkṣṇāḥ sādhayeyuḥ, ādīpta.āvāsān niṣpatantam vā | 28 | § 5253 KAZ12.4.28

| | |
|--------------|--|
| KAZ12.4.29ab | yoga.vāmana.yogābhyāṃ yogena-anyatamena vā |
| KAZ12.4.29cd | amitram atisandadhyāt saktam uktāsu bhūmiṣu 29 § 5255 |

12.5 Chapter 5 (Sections 168 ; 169 ; 170) : Overreaching the Enemy by Trickery ; Overreaching by Force ; Victory of the Single King

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|----|
| K4r. 544, K2 tr. 470 | daiva.tejyāyāṃ (devatā.ijyāyāṃ ?) yātrāyāṃ amitrasya ba- hūni pūjā.āgama.sthānāni bhaktitaḥ 1 § 5256 | |
| KAZ12.5.02 | tatra-asya yogam ubjayet 2 § 5257 | |
| KAZ12.5.03 | devatā.gr̥ha.praviṣṭasya-upari yantra.mokṣaṇena gū- ḍha.bhittim śilāṃ vā pātayet 3 § 5258 | 5 |
| KAZ12.5.04 | śilā.śastra.varṣam uttama.āgārāt, kapāṭam avapātitaṃ vā, bhitti.praṇihitam eka.deśa.baddhaṃ vā parighaṃ mo- kṣayet 4 § 5259 | |
| KAZ12.5.05 | devatā.deha.dhvaja.praharaṇāni vā-asya-upariṣṭāt pāt- ayet 5 § 5260 | 10 |
| KAZ12.5.06 | sthāna.āsana.gamana.bhūmiṣu vā-asya go.maya.pradehena gandha.udaka.prasekena vā rasam aticārayet, puṣpa.cūrṇa.upahāreṇa vā 6 § 5261 | |
| KAZ12.5.07 | gandha.praticchannaṃ vā-asya tīkṣṇaṃ dhūmam atin- ayet 7 § 5262 | 15 |
| KAZ12.5.08 | śūlakūpam avapātanam vā śayana.āsanasya-adhastād yantra.baddha.talam enaṃ kīla.mokṣaṇena praveśayet 8 § 5263 254/ka1960 | |
| KAZ12.5.09 | pratyāsanne vā-amitre jana.padāj janam avarodha.kṣamam atinayet 9 § 5264 | 20 |
| KAZ12.5.10 | durgāc ca-anavarodha.kṣamam apanayet, pratyādeyam ari.viṣayaṃ vā preṣayet 10 § 5265 | |
| KAZ12.5.11 | jana.padam ca-ekasthaṃ śaila.vana.nadī.durgeṣv aṭ- avī.vyavahiteṣu vā putra.bhrātr̥.parigr̥hītaṃ sthāpayet 11 § 5266 | 25 |

- uparodha.hetavo daṇḍa.upanata.vṛtte vyākhyātāḥ | 12 KAZ12.5.12
 | § 5267
- tr̥ṇa.kāṣṭham ā.yojanād dāhayet | 13 | § 5268 KAZ12.5.13
- udakāni ca dūṣayet, avasrāvayec ca | 14 | § 5269 KAZ12.5.14
- 5 kūpa.kūṭa.avapāta.kaṇṭakinīś ca bahir ubjayet | 15 | KAZ12.5.15
 § 5270
- suruṅgām amitra.sthāne bahu.mukhīm kṛtvā nicaya.mukhyaṁ 5.16
 abhīhārayet, amitraṁ vā | 16 | § 5271
- para.prayuktāyām vā suruṅgāyām parikhām udaka.antikūṁ 12.5.17
 10 khānayet, kūpa.śālām anusālam vā | 17 | § 5272
- toya.kumbhān kāṁsya.bhāṇḍāni vā śānkā.sthāneṣu KAZ12.5.18
 sthāpayet khāta.abhijñāna.artham | 18 | § 5273
- jñāte suruṅgā.pathe pratisuruṅgām kārayet | 19 | § 5274 KAZ12.5.19
- madhye bhittvā dhūmam udakaṁ vā prayacchet | 20 | KAZ12.5.20
 15 § 5275
- prativihita.durgo vā mūle dāyādam kṛtvā pratilomām KAZ12.5.21
 asya diśam gacchet, yato vā mitrair bandhubhir āṭavik-
 air vā saṁsr̥jyeta parasya-amitair dūṣyair vā mahadbhiḥ,
 yato vā gato 'sya mitrair viyogaṁ kuryāt pārṣṇim vā gr̥-
 20 hṇīyāt rājyaṁ vā-asya hārayet vīvadha.āsāra.prasārān vā
 vārayet, yato vā śaknuyād ākṣikavad apakṣepeṇa-asya pr-
 ahartum, yato vā svaṁ rājyaṁ trāyeta mūlasya-upacayaṁ
 vā kuryāt | 21 | § 5276
- yataḥ sandhim abhipretam labheta tato vā gacchet | 22 KAZ12.5.22
 25 | § 5277
- saha.prasthāyino vā-asya preṣayeyuḥ "ayam te śatrur KAZ12.5.23
 asmākaṁ hasta.gataḥ, paṇyam viprakāram vā-apadiśya
 hiraṇyam antaḥ.sāra.balam ca preṣaya yasya-enam arpay-
 ema baddham pravāsitaṁ vā" iti | 23 | § 5278
- 30 pratipanne hiraṇyam sāra.balam ca-ādādīta | 24 | § 5279 KAZ12.5.24
- anta.pālo vā durga.sampradāne bala.eka.deśam atinīya KAZ12.5.25
 viśvastaṁ ghātayet | 25 | § 5280
- jana.padam ekastham vā ghātayitum amitra.anīkam KAZ12.5.26
 āvāhayet | 26 | § 5281
- 35 tad avaruddha.deśam atinīya viśvastaṁ ghātayet | 27 KAZ12.5.27
 | § 5282
- mitra.vyañjano vā bāhyasya preṣayet "kṣīṇam asmin KAZ12.5.28
 durge dhānyam snehāḥ kṣāro lavaṇam vā, tad amuṣmin
 deśe kāle ca pravekṣyati, tad upagr̥hāṇa" iti | 28 | § 5283

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ12.5.29 | tato rasa.viddham dhānyaṃ snehaṃ kṣāraṃ lava- naṃ vā dūṣya.amitra.āṭavikāḥ praveśayeyuḥ, anye vā- abhityaktāḥ 29 § 5284 | |
| KAZ12.5.30 | tena sarva.bhāṇḍa.vīvadha.grahaṇaṃ vyākhyātam 30 § 5285 255/ka1960 | 5 |
| KAZ12.5.31 | sandhiṃ vā kṛtvā hiraṇya.eka.deśam asmai dadyāt, vi- lambamānaḥ śeṣam 31 § 5286 | |
| KAZ12.5.32 | tato rakṣā.vidhānāny avasrāvayet 32 § 5287 | |
| KAZ12.5.33 | agni.rasa.śastrair vā praharet 33 § 5288 | |
| KAZ12.5.34 | hiraṇya.pratigrāhiṇo vā-asya vallabhān anugrṇṇīyāt 34 § 5289 | 10 |
| KAZ12.5.35 | parikṣiṇo vā-asmai durgam dattvā nirgacchet 35 § 5290 | |
| KAZ12.5.36 | suruṅgayā kuṣi.pradareṇa vā prākāra.bhedena nirga- cchet 36 § 5291 | 15 |
| KAZ12.5.37 | rātrāv avaskandaṃ dattvā siddhas tiṣṭhet, asiddhaḥ pārśvena-apagacchet 37 § 5292 | |
| KAZ12.5.38 | pāṣaṇḍac.chadmanā manda.parivāro nirgacchet 38 § 5293 | |
| KAZ12.5.39 | preta.vyañjano vā gūḍhair nihriyeta 39 § 5294 | 20 |
| KAZ12.5.40 | strī.veṣa.dhārī vā pretam anugacchet 40 § 5295 | |
| KAZ12.5.41 | daivata.upahāra.śrāddha.prahavaṇeṣu vā rasa.viddham anna.pānam avasṛjya 41 § 5296 | |
| KAZ12.5.42 | kṛta.upajāpo dūṣya.vyañjanair niṣpatya gūḍha.sainyo 'bhihanyāt 42 § 5297 | 25 |
| KAZ12.5.43 | evaṃ gr̥hīta.durgo vā prāśya.prāśam caityam upasthā- pya daivata.pratimāc.chidraṃ praviśya-āsīta, gūḍha.bhittim vā, daivata.pratimā.yuktaṃ vā bhūmi.gr̥ham 43 § 5298 | |
| KAZ12.5.44 | vismṛte suruṅgayā rātrau rāja.āvāsam anupraviśya su- ptam amitraṃ hanyāt 44 § 5299 | 30 |
| KAZ12.5.45 | yantra.viśleṣaṇaṃ vā viśleṣya-adhastād avapātayet 45 § 5300 | |
| KAZ12.5.46 | rasa.agni.yogena-avaliptaṃ gr̥haṃ jatu.gr̥haṃ vā-adhiśayānam amitraṃ ādīpayet 46 § 5301 | |
| KAZ12.5.47 | pramada.vana.vihārāṇām anyatame vā vihāra.sthāne pramattaṃ bhūmi.gr̥ha.suruṅgā.gūḍha.bhitti.praviṣṭās tī- kṣṇā hanyuḥ, gūḍha.praṇihitā vā rasena 47 § 5302 | 35 |

svapato vā niruddhe deśe gūḍhāḥ striyaḥ sarpa.rasa.agni.dhūmān
upari muñceyuḥ | 48 | § 5303

pratyutpanne vā kāraṇe yad yad upapadyeta tat tad KAZ12.5.49
amitre 'ntaḥ.pura.gate gūḍha.sañcāraḥ prayuñjīta | 49 |

5 § 5304

tato gūḍham eva-apagacchet, svajana.sañjñāṃ ca prar- KAZ12.5.50
ūpayet | 50 | § 5305

dvāhsthān varṣadharāmś ca-anyān KAZ12.5.51ab

nigūḍha.upahitān pare |

tūrya.sañjñābhir āhūya dviṣat.śeṣāṇi ghātayet KAZ12.5.51cd

|| 51 || § 5307

13 Book 13: Means of Taking a Fort

256/ka1960

K tr.
550-572,
K2 tr.
474-493

13.1 Chapter 1 (Section 171): Instigation to Sedition

vijigīṣuḥ para.grāmam avāptu.kāmaḥ sarvajña.daivata.samyoga.khyāpanābhyām
sva.pakṣam uddharṣayet, para.pakṣam ca-udvejayet | 1 | K tr. 550,
K2 tr. 474

§ 5308

sarvajña.khyāpanaṃ tu - gr̥ha.guhya.pravṛtti.jñānena KAZ13.1.02

5 pratyādeśo mukhyānām, kaṇṭaka.śodhana.apasarpa.avagamena

prakāśanaṃ rāja.dviṣta.kāriṇām, vijñāpya.upāyana.khyāpanam

adr̥ṣta.saṃsarga.vidyā.sañjñā.ādibhiḥ, videśa.pravṛtti.jñānaṃ

tad ahar eva gr̥ha.kapotena mudrā.samyuktena | 2 | § 5309

daivata.samyoga.khyāpanaṃ tu - suruṅgā.mukhena- KAZ13.1.03

10 agni.caitya.daivata.pratimāc.chidrān anupraviṣṭair agni.caitya.daivata.vyañjanaiḥ

sambhāṣaṇaṃ pūjanaṃ ca, udakād utthitair vā nāga.varuṇa.vyañjanaiḥ

sambhāṣaṇaṃ pūjanaṃ ca, rātrāv antar.udake samu-

dra.vālukā.kośam praṇidhāya-agni.mālā.darśanam, śilā.śikya.avagr̥hīte

plavake sthānam, udaka.bastinā jarāyuṇā vā śiro 'vagū-

15 ḍha.nāsaḥ pṛṣata.antra.kulīra.nakra.śiṃśumāra.udravasābhir

vā śata.pākyaṃ tailaṃ nastāḥ prayogaḥ | 3 | § 5310

- KAZ13.1.04 tena rātri.gañās carati | 4 | § 5311
- KAZ13.1.05 ity udaka.caraṇāni | 5 | § 5312
- KAZ13.1.06 tair varuṇa.nāga.kanyā.vākya.kriyā sambhāṣaṇam ca,
kopa.sthāneṣu mukhād agni.dhūma.utsargaḥ | 6 | § 5313
- KAZ13.1.07 tad asya sva.viṣaye kārtāntika.naimittika.mauhūrtika.paurāṇika.ikṣaṇ
sācivya.karās tad.darśinaś ca prakāśayeyuḥ | 7 | § 5314
- KAZ13.1.08 parasya viṣaye daivata.darśanam divya.kośa.daṇḍa.utpattim
ca-asya brūyuḥ | 8 | § 5315
- KAZ13.1.09 daivata.praśna.nimitta.vāyasa.aṅga.vidyā.svapna.mṛga.pakṣi.vyāhāre
ca-asya vijayaṃ brūyuḥ, viparītam amitrasya | 9 | § 5316 10
- KAZ13.1.10 sadundubhim ulkāṃ ca parasya nakṣatre darśayeyuḥ |
10 | § 5317
- KAZ13.1.11 parasya mukhyān mitratvena-upadiśanto dūta.vyañjanāḥ
svāmi.satkāraṃ brūyuḥ, sva.pakṣa.bala.ādhānaṃ para.pakṣa.pratighātaṃ
ca | 11 | § 5318 15
- KAZ13.1.12 tulya.yoga.kṣemam amātyānām āyudhīyānām ca kath-
ayeyuḥ | 12 | § 5319
- KAZ13.1.13 teṣu vyaśana.abhyudaya.avekṣaṇam apatya.pūjanaṃ
ca prayuñjīta | 13 | § 5320
257/ka1960
- KAZ13.1.14 tena para.pakṣam utsāhayed yathā.uktaṃ purastāt | 14 20
| § 5321
- KAZ13.1.15 bhūyaś ca vakṣyāmaḥ | 15 | § 5322
- KAZ13.1.16 sādharmaṇa.gardabhena dakṣān, lakuṭa.śākhā.hananābhyāṃ
daṇḍa.cāriṇaḥ, kula.eḍakena ca-udvignān, aśani.varṣeṇa
vimānitān, vidulena-avakeśinā vāyasa.piṇḍena kaitavaja.meghena-
iti vihata.āśān durbhaga.alaṅkāreṇa dveṣiṇā-iti pūjā.phalān,
vyāghra.carmaṇā mr̥tyu.kūṭeṇa ca-upahitān, pīlu.vikhādanena
karaka.yoṣṭrayā gardabhī.kṣīrā.abhimanthanena-iti dhr-
uva.upakāriṇa iti | 16 | § 5323
- KAZ13.1.17 pratipannān artha.mānābhyāṃ yojayet § 5324 30
- KAZ13.1.18 dravya.bhaktac.chidreṣu ca-enān dravya.bhakta.dānair
anugṛhṇīyāt | 18 | § 5325
- KAZ13.1.19 apratigrhṇatām strī.kumāra.alaṅkārān abhicareyuḥ |
19 | § 5326
- KAZ13.1.20 durbhikṣa.stena.aṭavy.upaghāteṣu ca paura.jānapadān 35
utsāhayantaḥ sattriṇo brūyuḥ "rājānam anugrahaṃ yācāmahe-
niranugrahāḥ paratra gacchāmaḥ" iti | 20 | § 5327

tathā-iti pratipanneṣu dravya.dhānyāny
 aparigrahaiḥ | KAZ13.1.21ab
 sāvivyaṃ kāryam ity etad upajāpād bhūtaṃ
 mahat || 21 || § 5329 KAZ13.1.21cd

13.2 Chapter 2 (Section 172): Drawing the Enemy out by Means of Stratagems

- muṇḍo jaṭilo vā parvata.guha.āvāsī catur.varṣa.śata.āyur
 bruvāṇaḥ prabhūta.jaṭila.ante.vāsī nagara.abhyāse tiṣṭhet
 | 1 | § 5330 K tr. 553
 KAZ13.2.01
 K2 tr. 477
- 5 śiṣyāś ca-asya mūla.phala.upagamanair amātyān rājā-
 naṃ ca bhagavad.darśanāya yojayeyuḥ | 2 | § 5331 KAZ13.2.02
- samāgatās ca rājñā pūrva.rāja.deśa.abhijñānāni katha-
 yet, "śate śate ca varṣāṇaṃ pūrṇe 'ham agniṃ praviśya pu-
 nar bālo bhavāmi, tad iha bhavat samīpe caturtham agniṃ
 pravekṣyāmi, avaśyaṃ me bhavān mānayatavyaḥ, trīn va-
 10 rān vṛṇīṣva (vṛṣīṣva ?)" iti | 3 | § 5332 KAZ13.2.03
- pratipannaṃ brūyāt "sapta.rātram iha saputra.dāreṇa
 prekṣā.prahavaṇa.pūrvam vastavyam" iti | 4 | § 5333 KAZ13.2.04
- vasantam avaskandeta | 5 | § 5334 KAZ13.2.05
- 15 muṇḍo vā jaṭilo vā sthānika.vyañjanaḥ prabhūta.jaṭila.ante.vāsī
 vasta.śoṇita.digdhāṃ veṇu.śalākāṃ suvarṇa.cūrṇena-avalipyā
 valmīke nidadhyād upajihvika.anusaraṇa.artham, sva-
 rṇa.nālikāṃ vā | 6 | § 5335 KAZ13.2.06
- tataḥ sattrī rājñāḥ kathayet "asau siddhaḥ puṣpitaṃ ni-
 dhiṃ jānāti" iti | 7 | § 5336 KAZ13.2.07
 258/ka1960
- 20 sa rājñā pṛṣṭhaḥ "tathā" iti brūyāt, tac ca-abhijñānaṃ da-
 rśayet, bhūyo vā hiraṇyam antar.ādhyāya | 8 | § 5337 KAZ13.2.08
- brūyāc ca-enaṃ "nāga.rakṣito 'yaṃ nidhiḥ praṇip-
 āta.sādhyāḥ" iti | 9 | § 5338 KAZ13.2.09
- 25 pratipannaṃ brūyāt "sapta.rātram" iti samānam | 10 | KAZ13.2.10
 § 5339

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| KAZ13.2.11 | sthānika.vyañjanam vā rātrau tejana.agni.yuktam ekānte tiṣṭhantaṃ sattriṇaḥ krama.abhīnītaṃ rājñaḥ kathayeyuḥ "asau siddhaḥ sāmedhikaḥ" iti 11 § 5340 | |
| KAZ13.2.12 | taṃ rājā yam arthaṃ yāceta tam asya kariṣyamāṇaḥ "sapta.rātram" iti samānam 12 § 5341 | 5 |
| KAZ13.2.13 | siddha.vyañjano vā rājānaṃ jambhaka.vidyābhiḥ pralobhayet 13 § 5342 | |
| KAZ13.2.14 | taṃ rājā-iti samānam 14 § 5343 | |
| KAZ13.2.15 | siddha.vyañjano vā deśa.devatām abhyarhitām āsritya prahavaṇair abhīkṣṇaṃ prakṛti.mukhyān abhisamvāsya krameṇa rājānam atisandadyāt 15 § 5344 | 10 |
| KAZ13.2.16 | jaṭila.vyañjanam antar.udaka.vāsinam vā sarva.śvetam taṭa.suruṅgā.bhūmi.grha.apasaraṇam varuṇam nāga.rājam vā sattriṇaḥ krama.abhinītaṃ rājñaḥ kathayeyuḥ 16 § 5345 | 15 |
| KAZ13.2.17 | taṃ rājā-iti samānam 17 § 5346 | |
| KAZ13.2.18 | jana.pada.ante.vāsī siddha.vyañjano vā rājānaṃ śatru.darśanāya yojayet 18 § 5347 | |
| KAZ13.2.19 | pratipannaṃ bimbaṃ kṛtvā śatrum āvāhayitvā niruddhe deśe ghātayet 19 § 5348 | 20 |
| KAZ13.2.20 | aśva.paṇya.upayātā vaidehaka.vyañjanāḥ paṇya.upāyana.nimittam āhūya rājānaṃ paṇya.parīkṣāyām āsaktam aśva.vyatikīrṇam vā hanyuḥ, aśvaiś ca prahareyuḥ 20 § 5349 | |
| KAZ13.2.21 | nagara.abhyāśe vā caityam āruhya rātrau tīkṣṇāḥ kumbheṣu nālīn vā vidulāni dhamantaḥ "svāmino mukhyānām vā māmsāni bhakṣayīṣyāmaḥ, pūjā no vartatām" ityavyaktaṃ brūyuḥ 21 § 5350 | 25 |
| KAZ13.2.22 | tad eṣāṃ naimittika.mauhūrtika.vyañjanāḥ khyāpayeyuḥ 22 § 5351 | |
| KAZ13.2.23 | maṅgalye vā hrade taṭāka.madhye vā rātrau tejana.taila.abhyaktā nāga.rūpiṇaḥ śakti.musalāny ayomayāni niṣpeṣayantas tathaiva brūyuḥ 23 § 5352 | 30 |
| KAZ13.2.24 | ṛkṣa.carma.kañcukino vā-agni.dhūma.utsarga.yuktā rakṣo.rūpaṃ vahantas trir apasavyaṃ nagaraṃ kurvāṇāḥ śva.sṛgāla.vāśita.antareṣu tathaiva brūyuḥ 24 § 5353 | 35 |
| KAZ13.2.25 | caitya.daivata.pratimāṃ vā tejana.tailena-abhra.paṭalac.channena-agninā vā rātrau prajvālya tathaiva brūyuḥ 25 § 5354 | |
| KAZ13.2.26 | tad anye khyāpayeyuḥ 26 § 5355 | |

- daivata.pratimānām abhyarhitānām vā śoṇitena prasr- KAZ13.2.27
 āvam atimātraṃ kuryuḥ | 27 | § 5356
- tad anye deva.rudhira.saṃsrāve saṅgrāme parājayam KAZ13.2.28
 brūyuh | 28 | § 5357
 259/ka1960
- 5 sandhi.rātriṣu śmaśāna.pramukhe vā caityam ūrdhva.bhaksitair-
 manuṣyaiḥ prarūpayeyuḥ | 29 | § 5358
- tato rakṣo.rūpī manuṣyakam yāceta | 30 | § 5359 KAZ13.2.30
- yaś ca-atra śūra.vādiko 'nyatamo vā draṣṭum āgacchet KAZ13.2.31
 tam anye loha.musalair hanyuḥ, yathā rakṣobhir hata iti jñ-
- 10 āyeta | 31 | § 5360
- tad adbhutaṃ rājñas tad.darśinaḥ sattriṇaś ca kathaye- KAZ13.2.32
 yuḥ | 32 | § 5361
- tato naimititka.mauhūrtika.vyañjanāḥ śāntiṃ prāyaś.cittam KAZ13.2.33
 brūyuh "anyathā mahad akuśalam rājño deśasya ca" iti | 33
 | § 5362
- 15 pratipannaṃ "eteṣu sapta.rātram eka.eka.mantra.bali.homaṃ
 svayaṃ rājñā kartavyam" iti brūyuh | 34 | § 5363
- tataḥ samānam | 35 | § 5364 KAZ13.2.35
- etān vā yogān ātmani darśayitvā pratikurvīta pareṣām KAZ13.2.36
 20 upadeśa.artham | 36 | § 5365
- tataḥ prayojayed yogān | 37 | § 5366 KAZ13.2.37
- yoga.darśana.pratikāreṇa vā kośa.abhisamharaṇam ku- KAZ13.2.38
 ryāt | 38 | § 5367
- hasti.kāmaṃ vā nāga.vana.pālā hastinā lakṣaṇyena pr- KAZ13.2.39
 25 alobhayeyuḥ | 39 | § 5368
- pratipannaṃ gahanam eka.ayanam vā-atinīya ghātaye- KAZ13.2.40
 yuḥ, baddhvā vā-apahareyuḥ | 40 | § 5369
- tena mṛgayā.kāmo vyākhyātaḥ | 41 | § 5370 KAZ13.2.41
- dravya.strī.lolupam ādhya.vidhavābhir vā parama.rūpa.yauvanābhiḥ
 30 strībhir dāya.nikṣepa.artham upanītābhiḥ sattriṇaḥ pralo-
 bhayeyuḥ | 42 | § 5371
- pratipannaṃ rātrau sattrac.channāḥ samāgame śa- KAZ13.2.43
 stra.rasābhyām ghātayeyuḥ | 43 | § 5372
- siddha.pravrajita.caitya.stūpa.daivata.pratimānām abh- KAZ13.2.44
 35 īkṣṇa.abhigamaneṣu vā bhūmi.grha.suruṅga.ārūḍha.bhitti.paviṣṭās
 tīkṣṇāḥ param abhianyuh | 44 | § 5373

| | | |
|--------------|--|---|
| KAZ13.2.45ab | yeṣu deṣeṣu yāḥ prekṣāḥ prekṣate pārthivaḥ svayam | |
| KAZ13.2.45cd | yātrā.vihāre ramate yatra krīḍati vā-ambhasi 45 § 5375 | |
| KAZ13.2.46ab | dhig.ukty.ādiṣu sarveṣu yajña.prahavaṇeṣu vā | |
| KAZ13.2.46cd | sūtikā.preta.rogeṣu prīti.śoka.bhayeṣu vā 46 § 5377 | |
| KAZ13.2.47ab | pramādaṃ yāti yasmin vā viśvāsāt | 5 |
| | sva.jana.utsave | |
| KAZ13.2.47cd | yatra-asya-āraḁṣi.saṅcāro durdine saṅkuleṣu vā 47 § 5379 | |
| KAZ13.2.48ab | vipra.sthāne pradīpte vā praviṣṭe nirjane 'pi vā | |
| KAZ13.2.48cd | vastra.ābharaṇa.mālyānāṃ phelābhiḥ śayana.āsanaiḥ 48 § 5381 | |
| KAZ13.2.49ab | madya.bhojana.phelābhis tūryair vā-abhigatāḥ saha | |
| KAZ13.2.49cd | prahareyur ariṃ tīkṣṇāḥ pūrva.praṇihitaiḥ saha 10 49 § 5383 | |
| | 260/ka1960 | |
| KAZ13.2.50ab | yathaiva praviṣeyuś ca dviṣataḥ sattra.hetubhiḥ | |
| KAZ13.2.50cd | tathaiva ca-apagaccheyur ity uktaṃ yoga.vāmanam 50 § 5385 | |

13.3 Chapter 3 (Section 173): Employment of Secret Agents

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| KAZ13.3.01, K2 tr. 481 KAZ13.3.02 | śreṇī.mukhyam āptaṃ niṣpātayet 1 § 5386 sa param āsrtya pakṣa.apadeśena sva.viṣayāt sāci- vya.kara.sahāya.upādānaṃ kurvīta 2 § 5387 | |
| KAZ13.3.03 | kr̥ta.apasarpa.upacayo vā param anumānya svāmīno dūṣya.grāmaṃ vīta.hasty.aśvaṃ dūṣya.amātyaṃ daṇḍam 5 ākraṇdaṃ vā hatvā parasya preṣayet 3 § 5388 | |

- jana.pada.eka.deśam śreṇīm aṭavīm vā sahāya.upādāna.artham
 samśrayeta | 4 | § 5389
- viśvāsam upagataḥ svāminah preṣayet | 5 | § 5390 KAZ13.3.05
- tataḥ svāmī hasti.bandhanam aṭavī.ghātam vā-apadiśya KAZ13.3.06
- 5 gūḍham eva praharet | 6 | § 5391
- etena-amātya.aṭavikā vyākhyātāḥ | 7 | § 5392 KAZ13.3.07
- śatruṇā maitrīm kṛtvā-amātyān avakṣipet | 8 | § 5393 KAZ13.3.08
- te tat.śatroḥ preṣayeyuḥ "bhartāram naḥ prasādaya" iti KAZ13.3.09
 | 9 | § 5394
- 10 sa yaṃ dūtam preṣayet, tam upālabheta "bhartā te mām
 amātyair bhedayati, na ca punar iha-āgantavyam" iti | 10
 | § 5395
- atha-ekam amātyaṃ niṣpātayet | 11 | § 5396 KAZ13.3.11
- sa param āśritya yoga.apasarpa.aparakta.dūṣyān aśa- KAZ13.3.12
 15 ktimataḥ stena-āṭavikān ubhaya.upaghātakān vā parasya-
 upaharet | 12 | § 5397
- āpta.bhāva.upagataḥ pravīra.puruṣa.upaghātam asya- KAZ13.3.13
 upahared anta.pālam āṭavikam daṇḍa.cāriṇam vā "dr-
 ḍham asau ca-asau ca te śatruṇā sandhatte" iti | 13 | § 5398
- 20 atha paścād abhityakta.śāsanair enān ghātayet | 14 | KAZ13.3.14
 § 5399
- daṇḍa.bala.vyavahāreṇa vā śatrum udyojya ghātayet | KAZ13.3.15
 15 | § 5400
- kṛtya.pakṣa.upagraheṇa vā parasya.amitraṃ rājānam KAZ13.3.16
 25 ātmāny apakārayitvā-abhiyuñjīta | 16 | § 5401
- tataḥ parasya preṣayet "asau te vairī mama-apakaroti, KAZ13.3.17
 tam ehi sambhūya haniṣyāvaḥ, bhūmau hiraṇye vā te par-
 igrahaḥ" iti | 17 | § 5402
- pratipannam abhisatkṛtya-āgatam avaskandena prakā- KAZ13.3.18
 30 śayuddhena vā śatruṇā ghātayet | 18 | § 5403
- abhiviśvāsana.artham bhūmi.dāna.putra.abhiṣeka.rakṣā.apadesena
 vā grāhayet | 19 | § 5404
- aviśahyam upāmsu.daṇḍena vā ghātayet | 20 | § 5405 KAZ13.3.20,
 sa ced daṇḍam dadyān na svayam āgacchet tam asya 261/ka1960
- 35 vairiṇā ghātayet | 21 | § 5406
- daṇḍena vā prayātum icchen na vijigīṣuṇā tathā-apy KAZ13.3.22
 enam ubhayataḥ.sampīdanena ghātayet | 22 | § 5407

- KAZ13.3.23 aviśvasto vā pratyekaśo yātum icched rājya.eka.deśaṃ
vā yātavyasya-ādātu.kāmaḥ, tathā-apy enaṃ vairiṇā sa-
rva.sandohena vā ghātayet | 23 | § 5408
- KAZ13.3.24 vairiṇā vā saktasya daṇḍa.upanayena mūlam anyato
hārayet | 24 | § 5409 5
- KAZ13.3.25 śatru.bhūmyā vā mitraṃ paṇeta, mitra.bhūmyā vā śa-
trum | 25 | § 5410
- KAZ13.3.26 tataḥ śatru.bhūmi.lipsāyāṃ mitreṇa-ātmany apakārayitvā-
abhiyuñjīta - iti samānāḥ pūrveṇa sarva eva yogāḥ | 26 |
§ 5411 10
- KAZ13.3.27 śatrum vā mitra.bhūmi.lipsāyāṃ pratipannaṃ daṇḍena-
anugrḥṇīyāt | 27 | § 5412
- KAZ13.3.28 tato mitra.gatam atisandadhyāt | 28 | § 5413
- KAZ13.3.29 kṛta.pratividhāno vā vyasanam ātmano darśayitvā
mitreṇa-amitraṃ utsāhayitvā-ātmānam abhiyojayet | 29 | 15
§ 5414
- KAZ13.3.30 tataḥ sampīdanena ghātayet, jīva.grāheṇa vā rājya.vinimayaṃ
kārayet | 30 | § 5415
- KAZ13.3.31 mitreṇa-āśritaś cet-śatrur agrāhye sthātum icchet sām-
anta.ādibhir mūlam asya hārayet | 31 | § 5416 20
- KAZ13.3.32 daṇḍena vā trātum icchet tam asya ghātayet | 32 | § 5417
- KAZ13.3.33 tau cen na bhidyeyātāṃ prakāśam eva-anyonya.bhūmyā
paṇeta | 33 | § 5418
- KAZ13.3.34 tataḥ parasparaṃ mitra.vyañjanā vā ubhaya.vetanā
vā dūtān preṣayeyuḥ "ayaṃ te rājā bhūmiṃ lipsate śa- 25
tru.saṃhitā" iti | 34 | § 5419
- KAZ13.3.35 tayor anyataro jāta.āśaṅka.āroṣaḥ, pūrvavac ceṣteta | 35
| § 5420
- KAZ13.3.36 durga.rāṣṭra.daṇḍa.mukhyān vā kṛtya.pakṣa.hetubhir
abhivikhyāpya pravrajayet | 36 | § 5421 30
- KAZ13.3.37 te yuddha.avaskanda.avarodha.vyasanēṣu śatrum atis-
andadhyuḥ | 37 | § 5422
- KAZ13.3.38 bhedaṃ vā-asya sva.vargebhyaḥ kuryuḥ | 38 | § 5423
- KAZ13.3.39 abhityakta.śāsanaiḥ pratisamānayeyuḥ | 39 | § 5424
- KAZ13.3.40 lubdhaka.vyañjanā vā māmṣa.vikrayeṇa dvāhsthā da- 35
uvārika.apāśrayāś cora.abhyāgamam parasya dviṣ trir iti
nivedya labdha.pratyayā bhartur anīkaṃ dvidhā nive-
śya grāma.vadhe 'vaskande ca dviṣato brūyuḥ "āsannaś

- cora.gañah, mahāms ca-ākrandah, prabhūtaṃ sainyam āg-
acchatu" iti | 40 | § 5425
- tad arpayitvā grāma.ghāta.daṇḍasya sainyam itarad KAZ13.3.41
ādāya rātrau durga.dvāreṣu brūyuh "hataś cora.gañah, si-
5 ddha.yātram idam sainyam āgatam, dvāram apāvriyatām"
iti | 41 | § 5426
- pūrva.praṇihitā vā dvārāṇi dadyuh | 42 | § 5427 KAZ13.3.42
taiḥ saha prahareyuh | 43 | § 5428 KAZ13.3.43
262/ka1960
- kāru.śilpi.pāṣaṇḍa.kuśīlava.vaidehaka.vyañjanān āyu- KAZ13.3.44
10 dhīyān vva para.durge praṇidadhyāt | 44 | § 5429
- teṣāṃ gr̥ha.patika.vyañjanāḥ kāṣṭha.tr̥ṇa.dhānya.paṇya.śakṭaiḥ
praharaṇa.āvaraṇāny abhicareyuh, deva.dhvaja.pratimābhir
vā | 45 | § 5430
- tatas tad.vyañjanāḥ pramatta.vadham avaskanda.pratigrahaṇam KAZ13.3.46
15 abhipraharāṇaṃ pṛṣṭhataḥ śaṅkha.dundubhi.śabdena vā
"praviṣṭam" ity āvedayeyuh | 46 | § 5431
- prākāra.dvāra.aṭṭālaka.dānam anika.bhedam ghātam KAZ13.3.47
vā kuryuh | 47 | § 5432
- sārtha.gañā.vāsibhir ātivāhikaiḥ kanyā.vāhikair aśva.paṇya.vyavahāribhir
20 upakaraṇa.hāraḥ dhānya.kreṭṭ.vikreṭṭbhir vā pravraj-
ita.liṅgibhir dūtaiś ca daṇḍ.atinayanam, sandhi.karma.viśvāsana.artham
| 48 | § 5433
- iti rāja.apasarpāḥ | 49 | § 5434 KAZ13.3.49
eta eva-aṭavīnām apasarpāḥ kaṇṭaka.śodhana.uktāś ca KAZ13.3.50
25 | 50 | § 5435
- vrajam aṭavy.āsannam apasarpāḥ sārtham vā corair gh- KAZ13.3.51
āṭayeyuh | 51 | § 5436
- kṛta.saṅketam anna.pānam ca-atra madana.rasa.viddham KAZ13.3.52
vā kṛtvā-apagaccheyuh | 52 | § 5437
- 30 go.pālaka.vaidehakāś ca tataś corān gr̥hīta.lopra.bhārān KAZ13.3.53
madana.rasa.vikāra.kāle 'vaskandayeyuh | 53 | § 5438
- saṅkarṣaṇa.daivatīyo vā muṇḍa.jaṭila.vyañjanaḥ prah- KAZ13.3.54
avaṇa.karmaṇā madana.rasa.yogena-atisandadhyāt | 54 |
§ 5439
- 35 atha-avaskandaṃ dadyāt | 55 | § 5440 KAZ13.3.55
- śauṇḍika.vyañjano vā daivata.preta.kārya.utsava.samājeṣu KAZ13.3.56
āṭavikān surā.vikraya.upāyana.nimittam madana.rasa.yogena-
atisandadhyāt | 56 | § 5441

- KAZ13.3.57 atha-avaskandaṃ dadyāt | 57 | § 5442
- KAZ13.3.58ab grāma.ghāta.praviṣṭāṃ vā vikṣipya
bahudhā-aṭavīm |
- KAZ13.3.58cd ghātayed iti corāṇām apasarpāḥ prakīrtitāḥ ||
58 || § 5444

13.4 Chapter 4 (Sections 174; 175): Laying Siege to a Fort; Storming a Fort

- K tr. 564,
KAZ13.4.01, K2 tr. 485 karśana.pūrvam paryupāsana.karma | 1 | § 5445
263/ka1960
- KAZ13.4.02 jana.padaṃ yathā.niviṣṭam abhaye sthāpayet | 2 | § 5446
- KAZ13.4.03 utthitam anugraha.parihārābhyāṃ niveṣayet, anyatra-
apasarataḥ | 3 | § 5447
- KAZ13.4.04 saṅgrāmād anyasyāṃ bhūmau niveṣayet, ekasyāṃ vā 5
vāsayet | 4 | § 5448
- KAZ13.4.05 na hy ajano jana.pado rājyam ajana.padaṃ vā bhavati-
iti kauṭilyaḥ | 5 | § 5449
- KAZ13.4.06 viṣamasthasya muṣṭiṃ sasyaṃ vā hanyād, vīvadha.prasārau
ca | 6 | § 5450 10
- KAZ13.4.07ab prasāra.vīvadhac.chedān muṣṭi.sasya.vadhād
api |
- KAZ13.4.07cd vamanād gūḍha.ghātāc ca jāyate prakṛti.kṣayaḥ
|| 7 || § 5452
- KAZ13.4.08 "prabhūta.guṇa.vaddha.anya.kupya.yantra.śastra.āvaraṇa.viṣṭir
aśmi.samagraṃ me sainyam, ṛtuś ca purastāt, apartuḥ par-
asya, vyādhi.durbhikṣa.nicaya.rakṣā.kṣayaḥ krīta.bala.nirveda
mitra.bala.nirvedaś ca" iti paryupāsīta | 8 | § 5453
- KAZ13.4.09 kṛtvā skandha.āvārasya rakṣāṃ vīvadha.āsārayoḥ pa-
thaś ca, parikṣipya durgam khāta.sālābhyāṃ, dūṣayitvā-
udakam, avasrāvya parikhāḥ sampūrayitvā vā, suru-
ṅgā.bala.kuṭikābhyāṃ vāpra.prākārau hārayet, dāram ca 20
guḍena | 9 | § 5454
- KAZ13.4.10 nimnam vā pāmsu.mālayā-ācchādayet | 10 | § 5455

- bahula.āraḥṣaṃ yantrair ghātayet | 11 | § 5456 KAZ13.4.11
 niṣkirād upaniṣkrṣya-aśvais ca prahareyuḥ | 12 | § 5457 KAZ13.4.12
 vikrama.antareṣu ca niyoga.vikalpa.samuccayaiś ca- KAZ13.4.13
 upāyānām siddhiṃ lipseta | 13 | § 5458
 5 durga.vāsinaḥ śyena.kāka.napṭṛ.bhāsa.śuka.sārika.ulūka.kapotān
 grāhayitvā puccheṣv agni.yoga.yuktān para.durge visṛjet |
 14 | § 5459
 apakrṣṭa.skandha.āvārād ucchrita.dhvaja.dhanva.āraḥṣo KAZ13.4.15
 vā mānuṣeṇa-agninā para.durgam ādīpayet | 15 | § 5460
 10 gūḍha.purṣāś ca-antar.durga.pālakā nakula.vānara.biḍāla.sūmām
 puccheṣv agni.yogam ādhāya kāṇḍa.nicaya.rakṣā.vidhāna.veśmasu
 visṛjeyuḥ | 16 | § 5461
 śuṣka.matsyānām udaresv agnim ādhāya vallūre vā vā- KAZ13.4.17
 yasa.upahāreṇa vayobhir hārayeyuḥ | 17 | § 5462
 15 sarala.deva.dāru.pūti.trṇa.guggulu.śrī.veṣṭakasarjarasalakṣāgulikāḥ
 khara.uṣṭra.ajāvīnām leṇḍam ca-agni.dhāraṇam | 18 |
 § 5463
 priyāla.cūrṇam avalgu.jamaṣī.madhu.ucchiṣṭam aśva.kharu.ṣṭra.go.leṇḍam
 ity eṣa kṣepyo 'gni.yogaḥ | 19 | § 5464
 20 sarva.loha.cūrṇam agni.varṇam vā kumbhī.sīsa.trapu.cūrṇam KAZ13.4.20
 vā pāribhadra.palāśa.puṣpa.keśa.maṣī.taila.madhu.ucchiṣṭaka.śrī.-
 veṣṭaka.yukto 'gni.yogo viśvāsa.ghātī vā | 20 | § 5465
 tena-avaliptaḥ śaṇa.trapusa.valka.veṣṭito bāṇa ity agni.yogaḥ KAZ13.4.21
 | 21 | § 5466
 264/ka1960
 25 na tv eva vidyamāne parākrame 'gnim avasṛjet | 22 | KAZ13.4.22
 § 5467
 aviśvāsyō hy agnir daiva.pīḍanam ca, apratisaṅkhy- KAZ13.4.23
 āta.prāṇi.dhānya.paśu.hiraṇya.kupya.dravya.kṣaya.karaḥ |
 23 | § 5468
 30 kṣīṇa.nicayaṃ ca-avāptam api rājyaṃ kṣayāya-eva bha- KAZ13.4.24
 vati | 24 | iti paryupāsana.karma | § 5469
 "sarva.ārambha.upakaraṇa.viṣṭi.sampanno 'smi, vyā- KAZ13.4.25
 dhitaḥ para upadhā.viruddha.prakṛtir akṛta.durga.karma.nicayo
 vā, nirāsāraḥ sāsāro vā purā mitraiḥ sandhatte" ity avama-
 35 rda.kālah | 25 | § 5470
 svayam agnau jāte samutthāpīte vā prahavāṇe pre- KAZ13.4.26
 kṣā.anīka.darśana.saṅga.saurika.kalaheṣu nitya.yuddha.śrānta.bale

- bahula.yuddha.prativeddha.preta.puruṣe jāgaraṇa.klānta.supta.jane
durdine nadī.vege vā nīhāra.samplave vā-avamṛdnīyāt |
26 | § 5471
- KAZ13.4.27 skandha.āvāram utsrjya vā vana.gūḍhaḥ śatruṃ niṣkr-
āntaṃ ghātayet | 27 | § 5472 5
- KAZ13.4.28 mitra.āsāra.mukhya.vyañjano vā samruddhena mai-
trīṃ kṛtvā dūtam abhityaktaṃ preṣayet - "idaṃ te chi-
dram, ime dūṣyāḥ" "samroddhur vā chidram, ayaṃ te kṛ-
tya.pakṣaḥ" iti | 28 | § 5473
- KAZ13.4.29 taṃ pratidūtam ādāya nirgacchantaṃ vijigīṣur gṛhītvā 10
doṣaṃ abhivikhyāpya pravāsyā apagacchet | 29 | § 5474
- KAZ13.4.30 tato mitra.āsāra.vyañjano vā samruddhaṃ brūyāt "māṃ
trātum upanirgaccha, mayā vā saha samroddhāraṃ jahi" iti
| 30 | § 5475
- KAZ13.4.31 pratipannaṃ ubhayataḥ.sampīdanena ghātayet, jīva.grāheṇa
vā rājya.vinimayaṃ kārayet | 31 | § 5476
- KAZ13.4.32 nagaraṃ vā-asya pramṛdnīyāt | 32 | § 5477
- KAZ13.4.33 sāra.balaṃ vā-asya vamayitvā-abhīhanyāt | 33 | § 5478
- KAZ13.4.34 tena daṇḍa.upanata.āṭavikā vyākhyātāḥ | 34 | § 5479
- KAZ13.4.35 daṇḍa.upanata.āṭavikayor anyataro vā samruddhasya 20
preṣayet - "ayaṃ samroddhā vyādhitāḥ, pārṣṇi.grāheṇa-
abhiyuktaḥ, chidram anyad utthitam, anyasyāṃ bhūmāv
apayātu.kāmaḥ" iti | 35 | § 5480
- KAZ13.4.36 pratipanne samroddhā skandha.āvāram ādīpya-apayāyāt
| 36 | § 5481 25
- KAZ13.4.37 tataḥ pūrvavad ācāret | 37 | § 5482
- KAZ13.4.38 paṇya.sampātāṃ vā kṛtvā paṇyena-enaṃ rasa.viddhena-
atisandadhyāt | 38 | § 5483
- KAZ13.4.39 āsāra.vyañjano vā samruddhasya dūtaṃ preṣayet -
"mayā bāhyam abhihatam upanirgaccha-abhīhantam" iti | 30
39 | § 5484
- KAZ13.4.40 pratipannaṃ pūrvavad ācāret | 40 | § 5485
- KAZ13.4.41 mitraṃ bandhuṃ vā-apadīśya yoga.puruṣāḥ śāsana.mudrā.hastāḥ
praviśya durgaṃ grāhayeyuḥ | 41 | § 5486
- KAZ13.4.42 āsāra.vyañjāno vā samruddhasya preṣayet - "amu- 35
ṣmin deśe kāle ca skandha.āvāram abhīhaniṣyāmi, yuṣmā-
bhir api yoddhavyam" iti | 42 | § 5487

- pratipannaṃ yathā.uktaṃ abhyāghāta.saṅkulaṃ darś- KAZ13.4.43
 ayitvā rātrau durgān niṣkrāntaṃ ghātayet | 43 | § 5488
 265/ka1960
- yad vā mitram āvāhayed āṭavvikam vā, tam utsāhayet KAZ13.4.44
 "vikramya samruddhe bhūmim asya pratipadyasva" iti |
 5 44 | § 5489
- vikrāntaṃ prakṛtibhir dūṣya.mukhya.upagraheṇa vā KAZ13.4.45
 ghātayet, svayaṃ vā rasena "mitra.ghātako 'yam" ity avā-
 pta.arthaḥ | 45 | § 5490
- vikramitu.kāmaṃ vā mitra.vyañjanaḥ parasya-abhiśamset KAZ13.4.46
 10 | 46 | § 5491
- āpta.bhāva.upagataḥ pravīra.puruṣānasya-upaghātayet KAZ13.4.47
 | 47 | § 5492
- sandhiṃ vā kṛtvā jana.padam enaṃ niveśayet | 48 | KAZ13.4.48
 § 5493
- niviṣṭam asya jana.padam avijñāto hanyāt | 49 | § 5494 KAZ13.4.49
- apakārayitvā dūṣya.āṭavikeṣu vā bala.eka.deśam atin- KAZ13.4.50
 iya durgam avaskandena hārayet | 50 | § 5495
- dūṣya.amitra.āṭavika.dveṣya.pratyapasṛtās ca kṛta.artha.māna.sañjñā.cihnāḥ
 para.durgam avaskandeyuḥ | 51 | § 5496
- para.durgam avaskandya skandha.āvāraṃ vā pat- KAZ13.4.52
 ita.parān.mukha.abhipannaṃ ukta.keśa.śāstra.bhaya.virūpebhyaś
 ca-abhayam ayudhyamānebhyaś ca dadyuḥ | 52 | § 5497
- para.durgam avāpya viśuddha.śatru.pakṣam kṛta.upāṃśu.canda.pratikāram
 antar.bahiś ca praviśet | 53 | § 5498
- evaṃ vijigīṣur amitra.bhūmiṃ labdhvā madhyamaṃ KAZ13.4.54
 lipseta, tat.siddhāv udāsīnam | 54 | § 5499
- eṣa prathamo mārgaḥ pṛthivīm jetum | 55 | § 5500 KAZ13.4.55
- madhyama.udāsīnāyor abhāve guṇa.atiśayena-ari.pakṛtiḥ KAZ13.4.56
 sādhayet, tata uttarāḥ prakṛtiḥ | 56 | § 5501
- eṣa dvitīyo mārgaḥ | 57 | § 5502 KAZ13.4.57
- maṇḍalasya-abhāve śatruṇā mitraṃ mitreṇa vā śatrum KAZ13.4.58
 ubhayataḥ.sampīdanena sādhayet | 58 | § 5503
- eṣa.tṛtīyo mārgaḥ | 59 | § 5504 KAZ13.4.59
- śakyam ekaṃ vā sāmantaṃ sādhayet, tena dvi.guṇo KAZ13.4.60
 35 dvitīyam, tri.guṇas tṛtīyam | 60 | § 5505
- eṣa caturtho mārgaḥ pṛthivīm jetum | 61 | § 5506 KAZ13.4.61

KAZ13.4.62 jītvā ca pṛthivīm vibhakta.varṇa.āśramāṃ sva.dharmaṇa
bhuñjīta | 62 | § 5507

KAZ13.4.63ab upajāpo 'pasarpaś ca vāmanam paryupāsanam |
KAZ13.4.63cd avamardaś ca pañca-ete durga.lambhasya
hetavaḥ | | 63 | | § 5509

13.5 Chapter 5 (Section 176) : Pacification of the Conquered Territory

- K tr. 570, 266/ka1960
K2 tr. 491
KAZ13.5.01 dvividham vijigīṣoḥ samutthānam - aṭavy.ādikam eka.grāma.ādikam
ca | 1 | § 5510
- KAZ13.5.02 trividhaś ca-asya lambhaḥ - navo, bhūta.pūrvaḥ, pitrya
iti | 2 | § 5511
- KAZ13.5.03 navam avāpya lābham para.doṣān sva.guṇaiś chādayet, 5
guṇān guṇa.dvaiguṇyena | 3 | § 5512
- KAZ13.5.04 sva.dharma.karma.anugraha.parihāra.dāna.māna.karmabhiś
ca prakṛti.priya.hitāny anuvarteta | 4 | § 5513
- KAZ13.5.05 yathā.sambhāṣitam ca kṛtya.pakṣam upagrāhayet, bh-
ūyaś ca kṛta.prayāsam | 5 | § 5514 10
- KAZ13.5.06 aviśvāso hi viśamvādakaḥ sveṣāṃ pareṣāṃ ca bhavati,
prakṛti.viruddha.ācāraś ca | 6 | § 5515
- KAZ13.5.07 tasmāt samāna.śīla.veṣa.bhāṣā.ācāratām upagachet | 7
| § 5516
- KAZ13.5.08 deśa.daiivata.smāja.utsava.vihāreṣu ca bhaktim anuva- 15
rteta | 8 | § 5517
- KAZ13.5.09 deśa.grāma.jāti.saṅgha.mukhyeṣu ca-abhīkṣnam sat-
tṛiṇaḥ parasya-apacāram darśayeyuḥ, mātābhāgyam bha-
ktiṃ ca teṣu svāminaḥ, svāmi.satkāram ca vidyamānam |
9 | § 5518 20
- KAZ13.5.10 ucitaiś ca-enān bhoga.parihāra.rakṣā.avekṣaṇair bhuñj-
īta | 10 | § 5519
- KAZ13.5.11 sarva.devatā.āśrama.pūjanaṃ ca vidyā.vākya.dharma.sūra.puruṣāṅgān
ca bhūmi.dravya.dāna.parihārān kārayet, sarva.bandhana.mokṣaṇam
anugrahaṃ dīna.anātha.vyādhitānam ca | 11 | § 5520 25

- cāturmāsyēṣv ardha.māsikam aghātam, paurṇamāsīṣu ca cātūrātrikam rāja.deśa.nakṣatreṣv aikarātrikam | 12 | § 5521 KAZ13.5.12
- 5 yoni.bāla.vadhaṃ puṃstva.upaghātam ca pratiṣedha- KAZ13.5.13
yet | 13 | § 5522
- yac ca kośa.daṇḍa.upaghātakam adharmiṣṭham vā ca- KAZ13.5.14
ritram manyeta tad apanīya dharmya.vyavahāram sthāpa-
yet | 14 | § 5523
- 10 cora.prakṛtīnām mleccha.jātīnām ca sthāna.viparyāsam KAZ13.5.15
anekastham kārayet, durga.rāṣṭra.daṇḍa.mukhyānām ca |
15 | § 5524
- parā.upagrhitānām ca mantri.purohitānām parasya pr- KAZ13.5.16
atyanteṣv anekastham vāsam kārayet | 16 | § 5525
- 15 apakāra.samarthān anukṣiyato vā bhartr.vināśam upā- KAZ13.5.17
mṣu.daṇḍena praśamayet | 17 | § 5526
- sva.deśīyān vā pareṇa vā-aparuddhān apavāhita.sthāneṣu KAZ13.5.18
sthāpayet | 18 | § 5527
- yaś ca tat.kulīnaḥ pratyādeyam ādātum śaktaḥ, pr- KAZ13.5.19
atyanta.aṭavīstho vā prabādhitum abhijātaḥ, tasmai vi-
20 guṇām bhūmiṃ prayacchet, guṇavatyāś catur.bhāgam
vā kośa.daṇḍa.dānam avasthāpya, yad upakurvāṇaḥ pa-
ura.jānapadān kopayet | 19 | § 5528
- kupitais tair enaṃ ghātayet | 20 | § 5529 KAZ13.5.20
- 25 prakṛtibhir upakruṣṭam apanayet, aupaghātike vā deśe KAZ13.5.21
niveśayet | iti | 21 | § 5530
267/ka1960
- bhūta.pūrve yena doṣeṇa-apavṛttas taṃ prakṛti.doṣam KAZ13.5.22
chādayet, yena ca guṇena-upāvṛttas taṃ tivrī.kuryāt | iti |
22 | § 5531
- 30 pitrye pitur doṣāṃś chādayet, guṇāṃś ca prakāśayet | KAZ13.5.23
iti | 23 | § 5532
- caritram akṛtam dharmyaṃ kṛtam ca-anyaiḥ KAZ13.5.24ab
pravartayet |

KAZ13.5.24cd

pravartayen na ca-adharmyaṃ kṛtaṃ ca-anyair
nivartayet | | 24 | | § 5534

14 Book 14: Concerning Secret Practices

K tr. 268/ka1960
573-592,
K2 tr.
494-511

14.1 Chapter 1 (Section 177): Secret Practices for the Destruction of Enemy Troops

K tr. 573,
KAZ14.1.01P,
K2 tr. 494

cāturvarṇya.rakṣā.artham aupaniṣadikam adharmiṣṭheṣu
prayuñjīta | 1 | § 5535

KAZ14.1.02

kāla.kūṭa.ādir viṣa.vargaḥ śraddheya.deśa.veṣa.śilpa.bhāṣā.abhijana.a
kubja.vāmana.kirāta.mūka.badhira.jaḍa.andhac.chadmabhir
mleccha.jātīyair abhipretaiḥ strībhiḥ pumbhiś ca para.śarīra.uspabhogeṣv
avadhātavyaḥ | 2 | § 5536

KAZ14.1.03

rāja.krīdā.bhāṇḍa.nidhāna.dravya.upabbhogeṣu gūḍhāḥ
śastra.nidhānaṃ kuryuḥ, sattra.ājīvinaś ca rātri.cāriṇo
'gni.jīvinaś ca-agni.nidhānam | 3 | § 5537

KAZ14.1.04

citra.bheka.kaunḍinyaka.kṛkaṇa.pañca.kuṣṭha.śata.padī.cūrṇam
ucci.diṅga.kambalī.śata.kanda(kardama?).idhma.kṛkalāsa.cūrṇam
gr̥ha.golika.andha.ahi.kakra.kanṭaka.pūti.kīṭa.gomārikā.cūrṇam
bhallātaka.avalgu.jara.samyuktaṃ sadyaḥ.prāṇa.haram, et-
eṣāṃ vā dhūmaḥ | 4 | § 5538

KAZ14.1.05ab

kīṭo vā-anyatamas taptaḥ

15

kṛṣṇa.sarpa.priyaṅgubhiḥ |

KAZ14.1.05cd

śoṣayed eṣa samyogaḥ sadyaḥ.prāṇa.haro mataḥ

| | 5 | | § 5540

KAZ14.1.06

dhāma.argava.yātu.dhāna.mūlaṃ bhallātaka.puṣpa.cūrṇa.yuktam
ārdhamāsikaḥ | 6 | § 5541

KAZ14.1.07

vyāghātaka.mūlaṃ bhallātaka.puṣpa.cūrṇa.yuktaṃ kīṭa.yogo
māsikaḥ | 7 | § 5542

20

kalā.mātram puruṣāṅām, dvi.guṇam khara.aśvānām, KAZ14.1.08
catur.guṇam hasty.uṣṭrāṅām | 8 | § 5543

śata.kardama.uccidiṅga.kara.vīra.kaṭu.tumbī.matsya.dhūmo
madana.kodrava.palālena hasti.karṇa.palāśa.palālena vā
5 pravāta.anuvāte praṇīto yāvac carati tāvan mārayati | 9 |
§ 5544

pūki.kīṭa.mastya.kaṭu.tumbī.śata.kardama.idhma.indra.gopa.cūrṇam
pūti.kīṭa.kṣudra.ārālā.hema.vidārī.cūrṇam vā basta.śṛṅga.khura.cūrṇa.yuktam
andhī.karo dhūmaḥ | 10 | § 5545

10 pūti.karañja.pattra.hari.tāla.manah.śilā.guñja.ārakta.kārpāsa
palāla.anya.āsphoṭa.kāca.go.śakṛd.rasa.piṣṭam andhī.karo
dhūmaḥ | 11 | § 5546

sarpa.nirmokaṃ go.aśva.purīṣam andha.ahika.śiraś ca- KAZ14.1.12
andhī.karo dhūmaḥ | 12 | § 5547
269/ka1960

15 pārāvata.plavaka.kravya.adānām hasti.nara.varāhāṅām KAZ14.1.13
ca mūtra.purīṣam kāśisa.hiṅgu.yava.tuṣa.kaṇa.taṇḍulāḥ
kārpāsa.kuṭaja.kośa.atakīnām ca bījāni go.mūtrikā.bhāṇḍī.mūlam
nimba.śigru.phaṇirja.kākṣīva.pīluka.bhaṅgaḥ sarpa.śapharī.carma
hasti.nakha.śṛṅga.cūrṇam ity eṣa dhūmo madana.kodrava.palālena
20 hasti.karṇa.palāśa.palālena vā praṇītaḥ pratyekaśo yāvac
carati tāvan mārayati | 13 | § 5548

kālī.kuṣṭha.naḍa.śatāvalī.mūlam sarpa.pracalāka.kṛkaṇa.pañca.kuṣṭha.cūrṇa
vā dhūmaḥ pūrva.kalpena-ārdra.śuṣka.palālena vā praṇī-
taḥ saṅgrāma.avataraṇa.avaskandana.saṅkuleṣu kṛta.nejana.udaka.akṣi.pratikāra
25 praṇītaḥ sarva.praṇinām netraghnaḥ | 14 | § 5549

śārikā.kapota.baka.balākā.leṇḍam arka.akṣi.pīluka.snuhikṣīma.piṣṭam
andhī.karaṇam añjanam udaka.dūṣaṇam ca | 15 | § 5550

yavaka.śāli.mūla.madana.phala.jātī.pattra.nara.mūtra.yogaḥ KAZ14.1.16
plakṣa.vidārī.mūla.yukto mūka.udumbara.madana.kodrava.kvātha.yukto
30 hasti.karṇa.palāśa.kvātha.yukto vā madana.yogaḥ | 16 |
§ 5551

śṛṅgi.gautama.vṛka.kaṇṭaka.ara.mayūra.padī.yogo gu- KAZ14.1.17
ñjā.lāṅgalī.viṣa.mūlika.iṅgudī.yogaḥ kara.vīra.akṣi.pīluka.arka.mṛga.māraṇī.yog
madna.kodrava.kvātha.yukto hasti.karṇa.palāśa.kvātha.yukto
35 vā madana.yogaḥ | 17 | § 5552

samastā vā yavasa.indhana.udaka.dūṣaṇāḥ | 18 | § 5553 KAZ14.1.18

- KAZ14.1.19 kṛta.kaṇḍala.kṛkalāsa.gṛha.golika.andha.ahika.dhūmo ne-
tra.vadham unmadam ca karoti | 19 | § 5554
- KAZ14.1.20 kṛkalāsa.gṛha.golikā.yogaḥ kuṣṭha.karaḥ | 20 | § 5555
- KAZ14.1.21 sa eva citram eka.antra.madhu.yuktaḥ prameham āpā-
dayati, manuṣya.lohita.yuktaḥ śoṣam | 21 | § 5556 5
- KAZ14.1.22 dūṣī.viṣam madana.kodrava.cūrṇam apajihvikā.yogaḥ
| 22 | § 5557
- KAZ14.1.23 mātr.vāhaka.añjali.kāra.pracalāka.bheka.akṣi.pīluka.yogo
viṣūcikā.karaḥ | 23 | § 5558
- KAZ14.1.24 pañca.kuṣṭhaka.kauṇḍinya.karāja.vṛkṣa.puṣpa.madhu.yogo
jvara.karaḥ | 24 | § 5559
- KAZ14.1.25 bhāsana.kula.jihvā.granthikā.yogaḥ kharī.kṣīra.piṣṭo mūka.badhira..k
māsa.ardha.māsikaḥ | 25 | § 5560
- KAZ14.1.26 kalā.mātram puruṣāṇām it samānam pūrveṇa | 26 |
§ 5561 15
- KAZ14.1.27 bhaṅga.kvātha.upanayanam auśadhānām, cūrṇam pr-
āṇa.bhṛtām, sarveṣāṃ vā kvātha.upanayanam, evaṃ vīry-
avattaram bhavti | 27 | § 5562
- KAZ14.1.28 iti yoga.sampat | 28 | § 5563
270/ka1960
- KAZ14.1.29 śālmālī vidārī.dhānya.siddho mūla.vatsa.nābha.samyuktaś
cucchundarī.śoṇita.pralepena digdho bāṇo yaṃ vidhyati
sa viddho 'nyān daśa.puruṣān daśati, te daṣṭā daśa-anyān
daśanti puruṣān | 29 | § 5564
- KAZ14.1.30 ballātaka.yātu.dhānāva.anudhā.mārgava.bāṇānām pu-
ṣpair elaka.akṣi.guggulu.hālāhalānām ca kaṣāyam ba- 25
sta.nara.śoṇita.yuktaṃ daṃśa.yogaḥ | 30 | § 5565
- KAZ14.1.31 tato 'rdha.dharaṇiko yogaḥ saktu.piṇyākābhyām udake
praṇīto dhanuḥ.śata.āyāmam udaka.āśayam dūṣayati | 31
| § 5566
- KAZ14.1.32 matsya.paramparā hy etena daṣṭā-abhimṛṣṭā vā viṣī.bhavati,
yaś ca-etad udakam pibati sprṣati vā | 32 | § 5567
- KAZ14.1.33 rakta.śveta.sarṣapair godhā tri.pakṣam uṣṭrikāyām bh-
ūmau nikhātāyām nihitā vadhyena-uddhṛtā yāvat paśyati
tāvan mārayati, kṛṣṇa.sarpo vā | 33 | § 5568
- KAZ14.1.34 vidyut.pradagdho 'ngāro jvālo vā vidyut.pradagdhaiḥ 35
kāṣṭhair grhītaś ca-anuvāsitaḥ kṛttikāsu bharaṇīṣu vā rau-

dreṇa karmaṇā-abhihuto 'gniḥ praṇītaś ca nispratīkāro da-
hati | 34 | § 5569

- karmārād agniṃ āhr̥tya kṣaudreṇa juhuyāt KAZ14.1.35ab
pr̥thak |
surayā śauṇḍikād agniṃ mār̥gato 'gniṃ ghr̥tena KAZ14.1.35cd
ca || 35 || § 5571
- 5 mālyena ca-eka.patny.agniṃ puṃścaly.agniṃ ca KAZ14.1.36ab
sarṣapaiḥ |
dadhnā ca sūtīkāsv agniṃ āhita.agniṃ ca KAZ14.1.36cd
taṇḍulaiḥ || 36 || § 5573
- caṇḍāla.agniṃ ca māṃsena cita.agniṃ KAZ14.1.37ab
mānuṣeṇa ca |
samastān basta.vasayā mānuṣeṇa dhruveṇa ca KAZ14.1.37cd
|| 37 || § 5575
- 10 juhuyād agni.mantreṇa rāja.vṛkṣasya dārubhiḥ | KAZ14.1.38ab
eṣa niṣpratīkāro 'gnir̥ dviṣatām̐ netra.mohanaḥ KAZ14.1.38cd
|| 38 || § 5577
- adite namaste, anumate namaste, sarasvati namaste, KAZ14.1.39
deva savitar namāste | 39 | § 5578
- agnaye svāhā, somāya svāhā, bhūḥ svāhā bhuvaḥ svāhā KAZ14.1.40
| 40 | § 5579

14.2 Chapter 2 (Section 178): Deceiving through Occult Practices

271/ka1960

śirīṣa.udumbara.śamī.cūr̥ṇaṃ sarpiṣā sam̐hr̥tya-ardha.māsīkaḥ K tr. 578,
K2 tr. 499
kṣud.yogaḥ | 1 | § 5580 KAZ14.2.01

kaśeruka.utpala.kandekṣu.mūla.bisa.dūrvā.kṣīra.ghṛta.māṇḍa.siddho
māsīkaḥ | 2 | § 5581

- 5 māṣa.yava.kulattha.darbha.mūla.cūr̥ṇaṃ vā kṣīra.ghṛtābhyaṃ,03
vallī.kṣīra.ghṛtaṃ vā sama.siddham, sāla.pṛṣni.parnī.mūla.kalkaṃ

- payasā pītvā, payo vā tat.siddham madhu.ghṛtābhyām aś-
itvā māsam upavasati | 3 | § 5582
- KAZ14.2.04 śveta.basta.mūtre sapta.rātra.uṣitaiḥ siddha.arthakaiḥ
siddham tailam kaṭuka.ālābau māsa.ardha.māsa.sthitam
catuṣ.pada.dvi.padānām virūpa.karaṇam | 4 | § 5583 5
- KAZ14.2.05 takra.yava.bhakṣasya sapta.rātrād ūrdhvaṃ śveta.gardabhasya
leṇḍa.yavaiḥ siddham gaura.sarṣapa.tailam virūpa.karaṇam
| 5 | § 5584
- KAZ14.2.06 etayor anyatarasya mūtra.leṇḍa.rasa.siddham siddha.arthaka.tailam
arka.tūla.pataṅga.cūrṇa.pratīvāpam śvetī.karaṇam | 6 | 10
§ 5585
- KAZ14.2.07 śveta.kukkuṭa.ajagara.leṇḍa.yogaḥ śvetī.karaṇam | 7 |
§ 5586
- KAZ14.2.08 śveta.basta.mūtre śveta.sarṣapāḥ sapta.rātra.uṣita.astakra(?).marka.kṣ
dhānyam ca pakṣa.sthito yogaḥ śvetī.karaṇam | 8 | § 5587 15
- KAZ14.2.09 kaṭuka.alābau valī.gate gataṃ.ardha.māsa.sthitam ga-
ura.sarṣapa.piṣṭam romṇām śvetī.karaṇam | 9 | § 5588
- KAZ14.2.10ab alojuneti yaḥ kīṭaḥ śvetā ca gr̥ha.golikā |
KAZ14.2.10cd etena piṣṭena-abhyaktāḥ keśāḥ syuḥ
śaṅkha.pāṇḍarāḥ | | 10 | | § 5590
- KAZ14.2.11 gomayena tinduka.arīṣṭa.kalkena vā mardita.aṅgasya 20
bhallātaka.rasa.anuliptasya māsikaḥ kuṣṭha.yogaḥ | 11 |
§ 5591
- KAZ14.2.12 kṛṣṇa.sarpa.mukhe gr̥ha.golikā.mukhe vā sapta.rātra.uṣitā
gujjāḥ kuṣṭha.yogaḥ | 12 | § 5592
- KAZ14.2.13 śuka.pitta.aṇḍa.rasa.abhyaṅgaḥ kuṣṭha.yogaḥ | 13 | 25
§ 5593
- KAZ14.2.14 kuṣṭhasya.priyāla.kalka.kaṣāyaḥ pratikāraḥ | 14 | § 5594
272/ka1960
- KAZ14.2.15 kukkuṭa.kośa.atakī(?).śatāvarī.mūla.yuktam āhāraya-
māṇo māsenā gauro bhavati | 15 | § 5595
- KAZ14.2.16 vaṭa.kaṣāya.snātaḥ saha.cara.kalka.digdhaḥ kṛṣṇo bha- 30
vati | 16 | § 5596
- KAZ14.2.17 śakuna.kañgu.taila.yuktā hari.tāla.manaḥ.śilāḥ śyāmī.karaṇam
| 17 | § 5597
- KAZ14.2.18 kha.dyota.cūrṇam sarṣapa.taila.yuktam rātrau jvalati |
18 | § 5598 35

- kha.dyota.gaṇḍū.pada.cūrṇaṃ samudra.jantūnāṃ bh- KAZ14.2.19
rṅga.kapālānāṃ khadira.karṇikārāṇāṃ puṣpa.cūrṇaṃ vā
śakuna.kaṅgu.taila.yuktaṃ tejana.cūrṇaṃ | 19 | § 5599
- 5 pāribhadra.k.tvan.maṣī maṇḍūka.vasayā yuktā gā- KAZ14.2.20
tra.prajvālanam agninā | 20 | § 5600
- paribhadra.k.tvak.tila.kalka.pradigdham śarīram agn- KAZ14.2.21
inā jvalati | 21 | § 5601
- pīlu.tvan.maṣīmayah piṇḍo haste jvalati | 22 | § 5602 KAZ14.2.22
- maṇḍūka.vasā.digdho 'gninā jvalati | 23 | § 5603 KAZ14.2.23
- 10 tena pradigdham aṅgaṃ kuśa.āmra.phala.taila.siktaṃ KAZ14.2.24
samudra.maṇḍūkī.phenaka.sarja.rasa.cūrṇa.yuktaṃ vā jv-
alati | 24 | § 5604
- maṇḍūka.kulīra.ādīnāṃ vasayā sama.bhāgaṃ tailaṃ KAZ14.2.25
siddham abhyaṅgaṃ gātrāṇāṃ agni.prajvālanam | 25 |
15 § 5605
- veṇu.mūla.śaivala.liptam aṅgaṃ maṇḍūka.vasā.digdham KAZ14.2.26
agninā jvalati | 26 | § 5606
- pāribhadra.k.ppatibalā.vañjula.vajra.kadalī.mūla.kalkena KAZ14.2.27
maṇḍūka.vasā.siddhena tailena-abhyakta.pādo 'ṅgāreṣu
20 gacchati | 27 | § 5607
- upa.udakā pratibalā vañjulaḥ pāribhadraḥ | KAZ14.2.28ab
eteṣāṃ mūla.kalkena maṇḍūka.vasayā saha | | KAZ14.2.28cd
28 | | § 5609
- sādhayet tailam etena pādāv abhyajya nirmalau KAZ14.2.29ab
|
aṅgāra.rāśau vicared yathā kusuma.sañcaye | | KAZ14.2.29cd
29 | | § 5611
- 25 haṃsa.krauñca.mayūrāṇāṃ anyeṣāṃ vā mahā.śakunīnāṃ KAZ14.2.30
udaka.plavānāṃ puccheṣu baddhā nala.dīpikā rātrāv
ulkā.darśanam | 30 | § 5612
- vaidyutaṃ bhasma.aṅgi.śamanam | 31 | § 5613 KAZ14.2.31
- strī.puṣpa.pāyitā māṣā vrajakulī.mūlaṃ maṇḍūka.vasā.mīśraṃ KAZ14.2.32
30 culluyāṃ dīptāyāṃ apācanam | 32 | § 5614
- cullī.śodhanam pratīkāraḥ | 33 | § 5615 KAZ14.2.33
- pīlumayo maṇir agni.garbhaḥ suvarcalā.mūla.granthiḥ KAZ14.2.34
sūtra.granthir vā picu.pariveṣṭito mukhyād agni.dhūma.utsargaḥ
| 34 | § 5616

273/ka1960

- KAZ14.2.35 kuśa.āmra.phala.taila.sikto 'gnir varṣa.pravāteṣu jvalati
| 35 | § 5617
- KAZ14.2.36 samudra.phenakas taila.yukto 'mbhasi plavamāno jva-
lati | 36 | § 5618
- KAZ14.2.37 plavamānānām asthiṣu kalmāṣa.veṇunā nirmathito 5
'gnir na-udakena śāmyati, udakena jvalati | 37 | § 5619
- KAZ14.2.38 śastra.hatasya sūla.protasya vā puruṣasya vāma.pārśva.parśuka.asthiṣu
kalmāṣa.veṇunā nirmathito 'gniḥ striyāḥ puruṣasya vā-
asthiṣu manuṣya.parśukayā nirmathito 'gnir yatra trir ap-
asavyaṃ gacchati na ca-atra-anyo 'gnir jvalati | 38 | § 5620 10
- KAZ14.2.39ab cuccundarī khañjarītaḥ khāra.kīṭas ca piṣyate |
KAZ14.2.39cd aśva.mūtreṇa saṃsr̥ṣṭā nigalānāṃ tu bhañjanam
| | 39 | | § 5622
- KAZ14.2.40 ayas.kānto vā pāśāṇaḥ kulīra.dardura.khāra.kīṭa.vasā.pradehena
dvi.guṇaḥ | 40 | § 5623
- KAZ14.2.41 nāraka.garbhaḥ kaṅka.bhāsa.pārśva.utpala.udaka.piṣṭas 15
catuṣ.pada.dvi.padānāṃ pāda.lepaḥ | 41 | § 5624
- KAZ14.2.42 ulūka.gr̥dhra.vasābhyām uṣṭra.carma.upānahāv abhy-
ajya vaṭapattraiḥ praticchādya pañcāśad.yojanāny aśrānto
gacchati | 42 | § 5625
- KAZ14.2.43 śyena.kaṅka.kāka.gr̥dhra.hamṣa.krauñca.vīcī.rallānāṃ ma-
jjāno retāṃsi vā yojana.śatāya, siṃha.vyāghra.dvīpa.kāka.ulūkānāṃ
majjāno retāṃsi vā | 43 | § 5626
- KAZ14.2.44 sārva-varṇikāni garbha.patanāny uṣṭrikāyām abhiṣūya
śmaśāne preta.śīśūn vā tat.samutthitaṃ medo yojana.śatāya
| 44 | § 5627 25
- KAZ14.2.45ab aniṣṭair adbhuta.utpātaiḥ parasya-udvegam ācaret |
§ 5628
- KAZ14.2.45cd ārajyāya-iti nirvādaḥ samānaḥ kopa ucyate | | 45 | |
§ 5629

14.3 Chapter 3 (Section 178): Deceiving through Occult Practices (cont.)

274/ka1960

K tr. 583,
K2 tr. 503
K3 tr. 43.01

mārjāra.uṣṭra.vṛka.varāha.śva.avi.dvāgulī.napṭṛ.kāka.ulūkānām
anyeṣāṃ vā niśā.carāṇām sattvānām ekasya dvayor bahū-
nām vā dakṣiṇāni vāmāni ca-akṣiṇi grhītvā dvidhā cūrṇaṃ
kārayet | 1 | § 5630

- 5 tato dakṣiṇaṃ vāmena vāmaṃ dakṣiṇena samabhyajya KAZ14.3.02
rātrau tamasi ca paśyati | 2 | § 5631

eka.āmlakaṃ varāha.akṣi kha.dyotaḥ kāla.śārivā KAZ14.3.03ab

|
etena-abhyakta.nayano rātrau rūpāṇi paśyati | | KAZ14.3.03cd
3 | | § 5633

- tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa śastra.hatasya śūla.protasya KAZ14.3.04
10 vā puṃsaḥ śiraḥ.kapāle mṛttikāyāṃ yavān āvāsya-avikṣireṇa
secayet | 4 | § 5634

tato yava.virūḍha.mālām ābadhya naṣṭac.chāyā.rūpaś KAZ14.3.05
carati | 5 | § 5635

- tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa śva.mārjāra.ulūka.vāgulīnām KAZ14.3.06
15 dakṣiṇāni vāmāni ca-akṣiṇi dvidhā cūrṇaṃ kārayet | 6 |
§ 5636

tato yathā.svam abhyakta.akṣo naṣṭac.chāyā.rūpaś car- KAZ14.3.07
ati | 7 | § 5637

- tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa puruṣa.ghātiṇaḥ kāṇḍaka- KAZ14.3.08
20 sya śalākām añjanīm ca kārayet | 8 | § 5638

tato anyatamena-akṣi.cūrṇena-abhyakta.akṣo naṣṭac.chāyā.rūpaś KAZ14.3.09
carati | 9 | § 5639

tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa kālāyasīm añjanīm śalākām KAZ14.3.10
ca kārayet | 10 | § 5640

- tato niśā.carāṇām sattvānām anyatamasya śiraḥ.kapālam KAZ14.3.11
25 añjanena pūrayitvā mṛtāyāḥ striyā yonau praveśya dāha-
yet | 11 | § 5641

tad añjanaṃ puṣyeṇa-uddhṛtya tasyām añjanyaṃ nid- KAZ14.3.12
adhyāt | 12 | § 5642

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ14.3.13 | tena-abhyakta.akṣo naṣṭa.chāyā.rūpaś carati 13 § 5643 | |
| KAZ14.3.14 | yatra brāhmaṇam āhita.agniṃ dagdham dahyamānaṃ vā paśyet tatra tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa svayaṃ.mṛtasya vāsasā prasevaṃ kṛtvā citā.bhasmanā pūrayitvā tam āba- dhya naṣṭac.chāyā.rūpaś carati 14 § 5644 | 5 |
| KAZ14.3.15 | brāhmaṇasya preta.kārye yo gaur māryate tasya- asthi.majja.cūrṇa.pūrṇā-ahi.bhastrā paśūnām antar.dhānam 15 § 5645 | |
| KAZ14.3.16 | sarpa.daṣṭasya bhasmanā pūrṇā pracalāka.bhastrā mṛ- gāṇām antar.dhānam 16 § 5646 275/ka1960 | 10 |
| KAZ14.3.17 | ulūka.vāgulī.puccha.purīṣa.jānv.asthi.cūrṇa.pūrṇā-ahi.bhastrā pakṣiṇām antar.dhānam 17 § 5647 | |
| KAZ14.3.18 | ity aṣṭāv antar.dhāna.yogaḥ 18 § 5648 | |
| KAZ14.3.19ab | (?)balim vairocanaṃ vande śata.māyaṃ ca śambaram | |
| KAZ14.3.19cd | bhaṇḍīra.pākaṃ narakam nikumbham kumbham eva ca 19 § 5650 | 15 |
| KAZ14.3.20ab | devalaṃ nāradaṃ vande vande sāvārṇi.gālavam | |
| KAZ14.3.20cd | eteṣāṃ anuyogena kṛtaṃ te svāpanaṃ mahat 20 § 5652 | |
| KAZ14.3.21ab | yathā svapanty ajagarāḥ svapanty api camū.khalāḥ | |
| KAZ14.3.21cd | tathā svapantu puruṣā ye ca grāme kutūhalāḥ 21 § 5654 | |
| KAZ14.3.22ab | bhaṇḍakānām sahasreṇa ratha.nemi.śatena ca | 20 |
| KAZ14.3.22cd | imaṃ grhaṃ praveksyāmi tūṣṇīm āsantu bhāṇḍakāḥ 22 § 5656 | |
| KAZ14.3.23ab | namas.kṛtvā ca manave baddhvā śunaka.phelakāḥ | |
| KAZ14.3.23cd | ye devā deva.lokeṣu mānuṣeṣu ca brāhmaṇāḥ 23 § 5658 | |

- adhyayana.pāragāḥ siddhā ye ca kaulāsa
tāpasāḥ | KAZ14.3.24ab
- etebhyaḥ sarva.siddhebhyaḥ kṛtaṃ te svāpanaṃ
mahat || 24 || § 5660 KAZ14.3.24cd
- atigacchanti ca mayy apagacchantu saṃhatāḥ | 25 | KAZ14.3.25
§ 5661
- 5 alite, valite, manave svāhā | 26 | § 5662 KAZ14.3.26
etasya prayogaḥ | 27 | § 5663 KAZ14.3.27
tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ kṛṣṇa.catur.daśyāṃ puṣya.yoginyāṃ KAZ14.3.28
śva.pākī.hastād vilakha.avalekhanam kṛṇīyāt | 28 | § 5664
tan.māśaiḥ saha kaṇḍolikāyāṃ kṛtvā-asaṅkīrṇa ādah- KAZ14.3.29
10 ane nikhānayet | 29 | § 5665
dvitīyasyāṃ caturdaśyāṃ uddhṛtya kumāryā peṣayi- KAZ14.3.30
tvā gulikāḥ kārayet | 30 | § 5666
tata ekāṃ gulikāṃ abhimantrayitvā yatra-etana mantr- KAZ14.3.31
eṇa kṣipati tat sarvaṃ prasnāpayati | 31 | § 5667
15 etena-eva kalpena śvā.vidhaḥ śalyakam tri.kālam triśv- KAZ14.3.32
etam asaṅkīrṇa ādahane nikhānayet | 32 | § 5668
dvitīyasyāṃ caturdaśyāṃ uddhṛtya-ādahana.bhasmanā KAZ14.3.33
saha yatra.etana mantrēṇa kṣipati tat sarvaṃ prasnāpayati
| 33 | § 5669
- 20 "suvarṇa.puṣpīm brahmāṇīm brahmāṇam ca KAZ14.3.34ab
kuśa.dhvajam |
sarvās ca devatā vande vande sarvāṃś ca KAZ14.3.34cd
tāpasān || 34 || § 5671
- vaśam me brāhmaṇā yāntu bhūmi.pālās ca KAZ14.3.35ab
kṣatriyāḥ |
vaśam vaiśyās ca sūdrās ca vaśatāṃ yāntu me KAZ14.3.35cd
sadā || 35 || § 5673
276/ka1960
- svāhā - amile kimile vayu.cāre prayoge phakke vayuhve KAZ14.3.36
25 vihāle danta.kaṭake svāhā | 36 | § 5674
- sukhaṃ svapantu śunakā ye ca grāme KAZ14.3.37ab
kutūhalāḥ |

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ14.3.37cd | śvā.vidhaḥ śalyakaṃ ca-etat tri.śvetam brahma.nirmitam 37 § 5676 | |
| KAZ14.3.38ab | prasuptāḥ sarva.siddhā hi etat te svāpanam kṛtam | |
| KAZ14.3.38cd | yāvad grāmasya sīmāntaḥ sūryasya-udgamanād iti 38 § 5678 | |
| KAZ14.3.39 | svāhā" 39 § 5679 | |
| KAZ14.3.40 | etasya prayogaḥ 40 § 5680 | 5 |
| KAZ14.3.41 | śvā.vidhaḥ śalyakāni tri.śvetāni, sapta.rātra.uṣṣitaḥ kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyām khādirābhiḥ samidhābhir agnim etena mantreṇa-aṣṭa.śata.sampātaṃ kṛtvā madhu.ghṛtābhyām abhijuhuyāt 41 § 5681 | |
| KAZ14.3.42 | tata ekam etena mantreṇa grāma.dvāri gṛha.dvāri vā yatra nikhanyate tat sarvaṃ prasnāpayati 42 § 5682 | 10 |
| KAZ14.3.43ab | (?)balim vairocanaṃ vande śatamāyam ca śambaram | |
| KAZ14.3.43cd | nikumbhaṃ narakaṃ kumbhaṃ tantu.kacchaṃ mahā.asuram 43 § 5684 | |
| KAZ14.3.44ab | armālavaṃ pramīlaṃ ca maṇḍa.ulūkaṃ ghaṭa.ubalam | |
| KAZ14.3.44cd | kṛṣṇa.kāṃsa.upacāraṃ ca paulomīm ca yaśasvinīm 44 § 5686 | 15 |
| KAZ14.3.45ab | abhimantrayitvā gṛhṇāmi siddhy.arthaṃ śava.śārikām | |
| KAZ14.3.45cd | jayatu jayati ca namaḥ śalaka.bhūtebhyaḥ svāhā 45 § 5688 | |
| KAZ14.3.46ab | sukhaṃ svapantu śunakā ye ca grāme kutūhalāḥ | |
| KAZ14.3.46cd | sukhaṃ svapantu siddha.arthā yam arthaṃ mārgayāmahe | |
| KAZ14.3.46ef | yāvad astam ayād udayo yāvad arthaṃ phalaṃ mama 46 § 5691 | 20 |
| KAZ14.3.47 | iti svāhā 47 § 5692 | |

- etasya prayogaḥ | 48 | § 5693 KAZ14.3.48
- catur.bhakta.upavāsī kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyām asaṅkīrṇa ād- KAZ14.3.49
ahane balim kṛtvā-etenā mantreṇa śava.śārikām gr̥hītvā
pautrī.poṭṭalikam badhnīyāt | 49 | § 5694
- 5 tan.madhye śvā.vidhaḥ śalyakena viddhvā yatra-etenā KAZ14.3.50
mantreṇa nikhanyate tat sarvaṃ prasnāpayati | 50 | § 5695
- "upaimi śaraṇam ca-agniṃ daivatāni diśo daśa | KAZ14.3.51ab
apayāntu ca sarvaṇi vaśatām yāntu me sadā | | KAZ14.3.51cd
51 | | § 5697
- svāhā" | 52 | § 5698 KAZ14.3.52
277/ka1960
- 10 etasya prayogaḥ | 53 | § 5699 KAZ14.3.53
- tri.rātra.upoṣītaḥ puṣyeṇa śarkarā eka.vimśati.sampātama KAZ14.3.54
kṛtvā madhu.ghṛtābhyām abhijuhuyāt | 54 | § 5700
- tato gandha.mālyena pūjayitvā nikhānayet | 55 | § 5701 KAZ14.3.55
- dvitīyena puṣyeṇa-uddhṛtya-ekām śarkarām abhima- KAZ14.3.56
15 ntrayitvā kapāṭam āhanyāt | 56 | § 5702
- abhyantarm catarṣṇām śarkarāṇām dvāram apāvriyate KAZ14.3.57
| 57 | § 5703
- catur.bhakta.upavāsī kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyām bhagnasya puruṣasya-58
asthnā ṛṣabham kārayet, abhimantrayec ca-etenā | 58 |
20 § 5704
- dvi.go.yuktaṃ go.yānam āhṛtaṃ bhavati | 59 | § 5705 KAZ14.3.59
- tataḥ parama.ākāśe virāmati | 60 | § 5706 KAZ14.3.60
- ravi.sagandhaḥ parighamati sarvaṃ pṛṇāti | 61 | § 5707 KAZ14.3.61
- "caṇḍālī.kumbhī.tumba.kaṭuka.sāra.oghaḥ sanārī.bhago KAZ14.3.62
25 'si - svāhā | 62 | § 5708
- tāla.udghāṭanam prasnāpanam ca | 63 | § 5709 KAZ14.3.63
- tri.rātra.upoṣītaḥ puṣyeṇa śastra.hatasya śūla.protasya KAZ14.3.64
vā puṃsaḥ śiraḥ.kapāle mṛttikāyām tuvarī.rāvāsya-udakena
secayet | 64 | (?) § 5710
- 30 jātānām puṣyeṇa-eva gr̥hītvā rajjukām vartayet | 65 | KAZ14.3.65
§ 5711
- tataḥ sajjānām dhanuṣām yantrāṇām ca purastāc che- KAZ14.3.66
danam jyāc.chedanam karoti | 66 | § 5712
- udaka.ahi.bhastrām ucchvāsa.mṛttikayā striyāḥ puruṣ- KAZ14.3.67
35 asya vā pūrayet, nāsikā.bandhanam mukha.grahaś ca | 67
| § 5713

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ14.3.68 | varāha.bhastrām ucchvāsamṛttikayā pūrayitvā markāṭa.snāyunā- avabadhnīyāt, ānāha.kāraṇam 68 § 5714 | |
| KAZ14.3.69 | kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyām śāstra.hatāyā goḥ kapilāyāḥ pittena rāja.vṛkṣamayīm amitra.pratimām añjyāt, andhī.kāraṇam 69 § 5715 | 5 |
| KAZ14.3.70 | catur.bhakta.upavāsī kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyām baliṃ kṛtvā śūla.protasya puruṣasya-asthnā kīlakān kārayet 70 § 5716 | |
| KAZ14.3.71 | eteṣām ekaḥ purīṣe mūtre vā nikhāta ānāhaṃ karoti, pade 'sya-āsane vā nikhātaḥ śoṣeṇa mārayati, āpaṇe kṣe- tre grhe vā vṛttic.chedaṃ karoti 71 § 5717 | 10 |
| KAZ14.3.72 | etena-eva kalpena vidyud.dagdhasya vṛkṣasya kīlakā vyākhyātāḥ 72 § 5718 | |
| KAZ14.3.73ab | punar navam avācīnaṃ nimbaḥ kāma.madhuś ca yaḥ | |
| KAZ14.3.73cd | kapi.roma manuṣya.asthi baddhvā mṛtaka.vāsasā 73 § 5720 278/ka1960 | |
| KAZ14.3.74ab | nikhanyate grhe yasya dr̥ṣṭvā vā yat padaṃ nayet | 15 |
| KAZ14.3.74cd | saputra.dāraḥ sadhana.strīn pakṣān na-ativartate 74 § 5722 | |
| KAZ14.3.75ab | punar navam avācīnaṃ nimbaḥ kāma.madhuś ca yaḥ | |
| KAZ14.3.75cd | svayaṃ.guptā manuṣya.asthi pade yasya nikhanyate 75 § 5724 | |
| KAZ14.3.76ab | dvāre gr̥hasya senāyā grāmasya nagarasya vā | |
| KAZ14.3.76cd | saputra.dāraḥ sadhana.strīn pakṣān na-ativartate 76 § 5726 | 20 |
| KAZ14.3.77ab | aja.markāṭa.romāṇi mārjāra.nakulasya ca | |
| KAZ14.3.77cd | brāhmaṇānām śva.pākānām kāka.ulūkasya ca-āharet | |
| KAZ14.3.77ef | etena viṣṭhā-avakṣuṇṇā sadya utsāda.kārikā 77 § 5729 | |

| | | |
|----|---|--------------|
| | preta.nirmālikā kiṅvaṃ romāṇi nakulasya ca | KAZ14.3.78ab |
| | vṛścika.āly(?).ahi.kṛttiś ca pade yasya | KAZ14.3.78cd |
| | nikhanyate | |
| | bhavaty apuruṣaḥ sadyo yāvat tan na-apanīyate | KAZ14.3.78ef |
| | 78 § 5732 | |
| 5 | tri.rātra.upoṣitaḥ puṣyeṇa śastra.hatasya śūla.protasya | KAZ14.3.79 |
| | vā puṃsaḥ śiraḥ.kapāle mṛttikāyāṃ guñjā āvāsya-udakena | |
| | secayet 79 § 5733 | |
| | jātānām amāvāsyaḥ paurṇamāsyāṃ vā puṣya.yoginyām | KAZ14.3.80 |
| | guñja.vallīr grāhayitvā maṇḍalikāni kārayet 80 § 5734 | |
| 10 | teṣv anna.pāna.bhājanāni nyastāni na kṣīyante 81 | KAZ14.3.81 |
| | § 5735 | |
| | rātri.prekṣāyāṃ pravṛttāyāṃ pradīpa.agniṣu mṛta.dhenoh | KAZ14.3.82 |
| | stanān utkr̥tya dāhayet 82 § 5736 | |
| | dagdhān vṛṣa.mūtreṇa peṣayitvā nava.kumbham antar.lepayet | KAZ14.3.83 |
| | 83 § 5737 | |
| 15 | taṃ grāmam apasavyaṃ pariṇīya yat tatra nyastaṃ | KAZ14.3.84 |
| | nava.nītam eṣāṃ tat sarvam āgacchati 84 § 5738 | |
| | kṛṣṇa.caturdaśyāṃ puṣya.yoginyām śuno lagnakasya | KAZ14.3.85 |
| | yonau kālāyasīm mudrikāṃ preṣayet 85 § 5739 | |
| | tām svayaṃ patitāṃ gr̥hṇīyāt 85 § 5740 | KAZ14.3.85 |
| 20 | tayā vṛkṣa.phalāny ākāritāny āgacchanti 87 § 5741 | KAZ14.3.87 |
| | | |
| | mantra.bhaiṣajya.samyuktā yogā māyā.kṛtās ca | KAZ14.3.88ab |
| | ye | |
| | upahanyād amitrāṃs taiḥ sva.janaṃ | KAZ14.3.88cd |
| | ca-abhipālayet 88 § 5743 | |

14.4 Chapter 4 (Section 179): Counter-measures against Injuries to One's Own Troops

279/ka1960

sva.pakṣe para.prayuktānām dūṣī.viṣa.garāṇām pratikā-
raḥ | 1 | § 5744

K tr. 590,
K2 tr. 510
KAZ14.4.01

- KAZ14.4.02 śleṣmātaka.kapittha.danti.danta.śaṭha.goji.śirīṣa.pāṭalī.balāsyonāga.-
punar.navā.śveta.vāraṇa.kvātha.yuktaṃ(?) candana.sālā.vṛkī.lohita.yukta
nejana.udakaṃ rāja.upabhogyānāṃ guhya.prakṣālanāṃ
strīṇāṃ, senāyās ca viṣa.pratīkāraḥ | 2 | § 5745
- KAZ14.4.03 pṛṣata.nakula.nīla.kañṭha.godhā.pitta.yuktaṃ mahī.rājī.cūrṇaṃ
sindu.vārita.varaṇa.vāruṇī.taṇḍulīyaka.śata.parva.agra.piṇḍītaka.yogo
madana.doṣa.haraḥ | 3 | § 5746
- KAZ14.4.04 sṛgāla.vinnā.madana.sindu.vārita.varaṇa.vāraṇa.valī.mūla.kaṣāyāṇāṃ
anyatamasya samastānāṃ vā kṣīra.yuktaṃ pānaṃ mad-
ana.doṣa.haram | 4 | § 5747 10
- KAZ14.4.05 kaiḍarya.pūti.tila.tailam unmāda.haraṃ nastāḥ.karma
| 5 | § 5748
- KAZ14.4.06 priyaṅgu.nakta.māla.yogaḥ kuṣṭha.haraḥ | 6 | § 5749
- KAZ14.4.07 kuṣṭha.lodhra.yogaḥ pāka.śoṣaghnaḥ | 7 | § 5750
- KAZ14.4.08 kaṭa.phala.dravantī.vilaṅga.cūrṇaṃ nastāḥ.karma śiro.roga.haram
| 8 | § 5751
- KAZ14.4.09 priyaṅgu.mañjiṣṭhāta.garalā.kṣāra.samadhuka.haridrā.kṣaudra.yogo
raju.udaka.viṣa.prahāra.patana.nihsañjñānāṃ punaḥ.pratyānayanāya
| 9 | § 5752
- KAZ14.4.10 manuṣyāṇāṃ akṣa.mātram, gava.aśvānāṃ dvi.guṇam, 20
catur.guṇam hasty.uṣṭrāṇāṃ | 10 | § 5753
- KAZ14.4.11 rukma.garbhaś ca-eṣāṃ mañiḥ sarva.viṣa.haraḥ | 11 |
§ 5754
- KAZ14.4.12 jīvantī.śvetā.muṣkaka.puṣpa.vandākānāṃ akṣīve jātasya-
aśvatthasya mañiḥ sarva.viṣa.haraḥ | 12 | § 5755 25
- KAZ14.4.13ab tūryāṇāṃ taiḥ pralīptānāṃ śabdo
viṣa.vināśanaḥ |
- KAZ14.4.13cd lipta.dhvajaṃ patākāṃ vā dṛṣṭvā bhavati
nirviṣaḥ | | 13 | | § 5757
- KAZ14.4.14ab etaiḥ kṛtvā pratīkāraṃ sva.sainyānāṃ
atha-ātmanaḥ |

amitreṣu prayuñjīta viṣa.dhūma.ambu.dūṣaṇān
|| 14 || § 5759

KAZ14.4.14cd

15 Book 15: The Method of the Science

280/ka1960

K tr.
593-597,
K2 tr.
512-516

15.1 Chapter 1 (Section 180): Devices Used in the Science

manuṣyāṇām vṛttir arthaḥ, manuṣyavatī bhūmir ity arthaḥ
| 1 | § 5760

K tr. 593
KAZ15.1.01
K2 tr. 512

tasyaḥ pṛthivyā lābha.pālana.upāyaḥ śāstram artha.śāstram
iti | 2 | § 5761

KAZ15.1.02

5 tad.dvātriṃśad yukti.yuktaṃ - adhikaraṇam, vidh- KAZ15.1.03
ānam, yogaḥ, pada.arthaḥ, hetv.arthaḥ, uddeśaḥ, nird-
eśaḥ, upadeśaḥ, apadeśaḥ, atideśaḥ, pradeśaḥ, upamā-
nam, artha.āpattiḥ, saṃśayaḥ, prasaṅgaḥ, viparyayaḥ, vā-
kya.śeṣaḥ, anumataṃ, vyākhyānam, nirvacanam, nidarśa-
10 nam, apavargaḥ, sva.sañjñā, pūrva.pakṣaḥ, uttara.pakṣaḥ,
eka.antaḥ, anāgata.avekṣaṇam, atikrānta.avekṣaṇam, niy-
ogaḥ, vikalpaḥ, samuccayaḥ ūhyam iti | 3 | § 5762

yam artham adhikṛtya-ucyate tad adhikaraṇam | 4 | KAZ15.1.04
§ 5763

15 "pṛthivyā lābhe pālana ca yāvanty artha.śāstrāṇi pū- KAZ15.1.05
rva.ācāryaiḥ prasthāpitāni prāyaśas tāni saṃhṛtya-ekam
idam artha.śāstraṃ kṛtam" iti | 5 | § 5764

śāstrasya prakaraṇa.anupūrvī vidhānam | 6 | § 5765 KAZ15.1.06

"vidyā.samuddeśaḥ, vṛddha.samyogaḥ, indriya.jayaḥ,
20 amātya.utpattiḥ" ity evaṃ.ādikam iti | 7 | § 5766 KAZ15.1.07

vākya.yojanā yogaḥ | 8 | § 5767 KAZ15.1.08

"catur.varṇa.āśramo lokaḥ" iti | 9 | § 5768 KAZ15.1.09

pada.avadhikaḥ pada.arthaḥ | 10 | § 5769 KAZ15.1.10

mūla.hara iti padam | 11 | § 5770 KAZ15.1.11

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| KAZ15.1.12 | "yaḥ pitṛ.paitāmaham artham anyāyena bhakṣayati sa mūla.haraḥ" ity arthaḥ 12 § 5771 | |
| KAZ15.1.13 | hetur artha.sādhako hetv.arthaḥ 13 § 5772 | |
| KAZ15.1.14 | "artha.mūlau hi dharma.kāmau" iti 14 § 5773 | |
| KAZ15.1.15 | samāsa.vākyam uddeśaḥ 15 § 5774 | 5 |
| KAZ15.1.16 | "vidyā.vinaya.hetur indriya.jayaḥ" iti 16 § 5775 | |
| KAZ15.1.17 | vyāsa.vākyam nirdeśaḥ 17 § 5776 | |
| KAZ15.1.18 | "karṇa.tvag.akṣi.jihvā.ghrāṇa.indriyāṇām śabda.sparśa.rūpa.rasa.gandhā.avipratipattir indriya.jayaḥ"iti 18 § 5777 | |
| KAZ15.1.19 | evam vartitavyam ity upadeśaḥ 19 § 5778 | 10 |
| KAZ15.1.20 | "dharma.artha.virodhena kāmaṃ seveta, na nihsukhaḥ syāt" iti 20 § 5779 281/ka1960 | |
| KAZ15.1.21 | evam asāv āha-ity apadeśaḥ 21 § 5780 | |
| KAZ15.1.22 | "mantri.pariśadaṃ dvādaśa.amātyān kurvīta-iti mānavāḥ - ṣoḍaśa-iti bārhaspatyāḥ - viṃśatim ity auśanasāḥ - yathā.sāmarthyam iti kauṭilyaḥ" iti 22 § 5781 | 15 |
| KAZ15.1.23 | uktena sādhanam atideśaḥ 23 § 5782 | |
| KAZ15.1.24 | "dattasya-apradānam ṛṇa.ādānena vyākhyātam" iti 24 § 5783 | |
| KAZ15.1.25 | vaktavyena sādhanam pradeśaḥ 25 § 5784 | 20 |
| KAZ15.1.26 | "sāma.dāna.bheda.daṇḍair vā, yathā-āpatsu vyākhyāsyāmaḥ" iti 26 § 5785 | |
| KAZ15.1.27 | drṣṭena-adrṣṭasya sādhanam upamānam 27 § 5786 | |
| KAZ15.1.28 | "nivṛtta.parihārān pitā-iva-anugṛhṇīyāt" iti 28 § 5787 | |
| KAZ15.1.29 | yad anuktam arthād āpadyate sā-artha.āpattiḥ 29 § 5788 | 25 |
| KAZ15.1.30 | "loka.yātrāvid rājānam ātma.dravya.prakṛti.sampannam priya.hita.dvāreṇa-āśrayeta" 30 § 5789 | |
| KAZ15.1.31 | "na-apriya.hita.dvāreṇa-āśrayeta" ity arthād āpannam bhavati-iti 31 § 5790 | 30 |
| KAZ15.1.32 | ubhayato.hetumān arthaḥ saṃśayaḥ 32 § 5791 | |
| KAZ15.1.33 | "kṣīṇa.lubdha.prakṛtim apacarita.prakṛtim vā" iti 33 § 5792 | |
| KAZ15.1.34 | prakaraṇa.antareṇa samāno 'rthaḥ prasaṅgaḥ 34 § 5793 | 35 |
| KAZ15.1.35 | "kṛṣi.karma.pradiṣṭāyām bhūmau - iti samānam pūrv-eṇa" iti 35 § 5794 | |

| | | |
|----|--|------------|
| | pratilomena sādhanam viparyayaḥ 36 § 5795 | KAZ15.1.36 |
| | "viparītam atuṣṭasya" iti 37 § 5796 | KAZ15.1.37 |
| | yena vākyaṃ samāpyate sa vākya.śeṣaḥ 38 § 5797 | KAZ15.1.38 |
| 5 | "chinna.pakṣasya-iva rājñaś ceṣṭā.nāśaś ca" iti 39 § 5798 | KAZ15.1.39 |
| | tatra "śakuneḥ" iti vākya.śeṣaḥ 40 § 5799 | KAZ15.1.40 |
| | para.vākyaṃ apratiśiddham anumatham 41 § 5800 | KAZ15.1.41 |
| | "pakṣāv urasyaṃ pratigraha ity auśanaso vyūha.vibhāgaḥ" iti 42 § 5801 | KAZ15.1.42 |
| 10 | atiśaya.varṇanā vyākhyānam 43 § 5802 | KAZ15.1.43 |
| | "viśeṣataś ca saṅghānām saṅgha.dharminām ca rāja.kulānām dyūta.nimitto bhedas tan.nimitto vināśa ity asat.pragrahaḥ pāpiṣṭhatamo vyasanānām tantra.daurbalyāt" iti 44 § 5803 | KAZ15.1.44 |
| 15 | guṇataḥ śabda.niṣpattir nirvacanam 45 § 5804 | KAZ15.1.45 |
| | "vyasyaty enaṃ śreyasa iti vyasanam" iti 46 § 5805 | KAZ15.1.46 |
| | drṣṭa.anto drṣṭa.anta.yukto nidarśanam 47 § 5806 | KAZ15.1.47 |
| | "vigrhīto hi jyāyasā hastinā pāda.yuddham iva.abhyupaiti" iti 48 § 5807 | KAZ15.1.48 |
| | 282/ka1960 | |
| 20 | abhipluta.vyapakarṣaṇam apavargaḥ 49 § 5808 | KAZ15.1.49 |
| | "nityam āsannam ari.balaṃ vāsayed anyatra-abhyantara.kopa.sankāyāḥ" iti 50 § 5809 | KAZ15.1.50 |
| | parair asamitaḥ śabdaḥ sva.sañjñā 51 § 5810 | KAZ15.1.51 |
| | "prathamā prakṛtiḥ, tasya bhūmy.anantarā dvitīyā, bh- ūmy.eka.antarā tṛtīyā" iti 52 § 5811 | KAZ15.1.52 |
| 25 | pratiśeddhavyaṃ vākyaṃ pūrva.pakṣaḥ 53 § 5812 | KAZ15.1.53 |
| | "svāmy.amātya.vyasanayor amātya.vyasanam garīyaḥ" iti 54 § 5813 | KAZ15.1.54 |
| | tasya nirṇayana.vākyaṃ uttara.pakṣaḥ 55 § 5814 | KAZ15.1.55 |
| 30 | "tad.āyattatvāt, tat.kūṭa.sthānīyo hi svāmī" iti 56 § 5815 | KAZ15.1.56 |
| | sarvatra.āyattam eka.antaḥ 57 § 5816 | KAZ15.1.57 |
| | "tasmād utthānam ātmanaḥ kurvīta" iti 58 § 5817 | KAZ15.1.58 |
| | paścād evaṃ vihitam ity anāgata.avekṣaṇam 59 § 5818 | KAZ15.1.59 |
| 35 | "tulā.pratimānam pautava.adhyakṣe vakṣyāmaḥ" iti 60 § 5819 | KAZ15.1.60 |

| | | |
|--------------|---|----|
| KAZ15.1.61 | purastād evaṃ vihitam ity atikrānta.aveṣkaṇam 61 § 5820 | |
| KAZ15.1.62 | "amātya.sampad uktā purastāt" iti 62 § 5821 | |
| KAZ15.1.63 | evaṃ na-anyathā-iti niyogaḥ 63 § 5822 | |
| KAZ15.1.64 | "tasmād dharmyam arthyam ca-asya-upadiśet, na- adharmyam anarthaym ca" iti 64 § 5823 | 5 |
| KAZ15.1.65 | anena vā-anena vā-iti vikalpaḥ 65 § 5824 | |
| KAZ15.1.66 | "duhitaro vā dharmiṣṭheṣu vivāheṣu jātāḥ" iti 66 § 5825 | |
| KAZ15.1.67 | anena ca-anena ca-iti samuccayaḥ 67 § 5826 | 10 |
| KAZ15.1.68 | "svayañjātaḥ pitur bandhūnām ca dāyādaḥ" iti 68 § 5827 | |
| KAZ15.1.69 | anukta.karaṇam ūhyam 69 § 5828 | |
| KAZ15.1.70 | "yathā ca dātā pratigrahītā ca na-upahatau syātām tathā-anuśayam kuśalāḥ kalpayeyuḥ" iti 70 § 5829 | 15 |
| KAZ15.1.71ab | evaṃ śāstram idaṃ yuktam etābhis tantra.yuktibhiḥ | |
| KAZ15.1.71cd | avāptau pālāne ca-uktaṃ lokasya-asya parasya ca 71 § 5831 | |
| KAZ15.1.72ab | dharmam arthaṃ ca kāmam ca pravartayati pāti ca | |
| KAZ15.1.72cd | adharma.anartha.vidveṣān idaṃ śāstram nihanti ca 72 § 5833 | |
| | 283/ka1960 | |
| KAZ15.1.73ab | yena śāstram ca śāstram ca nanda.rāja.gatā ca bhūḥ | 20 |
| KAZ15.1.73cd | amārṣeṇa-uddhṛtāny āśu tena śāstram idaṃ kṛtam 73 § 5835 | |

Appendix A: Bibliographic Notes

Appendix B: Text Input System

(1)

Sanskrit diacritics are entered using the Unicode Standard Encoding (utf-8), using IAST transliteration:

vowels and diphthongs: a, ā, i, ī, u, ū, ṛ, ṝ, ḷ, e, ai, o, au

gutturals: k, kh, g, gh, ṅ

palatals: c, ch, j, jh, ñ

cerebrals: ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ

dentals: t, th, d, dh, n

labials: p, ph, b, bh, m

semivowels: y, r, l, v

sibilants: ś, ṣ, s

aspirate: h

anusvāra: ṁ

visarga: ḥ

avagraha: ’

(2)

Anusvāra is transliterated by:

ṅ before gutturals

ñ before palatals

ṇ before cerebrals

n before dentals

m before labials

(3) Members of a compound are separated by periods.

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| Author: | Kauṭalya |
| Editor: | Muneo Tokunaga et al. ; Richard Mahoney |
| Title: | The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra - SARIT transcript |
| Place: | London |
| Publisher: | SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts |
| Year: | 2009 |
| Version: | 0.1_005 |
| Subject: | Political science – India – His- tory – Early works to 1800; State, The – Early works to 1800; India – Politics and gov- ernment – To 997; India – So- cial conditions |
| Language: | Sanskrit ; English |
| Citation: | The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra - SARIT transcript, Tokunaga, M. et al., compilation, data en- try, proof correction, Mahoney, Richard, editing and conver- sion to TEI markup, (London: SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts, 2009), Id. No. 0001- 00000001. |
| Description: | UTF-8 encoded XML file ; ap- prox. 887000 bytes |
| Identifier: | 0001-00000001 |
| Remarks: | The base e-text was: Tokunaga, M. et al., editors, The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra - Kyoto Digital Version, (Kyoto: Joint Seminar on "Law (dharma) and Society in Classical India", Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University, 1993), ASCII text file; approx. 550000 bytes. The source edition for the base e-text was: Kangle, R.P., editor, Kauṭalya: a critical edition with a glossary, (Bombay: University of Bombay, 1969), University of Bombay Studies: Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali, No. 1, The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, Part I. The SARIT transcript of the base e-text was correlated with: 1.) Kangle, R.P., editor, Kauṭalya: a critical edition with a glossary, (Bombay: University of Bombay, 1960), University of Bombay Studies: |

- (4) External sandhi is decomposed with -.
- (5) Prose sections are subdivided by a,b,c, etc..
- (6) The text was originally input by Muneo Tokunaga in June 1992; Proof read by the following members of the Joint Seminar on "Law (dharma) and Society in Classical India" (coordinated by Y. Ikari at the Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University) in March 1993: Akihiko Akamatsu, Yasuke Ikari, Fumio Enomoto, Katsuhiko Kamimura, Toshifumi Goto, Jun Takashima, Hideaki Nakatani, Takao Hayashi, Masato Fujii, Toru Funayama, Michio Yano, and Nobuyuki Watase.

Appendix C: References Declaration

- (1) References to each portion of the Sanskrit text have been placed at the start of each line: e.g., KAZ01.3.02 refers to The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, Book 1, Chapter 3, line 2.
- (2) Book, chapter and section headings are from: Kangle, R.P., trans., op.cit..
- (3) Page references to the first edition of the Sanskrit text (1960) have been placed in the body of the text: e.g., – 6 – refers to Kangle's 1960 edition, page 6 - Kangle, R.P., op. cit..
- (4) Page references to the first and second editions of the companion English translation (1963 and 1972) have been placed below and to the right of the section headings: e.g., K tr. 45 :: K2 tr. 54 refers to the 1963 translation, page 45, and 1972 translation, page 54 - Kangle, R.P., trans., op.cit.

The TEI Header

```

<teiHeader xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0" xml:lang="en">
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title type="main">Arthaśāstra</title>
<title type="sub">A SARIT edition</title>
<author>Kauṭalya</author>
<editor>R. P. Kangle</editor>
<funder>The British Association for South Asian Studies</funder>
<funder>The British Academy</funder>
<principal>
<persName>Muneo Tokunaga</persName>, Kyoto
↪ University</principal>
<respStmt>
<persName key="name person rm">Richard Mahoney, Indica et
↪ Buddhica</persName>
<resp>Editing and conversion to Text Encoding Initiative (TEI)
↪ markup</resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp xml:id="sarit-encoder-kaz-2">Markup update according to
↪ the <ref ta-
↪ rget="http://sarit.indology.info/exist/apps/sarit/docs/encoding-
↪ guidelines-simple.html">SARIT-Guidelines</ref>.</resp>
<persName>Jinkyong Choi</persName>
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<editionStmt>
<edition>Version : 0.1_005, <date
↪ when-iso="2009-09-04T14:34:58+12">Fri Sep 4 14:34:58 NZST
2009</date>
</edition>
<respStmt>
<persName>Richard Mahoney, Indica et Buddhica</persName>
<resp>Editing and conversion to TEI markup</resp>
</respStmt>
</editionStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<authority>Dominik Wujastyk</authority>
<publisher>SARIT : Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts</publisher>
<date when-iso="2009-09-04T14:34:58+12">Fri Sep 4 14:34:58
↪ NZST 2009</date>
<idno>2013-03-05</idno>
<availability>
<p>Copyright Notice</p>
<p>Copyright (C) 2014-2018 SARIT</p>
<p>Copyright (C) 1992-1993 members of the Joint Seminar on
↪ "Law (dharma) and Society in

```

Classical India”, coordinated by Y. Ikari at the Institute for
 ↳ Research in Humanities,
 Kyoto University.</p>
 <p>
 <ref target=“http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/”
 ↳ type=“licence”>Distributed
 by <ref target=“http://sarit.indology.info”
 ↳ type=“url”>SARIT</ref> under a Creative
 Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License. </ref>
 </p>
 <p>Under this licence, you are free <list>
 <item>to Share — to copy, distribute and transmit the
 ↳ work</item>
 <item>to Remix — to adapt the work </item>
 </list>
 </p>
 <p>Under the following conditions:</p>
 <p>
 <list>
 <item>Attribution — You must attribute the work in the
 ↳ manner specified by the author
 or licensor (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse
 ↳ you or your use of
 the work).</item>
 <item>Share Alike — If you alter, transform, or build upon
 ↳ this work, you may
 distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar
 ↳ license to this
 one.</item>
 </list>
 </p>
 <p>More information and fuller details of this license are given on
 ↳ the Creative Commons
 website.</p>
 <p>SARIT assumes no responsibility for unauthorised use that
 ↳ infringes the rights of any
 copyright owners, known or unknown.</p>
 </availability>
 </publicationStmt>
 <notesStmt>
 <note>Base e-text: Muneo Tokunaga et al., Kyoto University. Base
 ↳ edn: R.P. Kangle. Editing
 and conversion to TEI markup: Richard Mahoney, Indica et
 ↳ Buddhica.</note>
 </notesStmt>
 <sourceDesc>
 <bibl>
 <title>The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra - Kyoto Digital Version</title>
 <editor>Muneo Tokunaga et al.</editor>

```

<extent>ASCII text file ; approx. 550000 bytes</extent>
<pubPlace>Kyoto</pubPlace>
<publisher>Joint Seminar on "Law (dharma) and Society in
↪ Classical India", Institute for
Research in Humanities, Kyoto University</publisher>
<date>1993</date>
<note>The publishers would like to express their gratitude to
↪ Michio Yano for kindly
making the base e-text of R.P. Kangle's edition available.</note>
<note>N.B. The publishers have taken all available steps to contact
↪ in good faith holders
of copyright for this text. Should they not have succeeded in tracing
↪ the appropriate
copyright holder, they are encouraged to contact us.</note>
<note>Kyoto transcript based on: <bibl
↪ xml:id="kaz-kangle-1969">
  <title>Kaṭṭāya / A critical edition with a glossary</title>
  <author>Kaṭṭāya</author>
  <editor>R.P. Kangle</editor>
  <extent>283, 59 p. ; 25 cm</extent>
  <pubPlace>Bombay</pubPlace>
  <publisher>University of Bombay</publisher>
  <date>1969</date>
  <note>Series / Number : University of Bombay Studies :
  ↪ Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali, No.
  1, The Kaṭṭāya Arthaśāstra, Part I</note>
  <note>Edition statement : 2nd ed</note>
  <note>Language code of text : eng</note>
  <note>Language code of text : san</note>
</bibl>
</note>
<note>SARIT transcript correlated with: 1.) <bibl
↪ xml:id="kaz-kangle-1960">
  <title>Kaṭṭāya / A critical edition with a glossary</title>
  <author>Kaṭṭāya</author>
  <editor>R.P. Kangle</editor>
  <extent>2, 4, 8, 283, 80, 2 p., 25 cm</extent>
  <pubPlace>Bombay</pubPlace>
  <publisher>University of Bombay</publisher>
  <date>1960</date>
  <note>Series / Number : University of Bombay Studies :
  ↪ Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali, No.
  1, The Kaṭṭāya Arthaśāstra, Part I</note>
  <note>Edition statement : 1st ed</note>
  <note>Language code of text : eng</note>
  <note>Language code of text : san</note>
</bibl>; 2.) <bibl xml:id="kaz-tr-1963">
  <title>Kaṭṭāya / An English translation with critical and
  ↪ explanatory notes</title>

```



```

<author>Kauṭalya</author>
<editor>R.P. Kangle</editor>
<extent>14, 606, 2 p., 25 cm</extent>
<pubPlace>Bombay</pubPlace>
<publisher>University of Bombay</publisher>
<date>1963</date>
<note>Series / Number : University of Bombay Studies :
  ⇨ Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali, No.
2, The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, Part II</note>
<note>Edition statement : 1st ed</note>
<note>Language code of text : eng</note>
<note>Language code of text : san</note>
</bibl>; and 3.) <bibl xml:id="kaz-tr-1972">
<title>Kauṭalya / An English translation with critical and
  ⇨ explanatory notes</title>
<author>Kauṭalya</author>
<editor>R.P. Kangle</editor>
<extent>519 p., 25cm</extent>
<pubPlace>Bombay</pubPlace>
<publisher>University of Bombay</publisher>
<date>1972</date>
<note>Series / Number : University of Bombay Studies :
  ⇨ Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali, No.
2, The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, Part II</note>
<note>Edition statement : 2nd ed</note>
<note>Language code of text : eng</note>
<note>Language code of text : san</note>
</bibl>.</note>
</bibl>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
<p>
  <name>SARIT : Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts</name> is a
  ⇨ corpus of Indic texts marked
  up according to the guidelines of the Text Encoding Initiative
  ⇨ (TEI).</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
<p>The book from which this e-text was transcribed was printed in
  ⇨ the Devanāgarī script. The
  electronic text below is in a lossless transliteration using the Latin
  ⇨ alphabet. The
  transliteration scheme used is the IAST (<ref ta-
  ⇨ rget="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Alphabet_of_Sanskrit_Transliteration">
  ⇨ International Alphabet of Sanskrit Transliteration</ref>).
  ⇨ IAST differs in small
  ways from ISO 15919, but is preferred by most working Sanskrit
  ⇨ scholars. Conversion of

```

this file to ISO 15919 can be achieved by performing the following
 ↪ replacements throughout
 the file: `<code> r -> ; r and m -> ; m </code>`

</p>

<p>Orthography follows general transliteration principles in roman
 ↪ script, thus words are
 separated whenever possible such as "tac ca", "ity eva".</p>

<p>Members of a compound are separated by periods.</p>

<p>Vowel merging has been reverted and vowels are separated by
 ↪ hyphens, e.g. "asya-eva",
 "ca-iti", "śabda-artha"</p>

<p>Prose sections are subdivided by a,b,c, etc..</p>

<p>Quoted sentences and phrases within the text are marked with
 ↪ quotation marks (" ")</p>

<p xml:id="kaz-q">Double quotes that have no opening or closing
 ↪ counterpart were enclosed in
 an unclear-element.</p>

<p>When a paragraph is divided into sub-sections, such as
 ↪ KAZ01.1.03a-3b, "-" is added
 before the closing tag except the final section.</p>

<correction>

<p>The text was originally input by <persName>Muneo
 ↪ Tokunaga</persName> in June 1992;
 Proof read by the following members of the Joint Seminar on "Law
 ↪ (dharma) and Society in
 Classical India" (coordinated by <persName>Y.
 ↪ Ikari</persName> at the Institute for
 Research in Humanities, Kyoto University) in March 1993:
 ↪ <persName>Akihiko
 Akamatsu</persName>, <persName>Yasuke
 ↪ Ikari</persName>, <persName>Fumio
 Enomoto</persName>, <persName>Katsuhiko
 ↪ Kamimura</persName>, <persName>Toshifumi
 Goto</persName>, <persName>Jun Takashima</persName>,
 ↪ <persName>Hideaki
 Nakatani</persName>, <persName>Takao
 ↪ Hayashi</persName>, <persName>Masato
 Fujii</persName>, <persName>Toru Funayama</persName>,
 ↪ <persName>Michio
 Yano</persName>, and <persName>Nobuyuki
 ↪ Watase</persName>.</p>

</correction>

</editorialDecl>

<refsDecl>

<p>References to each portion of the Sanskrit text have been placed
 ↪ at the start of each
 line: e.g., KAZ01.3.02 refers to <ref
 ↪ target="#kaz-kangle-1969">The Kauṭīliya
 Arthaśāstra</ref>, Book 1, Chapter 3, line 2.</p>

<p>Book, chapter and section headings are from : Kangle's
 ↪ translation (<ref target="#kaz-tr-1963">1963</ref> and <ref
 ↪ target="#kaz-tr-1972">1972</ref>)</p>
 <p>Page references to the first edition of the Sanskrit (<ref
 ↪ target="#kaz-kangle-1960">Kangle's 1960 edition</ref>) have
 ↪ been encoded as pb-elements with the ed-attribute
 "ka1960".</p>
 <p>Page references to the first and second editions of the companion
 ↪ English translation
 (<ref target="#kaz-tr-1963">1963</ref> and <ref
 ↪ target="#kaz-tr-1972">1972</ref>) have
 been placed below and to the right of the section headings: e.g., K tr.
 ↪ 45 :: K2 tr. 54
 refers to <ref target="#kaz-tr-1963">the 1963 translation</ref>,
 ↪ page 45, and <ref target="#kaz-tr-1972">1972
 ↪ translation</ref>, page 54.</p>
 </refsDecl>
 <p>The variant readings given in Kangle's edition were not digitized,
 ↪ but a note with the
 abbreviation "ś" was added to indicate that variant readings can be
 ↪ found in Kangle's
 editions.</p>
 </encodingDesc>
 <revisionDesc>
 <change when-iso="2009-01-30T14:36:48+12"
 ↪ who="#rm">Established initial revision.</change>
 <change when-iso="2009-05-20T16:59:56+12" who="#rm">o-a -->
 ↪ o ' and e-a --> e ' </change>
 <change when-iso="2009-05-26T11:33:46+12" who="#rm">Added
 ↪ Appendices.</change>
 <change when-iso="2009-08-24T15:01:17+12"
 ↪ who="#rm">Transliteration of anusvāra improved and
 documented.</change>
 <change when-iso="2009-09-04T14:34:58+12" who="Richard
 ↪ Mahoney">Put notes into
 footnotes. All verses numbered within body. Minor
 ↪ corrections.</change>
 <change who="#pma" when="2011-04-23">Cleaned header so it
 ↪ conforms to current tei p5.</change>
 <change who="Dominik Wujastyk" when="2012-12-16">Updated the
 ↪ TEI header's copyright statement
 and encodingDesc.</change>
 <change who="Dominik Wujastyk" when="2014-06-26">Updated the
 ↪ TEI header's copyright
 statement.</change>
 <change who="Jinkyong Choi" when="2016-04-11">Updated
 ↪ Editorial Declaration according to the
 transliteration of the text.</change>

```
<change who="Jinkyong Choi" when="2016-04-12">Marked unclear
↳ elements such as unclosed
  quotation marks and questions marks (?).</change>
<change who="Jinkyong Choi" when="2016-04-18">Corrected
↳ markup for text references.</change>
<change who="Jinkyong Choi" when="2016-04-19">Updated
↳ Encoding Description and Reference
  Declaration.</change>
<change who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/"
  when="2016-04-19">Added @ed to pb's; minor changes in the
  header.</change>
<change who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/"
  when="2016-04-28">Added @cRef to ref's.</change>
<change who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/"
  when="2016-07-12">Replaced ref-elements at the beginning of a p
  with label-elements and corrected two typos in the abbreviations:
  ↳ "KA" and "KAK" to
    "KAZ".</change>
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
```